

# Oracle8i

Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference

Release 2 (8.1.6)

December 1999

Part No. A76936-01

---

Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference, Release 2 (8.1.6)

Part No. A76936-01

Copyright © 1996, 1999, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Michele Cyran.

Contributing Author: Mark Bauer.

Contributors: D. Alpern, G. Arora, N. Bhatt, S. Chandrasekar, T. Chang, G. Claborn, R. Decker, A. Downing, J. Draaijer, J. Finnerty, R. Frank, A. Ganesh, J. Gosselin, R. Govindarajan, B. Goyal, S. Harris, B. Himatsingka, C. Iyer, H. Jakobsson, A. Jasuja, M. Jungerman, P. Justus, A. Kalra, M. Kamath, S. Kotsovolos, V. Krishnamurthy, J. Krishnaswamy, J. Kundu, B. Lee, J. Liu, P. Locke, A. Logan, N. Mallavarupu, J. Mallory, R. Mani, S. Mavris, A. Mozes, J. Muller, C. Murray, K. Muthukkaruppan, S. Muthulingam, R. Pang, R. Park, G. Pongracz, T. Portfolio, L. Price, S. Puranik, M. Ramacher, S. Ramakrishnan, D. Raphaely, S. Ray, A. Rhee, S. Samu, U. Sangam, A. Saxena, J. Sharma, E. Soylemez, A. Srinivasan, J. Srinivasan, I. Stocks, R. Sujithan, A. Swaminathan, K. Tarkhanov, A. Tsukerman A. To, S. Urman, S. Vivian, D. Voss, W. Wang, R. Ward, S. Wertheimer, R. Wessman, J. Wijaya, D. Wong, L. Wu, R. Yaseen

Graphic Designer: Valarie Moore.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**Restricted Rights Notice** Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and LogMiner, Oracle Alert, Oracle Call Interface, Oracle Developer, Oracle Human Resource, Oracle MultiProtocol Interchange, Oracle Open Gateways, Oracle Parallel Server, Oracle Procedural Gateway, Oracle Spatial Data Option, Oracle Trace, Oracle Trace option, Oracle7, Oracle8, Oracle8i, PL/SQL, and SQL are trademarks of Oracle Corporation. All other company or product names mentioned are used for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

---

---

# Table of Contents

<b>Send Us Your Comments .....</b>	<b>xxxiii</b>
<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>xxxv</b>
<b>1 Oracle Supplied Packages</b>	
<b>Package Overview .....</b>	<b>1-2</b>
Using Oracle Supplied Packages.....	1-2
Creating New Packages .....	1-3
Referencing Package Contents .....	1-5
<b>List of Oracle Supplied Packages .....</b>	<b>1-6</b>
<b>Subprograms in Supplemental Packages .....</b>	<b>1-13</b>
Calendar.....	1-13
SDO_ADMIN.....	1-15
SDO_GEOM.....	1-15
SDO_MIGRATE.....	1-15
SDO_TUNE .....	1-15
TimeScale .....	1-16
TimeSeries.....	1-17
TSTools.....	1-20
UTL_PG.....	1-21
Vir_Pkg.....	1-22
<b>2 DBMS_ALERT</b>	
Security.....	2-2
Constants .....	2-2
Errors .....	2-2
Using Alerts.....	2-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms .....</b>	<b>2-4</b>
REGISTER Procedure.....	2-4
REMOVE Procedure.....	2-5

REMOVEALL Procedure.....	2-5
SET_DEFAULTS Procedure.....	2-6
SIGNAL Procedure .....	2-6
WAITANY Procedure.....	2-7
WAITONE Procedure .....	2-8
Example.....	2-9

### 3 DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO

<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	3-2
SET_MODULE Procedure.....	3-2
SET_ACTION Procedure.....	3-3
READ_MODULE Procedure.....	3-4
SET_CLIENT_INFO Procedure .....	3-5
READ_CLIENT_INFO Procedure.....	3-6
SET_SESSION_LONGOPS Procedure.....	3-6

### 4 DBMS\_AQ

Java Classes.....	4-2
Enumerated Constants.....	4-2
Data Structures.....	4-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	4-11
ENQUEUE Procedure.....	4-11
DEQUEUE Procedure .....	4-13
LISTEN Procedure.....	4-15

### 5 DBMS\_AQADM

Enumerated Constants.....	5-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	5-2
CREATE_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure.....	5-4
ALTER_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure.....	5-7
DROP_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure .....	5-8
CREATE_QUEUE Procedure.....	5-9
CREATE_NP_QUEUE Procedure.....	5-11
ALTER_QUEUE Procedure .....	5-12

DROP_QUEUE Procedure .....	5-13
START_QUEUE Procedure.....	5-14
STOP_QUEUE Procedure.....	5-15
GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure.....	5-15
REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure.....	5-16
GRANT_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE Procedure.....	5-17
REVOKE_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE Procedure .....	5-18
ADD_SUBSCRIBER Procedure .....	5-18
ALTER_SUBSCRIBER Procedure.....	5-19
REMOVE_SUBSCRIBER Procedure .....	5-20
SCHEDULE_PROPAGATION Procedure.....	5-21
UNSCHEDULE_PROPAGATION Procedure .....	5-22
VERIFY_QUEUE_TYPES Procedure .....	5-23
ALTER_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure.....	5-24
ENABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure.....	5-25
DISABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure .....	5-26
MIGRATE_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure.....	5-27

## 6 DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE

Filename Normalization for Oracle on Windows NT Platforms.....	6-2
--	-----

## 7 DBMS\_DDL

Requirements .....	7-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	7-2
ALTER_COMPILE Procedure .....	7-2
ANALYZE_OBJECT Procedure .....	7-3

## 8 DBMS\_DEBUG

Using DBMS_DEBUG .....	8-2
Usage Notes.....	8-5
Types .....	8-6
Constants .....	8-8
Error Codes.....	8-11
Exceptions.....	8-12

Variables .....	8-12
<b>Summary of Subprograms .....</b>	<b>8-13</b>
Common Section.....	8-14
PROBE_VERSION Procedure.....	8-14
SELF_CHECK Procedure .....	8-15
SET_TIMEOUT Function.....	8-16
TARGET_SESSION Section.....	8-16
INITIALIZE Function.....	8-16
DEBUG_ON Procedure .....	8-17
DEBUG_OFF Procedure .....	8-18
Debug Session Section .....	8-18
ATTACH_SESSION Procedure .....	8-19
SYNCHRONIZE Function.....	8-19
SHOW_SOURCE Procedure .....	8-20
PRINT_BACKTRACE Procedure .....	8-22
CONTINUE Function .....	8-23
SET_BREAKPOINT Function .....	8-24
DELETE_BREAKPOINT Function.....	8-25
DISABLE_BREAKPOINT Function .....	8-26
ENABLE_BREAKPOINT Function.....	8-27
SHOW_BREAKPOINTS Procedure .....	8-27
GET_VALUE Function .....	8-28
SET_VALUE Function .....	8-31
DETACH_SESSION Procedure .....	8-33
GET_RUNTIME_INFO Function .....	8-33
GET_INDEXES Function.....	8-34
EXECUTE Procedure .....	8-35
PRINT_INSTANTIATIONS Procedure.....	8-38
TARGET_PROGRAM_RUNNING Procedure.....	8-38
PING Procedure.....	8-39
SET_TIMEOUT_BEHAVIOUR Procedure.....	8-39
OER Breakpoints.....	8-40

## 9 DBMS\_DEFER

<b>DBMS_DEFER Package</b> .....	9-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	9-2
CALL Procedure .....	9-3
COMMIT_WORK Procedure.....	9-4
<i>datatype_ARG</i> Procedure .....	9-5
TRANSACTION Procedure.....	9-7

## 10 DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY

<b>DBMS_DEFER_QUERY Package</b> .....	10-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	10-2
GET_ARG_FORM Function.....	10-3
GET_ARG_TYPE Function.....	10-4
GET_CALL_ARGS Procedure .....	10-6
GET_ <i>datatype_ARG</i> Function.....	10-7

## 11 DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS

<b>DBMS_DEFER_SYS Package</b> .....	11-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	11-2
ADD_DEFAULT_DEST Procedure.....	11-4
DELETE_DEFAULT_DEST Procedure.....	11-4
DELETE_DEF_DESTINATION Procedure.....	11-5
DELETE_ERROR Procedure .....	11-5
DELETE_TRAN Procedure .....	11-6
DISABLED Function .....	11-7
EXCLUDE_PUSH Procedure.....	11-8
EXECUTE_ERROR Procedure .....	11-9
EXECUTE_ERROR_AS_USER Procedure .....	11-10
PURGE Function.....	11-11
PUSH Function .....	11-13
REGISTER_PROPAGATOR Procedure.....	11-16
SCHEDULE_PURGE Procedure .....	11-17
SCHEDULE_PUSH Procedure .....	11-19
SET_DISABLED Procedure.....	11-21

UNREGISTER_PROPAGATOR Procedure .....	11-22
UNSCHEDULE_PURGE Procedure .....	11-23
UNSCHEDULE_PUSH Procedure.....	11-23

## 12 DBMS\_DESCRIBE

Security.....	12-2
Types .....	12-2
Errors .....	12-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	12-2
DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE Procedure.....	12-3
Examples.....	12-6

## 13 DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN

Requirements .....	13-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	13-2
ALLOW_ALL Procedure.....	13-2
ALLOW_SERVER Procedure.....	13-3
DENY_ALL Procedure .....	13-4
DENY_SERVER Procedure .....	13-4
Example.....	13-5

## 14 DBMS\_HS

Exceptions.....	14-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	14-6
ALTER_BASE_CAPS Procedure .....	14-8
ALTER_BASE_DD Procedure .....	14-9
ALTER_CLASS_CAPS Procedure.....	14-9
ALTER_CLASS_DD Procedure .....	14-9
ALTER_CLASS_INIT Procedure.....	14-9
ALTER_FDS_CLASS Procedure.....	14-10
ALTER_FDS_INST Procedure .....	14-10
ALTER_INST_CAPS Procedure .....	14-10
ALTER_INST_DD Procedure .....	14-11
ALTER_INST_INIT Procedure .....	14-11



COPY_CLASS Procedure .....	14-12
COPY_INST Procedure.....	14-12
CREATE_BASE_CAPS Procedure .....	14-12
CREATE_BASE_DD Procedure.....	14-12
CREATE_CLASS_CAPS Procedure.....	14-12
CREATE_CLASS_DD Procedure .....	14-13
CREATE_CLASS_INIT Procedure.....	14-13
CREATE_FDS_CLASS Procedure.....	14-14
CREATE_FDS_INST Procedure .....	14-14
CREATE_INST_CAPS Procedure .....	14-14
CREATE_INST_DD Procedure.....	14-14
CREATE_INST_INIT Procedure .....	14-15
DROP_BASE_CAPS Procedure .....	14-15
DROP_BASE_DD Procedure .....	14-16
DROP_CLASS_CAPS Procedure .....	14-16
DROP_CLASS_DD Procedure.....	14-16
DROP_CLASS_INIT Procedure .....	14-16
DROP_FDS_CLASS Procedure.....	14-17
DROP_FDS_INST Procedure.....	14-17
DROP_INST_CAPS Procedure.....	14-17
DROP_INST_DD Procedure .....	14-17
DROP_INST_INIT Procedure.....	14-17
REPLACE_BASE_CAPS Procedure.....	14-18
REPLACE_BASE_DD Procedure .....	14-18
REPLACE_CLASS_CAPS Procedure .....	14-18
REPLACE_CLASS_DD Procedure.....	14-19
REPLACE_CLASS_INIT Procedure .....	14-19
REPLACE_FDS_CLASS Procedure .....	14-20
REPLACE_FDS_INST Procedure.....	14-20
REPLACE_INST_CAPS Procedure.....	14-20
REPLACE_INST_DD Procedure .....	14-21
REPLACE_INST_INIT Procedure.....	14-21

## 15 DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH

Security.....	15-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	15-2
BIND_VARIABLE Procedure .....	15-3
BIND_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure .....	15-4
BIND_OUT_VARIABLE Procedure .....	15-5
BIND_OUT_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure.....	15-7
BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE Procedure.....	15-8
BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure .....	15-9
CLOSE_CURSOR Procedure .....	15-10
EXECUTE_IMMEDIATE Procedure.....	15-11
EXECUTE_NON_QUERY Function .....	15-12
FETCH_ROW Function .....	15-13
GET_VALUE Procedure.....	15-14
GET_VALUE_RAW Procedure .....	15-16
OPEN_CURSOR Function.....	15-17
PARSE Procedure .....	15-17

## 16 DBMS\_IOT

<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	16-2
BUILD_CHAIN_ROWS_TABLE Procedure.....	16-2
BUILD_EXCEPTIONS_TABLE Procedure .....	16-3

## 17 DBMS\_JOB

Requirements .....	17-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	17-2
SUBMIT Procedure.....	17-3
REMOVE Procedure.....	17-4
CHANGE Procedure.....	17-5
WHAT Procedure .....	17-6
NEXT_DATE Procedure .....	17-7
INSTANCE Procedure .....	17-7
INTERVAL Procedure .....	17-8
BROKEN Procedure .....	17-9

RUN Procedure.....	17-9
USER_EXPORT Procedure.....	17-10
USER_EXPORT Procedure.....	17-11
Using the DBMS_JOB Package with Oracle Parallel Server.....	17-12

## 18 DBMS\_LOB

Requirements .....	18-2
LOB Locators.....	18-2
Datatypes .....	18-3
Constants .....	18-3
Exceptions.....	18-4
Security.....	18-4
Rules and Limitations .....	18-5
BFILE-Specific Rules and Limitations .....	18-7
Temporary LOBs.....	18-9
Temporary LOBs Usage Notes .....	18-11
Temporary LOB Exceptions.....	18-12
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	18-13
APPEND Procedure .....	18-14
CLOSE Procedure.....	18-16
COMPARE Function.....	18-17
COPY Procedure.....	18-19
CREATETEMPORARY Procedure.....	18-22
ERASE Procedure .....	18-23
FILECLOSE Procedure .....	18-25
FILECLOSEALL Procedure .....	18-26
FILEEXISTS Function.....	18-27
FILEGETNAME Procedure.....	18-29
FILEISOPEN Function .....	18-30
FILEOPEN Procedure .....	18-32
FREETEMPORARY Procedure.....	18-33
GETCHUNKSIZE Function .....	18-34
GETLENGTH Function .....	18-35
INSTR Function .....	18-37
ISOPEN Function.....	18-40

ISTEMPORARY Function.....	18-41
LOADFROMFILE Procedure.....	18-42
OPEN Procedure.....	18-44
READ Procedure.....	18-45
SUBSTR Function.....	18-49
TRIM Procedure.....	18-52
WRITE Procedure.....	18-53
WRITEAPPEND Procedure.....	18-56

## 19 DBMS\_LOCK

Requirements.....	19-2
Security.....	19-2
Viewing and Monitoring Locks.....	19-2
Constants.....	19-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	19-4
ALLOCATE_UNIQUE Procedure.....	19-4
REQUEST Function.....	19-6
CONVERT Function.....	19-7
RELEASE Function.....	19-9
SLEEP Procedure.....	19-10
Example.....	19-11

## 20 DBMS\_LOGMNR

Using the LogMiner.....	20-2
Constants.....	20-2
Using Place Holder Columns.....	20-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	20-5
ADD_LOGFILE Procedure.....	20-6
START_LOGMNR Procedure.....	20-7
END_LOGMNR Procedure.....	20-9
Example.....	20-10

<b>21</b>	<b>DBMS_LOGMNR_D</b>	
	Creating a Dictionary File .....	21-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	21-2
	BUILD Procedure .....	21-2
	Example.....	21-3
<b>22</b>	<b>DBMS_MVIEW</b>	
	DBMS_MVIEW as Synonym for DBMS_SNAPSHOT.....	22-1
<b>23</b>	<b>DBMS_OBFUSCATION_TOOLKIT</b>	
	<b>DESEncrypt Procedure</b> .....	23-2
	Parameter Descriptions.....	23-2
	Encryption Procedure Restriction .....	23-2
	<b>DESDecrypt Procedure</b> .....	23-3
	Parameter Descriptions.....	23-3
	DESDecryption Procedure Restriction .....	23-4
	DESEncryption and DESDecryption Code Example .....	23-4
<b>24</b>	<b>DBMS_OFFLINE_OG</b>	
	<b>DBMS_OFFLINE_OG Package</b> .....	24-2
	Summary of Subprograms .....	24-2
	BEGIN_INSTANTIATION Procedure .....	24-3
	BEGIN_LOAD Procedure .....	24-4
	END_INSTANTIATION Procedure .....	24-5
	END_LOAD Procedure .....	24-7
	RESUME_SUBSET_OF_MASTERS Procedure.....	24-8
<b>25</b>	<b>DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT</b>	
	<b>DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT Package</b> .....	25-2
	Summary of Subprograms .....	25-2
	BEGIN_LOAD Procedure .....	25-3
	END_LOAD Procedure .....	25-5

<b>26</b>	<b>DBMS_OLAP</b>	
	Requirements .....	26-2
	Error Messages.....	26-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	26-3
	ESTIMATE_SUMMARY_SIZE Procedure .....	26-3
	EVALUATE_UTILIZATION Procedure .....	26-4
	EVALUATE_UTILIZATION_W Procedure .....	26-4
	RECOMMEND_MV Procedure.....	26-5
	RECOMMEND_MV_W Procedure.....	26-7
	VALIDATE_DIMENSION Procedure .....	26-9
	DBMS_OLAP Interface Tables.....	26-10
<b>27</b>	<b>DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_AGENT</b>	
	Security.....	27-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	27-2
	SET_ORACLE_TRACE_IN_SESSION Procedure .....	27-2
	Example.....	27-3
<b>28</b>	<b>DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_USER</b>	
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	28-2
	SET_ORACLE_TRACE Procedure.....	28-2
	Example.....	28-2
<b>29</b>	<b>DBMS_OUTPUT</b>	
	Security.....	29-2
	Errors .....	29-2
	Types .....	29-2
	Using DBMS_OUTPUT .....	29-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	29-3
	ENABLE Procedure.....	29-3
	DISABLE Procedure .....	29-4
	PUT and PUT_LINE Procedures.....	29-4
	NEW_LINE Procedure.....	29-6
	GET_LINE and GET_LINES Procedures .....	29-7

Examples .....	29-8
<b>30 DBMS_PCLXUTIL</b>	
Using DBMS_PCLXUTIL .....	30-2
Limitations.....	30-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	30-3
BUILD_PART_INDEX Procedure .....	30-4
Example.....	30-4
<b>31 DBMS_PIPE</b>	
Public Pipes .....	31-2
Private Pipes.....	31-2
Pipe Uses.....	31-3
Security.....	31-4
Constants .....	31-4
Errors .....	31-4
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	31-4
CREATE_PIPE Function.....	31-5
PACK_MESSAGE Procedure.....	31-7
SEND_MESSAGE Function .....	31-8
RECEIVE_MESSAGE Function .....	31-10
NEXT_ITEM_TYPE Function .....	31-12
UNPACK_MESSAGE Procedure .....	31-13
REMOVE_PIPE Function .....	31-14
PURGE Procedure .....	31-15
RESET_BUFFER Procedure.....	31-16
UNIQUE_SESSION_NAME Function.....	31-17
Examples .....	31-17
<b>32 DBMS_PROFILER</b>	
Using DBMS_PROFILER.....	32-2
Requirements .....	32-3
Collected Data.....	32-3
Security Considerations.....	32-6

<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	32-6
Two Methods of Exception Generation.....	32-6
Exceptions.....	32-6
Error Codes.....	32-7
START_PROFILER Function .....	32-8
STOP_PROFILER Function.....	32-8
FLUSH_DATA Function .....	32-9
PAUSE_PROFILER Function.....	32-9
RESUME_PROFILER Function .....	32-9
GET_VERSION Procedure .....	32-9
INTERNAL_VERSION_CHECK Function.....	32-10
<b>33 DBMS_RANDOM</b>	
Requirements .....	33-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	33-2
INITIALIZE Procedure .....	33-2
SEED Procedure.....	33-3
RANDOM Function .....	33-3
TERMINATE Procedure.....	33-3
<b>34 DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF</b>	
<b>DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF Package</b> .....	34-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	34-2
DIFFERENCES Procedure.....	34-3
RECTIFY Procedure .....	34-6
<b>35 DBMS_REFRESH</b>	
<b>DBMS_REFRESH Package</b> .....	35-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	35-2
ADD Procedure.....	35-3
CHANGE Procedure.....	35-4
DESTROY Procedure .....	35-6
MAKE Procedure.....	35-7
REFRESH Procedure .....	35-9



SUBTRACT Procedure.....	35-10
-------------------------	-------

## 36 DBMS\_REPAIR

Security.....	36-2
Enumeration Types .....	36-2
Exceptions.....	36-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	36-4
ADMIN_TABLES Procedure .....	36-4
CHECK_OBJECT Procedure.....	36-5
DUMP_ORPHAN_KEYS Procedure .....	36-7
FIX_CORRUPT_BLOCKS Procedure .....	36-9
REBUILD_FREELISTS Procedure .....	36-10
SKIP_CORRUPT_BLOCKS Procedure.....	36-11

## 37 DBMS\_REPCAT

<b>DBMS_REPCAT Package</b> .....	37-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	37-2
ADD_GROUPED_COLUMN Procedure.....	37-6
ADD_MASTER_DATABASE Procedure .....	37-7
ADD_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure .....	37-9
ADD_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure .....	37-10
ADD_conflictype_RESOLUTION Procedure.....	37-12
ALTER_MASTER_PROPAGATION Procedure .....	37-16
ALTER_MASTER_REOBJECT Procedure .....	37-17
ALTER_PRIORITY Procedure .....	37-19
ALTER_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure .....	37-20
ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure.....	37-22
ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure .....	37-23
ALTER_SNAPSHOT_PROPAGATION Procedure.....	37-24
CANCEL_STATISTICS Procedure.....	37-25
COMMENT_ON_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure.....	37-26
COMMENT_ON_PRIORITY_GROUP/COMMENT_ON_SITE_PRIORITY Procedures .....	37-27
COMMENT_ON_REPGROUP Procedure.....	37-28
COMMENT_ON_REOBJECT Procedure .....	37-29

COMMENT_ON_REPSITES Procedure.....	37-31
COMMENT_ON_SNAPSHOT_REPSITES Procedure.....	37-32
COMMENT_ON_conflictype_RESOLUTION Procedure.....	37-33
COMPARE_OLD_VALUES Procedure.....	37-35
CREATE_MASTER_REPGROUP Procedure .....	37-37
CREATE_MASTER_REPOBJECT Procedure .....	37-38
CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure .....	37-41
CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPOBJECT Procedure.....	37-42
DEFINE_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure.....	37-44
DEFINE_PRIORITY_GROUP Procedure.....	37-45
DEFINE_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure .....	37-47
DO_DEFERRED_REPCAT_ADMIN Procedure.....	37-48
DROP_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure.....	37-49
DROP_GROUPED_COLUMN Procedure.....	37-50
DROP_MASTER_REPGROUP Procedure.....	37-51
DROP_MASTER_REPOBJECT Procedure.....	37-52
DROP_PRIORITY Procedure.....	37-53
DROP_PRIORITY_GROUP Procedure .....	37-54
DROP_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure .....	37-55
DROP_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure .....	37-57
DROP_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure .....	37-58
DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure.....	37-59
DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPOBJECT Procedure .....	37-60
DROP_conflictype_RESOLUTION Procedure.....	37-61
EXECUTE_DDL Procedure.....	37-63
GENERATE_REPLICATION_SUPPORT Procedure .....	37-64
GENERATE_SNAPSHOT_SUPPORT Procedure.....	37-66
MAKE_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure.....	37-68
PURGE_MASTER_LOG Procedure .....	37-69
PURGE_STATISTICS Procedure.....	37-70
REFRESH_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure .....	37-71
REGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure.....	37-72
REGISTER_STATISTICS Procedure .....	37-74
RELOCATE_MASTERDEF Procedure .....	37-75
REMOVE_MASTER_DATABASES Procedure.....	37-76

REPCAT_IMPORT_CHECK Procedure.....	37-77
RESUME_MASTER_ACTIVITY Procedure.....	37-78
SEND_OLD_VALUES Procedure .....	37-79
SET_COLUMNS Procedure .....	37-81
SUSPEND_MASTER_ACTIVITY Procedure.....	37-83
SWITCH_SNAPSHOT_MASTER Procedure .....	37-83
UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure .....	37-84
VALIDATE Function .....	37-85
WAIT_MASTER_LOG Procedure.....	37-88

### **38 DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN**

<b>DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN Package.....</b>	<b>38-2</b>
Summary of Subprograms .....	38-2
GRANT_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA Procedure.....	38-3
GRANT_ADMIN_SCHEMA Procedure .....	38-3
REGISTER_USER_REPGROUP Procedure .....	38-4
REVOKE_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA Procedure .....	38-6
REVOKE_ADMIN_SCHEMA Procedure .....	38-7
UNREGISTER_USER_REPGROUP Procedure.....	38-8

### **39 DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE**

<b>DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE Package.....</b>	<b>39-2</b>
Summary of Subprograms .....	39-2
DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION Procedure .....	39-3
INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE Function.....	39-3
INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI Function .....	39-6
INSTANTIATE_ONLINE Function.....	39-9

### **40 DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT**

<b>DBMS_REPCAT_RGT Package.....</b>	<b>40-2</b>
Summary of Subprograms .....	40-2
ALTER_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Procedure .....	40-4
ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Procedure.....	40-6
ALTER_TEMPLATE_PARM Procedure .....	40-9

ALTER_USER_AUTHORIZATION Procedure .....	40-11
ALTER_USER_PARM_VALUE Procedure .....	40-12
COMPARE_TEMPLATES Function .....	40-15
COPY_TEMPLATE Function.....	40-16
CREATE_OBJECT_FROM_EXISTING Function .....	40-18
CREATE_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Function .....	40-20
CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Function .....	40-22
CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM Function .....	40-26
CREATE_USER_AUTHORIZATION Function .....	40-28
CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE Function .....	40-29
DELETE_RUNTIME_PARMS Procedure .....	40-32
DROP_ALL_OBJECTS Procedure.....	40-33
DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_PARMS Procedure.....	40-34
DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_SITES Procedure.....	40-35
DROP_ALL_TEMPLATES Procedure.....	40-36
DROP_ALL_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure.....	40-36
DROP_ALL_USER_PARM_VALUES Procedure .....	40-37
DROP_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Procedure .....	40-39
DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION Procedure .....	40-40
DROP_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Procedure .....	40-41
DROP_TEMPLATE_PARM Procedure .....	40-43
DROP_USER_AUTHORIZATION Procedure .....	40-44
DROP_USER_PARM_VALUE Procedure .....	40-45
GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID Function.....	40-46
INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS Procedure .....	40-47
INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE Function.....	40-49
INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI Function .....	40-51
INSTANTIATE_ONLINE Function.....	40-54
LOCK_TEMPLATE_EXCLUSIVE procedure.....	40-57
LOCK_TEMPLATE_SHARED procedure .....	40-57

## 41 DBMS\_REPUTIL

<b>DBMS_REPUTIL Package</b> .....	41-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	41-2
REPLICATION_OFF Procedure.....	41-3
REPLICATION_ON Procedure.....	41-3
REPLICATION_IS_ON Function .....	41-4
FROM_REMOTE Function.....	41-4
GLOBAL_NAME Function .....	41-5
MAKE_INTERNAL_PKG Procedure .....	41-5
SYNC_UP_REP Procedure.....	41-6

## 42 DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER

Requirements .....	42-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	42-2
CREATE_PLAN Procedure.....	42-3
UPDATE_PLAN Procedure .....	42-4
DELETE_PLAN Procedure .....	42-4
DELETE_PLAN_CASCADE Procedure.....	42-5
CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure .....	42-6
UPDATE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure .....	42-6
DELETE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure.....	42-7
CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure .....	42-7
UPDATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure .....	42-9
DELETE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure.....	42-10
CREATE_PENDING_AREA Procedure.....	42-10
VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA Procedure.....	42-12
CLEAR_PENDING_AREA Procedure .....	42-12
SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA Procedure .....	42-12
SET_INITIAL_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure.....	42-16
SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_SESS Procedure .....	42-17
SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_USER Procedure.....	42-18

## 43 DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS

<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	43-2
GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure.....	43-2
REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure.....	43-3
GRANT_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure .....	43-3
REVOKE_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure.....	43-5

## 44 DBMS\_RLS

Dynamic Predicates.....	44-2
Security.....	44-3
Usage Notes.....	44-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	44-3
ADD_POLICY Procedure.....	44-4
DROP_POLICY Procedure.....	44-6
REFRESH_POLICY Procedure .....	44-6
ENABLE_POLICY Procedure.....	44-7
Example.....	44-8

## 45 DBMS\_ROWID

Usage Notes.....	45-2
Requirements .....	45-3
ROWID Types .....	45-3
Exceptions.....	45-4
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	45-4
ROWID_CREATE Function .....	45-5
ROWID_INFO Procedure.....	45-6
ROWID_TYPE Function .....	45-7
ROWID_OBJECT Function .....	45-8
ROWID_RELATIVE_FNO Function.....	45-9
ROWID_BLOCK_NUMBER Function.....	45-10
ROWID_ROW_NUMBER Function.....	45-10
ROWID_TO_ABSOLUTE_FNO Function.....	45-11

ROWID_TO_EXTENDED Function.....	45-12
ROWID_TO_RESTRICTED Function.....	45-14
ROWID_VERIFY Function.....	45-15

## 46 DBMS\_SESSION

Requirements .....	46-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	46-2
SET_ROLE Procedure .....	46-3
SET_SQL_TRACE Procedure.....	46-3
SET-NLS Procedure .....	46-4
CLOSE_DATABASE_LINK Procedure .....	46-4
RESET_PACKAGE Procedure .....	46-5
UNIQUE_SESSION_ID Function.....	46-6
IS_ROLE_ENABLED Function.....	46-7
IS_SESSION_ALIVE Function .....	46-7
SET_CLOSE_CACHED_OPEN_CURSORS Procedure .....	46-8
FREE_UNUSED_USER_MEMORY Procedure .....	46-8
SET_CONTEXT Procedure.....	46-11
LIST_CONTEXT Procedure .....	46-12
SWITCH_CURRENT_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure .....	46-13
Example.....	46-14

## 47 DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL

Installation Notes.....	47-2
Usage Notes.....	47-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	47-2
SIZES Procedure .....	47-2
KEEP Procedure.....	47-3
UNKEEP Procedure .....	47-5
ABORTED_REQUEST_THRESHOLD Procedure .....	47-5

## 48 DBMS\_SNAPSHOT

<b>DBMS_SNAPSHOT Package</b> .....	48-2
Summary of Subprograms .....	48-2
BEGIN_TABLE_REORGANIZATION Procedure .....	48-3
END_TABLE_REORGANIZATION Procedure .....	48-3
I_AM_A_REFRESH Function .....	48-4
PURGE_DIRECT_LOAD_LOG Procedure .....	48-4
PURGE_LOG Procedure .....	48-5
PURGE_SNAPSHOT_FROM_LOG Procedure .....	48-6
REFRESH Procedure .....	48-8
REFRESH_ALL_MVIEWS Procedure .....	48-11
REFRESH_DEPENDENT Procedure .....	48-12
REGISTER_SNAPSHOT Procedure .....	48-14
UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT Procedure .....	48-16

## 49 DBMS\_SPACE

Security .....	49-2
Requirements .....	49-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	49-2
UNUSED_SPACE Procedure .....	49-2
FREE_BLOCKS Procedure .....	49-3
Examples .....	49-5

## 50 DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN

Security .....	50-2
Constants .....	50-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	50-3
SEGMENT_VERIFY Procedure .....	50-3
SEGMENT_CORRUPT Procedure .....	50-4
SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT Procedure .....	50-5
SEGMENT_DUMP Procedure .....	50-6
TABLESPACE_VERIFY Procedure .....	50-7
TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS Procedure .....	50-7
TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS Procedure .....	50-8



TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS Procedure .....	50-9
TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_FROM_LOCAL Procedure .....	50-10
TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_TO_LOCAL Procedure.....	50-10
TABLESPACE_RELOCATE_BITMAPS Procedure.....	50-12
TABLESPACE_FIX_SEGMENT_STATES Procedure.....	50-13
Further Examples.....	50-13

## 51 DBMS\_SQL

Using DBMS_SQL .....	51-2
Constants .....	51-3
Types .....	51-3
Exceptions.....	51-4
Execution Flow .....	51-4
Security.....	51-7
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	51-8
OPEN_CURSOR Function.....	51-10
PARSE Procedure .....	51-10
BIND_VARIABLE and BIND_ARRAY Procedures .....	51-13
Processing Queries .....	51-17
DEFINE_COLUMN Procedure .....	51-17
DEFINE_ARRAY Procedure.....	51-19
DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG Procedure .....	51-21
EXECUTE Function.....	51-21
EXECUTE_AND_FETCH Function .....	51-22
FETCH_ROWS Function .....	51-22
COLUMN_VALUE Procedure .....	51-23
COLUMN_VALUE_LONG Procedure .....	51-25
VARIABLE_VALUE Procedure .....	51-26
Processing Updates, Inserts and Deletes.....	51-28
IS_OPEN Function.....	51-28
DESCRIBE_COLUMNS Procedure.....	51-29
CLOSE_CURSOR Procedure .....	51-31
Locating Errors.....	51-31
LAST_ERROR_POSITION Function .....	51-32
LAST_ROW_COUNT Function.....	51-32

LAST_ROW_ID Function.....	51-33
LAST_SQL_FUNCTION_CODE Function .....	51-33
Examples.....	51-34

## 52 DBMS\_STATS

Using DBMS_STATS.....	52-2
Types .....	52-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	52-3
Setting or Getting Statistics .....	52-5
PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES Procedure.....	52-6
SET_COLUMN_STATS Procedure .....	52-8
SET_INDEX_STATS Procedure.....	52-10
SET_TABLE_STATS Procedure.....	52-11
CONVERT_RAW_VALUE Procedure .....	52-12
GET_COLUMN_STATS Procedure.....	52-14
GET_INDEX_STATS Procedure.....	52-15
GET_TABLE_STATS Procedure.....	52-17
DELETE_COLUMN_STATS Procedure.....	52-18
DELETE_INDEX_STATS Procedure .....	52-19
DELETE_TABLE_STATS Procedure .....	52-20
DELETE_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure.....	52-21
DELETE_DATABASE_STATS Procedure .....	52-22
Transferring Statistics .....	52-23
CREATE_STAT_TABLE Procedure.....	52-23
DROP_STAT_TABLE Procedure.....	52-24
EXPORT_COLUMN_STATS Procedure .....	52-25
EXPORT_INDEX_STATS Procedure.....	52-26
EXPORT_TABLE_STATS Procedure.....	52-27
EXPORT_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure .....	52-28
EXPORT_DATABASE_STATS Procedure.....	52-28
IMPORT_COLUMN_STATS Procedure .....	52-29
IMPORT_INDEX_STATS Procedure .....	52-30
IMPORT_TABLE_STATS Procedure.....	52-31
IMPORT_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure .....	52-32
IMPORT_DATABASE_STATS Procedure.....	52-33

Gathering Optimizer Statistics .....	52-34
GATHER_INDEX_STATS Procedure.....	52-34
GATHER_TABLE_STATS Procedure.....	52-35
GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure.....	52-37
GATHER_DATABASE_STATS Procedure.....	52-39
GENERATE_STATS Procedure.....	52-41
Example.....	52-42

## 53 DBMS\_TRACE

Requirements .....	53-2
Restrictions .....	53-2
Constants .....	53-2
Using DBMS_TRACE.....	53-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	53-5
SET_PLSQL_TRACE Procedure.....	53-5
CLEAR_PLSQL_TRACE Procedure .....	53-6
PLSQL_TRACE_VERSION procedure.....	53-6

## 54 DBMS\_TRANSACTION

Requirements .....	54-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	54-2
READ_ONLY Procedure.....	54-3
READ_WRITE Procedure.....	54-3
ADVISE_ROLLBACK Procedure.....	54-3
ADVISE_NOTHING Procedure.....	54-4
ADVISE_COMMIT Procedure.....	54-4
USE_ROLLBACK_SEGMENT Procedure.....	54-4
COMMIT_COMMENT Procedure.....	54-5
COMMIT_FORCE Procedure .....	54-5
COMMIT Procedure.....	54-6
SAVEPOINT Procedure.....	54-6
ROLLBACK Procedure.....	54-7
ROLLBACK_SAVEPOINT Procedure.....	54-7
ROLLBACK_FORCE Procedure.....	54-8
BEGIN_DISCRETE_TRANSACTION Procedure .....	54-8

PURGE_MIXED Procedure .....	54-9
PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY Procedure .....	54-10
LOCAL_TRANSACTION_ID Function .....	54-12
STEP_ID Function.....	54-12

## 55 DBMS\_TTS

Exceptions .....	55-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	55-2
TRANSPORT_SET_CHECK Procedure .....	55-2
DOWNGRADE Procedure .....	55-3

## 56 DBMS\_UTILITY

Requirements.....	56-2
Types.....	56-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	56-2
COMPILE_SCHEMA Procedure .....	56-4
ANALYZE_SCHEMA Procedure.....	56-5
ANALYZE_DATABASE Procedure .....	56-6
FORMAT_ERROR_STACK Function .....	56-7
FORMAT_CALL_STACK Function.....	56-7
IS_PARALLEL_SERVER Function.....	56-8
GET_TIME Function.....	56-8
GET_PARAMETER_VALUE Function.....	56-9
NAME_RESOLVE Procedure .....	56-10
NAME_TOKENIZE Procedure.....	56-12
COMMA_TO_TABLE Procedure .....	56-12
TABLE_TO_COMMA Procedure .....	56-13
PORT_STRING Function.....	56-14
DB_VERSION Procedure.....	56-14
MAKE_DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS Function .....	56-15
DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_FILE Function.....	56-15
DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_BLOCK Function.....	56-16
GET_HASH_VALUE Function.....	56-17
ANALYZE_PART_OBJECT Procedure .....	56-18
EXEC_DDL_STATEMENT Procedure .....	56-19

	CURRENT_INSTANCE Function.....	56-19
	ACTIVE_INSTANCES Procedure.....	56-19
<b>57</b>	<b>DEBUG_EXTPROC</b>	
	Requirements .....	57-2
	Installation Notes.....	57-2
	Using DEBUG_EXTPROC.....	57-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	57-3
	STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT Procedure.....	57-3
<b>58</b>	<b>OUTLN_PKG</b>	
	Requirements .....	58-2
	Security.....	58-2
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	58-2
	DROP_UNUSED Procedure .....	58-2
	DROP_BY_CAT Procedure .....	58-3
	UPDATE_BY_CAT Procedure.....	58-3
<b>59</b>	<b>UTL_COLL</b>	
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	59-2
	IS_LOCATOR Function .....	59-2
	Example.....	59-3
<b>60</b>	<b>UTL_FILE</b>	
	Security.....	60-2
	File Ownership and Protections .....	60-3
	Examples (UNIX-Specific).....	60-3
	Types .....	60-4
	Exceptions.....	60-4
	<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	60-5
	FOPEN Function.....	60-6
	IS_OPEN Function.....	60-7
	FCLOSE Procedure.....	60-8
	FCLOSE_ALL Procedure.....	60-8

GET_LINE Procedure.....	60-9
PUT Procedure .....	60-10
NEW_LINE Procedure.....	60-11
PUT_LINE Procedure.....	60-12
PUTF Procedure .....	60-12
FFLUSH Procedure.....	60-14
FOPEN Function .....	60-14

## 61 UTL\_HTTP

Exceptions .....	61-2
Usage Notes.....	61-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	61-3
REQUEST Function .....	61-3
REQUEST_PIECES Function.....	61-5
Example.....	61-6

## 62 UTL\_INADDR

<b>Internet Address Package</b> .....	62-2
get_host_name() .....	62-2
get_host_address() .....	62-2
<b>Exceptions</b> .....	62-3

## 63 UTL\_RAW

Usage Notes.....	63-2
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	63-2
CONCAT Function.....	63-3
CAST_TO_RAW Function.....	63-4
CAST_TO_VARCHAR2 Function.....	63-5
LENGTH Function.....	63-6
SUBSTR Function.....	63-7
TRANSLATE Function .....	63-8
TRANSLITERATE Function.....	63-10
OVERLAY Function .....	63-11
COPIES Function .....	63-13

XRANGE Function .....	63-14
REVERSE Function.....	63-15
COMPARE Function.....	63-16
CONVERT Function.....	63-17
BIT_AND Function.....	63-19
BIT_OR Function .....	63-20
BIT_XOR Function.....	63-21
BIT_COMPLEMENT Function.....	63-22

## 64 UTL\_REF

Requirements .....	64-2
Datatypes .....	64-2
Exceptions.....	64-2
Security.....	64-3
<b>Summary of Subprograms</b> .....	64-4
SELECT_OBJECT Procedure.....	64-4
LOCK_OBJECT Procedure .....	64-5
UPDATE_OBJECT Procedure.....	64-6
DELETE_OBJECT Procedure .....	64-7
Example.....	64-8

## 65 UTL\_SMTP

<b>connection</b> .....	65-2
reply, replies .....	65-3
open_connection() .....	65-3
command(), command_replies() .....	65-4
helo() .....	65-5
ehlo() .....	65-6
mail().....	65-6
rcpt() .....	65-7
data().....	65-8
open_data(), write_data(), write_raw_data(), close_data() .....	65-9
rset() .....	65-11
vrfy() .....	65-11
noop() .....	65-12

quit().....	65-13
<b>Exceptions</b> .....	65-13
<b>Limitations</b> .....	65-14
<b>Reply Codes</b> .....	65-15
<b>Example</b> .....	65-16

## 66 UTL\_TCP

<b>TCP/IP package (UTL_TCP)</b> .....	66-2
connection .....	66-2
CRLF .....	66-3
open_connection().....	66-3
available().....	66-5
read_raw() .....	66-6
write_raw() .....	66-7
read_text() .....	66-8
write_text().....	66-9
read_line() .....	66-9
write_line().....	66-11
get_raw(), get_text(), get_line() .....	66-11
flush().....	66-12
close_connection().....	66-13
close_all_connections().....	66-14
<b>Exceptions</b> .....	66-14
<b>Example</b> .....	66-14

## Index



---

---

# Send Us Your Comments

## Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference, Release 2 (8.1.6)

Part No. A76936-01

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: [infodev@us.oracle.com](mailto:infodev@us.oracle.com)
- Fax: (650) 506-7228 Attn: ST Oracle 8i Documentation Manager
- Postal service:  
Oracle Corporation  
ST/Oracle8i Documentation Manager  
500 Oracle Parkway 4OP12  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, and telephone number below.

---

---

---

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.



---

# Preface

This reference manual describes the Oracle PL/SQL packages that are shipped with Oracle. Information in this manual applies to versions of the Oracle Server that run on all platforms unless otherwise specified.

**See Also:** For information about Java packages, please refer to *Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference*,

This Preface includes the following sections:

- [Introduction to Packages](#)
- [What's New in Oracle8i?](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions](#)

## Introduction to Packages

A package is a schema object that groups logically related PL/SQL types, items, and subprograms. Packages usually have two parts: a specification and a body, although sometimes the body is unnecessary. The specification is the interface to your applications; it declares the types, variables, constants, exceptions, cursors, and subprograms available for use. The body fully defines cursors and subprograms, and so implements the specification.

Unlike subprograms, packages cannot be called, parameterized, or nested. Still, the format of a package is similar to that of a subprogram:

```
CREATE PACKAGE name AS -- specification (visible part)
    -- public type and item declarations
    -- subprogram specifications
END [name];
```

```
CREATE PACKAGE BODY name AS -- body (hidden part)
    -- private type and item declarations
    -- subprogram bodies
[BEGIN
    -- initialization statements]
END [name];
```

The specification holds public declarations that are visible to your application. The body holds implementation details and private declarations that are hidden from your application.

You can debug, enhance, or replace a package body without changing the interface (package specification) to the package body.

To create packages and store them permanently in an Oracle database, use the `CREATE PACKAGE` and `CREATE PACKAGE BODY` statements. You can execute these statements interactively from SQL\*Plus or Enterprise Manager.

Only the declarations in the package specification are visible and accessible to applications. Implementation details in the package body are hidden and inaccessible. So, you can change the body (implementation) without having to recompile calling programs.

The advantages of using packages include modularity, ease of application design, information hiding, added functionality, and improved performance.

## What's New in Oracle8i?

There are two sub-releases within Oracle8i, 8.1.5 and 8.1.6.

### Release 8.1.5

This book was new for release 8.1.5.

### Release 8.1.6

There are five new packages:

- DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE
- DBMS\_OBFUSCATION\_TOOLKIT
- UTL\_INADDR
- UTL\_SMTP
- UTL\_TCP

Oracle enhanced the following packages:

- DBMS\_DEBUG
- DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN
- DBMS\_LOGMINER
- DBMS\_LOGMINERD
- DBMS\_PCLXUTIL
- DBMS\_PROFILER
- DBMS\_REPAIR
- DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER
- DBMS\_ROWID
- DBMS\_SQL
- DBMS\_UTILITY
- UTL\_HTTP

## Audience

This manual is intended for anyone using or interested in Oracle packages. This book is also valuable to systems analysts, project managers, and others interested in the development and tuning of database applications.

This manual assumes you have a working knowledge of application programming and that you are familiar with the use of Structured Query Language (SQL) to access information in relational database systems.

Certain sections of this manual also assume a knowledge of the basic concepts of object oriented programming.

## Related Documents

For more information, see the following manuals in the Oracle8i documentation set:

- *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals*
- *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference*

# Conventions

The following conventions are used in this manual:

Convention	Meaning
...	Horizontal ellipsis points in statements or commands mean that parts of the statement or command not directly related to the example have been omitted
UPPERCASE TEXT	Uppercase text is used to call attention to package names, command keywords, database object names, filenames, and so on.
<i>Italicized Text</i>	Italicized words within text are book titles or emphasized words.
Code Examples	Commands or statements of SQL, PL/SQL, and SQL*Plus appear in a monospaced font. For example: <pre>INSERT INTO emp (empno, ename) VALUES (1000, 'SMITH'); ALTER TABLESPACE users ADD DATAFILE 'users2.ora' SIZE 50K;</pre>
< >	Angle brackets enclose user-supplied names.
[ ]	Brackets enclose optional clauses from which you can choose one or none.
\$	The dollar sign represents the DIGITAL CommandLanguage prompt in OpenVMS and the Bourne shell prompt in Digital UNIX





---

---

# Oracle Supplied Packages

Oracle provides many packages with the Oracle server, either to extend the functionality of the database or to give PL/SQL access to SQL features. You may take advantage of the functionality provided by these packages when creating your application, or you may simply want to use these packages for ideas in creating your own stored procedures.

---

---

**Note:** Oracle provides packages with various products, such as Oracle Developer and the Oracle Application Server. This manual, however, only covers the packages that Oracle provides with the database server.

---

---

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Package Overview](#)
- [List of Oracle Supplied Packages](#)
- [Subprograms in Supplemental Packages](#)

**See Also:** For detailed information on how to create your own packages, see *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals*.

## Package Overview

A *package* is an encapsulated collection of related program objects stored together in the database. Program objects are procedures, functions, variables, constants, cursors, and exceptions.

Packages have many advantages over stand-alone procedures and functions. For example, they:

- Let you organize your application development more efficiently.
- Let you grant privileges more efficiently.
- Let you modify package objects without recompiling dependent schema objects.
- Enable Oracle to read multiple package objects into memory at once.
- Let you *overload* procedures or functions. Overloading means creating multiple procedures with the same name in the same package, each taking arguments of different number or datatype.
- Can contain global variables and cursors that are available to all procedures and functions in the package.

## Using Oracle Supplied Packages

Most Oracle supplied packages are automatically installed when the database is created and the `CATPROC.SQL` script is run. For example, to create the `DBMS_ALERT` package, the `DBMSALRT.SQL` and `PRVTALRT.PLB` scripts must be run when connected as the user `SYS`. These scripts, however, are run automatically by the `CATPROC.SQL` script.

Certain packages are not installed automatically. Special installation instructions for these packages are documented in the individual chapters.

To call a PL/SQL function from SQL, you must either own the function or have `EXECUTE` privileges on the function. To select from a view defined with a PL/SQL function, you must have `SELECT` privileges on the view. No separate `EXECUTE` privileges are needed to select from the view. Instructions on special requirements for packages are documented in the individual chapters.

## Creating New Packages

There are two distinct steps to creating a new package:

1. Create the package *specification* with the `CREATE PACKAGE` statement.

You can declare program objects in the package specification. Such objects are called *public* objects. Public objects can be referenced outside the package, as well as by other objects in the package.

---

---

**Note:** It is often more convenient to add the `OR REPLACE` clause in the `CREATE PACKAGE` statement

---

---

2. Create the package *body* with the `CREATE PACKAGE BODY` statement.

You can declare and define program objects in the package body:

- You must define public objects declared in the package specification.
- You can declare and define additional package objects. Such objects are called *private* objects. Private objects are declared in the package body rather than in the package specification, so they can be referenced only by other objects in the package: They cannot be referenced outside the package.

**See Also:** For more information on creating new packages, see *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference* and *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals*. For more information on storing and executing packages, see *Oracle8i Concepts*.

### Separation of Specification and Body

The specification of a package *declares* the public types, variables, constants, and subprograms that are visible outside the immediate scope of the package. The body of a package *defines* the objects declared in the specification, as well as private objects that are not visible to applications outside the package.

Oracle stores the specification and body of a package separately in the database. Other schema objects that call or reference public program objects depend only on the package specification, not on the package body. This distinction allows you to change the definition of a program object in the package body without causing Oracle to invalidate other schema objects that call or reference the program object. Oracle invalidates dependent schema objects only if you change the declaration of the program object in the package specification.

**Example** The following example shows a package specification for a package named `EMPLOYEE_MANAGEMENT`. The package contains one stored function and two stored procedures.

```
CREATE PACKAGE employee_management AS
    FUNCTION hire_emp (name VARCHAR2, job VARCHAR2,
        mgr NUMBER, hiredate DATE, sal NUMBER, comm NUMBER,
        deptno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER;
    PROCEDURE fire_emp (emp_id NUMBER);
    PROCEDURE sal_raise (emp_id NUMBER, sal_incr NUMBER);
END employee_management;
```

The body for this package defines the function and the procedures:

```
CREATE PACKAGE BODY employee_management AS
    FUNCTION hire_emp (name VARCHAR2, job VARCHAR2,
        mgr NUMBER, hiredate DATE, sal NUMBER, comm NUMBER,
        deptno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
```

The function accepts all arguments for the fields in the employee table except for the employee number. A value for this field is supplied by a sequence. The function returns the sequence number generated by the call to this function.

```
        new_empno    NUMBER(10);

    BEGIN
        SELECT emp_sequence.NEXTVAL INTO new_empno FROM dual;
        INSERT INTO emp VALUES (new_empno, name, job, mgr,
            hiredate, sal, comm, deptno);
        RETURN (new_empno);
    END hire_emp;

    PROCEDURE fire_emp(emp_id IN NUMBER) AS
```

The procedure deletes the employee with an employee number that corresponds to the argument `emp_id`. If no employee is found, then an exception is raised.

```
    BEGIN
        DELETE FROM emp WHERE empno = emp_id;
        IF SQL%NOTFOUND THEN
            raise_application_error(-20011, 'Invalid Employee
                Number: ' || TO_CHAR(emp_id));
        END IF;
    END fire_emp;

    PROCEDURE sal_raise (emp_id IN NUMBER, sal_incr IN NUMBER) AS
```

The procedure accepts two arguments. `Emp_id` is a number that corresponds to an employee number. `Sal_incr` is the amount by which to increase the employee's salary.

```
BEGIN

-- If employee exists, then update salary with increase.

UPDATE emp
   SET sal = sal + sal_incr
   WHERE empno = emp_id;
IF SQL%NOTFOUND THEN
   raise_application_error(-20011, 'Invalid Employee
      Number: ' || TO_CHAR(emp_id));
END IF;
END sal_raise;
END employee_management;
```

---



---

**Note:** If you want to try this example, then first create the sequence number `emp_sequence`. You can do this using the following SQL\*Plus statement:

```
SQL> EXECUTE CREATE SEQUENCE emp_sequence
> START WITH 8000 INCREMENT BY 10;
```

---



---

## Referencing Package Contents

To reference the types, items, and subprograms declared in a package specification, use the dot notation. For example:

```
package_name.type_name
package_name.item_name
package_name.subprogram_name
```

## List of Oracle Supplied Packages

This section lists each of the Oracle supplied server packages and indicates where they are described in more detail. These packages run as the invoking user, rather than the package owner. Unless otherwise noted, the packages are callable through public synonyms of the same name.

---



---

### Caution:

- **The procedures and functions provided in these packages and their external interfaces are reserved by Oracle and are subject to change.**
  - **Please do not modify Oracle supplied packages as this could cause internal errors and database security violations.**
- 
- 

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

Package Name	Description	Documentation
Calendar (see Note #2 below)	Provides calendar maintenance functions.	<i>Oracle8i Time Series User's Guide</i>
DBMS_ALERT	Provides support for the asynchronous notification of database events.	<a href="#">Chapter 2</a>
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO	Lets you register an application name with the database for auditing or performance tracking purposes.	<a href="#">Chapter 3</a>
DBMS_AQ	Lets you add a message (of a predefined object type) onto a queue or to dequeue a message.	<a href="#">Chapter 4</a>
DBMS_AQADM	Lets you perform administrative functions on a queue or queue table for messages of a predefined object type.	<a href="#">Chapter 5</a>
DBMS_BACKUP_RESTORE	Normalizes filenames on Windows NT platforms.	<a href="#">Chapter 6</a>
DBMS_DDL	Provides access to some SQL DDL statements from stored procedures, and provides special administration operations not available as DDLs.	<a href="#">Chapter 7</a>
DBMS_DEBUG	A PL/SQL API to the PL/SQL debugger layer, Probe, in the Oracle server.	<a href="#">Chapter 8</a>

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

<b>Package Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Documentation</b>
DBMS_DEFER	Provides the user interface to a replicated transactional deferred remote procedure call facility. Requires the Distributed Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 9</a>
DBMS_DEFER_QUERY	Permits querying the deferred remote procedure calls (RPC) queue data that is not exposed through views. Requires the Distributed Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 10</a>
DMBS_DEFER_SYS	Provides the system administrator interface to a replicated transactional deferred remote procedure call facility. Requires the Distributed Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 11</a>
DBMS_DESCRIBE	Describes the arguments of a stored procedure with full name translation and security checking.	<a href="#">Chapter 12</a>
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN	Maintains the Trusted Database List, which is used to determine if a privileged database link from a particular server can be accepted.	<a href="#">Chapter 13</a>
DBMS_HS	Lets you create and modify objects in the Heterogeneous Services dictionary.	<a href="#">Chapter 14</a>
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH	Lets you use Heterogeneous Services to send pass-through SQL statements to non-Oracle systems.	<a href="#">Chapter 15</a>
DBMS_IOT	Creates a table into which references to the chained rows for an Index Organized Table can be placed using the ANALYZE command.	<a href="#">Chapter 16</a>
DBMS_JOB	Lets you schedule administrative procedures that you want performed at periodic intervals; it is also the interface for the job queue.	<a href="#">Chapter 17</a>
DBMS_LOB	Provides general purpose routines for operations on Oracle Large Object (LOBs) datatypes - BLOB, CLOB (read-write), and BFILES (read-only).	<a href="#">Chapter 18</a>
DBMS_LOCK	Lets you request, convert and release locks through Oracle Lock Management services.	<a href="#">Chapter 19</a>
DBMS_LOGMNR	Provides functions to initialize and run the log reader.	<a href="#">Chapter 20</a>
DBMS_LOGMNR_D	Queries the dictionary tables of the current database, and creates a text based file containing their contents.	<a href="#">Chapter 21</a>

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

<b>Package Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Documentation</b>
DBMS_MVIEW	A synonym for DBMS_SNAPSHOT.	<a href="#">Chapter 22</a>
DBMS_OBFUSCATION_TOOLKIT	Provides procedures for Data Encryption Standards.	<a href="#">Chapter 23</a>
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG	Provides public APIs for offline instantiation of master groups.	<a href="#">Chapter 24</a>
DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT	Provides public APIs for offline instantiation of snapshots.	<a href="#">Chapter 25</a>
DBMS_OLAP	Provides procedures for summaries, dimensions, and query rewrites.	<a href="#">Chapter 26</a>
DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_AGENT	Provides client callable interfaces to the Oracle TRACE instrumentation within the Oracle7 Server.	<a href="#">Chapter 27</a>
DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_USER	Provides public access to the Oracle release 7 Server Oracle TRACE instrumentation for the calling user.	<a href="#">Chapter 28</a>
DBMS_OUTPUT	Accumulates information in a buffer so that it can be retrieved out later.	<a href="#">Chapter 29</a>
DBMS_PCLXUTIL	Provides intra-partition parallelism for creating partition-wise local indexes.	<a href="#">Chapter 30</a>
DBMS_PIPE	Provides a DBMS pipe service which enables messages to be sent between sessions.	<a href="#">Chapter 31</a>
DBMS_PROFILER	Provides a Probe Profiler API to profile existing PL/SQL applications and identify performance bottlenecks.	<a href="#">Chapter 32</a>
DBMS_RANDOM	Provides a built-in random number generator.	<a href="#">Chapter 33</a>
DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF	Provides APIs used to detect and resolve data inconsistencies between two replicated sites.	<a href="#">Chapter 34</a>
DBMS_REFRESH	Lets you create groups of snapshots that can be refreshed together to a transactionally consistent point in time. Requires the Distributed Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 35</a>
DBMS_REPAIR	Provides data corruption repair procedures.	<a href="#">Chapter 36</a>
DBMS_REPCAT	Provides routines to administer and update the replication catalog and environment. Requires the Replication Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 37</a>



**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

Package Name	Description	Documentation
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN	Lets you create users with the privileges needed by the symmetric replication facility. Requires the Replication Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 38</a>
DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE	Instantiates deployment templates. Requires the Replication Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 39</a>
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT	Controls the maintenance and definition of refresh group templates. Requires the Replication Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 40</a>
DBMS_REPUTIL	Provides routines to generate shadow tables, triggers, and packages for table replication.	<a href="#">Chapter 41</a>
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER	Maintains plans, consumer groups, and plan directives; it also provides semantics so that you may group together changes to the plan schema.	<a href="#">Chapter 42</a>
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS	Maintains privileges associated with resource consumer groups.	<a href="#">Chapter 43</a>
DBMS_RLS	Provides row level security administrative interface.	<a href="#">Chapter 44</a>
DBMS_ROWID	Provides procedures to create ROWIDs and to interpret their contents.	<a href="#">Chapter 45</a>
DBMS_SESSION	Provides access to SQL ALTER SESSION statements, and other session information, from stored procedures.	<a href="#">Chapter 46</a>
DBMS_SHARED_POOL	Lets you keep objects in shared memory, so that they will not be aged out with the normal LRU mechanism.	<a href="#">Chapter 47</a>
DBMS_SNAPSHOT (synonym DBMS_MVIEW)	Lets you refresh snapshots that are not part of the same refresh group and purge logs. Requires the Distributed Option.	<a href="#">Chapter 48</a>
DBMS_SPACE	Provides segment space information not available through standard SQL.	<a href="#">Chapter 49</a>
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN	Provides tablespace and segment space administration not available through the standard SQL.	<a href="#">Chapter 50</a>
DBMS_SQL	Lets you use dynamic SQL to access the database.	<a href="#">Chapter 51</a>
DBMS_STANDARD	Provides language facilities that help your application interact with Oracle.	(see Note #1 below)

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

<b>Package Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Documentation</b>
DBMS_STATS	Provides a mechanism for users to view and modify optimizer statistics gathered for database objects.	<a href="#">Chapter 52</a>
DBMS_TRACE	Provides routines to start and stop PL/SQL tracing.	<a href="#">Chapter 53</a>
DBMS_TRANSACTION	Provides access to SQL transaction statements from stored procedures and monitors transaction activities.	<a href="#">Chapter 54</a>
DBMS_TTS	Checks if the transportable set is self-contained.	<a href="#">Chapter 55</a>
DBMS_UTILITY	Provides various utility routines.	<a href="#">Chapter 56</a>
DEBUG_EXTPROC	Lets you debug external procedures on platforms with debuggers that can attach to a running process.	<a href="#">Chapter 57</a>
OUTLN_PKG	Provides the interface for procedures and functions associated with management of stored outlines.	<a href="#">Chapter 58</a>
PLITBLM	Handles index-table operations.	(see Note #1 below)
SDO_ADMIN (see Note #3 below)	Provides functions implementing spatial index creation and maintenance for spatial objects.	<i>Oracle8i Spatial User's Guide and Reference</i>
SDO_GEOM (see Note #3 below)	Provides functions implementing geometric operations on spatial objects.	<i>Oracle8i Spatial User's Guide and Reference</i>
SDO_MIGRATE (see Note #3 below)	Provides functions for migrating spatial data from release 7.3.3 and 7.3.4 to 8.1.x.	<i>Oracle8i Spatial User's Guide and Reference</i>
SDO_TUNE (see Note #3 below)	Provides functions for selecting parameters that determine the behavior of the spatial indexing scheme used in the Spatial Cartridge.	<i>Oracle8i Spatial User's Guide and Reference</i>
STANDARD	Declares types, exceptions, and subprograms which are available automatically to every PL/SQL program.	(see Note #1 below)
TimeSeries (see Note #2 below)	Provides functions that perform operations, such as extraction, retrieval, arithmetic, and aggregation, on time series data.	<i>Oracle8i Time Series User's Guide</i>
TimeScale (see Note #2 below)	Provides scaleup and scaledown functions.	<i>Oracle8i Time Series User's Guide</i>

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

<b>Package Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Documentation</b>
TSTools (see Note #2 below)	Provides administrative tools procedures.	<i>Oracle8i Time Series User's Guide</i>
UTL_COLL	Enables PL/SQL programs to use collection locators to query and update.	<a href="#">Chapter 59</a>
UTL_FILE	Enables your PL/SQL programs to read and write operating system (OS) text files and provides a restricted version of standard OS stream file I/O.	<a href="#">Chapter 60</a>
UTL_HTTP	Enables HTTP callouts from PL/SQL and SQL to access data on the Internet or to call Oracle Web Server Cartridges.	<a href="#">Chapter 61</a>
UTL_INADDR	Provides a procedure to support internet addressing.	<a href="#">Chapter 62</a>
UTL_PG	Provides functions for converting COBOL numeric data into Oracle numbers and Oracle numbers into COBOL numeric data.	<i>Oracle Procedural Gateway for APPC User's Guide</i>
UTL_RAW	Provides SQL functions for RAW datatypes that concat, substr, etc. to and from RAWs.	<a href="#">Chapter 63</a>
UTL_REF	Enables a PL/SQL program to access an object by providing a reference to the object.	<a href="#">Chapter 64</a>
UTL_SMTP	Provides PL/SQL functionality to send emails.	<a href="#">Chapter 65</a>
UTL_TCP	Provides PL/SQL functionality to support simple TCP/IP-based communications between servers and the outside world.	<a href="#">Chapter 66</a>
Vir_Pkg (see Note #2 below)	Provides analytical and conversion functions for Visual Information Retrieval.	<i>Oracle8i Visual Information Retrieval User's Guide and Reference</i>

**Table 1–1 List of Oracle Supplied Packages**

Package Name	Description	Documentation
<b>Note #1:</b>		
The DBMS_STANDARD, STANDARD, and PLITBLM packages contain subprograms to help implement basic language features. Oracle does not recommend that the subprograms be directly called. For this reason, these three supplied packages are not documented in this book.		
<b>Note #2:</b>		
Time-Series, Image, Visual Information Retrieval, Audio, and Server-Managed Video Cartridge packages are installed in user ORDSYS without public synonyms.		
<b>Note #3:</b>		
Spatial Cartridge packages are installed in user MDSYS with public synonyms.		

---

## Subprograms in Supplemental Packages

The packages listed in the remainder of this chapter are primarily documented in other Oracle books. This section lists the subprograms provided with each of these packages. Please refer to the above table for the cross-reference to the full documentation.

### Calendar

**Table 1–2 Calendar Package Subprograms**

Subprograms	Description
CombineCals	Combines two calendars.
Day	Creates a calendar with a frequency of day.
DeleteExceptions	Deletes from the specified calendar all exceptions that either match a specified date ( <code>delExcDate</code> ) or are included in a table of dates ( <code>delExcTab</code> ), and returns the resulting calendar.
DisplayValCal	Displays the results returned by the <code>ValidateCal</code> function.
EqualCals	Checks if two calendars are equal.
GenDateRangeTab	Returns a table of date ranges that represent all of the valid intervals in the input calendar (or from the <code>startDate</code> through <code>endDate</code> parameters).
GetIntervalEnd	Returns the end of the interval that includes the input timestamp.
GetIntervalStart	Returns the start of the interval that includes the input timestamp.
GetOffset	Returns the number of timestamps that the second date is offset from the first.
Hour	Creates a calendar with a frequency of hour.
InsertExceptions	Inserts into the specified calendar all exceptions that either match a specified date ( <code>newExcDate</code> ) or are included in a table of dates ( <code>newExcTab</code> ), and returns the resulting calendar.
IntersectCals	Returns the intersection of two calendars.
InvalidTimeStamps Between	Returns a table ( <code>ORDTDateTab</code> ) containing the invalid timestamps within that range according to the specified calendar.
IsValidCal	Returns 1 if the calendar is valid and 0 if the calendar is not valid.
IsValidDate	Checks whether an input date is valid or invalid according to the specified calendar.

**Table 1–2 Calendar Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprograms</b>	<b>Description</b>
Minute	Creates a calendar with a frequency of minute.
Month	Creates a calendar with a frequency of month.
NumInvalidTimeStamps Between	Returns the number of invalid timestamps within that range according to the specified calendar.
NumOffExceptions	Returns the number of off-exceptions within that range according to the specified calendar.
NumOnExceptions	Returns the number of on-exceptions within that range according to the specified calendar.
NumTimeStampsBetween	Returns the number of valid timestamps within that range according to the specified calendar.
OffsetDate	Returns the timestamp corresponding to the offset input.
Quarter	Creates a calendar with a frequency of quarter.
Second	Creates a calendar with a frequency of second.
Semi_annual	Creates a calendar with a frequency of semi-annual.
Semi_monthly	Creates a calendar with a frequency of semi-monthly.
SetPrecision	Returns a timestamp that reflects the level of precision implied by the frequency of the specified calendar.
Ten_day	Creates a calendar with a frequency of 10-day.
TimeStampsBetween	Returns a table (ORDTDateTab) containing the valid timestamps within that range according to the specified calendar.
UnionCals	Returns a calendar that is the union of two input calendars.
ValidateCal	Validates a calendar and, if necessary, repairs the calendar and outputs information related to the problems and repairs.
Week	Creates a calendar with a frequency of week.
Year	Creates a calendar with a frequency of year.

## SDO\_ADMIN

**Table 1–3 SDO\_ADMIN Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
POPULATE_INDEX	Creates a spatial index on a table containing spatial data.
UPDATE_INDEX	Updates the spatial index for a given spatial object instance.

## SDO\_GEOM

**Table 1–4 SDO\_GEOM Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
RELATE	Determines the topological relationship between two spatial objects.
VALIDATE_GEOMETRY	Evaluates geometric integrity constraints for a spatial object.
WITHIN_DISTANCE	Determines if two spatial objects are within a given Euclidean distance of each other.

## SDO\_MIGRATE

**Table 1–5 SDO\_MIGRATE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
TO_81x	Migrates spatial data from a 7.3.3 or 7.3.4 database to an 8.1.x database.

## SDO\_TUNE

**Table 1–6 SDO\_TUNE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
ESTIMATE_TILING_LEVEL	Suggests a value for the parameter that determines the resolution of the spatial index.

## TimeScale

**Table 1–7 TimeScale Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
Scaledown Interpolate	Returns a time series in which data values are interpolated between values in the input time series.
ScaledownRepeat	Returns a time series in which data values in the input time series are repeated.
ScaledownSplit	Returns a time series in which data values reflect the division of the data value in the input time series by the number of associated timestamps in the resulting time series.
ScaleupAvg	Returns a time series reflecting the average value of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupAvgX	Returns a time series reflecting the average value of each scaled group of values <i>plus</i> the immediately preceding source period.
ScaleupCount	Returns a time series reflecting the count of non-null timestamps in each scaled group of values.
ScaleupFirst	Returns a time series reflecting the first non-null value of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupGMean	Returns a time series reflecting the geometric mean of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupLast	Returns a time series reflecting the last non-null value of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupMax	Returns a time series reflecting the maximum value of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupMin	Returns a time series reflecting the minimum value of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupSum	Returns a time series reflecting the sum of each scaled group of values.
ScaleupSumAnnual	Returns a time series reflecting the sum, expressed as an annual rate, of each scaled group of values.



## TimeSeries

**Table 1–8 TimeSeries Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
Cavg	Returns an <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> with each element containing the cumulative average up to and including the corresponding element in the input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> .
Cmax	Returns an <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> with each element containing the cumulative maximum up to and including the corresponding element in the input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> .
Cmin	Returns an <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> with each element containing the cumulative minimum up to and including the corresponding element in the input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> .
Cprod	Returns an <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> with each element containing the cumulative product of multiplication up to and including the corresponding element in the input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> .
Csum	Returns an <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> with each element containing the cumulative sum up to and including the corresponding element in the input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> .
DeriveExceptions	Derives calendar exceptions from a time series, a calendar and a table of dates, or two time series.
Display	Displays various information using <code>DBMS_OUTPUT</code> routines.
DisplayValTS	Displays the results returned by the <code>ValidateTS</code> function.
ExtractCal	Returns a calendar that is the same as the calendar on which the time series is based.
ExtractDate	Returns the date.
ExtractTable	Returns the time series table ( <code>ORDTNumTab</code> or <code>ORDTVarcha2Tab</code> ) associated with the time series.
ExtractValue	Returns the value stored in a given element in a time series.
Fill	Returns a time series in which values for missing dates are inserted.
First	Returns the first element in a given time series.
FirstN	Returns the first <code>NumValues</code> elements in the given time series.
GetDatedElement	Returns the time series element for a given date.
GetNthElement	Returns the <code>Nth</code> element (element whose position corresponds to <code>target_index</code> ) in the specified time series, or within the date range if one is specified.

**Table 1–8 TimeSeries Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
GetSeries	Returns a time series instance ( <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> or <code>ORDTVarchar2Series</code> ).
IsValidTS	Returns 1 if the time series is valid and 0 if the time series is invalid.
Lag	Returns a time series that lags or (for negative numeric values) leads the input time series by the appropriate number of timestamps.
Last	Returns the last element in a given time series.
LastN	Returns the last <code>NumValues</code> elements in the time series.
Lead	Returns a time series that leads or (for negative numeric values) lags the input time series by the appropriate number of timestamps.
Mavg	Returns a moving average for the given time series, or for the date range if one is specified.
Msum	Returns a moving sum for the time series, or for the date range if one is specified.
TrimSeries	Returns an <code>ORDT</code> series of the same type with all data outside of the given date range removed.
TSAdd	Given two input time series or a time series and a constant, and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a time series that reflects the addition of the first two parameters.
TSAvg	Given an input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a number corresponding to the average of all non-null time series entries.
TSCount	Given an input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a number corresponding to the count of all non-null time series entries.
TSDivide	Given two input time series or a time series and a constant, and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a time series that reflects the division of the first parameter by the second parameter.
TSMax	Given an input <code>ORDTNumSeries</code> and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a number corresponding to the highest (maximum) of all non-null time series entries.
TSMaxN	Returns an <code>ORDTNumTab</code> with the specified number ( <code>NumValues</code> ) of the top (highest) values.
TSMedian	Returns a number corresponding to the median of all non-null time series entries.

**Table 1–8 TimeSeries Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
TSMIn	Returns a number corresponding to the lowest (minimum) of all non-null time series entries.
TSMInN	Returns an <code>ORDTNumTab</code> with the specified number ( <code>NumValues</code> ) of the bottom (lowest) values.
TSMultiply	Given two input time series or a time series and a constant, and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a time series that reflects the multiplication of the first parameter by the second parameter.
TSProd	Returns a number corresponding to the product (result of multiplication) of all non-null time series entries.
TSTdDev	Returns a number corresponding to the standard deviation of all non-null time series entries.
TSSubtract	Given two input time series or a time series and a constant, and optionally starting and ending dates, returns a time series that reflects the subtraction of the second parameter from the first parameter.
TSSum	Returns a number corresponding to the sum of all non-null time series entries.
TSVariance	Returns a number corresponding to the variance of all non-null time series entries.
ValidateTS	Checks whether a time series is valid, and if the time series is not valid, outputs a diagnostic message and tables with timestamps that are causing the time series to be invalid.

## TSTools

**Table 1–9 TSTools Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
Add_Existing_Column	Adds a column attribute from an existing flat table to a time series.
Add_Integer_Column	Adds an integer column attribute to an ongoing flat time series creation specification.
Add_Number_Column	Adds an integer column attribute to an ongoing flat time series creation specification.
Add_Varchar2_Column	Adds a VARCHAR2 column attribute to an ongoing flat time series creation specification.
Begin_Create_TS_Schema	Initiates the context for creating the schema objects for a time series.
Cancel_Create_TS_Schema	Cancels the creation of a time series schema.
Close_Log	Closes the log file that had been opened by the Open_Log procedure.
Display_Attributes	Displays information about the time series schema being created.
Drop_TS_Schema	Deletes the time series schema definition and all views associated with it.
Drop_TS_Schema_All	Deletes the time series schema definition and all tables, views, indexes, constraints, and triggers associated with it.
End_Create_TS_Schema	Closes the context established by the Begin_Create_TS_Schema procedure and creates all appropriate schema objects.
Get_Flat_Attributes	Retrieves the attributes of a flat time series.
Get_Object_Attributes	Retrieves the attributes of an object-model time series.
Get_Status	Checks whether s time series creation sequence is in progress.
Open_Log	Opens a log file that will contain the data definition language (DDL) statements generated by the Time Series administrative tools procedures.
Set_Flat_Attributes	Sets the attributes of a flat time series.
Set_Object_Attributes	Sets the attributes of an object-model time series.

**Table 1–9 TSTools Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
Trace_Off	Disables debugging for Time Series cartridge administrative tools procedures.
Trace_On	Enables debugging for Time Series cartridge administrative tools procedures.

## UTL\_PG

**Table 1–10 UTL\_PG Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
MAKE_NUMBER_TO_RAW_FORMAT	Makes a <code>number_to_raw</code> format conversion specification used to convert an Oracle number of declared precision and scale to a RAW byte-string in the remote host internal format.
MAKE_RAW_TO_NUMBER_FORMAT	Makes a <code>raw_to_number</code> format conversion specification used to convert a RAW byte-string from the remote host internal format into an Oracle number of comparable precision and scale.
NUMBER_TO_RAW	Converts an Oracle number of declared precision and scale to a RAW byte-string in the remote host internal format.
NUMBER_TO_RAW_FORMAT	Converts, according to the <code>number_to_raw</code> conversion format <code>n2rfmt</code> , an Oracle number <code>numval</code> of declared precision and scale to a RAW byte-string in the remote host internal format.
RAW_TO_NUMBER	Converts a RAW byte-string from the remote host internal format into an Oracle number.
RAW_TO_NUMBER_FORMAT	Converts, according to the <code>raw_to_number</code> conversion format <code>r2nfmt</code> , a RAW byte-string <code>rawval</code> in the remote host internal format to an Oracle number.
WMSG	Extracts a warning message specified by <code>wmsgitem</code> from <code>wmsgblk</code> .
WMSGCNT	Tests a <code>wmsgblk</code> to determine how many warnings, if any, are present.

## Vir\_Pkg

**Table 1–11** *Vir\_Pkg Package Subprograms*

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
Analyze	Analyzes an image BLOB or BFILE, derives information relating to the visual attributes, and creates the image signature.
Convert	Converts the image signature to a format usable by the host machine, or converts the signature from the format used for Viisage face-recognition to a signature usable by the Score and Similar operators.
Score	Compares the signature of two images and returns a number representing the weighted sum of the distances for the visual attributes.
Similar	Determines whether or not two images match.

---

---

## DBMS\_ALERT

The `DBMS_ALERT` package provides support for the asynchronous notification of database events (alerts). By appropriate use of this package and database triggers, an application can cause itself to be notified whenever values of interest in the database are changed.

For example, suppose a graphics tool is displaying a graph of some data from a database table. The graphics tool can, after reading and graphing the data, wait on a database alert (`WAITONE`) covering the data just read. The tool automatically wakes up when the data is changed by any other user. All that is required is that a trigger be placed on the database table, which then performs a signal (`SIGNAL`) whenever the trigger is fired.

Alerts are transaction-based. This means that the waiting session does not get alerted until the transaction signalling the alert commits. There can be any number of concurrent signallers of a given alert, and there can be any number of concurrent waiters on a given alert.

A waiting application is blocked in the database and cannot do any other work.

---

---

**Note:** Because database alerters issue commits, they cannot be used with Oracle Forms. For more information on restrictions on calling stored procedures while Oracle Forms is active, refer to your Oracle Forms documentation.

---

---

---

## Security

Security on this package can be controlled by granting `EXECUTE` on this package to selected users or roles. You might want to write a cover package on top of this one that restricts the alert names used. `EXECUTE` privilege on this cover package can then be granted rather than on this package.

## Constants

```
maxwait constant integer := 86400000; -- 1000 days
```

The maximum time to wait for an alert (this is essentially forever).

## Errors

`DBMS_ALERT` raises the application error -20000 on error conditions. This table shows the messages and the procedures that can raise them.

**Table 2-1** *DBMS\_ALERT Error Messages*

<b>Error Message</b>	<b>Procedure</b>
ORU-10001 lock request error, status: N	SIGNAL
ORU-10015 error: N waiting for pipe status	WAITANY
ORU-10016 error: N sending on pipe 'X'	SIGNAL
ORU-10017 error: N receiving on pipe 'X'	SIGNAL
ORU-10019 error: N on lock request	WAIT
ORU-10020 error: N on lock request	WAITANY
ORU-10021 lock request error; status: N	REGISTER
ORU-10022 lock request error, status: N	SIGNAL
ORU-10023 lock request error; status N	WAITONE
ORU-10024 there are no alerts registered	WAITANY
ORU-10025 lock request error; status N	REGISTER
ORU-10037 attempting to wait on uncommitted signal from same session	WAITONE



---

## Using Alerts

The application can register for multiple events and can then wait for any of them to occur using the `WAITANY` procedure.

An application can also supply an optional `timeout` parameter to the `WAITONE` or `WAITANY` procedures. A `timeout` of 0 returns immediately if there is no pending alert.

The signalling session can optionally pass a message that is received by the waiting session.

Alerts can be signalled more often than the corresponding application wait calls. In such cases, the older alerts are discarded. The application always gets the latest alert (based on transaction commit times).

If the application does not require transaction-based alerts, then the `DBMS_PIPE` package may provide a useful alternative.

**See Also:** [Chapter 31, "DBMS\\_PIPE"](#)

If the transaction is rolled back after the call to `SIGNAL`, then no alert occurs.

It is possible to receive an alert, read the data, and find that no data has changed. This is because the data changed after the *prior* alert, but before the data was read for that *prior* alert.

### Checking for Alerts

Usually, Oracle is event-driven; this means that there are no polling loops. There are two cases where polling loops can occur:

- **Shared mode.** If your database is running in shared mode, a polling loop is required to check for alerts from another instance. The polling loop defaults to one second and can be set by the `SET_DEFAULTS` procedure.
- **`WAITANY` procedure.** If you use the `WAITANY` procedure, and if a signalling session does a signal but does not commit within one second of the signal, then a polling loop is required so that this uncommitted alert does not camouflage other alerts. The polling loop begins at a one second interval and exponentially backs off to 30-second intervals.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 2–2** *DBMS\_ALERT Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">REGISTER Procedure</a> on page 2-4	Receives messages from an alert.
<a href="#">REMOVE Procedure</a> on page 2-5	Disables notification from an alert.
<a href="#">REMOVEALL Procedure</a> on page 2-5	Removes all alerts for this session from the registration list.
<a href="#">SET_DEFAULTS Procedure</a> on page 2-6	Sets the polling interval.
<a href="#">SIGNAL Procedure</a> on page 2-6	Signals an alert (send message to registered sessions).
<a href="#">WAITANY Procedure</a> on page 2-7	Waits <code>timeout</code> seconds to receive alert message from an alert registered for session.
<a href="#">WAITONE Procedure</a> on page 2-8	Waits <code>timeout</code> seconds to receive message from named alert.

## REGISTER Procedure

This procedure lets a session register interest in an alert. The name of the alert is the `IN` parameter. A session can register interest in an unlimited number of alerts. Alerts should be deregistered when the session no longer has any interest, by calling `REMOVE`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.REGISTER (  
    name IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 2–3** *REGISTER Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Name of the alert in which this session is interested.

---



---

**Caution:** Alert names beginning with 'ORAS' are reserved for use for products provided by Oracle Corporation. Names must be 30 bytes or less. The name is case-insensitive.

---



---

## REMOVE Procedure

This procedure enables a session that is no longer interested in an alert to remove that alert from its registration list. Removing an alert reduces the amount of work done by signalers of the alert.

Removing alerts is important because it reduces the amount of work done by signalers of the alert. If a session dies without removing the alert, that alert is eventually (but not immediately) cleaned up.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.REMOVE (
    name IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

*Table 2-4 REMOVE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the alert (case-insensitive) to be removed from registration list.

## REMOVEALL Procedure

This procedure removes all alerts for this session from the registration list. You should do this when the session is no longer interested in any alerts.

This procedure is called automatically upon first reference to this package during a session. Therefore, no alerts from prior sessions which may have terminated abnormally can affect this session.

This procedure always performs a commit.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.REMOVEALL;
```

## Parameters

None.

## SET\_DEFAULTS Procedure

In case a polling loop is required, use the `SET_DEFAULTS` procedure to set the polling interval.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.SET_DEFAULTS (  
    polling_interval IN NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 2–5** *SET\_DEFAULTS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>polling_interval</code>	Time, in seconds, to sleep between polls. The default interval is five seconds.

## SIGNAL Procedure

This procedure signals an alert. The effect of the `SIGNAL` call only occurs when the transaction in which it is made commits. If the transaction rolls back, then `SIGNAL` has no effect.

All sessions that have registered interest in this alert are notified. If the interested sessions are currently waiting, then they are awakened. If the interested sessions are not currently waiting, then they are notified the next time they do a wait call.

Multiple sessions can concurrently perform signals on the same alert. Each session, as it signals the alert, blocks all other concurrent sessions until it commits. This has the effect of serializing the transactions.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.SIGNAL (  
    name      IN VARCHAR2,  
    message  IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 2–6** *SIGNAL Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the alert to signal.
message	Message, of 1800 bytes or less, to associate with this alert.  This message is passed to the waiting session. The waiting session might be able to avoid reading the database after the alert occurs by using the information in the message.

## WAITANY Procedure

Call `WAITANY` to wait for an alert to occur for any of the alerts for which the current session is registered. The same session that waits for the alert may also first signal the alert. In this case remember to commit after the signal and before the wait; otherwise, `DBMS_LOCK.REQUEST` (which is called by `DBMS_ALERT`) returns status 4.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.WAITANY (  
    name      OUT  VARCHAR2,  
    message   OUT  VARCHAR2,  
    status     OUT  INTEGER,  
    timeout   IN   NUMBER DEFAULT MAXWAIT);
```

## Parameters

**Table 2-7** *WAITANY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	Returns the name of the alert that occurred.
message	Returns the message associated with the alert.  This is the message provided by the <code>SIGNAL</code> call. If multiple signals on this alert occurred before <code>WAITANY</code> , then the message corresponds to the most recent <code>SIGNAL</code> call. Messages from prior <code>SIGNAL</code> calls are discarded.
status	Values returned:  0 - alert occurred  1 - time-out occurred
timeout	Maximum time to wait for an alert.  If no alert occurs before <code>timeout</code> seconds, then this returns a status of 1.

## Errors

-20000, ORU-10024: there are no alerts registered.

**Cause:** You must register an alert before waiting.

## WAITONE Procedure

This procedure waits for a specific alert to occur. A session that is the first to signal an alert can also wait for the alert in a subsequent transaction. In this case, remember to commit after the signal and before the wait; otherwise, `DBMS_LOCK.REQUEST` (which is called by `DBMS_ALERT`) returns status 4.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ALERT.WAITONE (  
    name      IN   VARCHAR2,  
    message   OUT  VARCHAR2,  
    status    OUT  INTEGER,  
    timeout   IN   NUMBER DEFAULT MAXWAIT);
```

## Parameters

**Table 2–8** *WAITONE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the alert to wait for.
message	Returns the message associated with the alert.  This is the message provided by the <code>SIGNAL</code> call. If multiple signals on this alert occurred before <code>WAITONE</code> , then the message corresponds to the most recent <code>SIGNAL</code> call. Messages from prior <code>SIGNAL</code> calls are discarded.
status	Values returned:  0 - alert occurred  1 - time-out occurred
timeout	Maximum time to wait for an alert.  If the named alert does not occurs before <code>timeout</code> seconds, this returns a status of 1.

## Example

Suppose you want to graph average salaries by department, for all employees. Your application needs to know whenever `EMP` is changed. Your application would look similar to this code:

```
DBMS_ALERT.REGISTER('emp_table_alert');
  readagain:
  /* ... read the emp table and graph it */
  DBMS_ALERT.WAITONE('emp_table_alert', :message, :status);
  if status = 0 then goto readagain; else
  /* ... error condition */
```

The `EMP` table would have a trigger similar to this:

```
CREATE TRIGGER emptrig AFTER INSERT OR UPDATE OR DELETE ON emp
  BEGIN
    DBMS_ALERT.SIGNAL('emp_table_alert', 'message_text');
  END;
```

When the application is no longer interested in the alert, it makes this request:

```
DBMS_ALERT.REMOVE('emp_table_alert');
```

This reduces the amount of work required by the alert signaller. If a session exits (or dies) while registered alerts exist, then they are eventually cleaned up by future users of this package.

The above example guarantees that the application always sees the latest data, although it may not see every intermediate value.



---

## DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO

Application developers can use the `DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO` package with Oracle Trace and the SQL trace facility to record names of executing modules or transactions in the database for later use when tracking the performance of various modules.

Registering the application allows system administrators and performance tuning specialists to track performance by module. System administrators can also use this information to track resource use by module. When an application registers with the database, its name and actions are recorded in the `V$SESSION` and `V$SQLAREA` views.

Your applications should set the name of the module and name of the action automatically each time a user enters that module. The module name could be the name of a form in an Oracle Forms application, or the name of the code segment in an Oracle Precompilers application. The action name should usually be the name or description of the current transaction within a module.

If you want to gather your own statistics based on module, then you can implement a wrapper around this package by writing a version of this package in another schema that first gathers statistics and then calls the `SYS` version of the package. The public synonym for `DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO` can then be changed to point to the DBA's version of the package.

---



---

**Note:** The public synonym for `DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO` is not dropped before creation, in order to allow users to redirect the public synonym to point to their own package.

---



---

### Privileges

Before using this package, you must run the `DBMSUTL.SQL` script to create the `DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO` package.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 3–1** *DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SET_MODULE Procedure</a> on page 3-2	Sets the name of the module that is currently running to a new module.
<a href="#">SET_ACTION Procedure</a> on page 3-3	Sets the name of the current action within the current module.
<a href="#">READ_MODULE Procedure</a> on page 3-4	Reads the values of the module and action fields of the current session.
<a href="#">SET_CLIENT_INFO Procedure</a> on page 3-5	Sets the client info field of the session.
<a href="#">READ_CLIENT_INFO Procedure</a> on page 3-6	Reads the value of the <code>client_info</code> field of the current session.
<a href="#">SET_SESSION_LONGOPS Procedure</a> on page 3-6	Sets a row in the <code>V\$SESSION_LONGOP</code> table.

### SET\_MODULE Procedure

This procedure sets the name of the current application or module. The module name should be the name of the procedure (if using stored procedures), or the name of the application. The action name should describe the action performed.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_MODULE (
    module_name IN VARCHAR2,
    action_name IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–2 SET\_MODULE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
module_name	Name of module that is currently running. When the current module terminates, call this procedure with the name of the new module if there is one, or NULL if there is not. Names longer than 48 bytes are truncated.
action_name	Name of current action within the current module. If you do not want to specify an action, this value should be NULL. Names longer than 32 bytes are truncated.

## Example

```
CREATE or replace PROCEDURE add_employee(
  name VARCHAR2,
  salary NUMBER,
  manager NUMBER,
  title VARCHAR2,
  commission NUMBER,
  department NUMBER) AS
BEGIN
  DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_MODULE(
    module_name => 'add_employee',
    action_name => 'insert into emp');
  INSERT INTO emp
    (ename, empno, sal, mgr, job, hiredate, comm, deptno)
  VALUES (name, emp_seq.nextval, salary, manager, title, SYSDATE,
    commission, department);
  DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_MODULE('', '');
END;
```

## SET\_ACTION Procedure

This procedure sets the name of the current action within the current module. The action name should be descriptive text about the current action being performed. You should probably set the action name before the start of every transaction.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_ACTION (  
    action_name IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–3** *SET\_ACTION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
action_name	The name of the current action within the current module. When the current action terminates, call this procedure with the name of the next action if there is one, or NULL if there is not. Names longer than 32 bytes are truncated.

## Usage Notes

Set the transaction name to NULL after the transaction completes, so that subsequent transactions are logged correctly. If you do not set the transaction name to NULL, then subsequent transactions may be logged with the previous transaction's name.

## Example

The following is an example of a transaction that uses the registration procedure:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE bal_tran (amt IN NUMBER(7,2)) AS  
BEGIN  
  
    -- balance transfer transaction  
  
    DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_ACTION(  
        action_name => 'transfer from chk to sav');  
    UPDATE chk SET bal = bal + :amt  
        WHERE acct# = :acct;  
    UPDATE sav SET bal = bal - :amt  
        WHERE acct# = :acct;  
    COMMIT;  
    DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_ACTION('');  
  
END;
```

## READ\_MODULE Procedure

This procedure reads the values of the module and action fields of the current session.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.READ_MODULE (
    module_name OUT VARCHAR2,
    action_name OUT VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–4** *READ\_MODULE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
module_name	Last value that the module name was set to by calling SET_MODULE.
action_name	Last value that the action name was set to by calling SET_ACTION or SET_MODULE.

## Usage Notes

Module and action names for a registered application can be retrieved by querying V\$SQLAREA or by calling the READ\_MODULE procedure. Client information can be retrieved by querying the V\$SESSION view, or by calling the READ\_CLIENT\_INFO procedure.

## Example

The following sample query illustrates the use of the MODULE and ACTION column of the V\$SQLAREA.

```
SELECT sql_text, disk_reads, module, action
FROM v$sqlarea
WHERE module = 'add_employee';

SQL_TEXT DISK_READS MODULE ACTION
-----
INSERT INTO emp 1 add_employee insert into emp
(ename, empno, sal, mgr, job, hiredate, comm, deptno)
VALUES
(name, next.emp_seq, manager, title, SYSDATE, commission, department)

1 row selected.
```

## SET\_CLIENT\_INFO Procedure

This procedure supplies additional information about the client application.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_CLIENT_INFO (  
    client_info IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–5** *SET\_CLIENT\_INFO Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
client_info	Supplies any additional information about the client application. This information is stored in the V\$SESSIONS view. Information exceeding 64 bytes is truncated.

---

---

**Note:** CLIENT\_INFO is readable and writable by any user. For storing secured application attributes, you can use the application context feature.

---

---

## READ\_CLIENT\_INFO Procedure

This procedure reads the value of the `client_info` field of the current session.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.READ_CLIENT_INFO (  
    client_info OUT VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–6** *READ\_CLIENT\_INFO Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
client_info	Last client information value supplied to the SET_CLIENT_INFO procedure.

## SET\_SESSION\_LONGOPS Procedure

This procedure sets a row in the V\$SESSION\_LONGOPS view. This is a view that is used to indicate the on-going progress of a long running operation. Some Oracle functions, such as parallel execution and Server Managed Recovery, use rows in this view to indicate the status of, for example, a database backup.

Applications may use the `set_session_longops` procedure to advertise information on the progress of application specific long running tasks so that the progress can be monitored by way of the `V$SESSION_LONGOPS` view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_APPLICATION_INFO.SET_SESSION_LONGOPS (  
  rindex      IN OUT PLS_INTEGER,  
  slno        IN OUT PLS_INTEGER,  
  op_name     IN      VARCHAR2   DEFAULT NULL,  
  target      IN      PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 0,  
  context     IN      PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 0,  
  sofar       IN      NUMBER      DEFAULT 0,  
  totalwork   IN      NUMBER      DEFAULT 0,  
  target_desc IN      VARCHAR2   DEFAULT 'unknown target',  
  units       IN      VARCHAR2   DEFAULT NULL)
```

```
set_session_longops_nohint constant pls_integer := -1;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma TIMESTAMP('1998-03-12:12:00:00');
```

## Parameters

**Table 3–7** *SET\_SESSION\_LONGOPS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>rindex</code>	A token which represents the <code>v\$session_longops</code> row to update. Set this to <code>set_session_longops_nohint</code> to start a new row. Use the returned value from the prior call to reuse a row.
<code>slno</code>	Saves information across calls to <code>set_session_longops</code> : It is for internal use and should not be modified by the caller.
<code>op_name</code>	Specifies the name of the long running task. It appears as the <code>OPNAME</code> column of <code>v\$session_longops</code> . The maximum length is 64 bytes.
<code>target</code>	Specifies the object that is being worked on during the long running operation. For example, it could be a table ID that is being sorted. It appears as the <code>TARGET</code> column of <code>v\$session_longops</code> .
<code>context</code>	Any number the client wants to store. It appears in the <code>CONTEXT</code> column of <code>v\$session_longops</code> .
<code>sofar</code>	Any number the client wants to store. It appears in the <code>SO FAR</code> column of <code>v\$session_longops</code> . This is typically the amount of work which has been done so far.
<code>totalwork</code>	Any number the client wants to store. It appears in the <code>TOTALWORK</code> column of <code>v\$session_longops</code> . This is typically an estimate of the total amount of work needed to be done in this long running operation.
<code>target_desc</code>	Specifies the description of the object being manipulated in this long operation. This provides a caption for the <code>target</code> parameter. This value appears in the <code>TARGET_DESC</code> field of <code>v\$session_longops</code> . The maximum length is 32 bytes.
<code>units</code>	Specifies the units in which <code>sofar</code> and <code>totalwork</code> are being represented. It appears as the <code>UNITS</code> field of <code>v\$session_longops</code> . The maximum length is 32 bytes.



## Example

This example performs a task on ten objects in a loop. As the example completes each object, Oracle updates V\$SESSION\_LONGOPS on the procedure's progress.

```
DECLARE
    rindex    pls_integer;
    slno      pls_integer;
    totalwork number;
    sofar     number;
    obj       pls_integer;

BEGIN
    rindex := dbms_application_info.set_session_longops_nohint;
    sofar := 0;
    totalwork := 10;

    WHILE sofar < 10 LOOP
        -- update obj based on sofar
        -- perform task on object target

        sofar := sofar + 1;
        dbms_application_info.set_session_longops(rindex, slno,
            "Operation X", obj, 0, sofar, totalwork, "table", "tables");
    END LOOP;
END;
```



The DBMS\_AQ package provides an interface to Oracle's Advanced Queuing.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing* contains detailed information about DBMS\_AQ.

---

## Java Classes

Java interfaces are available for DBMS\_AQ and DBMS\_AQADM. The java interfaces are provided in the \$ORACLE\_HOME/rdbms/jlib/aqapi.jar. In this release, these Java API are available only for queues with RAW type payloads. Users are required to have EXECUTE privileges on the DBMS\_AQIN package to use these interfaces.

## Enumerated Constants

When using enumerated constants such as BROWSE, LOCKED, or REMOVE, the PL/SQL constants must be specified with the scope of the packages defining it. All types associated with the operational interfaces have to be prepended with DBMS\_AQ. For example:

```
DBMS_AQ.BROWSE
```

**Table 4–1 Enumerated Constants**

Parameter	Options
visibility	IMMEDIATE, ON_COMMIT
dequeue mode	BROWSE, LOCKED, REMOVE, REMOVE_NODATA
navigation	FIRST_MESSAGE, NEXT_MESSAGE, NEXT_TRANSACTION
state	WAITING, READY, PROCESSED, EXPIRED
sequence_deviation	BEFORE, TOP
wait	FOREVER, NO_WAIT
delay	NO_DELAY
expiration	NEVER

## Data Structures

The following data structures are used in both DBMS\_AQ and DBMS\_AQADM:

- [Object Name](#)
- [Type Name](#)
- [Agent](#)
- [Enqueue Options Type](#)
- [Dequeue Options Type](#)
- [Message Properties Type](#)

- 
- AQ Recipient List Type
  - AQ Agent List Type
  - AQ Subscriber List Type

### Object Name

This names database objects. This naming convention applies to queues, queue tables, agent names, and object types.

#### Syntax

```
object_name := VARCHAR2;  
object_name := [<schema_name>.<name>];
```

**Usage** Names for objects are specified by an optional schema name and a name. If the schema name is not specified, then the current schema is assumed. The name must follow object name guidelines in the *Oracle8i SQL Reference* with regard to reserved characters. The schema name, agent name, and the object type name can each be up to 30 bytes long. However, queue names and queue table names have a maximum of 24 bytes.

### Type Name

This defines queue types.

#### Syntax

```
type_name := VARCHAR2;  
type_name := <object_type> | "RAW";
```

#### Usage

**Table 4–2** Type Name

Parameter	Description
<object_types>	Maximum number of attributes in the object type is limited to 900.  See Also: <i>Oracle8i Concepts</i>

---

**Table 4–2 Type Name**

Parameter	Description
"RAW"	<p>To store payload of type RAW, AQ creates a queue table with a LOB column as the payload repository. The theoretical maximum size of the message payload is the maximum amount of data that can be stored in a LOB column. However, the maximum size of the payload is determined by which programmatic environment you use to access AQ. For PL/SQL, Java and precompilers the limit is 32K; for the OCI the limit is 4G. Because the PL/SQL enqueue and dequeue interfaces accept RAW buffers as the payload parameters you will be limited to 32K bytes. In OCI, the maximum size of your RAW data will be limited to the maximum amount of contiguous memory (as an OCIRaw is simply an array of bytes) that the OCI Object Cache can allocate. Typically, this will be at least 32K bytes and much larger in many cases.</p> <p>Because LOB columns are used for storing RAW payload, the AQ administrator can choose the LOB tablespace and configure the LOB storage by constructing a LOB storage string in the <code>storage_clause</code> parameter during queue table creation time.</p>

## Agent

This identifies a producer or a consumer of a message.

### Syntax

```
TYPE sys.aq$_agent IS OBJECT (  
    name      VARCHAR2(30),  
    address   VARCHAR2(1024),  
    protocol  NUMBER);
```

### Usage

**Table 4–3 Agent**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of a producer or consumer of a message. The name must follow object name guidelines in the <i>Oracle8i SQL Reference</i> with regard to reserved characters.
address	Protocol-specific address of the recipient. If the protocol is 0 (default), then the address is of the form <code>[schema.]queue[@dblink]</code> .

---

**Table 4–3 Agent**

Parameter	Description
protocol	Protocol to interpret the address and propagate the message. The default is 0.

## Enqueue Options Type

This specifies the options available for the enqueue operation.

### Syntax

```
TYPE enqueue_options_t IS RECORD (  
    visibility          BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT ON_COMMIT,  
    relative_msgid     RAW(16)         DEFAULT NULL,  
    sequence_deviation BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Usage

**Table 4–4 Enqueue Options Type**

Parameter	Description
visibility	Specifies the transactional behavior of the enqueue request.  ON_COMMIT: The enqueue is part of the current transaction. The operation is complete when the transaction commits. This is the default case.  IMMEDIATE: The enqueue is not part of the current transaction. The operation constitutes a transaction on its own. This is the only value allowed when enqueueing to a non-persistent queue.
relative_msgid	Specifies the message identifier of the message which is referenced in the sequence deviation operation. This field is valid if, and only if, BEFORE is specified in sequence_deviation. This parameter is ignored if sequence deviation is not specified.
sequence_deviation	Specifies whether the message being enqueued should be dequeued before other message(s) already in the queue.  BEFORE: The message is enqueued ahead of the message specified by relative_msgid.  TOP: The message is enqueued ahead of any other messages.  NULL: Default

---

## Dequeue Options Type

This specifies the options available for the dequeue operation.

### Syntax

```
TYPE dequeue_options_t IS RECORD (  
    consumer_name    VARCHAR2(30)    DEFAULT NULL,  
    dequeue_mode     BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT REMOVE,  
    navigation       BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NEXT_MESSAGE,  
    visibility        BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT ON_COMMIT,  
    wait             BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT FOREVER,  
    msgid            RAW(16)         DEFAULT NULL,  
    correlation       VARCHAR2(128)  DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Usage

**Table 4–5 Dequeue Options Type**

Parameter	Description
consumer_name	Name of the consumer. Only those messages matching the consumer name are accessed. If a queue is not set up for multiple consumers, then this field should be set to NULL.
dequeue_mode	Specifies the locking behavior associated with the dequeue.  BROWSE: Read the message without acquiring any lock on the message. This is equivalent to a select statement.  LOCKED: Read and obtain a write lock on the message. The lock lasts for the duration of the transaction. This is equivalent to a select for update statement.  REMOVE: Read the message and update or delete it. This is the default. The message can be retained in the queue table based on the retention properties.  REMOVE_NODATA: Mark the message as updated or deleted. The message can be retained in the queue table based on the retention properties.



---

**Table 4–5 Dequeue Options Type**

Parameter	Description
navigation	<p>Specifies the position of the message that will be retrieved. First, the position is determined. Second, the search criterion is applied. Finally, the message is retrieved.</p> <p>NEXT_MESSAGE: Retrieve the next message which is available and matches the search criteria. If the previous message belongs to a message group, then AQ retrieves the next available message which matches the search criteria and belongs to the message group. This is the default.</p> <p>NEXT_TRANSACTION: Skip the remainder of the current transaction group (if any) and retrieve the first message of the next transaction group. This option can only be used if message grouping is enabled for the current queue.</p> <p>FIRST_MESSAGE: Retrieves the first message which is available and matches the search criteria. This resets the position to the beginning of the queue.</p>
visibility	<p>Specifies whether the new message is dequeued as part of the current transaction. The visibility parameter is ignored when using the BROWSE mode.</p> <p>ON_COMMIT: The dequeue will be part of the current transaction. This is the default case.</p> <p>IMMEDIATE: The dequeued message is not part of the current transaction. It constitutes a transaction on its own.</p>
wait	<p>Specifies the wait time if there is currently no message available which matches the search criteria.</p> <p>FOREVER: wait forever. This is the default.</p> <p>NO_WAIT: do not wait</p> <p>number: wait time in seconds</p>
msgid	<p>Specifies the message identifier of the message to be dequeued.</p>
correlation	<p>Specifies the correlation identifier of the message to be dequeued. Special pattern matching characters, such as the percent sign (%) and the underscore (_) can be used. If more than one message satisfies the pattern, then the order of dequeuing is undetermined.</p>

### Message Properties Type

This describes the information that is used by AQ to manage individual messages. These are set at enqueue time, and their values are returned at dequeue time.

---

## Syntax

```
TYPE message_properties_t IS RECORD (  
    priority          BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,  
    delay             BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NO_DELAY,  
    expiration        BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NEVER,  
    correlation        VARCHAR2(128)  DEFAULT NULL,  
    attempts          BINARY_INTEGER,  
    recipient_list    aq$_recipient_list_t,  
    exception_queue   VARCHAR2(51)   DEFAULT NULL,  
    enqueue_time      DATE,  
    state             BINARY_INTEGER,  
    sender_id         aq$_agent       DEFAULT NULL,  
    original_msgid    RAW(16)         DEFAULT NULL);
```

```
TYPE aq$_recipient_list_t IS TABLE OF sys.aq$_agent  
    INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Usage

**Table 4–6 Message Properties Type**

Parameter	Description
priority	Specifies/returns the priority of the message. A smaller number indicates higher priority. The priority can be any number, including negative numbers.
delay	Specifies/returns the delay of the enqueued message. The delay represents the number of seconds after which a message is available for dequeuing. Dequeuing by msgid overrides the delay specification. A message enqueued with delay set will be in the WAITING state, when the delay expires the messages goes to the READY state. DELAY processing requires the queue monitor to be started. Note that delay is set by the producer who enqueues the message.  NO_DELAY: the message is available for immediate dequeuing. number: the number of seconds to delay the message.

**Table 4-6 Message Properties Type**

Parameter	Description
expiration	<p>Specifies/returns the expiration of the message. It determines, in seconds, the duration the message is available for dequeuing. This parameter is an offset from the delay. Expiration processing requires the queue monitor to be running.</p> <p>NEVER: message does not expire.</p> <p>number: number of seconds message remains in READY state. If the message is not dequeued before it expires, then it is moved to the exception queue in the EXPIRED state.</p>
correlation	Returns the identification supplied by the producer for a message at enqueueing.
attempts	Returns the number of attempts that have been made to dequeue this message. This parameter cannot be set at enqueue time.
recipient_list	<p>For type definition, see the "Agent" on page 4-4.</p> <p>This parameter is only valid for queues which allow multiple consumers. The default recipients are the queue subscribers. This parameter is not returned to a consumer at dequeue time.</p>
exception_queue	<p>Specifies/returns the name of the queue to which the message is moved if it cannot be processed successfully. Messages are moved in two cases: The number of unsuccessful dequeue attempts has exceeded <i>max_retries</i> or the message has expired. All messages in the exception queue are in the EXPIRED state.</p> <p>The default is the exception queue associated with the queue table. If the exception queue specified does not exist at the time of the move, then the message is moved to the default exception queue associated with the queue table, and a warning is logged in the alert file. If the default exception queue is used, then the parameter returns a NULL value at dequeue time.</p>
enqueue_time	Returns the time the message was enqueued. This value is determined by the system and cannot be set by the user. This parameter can not be set at enqueue time.

---

**Table 4–6 Message Properties Type**

Parameter	Description
state	Returns the state of the message at the time of the dequeue. This parameter can not be set at enqueue time.  0: The message is ready to be processed. 1: The message delay has not yet been reached. 2: The message has been processed and is retained. 3: The message has been moved to the exception queue.
sender_id	Specifies/returns the application-specified sender identification.  DEFAULT: NULL
original_msgid	This parameter is used by Oracle AQ for propagating messages.  DEFAULT: NULL

### **AQ Recipient List Type**

This identifies the list of agents that will receive the message. This structure is used only when the queue is enabled for multiple dequeues.

#### **Syntax**

```
TYPE aq$recipient_list_t IS TABLE OF sys.aq$agent  
INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### **AQ Agent List Type**

This identifies the list of agents for DBMS\_AQ.LISTEN to listen for.

#### **Syntax**

```
TYPE aq$agent_list_t IS TABLE of sys.aq$agent  
INDEX BY BINARY INTEGER;
```

### **AQ Subscriber List Type**

This identifies the list of subscribers that subscribe to this queue.

#### **Syntax**

```
TYPE aq$subscriber_list_t IS TABLE OF sys.aq$agent  
INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 4-7 DBMS\_AQ Package Subprograms**

Subprograms	Description
<a href="#">ENQUEUE Procedure</a> on page 4-11	Adds a message to the specified queue.
<a href="#">DEQUEUE Procedure</a> on page 4-13	Dequeues a message from the specified queue.
<a href="#">LISTEN Procedure</a> on page 4-15	Listen on one or more queues on behalf of a list of agents.

---

**Note:** The DBMS\_AQ package does not have any purity level defined; therefore, you cannot call any procedure in this package from other procedures which have RNDS, WNDS, RNPS or WNPS constraint defined.

---

### ENQUEUE Procedure

This procedure adds a message to the specified queue.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQ.ENQUEUE (
    queue_name          IN          VARCHAR2,
    enqueue_options    IN          enqueue_options_t,
    message_properties  IN          message_properties_t,
    payload             IN          "<type_name>",
    msgid               OUT         RAW);
```

## Parameters

**Table 4–8 ENQUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_name</code>	Specifies the name of the queue to which this message should be enqueued. The queue cannot be an exception queue.
<code>enqueue_options</code>	See <a href="#">"Enqueue Options Type"</a> on page 4-5.
<code>message_properties</code>	See <a href="#">"Message Properties Type"</a> on page 4-7.
<code>payload</code>	Not interpreted by Oracle AQ.  The payload must be specified according to the specification in the associated queue table. NULL is an acceptable parameter.  For the definition of <code>&lt;type_name&gt;</code> please refer to <a href="#">"Type Name"</a> on page 4-3.
<code>msgid</code>	System generated identification of the message.  This is a globally unique identifier that can be used to identify the message at dequeue time.

## Usage Notes

**Using Sequence Deviation** The `sequence_deviation` parameter in `enqueue_options` can be used to change the order of processing between two messages. The identity of the other message, if any, is specified by the `enqueue_options` parameter `relative_msgid`. The relationship is identified by the `sequence_deviation` parameter.

Specifying `sequence_deviation` for a message introduces some restrictions for the delay and priority values that can be specified for this message. The delay of this message must be less than or equal to the delay of the message before which this message is to be enqueued. The priority of this message must be greater than or equal to the priority of the message before which this message is to be enqueued.

**Sending a Message when there are No Recipients** If a message is enqueued to a multi-consumer queue with no recipient, and if the queue has no subscribers (or rule-based subscribers that match this message), then the Oracle error ORA 24033 is raised. This is a warning that the message will be discarded because there are no recipients or subscribers to whom it can be delivered.

## DEQUEUE Procedure

This procedure dequeues a message from the specified queue.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQ.DEQUEUE (
    queue_name          IN          VARCHAR2,
    dequeue_options    IN          dequeue_options_t,
    message_properties OUT         message_properties_t,
    payload             OUT         "<type_name>",
    msgid              OUT         RAW);
```

### Parameters

**Table 4–9 DEQUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Specifies the name of the queue.
dequeue_options	See <a href="#">"Dequeue Options Type"</a> on page 4-6.
message_properties	See <a href="#">"Message Properties Type"</a> on page 4-7.
payload	Not interpreted by Oracle AQ. The payload must be specified according to the specification in the associated queue table.  For the definition of <type_name> please refer to <a href="#">"Type Name"</a> on page 4-3.
msgid	System generated identification of the message.

### Usage Notes

**Search criteria and dequeue order for messages** The search criteria for messages to be dequeued is determined by the `consumer_name`, `msgid` and `correlation` parameters in `dequeue_options`. `Msgid` uniquely identifies the message to be dequeued. Correlation identifiers are application-defined identifiers that are not interpreted by AQ.

Only messages in the `READY` state are dequeued unless `msgid` is specified.

The dequeue order is determined by the values specified at the time the queue table is created unless overridden by the `msgid` and correlation ID in `dequeue_options`.

The database consistent read mechanism is applicable for queue operations. For example, a `BROWSE` call may not see a message that is enqueued after the beginning of the browsing transaction.

**Navigating through a queue** The default `NAVIGATION` parameter during dequeue is `NEXT_MESSAGE`. This means that subsequent dequeues will retrieve the messages from the queue based on the snapshot obtained in the first dequeue. In particular, a message that is enqueued after the first dequeue command will be processed only after processing all the remaining messages in the queue. This is usually sufficient when all the messages have already been enqueued into the queue, or when the queue does not have a priority-based ordering. However, applications must use the `FIRST_MESSAGE` navigation option when the first message in the queue needs to be processed by every dequeue command. This usually becomes necessary when a higher priority message arrives in the queue while messages already-enqueued are being processed.

---

---

**Note:** It may also be more efficient to use the `FIRST_MESSAGE` navigation option when there are messages being concurrently enqueued. If the `FIRST_MESSAGE` option is not specified, then AQ continually generates the snapshot as of the first dequeue command, leading to poor performance. If the `FIRST_MESSAGE` option is specified, then AQ uses a new snapshot for every dequeue command.

---

---

**Dequeue by Message Grouping** Messages enqueued in the same transaction into a queue that has been enabled for message grouping will form a group. If only one message is enqueued in the transaction, then this will effectively form a group of one message. There is no upper limit to the number of messages that can be grouped in a single transaction.

In queues that have not been enabled for message grouping, a dequeue in `LOCKED` or `REMOVE` mode locks only a single message. By contrast, a dequeue operation that seeks to dequeue a message that is part of a group will lock the entire group. This is useful when all the messages in a group need to be processed as an atomic unit.

When all the messages in a group have been dequeued, the dequeue returns an error indicating that all messages in the group have been processed. The application can then use the `NEXT_TRANSACTION` to start dequeuing messages from the next available group. In the event that no groups are available, the dequeue will time-out after the specified `WAIT` period.



## LISTEN Procedure

This procedure listens on one or more queues on behalf of a list of agents. The 'address' field of the agent indicates the queue the agent wants to monitor. Only local queues are supported as addresses. Protocol is reserved for future use.

If agent-address is a multi-consumer queue, then agent-name is mandatory. For single-consumer queues, agent-name must not be specified.

This is a blocking call that returns when there is a message ready for consumption for an agent in the list. If there are no messages found when the wait time expires, then an error is raised.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQ.LISTEN (
    agent_list IN    aq$_agent_list_t,
    wait       IN    BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT DBMS_AQ.FOREVER,
    agent      OUT   sys.aq$_agent);
```

```
TYPE aq$_agent_list_t IS TABLE OF aq$_agent INDEXED BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 4–10 LISTEN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
agent_list	List of agents for which to 'listen'.
wait	Time-out for the listen call (in seconds). By default, the call will block forever.
agent	Agent with a message available for consumption.

### Usage Notes

This procedure takes a list of agents as an argument. You specify the queue to be monitored in the address field of each agent listed. You also must specify the name of the agent when monitoring multiconsumer queues. For single-consumer queues, an agent name must not be specified. Only local queues are supported as addresses. Protocol is reserved for future use.

This is a blocking call that returns when there is a message ready for consumption for an agent in the list. If there are messages for more than one agent, then only the

first agent listed is returned. If there are no messages found when the wait time expires, then an error is raised.

A successful return from the listen call is only an indication that there is a message for one of the listed agents in one the specified queues. The interested agent must still dequeue the relevant message.

Note that you cannot call listen on non-persistent queues.

---

---

## DBMS\_AQADM

The DBMS\_AQADM package provides procedures to manage Advanced Queuing configuration and administration information.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing* contains detailed information about DBMS\_AQADM.

## Enumerated Constants

When using enumerated constants, such as `INFINITE`, `TRANSACTIONAL`, or `NORMAL_QUEUE`, the symbol must be specified with the scope of the packages defining it. All types associated with the administrative interfaces must be prepended with `DBMS_AQADM`. For example:

```
DBMS_AQADM.NORMAL_QUEUE
```

**Table 5–1 Enumerated Types in the Administrative Interface**

Parameter	Options
<code>retention</code>	<code>0,1,2...INFINITE</code>
<code>message_grouping</code>	<code>TRANSACTIONAL, NONE</code>
<code>queue_type</code>	<code>NORMAL_QUEUE, EXCEPTION_QUEUE, NON_PERSISTENT_QUEUE</code>

**See Also:** For more information on the Java classes and data structures used in both `DBMS_AQ` and `DBMS_AQADM`, see [Chapter 4, "DBMS\\_AQ"](#)

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 5–2 DBMS\_AQADM Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">CREATE_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 5-4	Creates a queue table for messages of a pre-defined type.
<a href="#">ALTER_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 5-7	Alters an existing queue table.
<a href="#">DROP_QUEUE_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 5-8	Drops an existing queue table.
<a href="#">CREATE_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-9	Creates a queue in the specified queue table.
<a href="#">CREATE_NP_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-11	Creates a non-persistent RAW queue.
<a href="#">ALTER_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-12	Alters existing properties of a queue.

**Table 5-2 DBMS\_AQADM Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DROP_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-13	Drops an existing queue.
<a href="#">START_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-14	Enables the specified queue for enqueueing and/or dequeuing.
<a href="#">STOP_QUEUE Procedure</a> on page 5-15	Disables enqueueing and/or dequeuing on the specified queue.
<a href="#">GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 5-15	Grants AQ system privileges to users and roles.
<a href="#">REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 5-16	Revokes AQ system privileges from users and roles.
<a href="#">GRANT_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 5-17	Grants privileges on a queue to users and roles.
<a href="#">REVOKE_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 5-18	Revokes privileges on a queue from users and roles.
<a href="#">ADD_SUBSCRIBER Procedure</a> on page 5-18	Adds a default subscriber to a queue.
<a href="#">ALTER_SUBSCRIBER Procedure</a> on page 5-19	Alters existing properties of a subscriber to a specified queue.
<a href="#">REMOVE_SUBSCRIBER Procedure</a> on page 5-20	Removes a default subscriber from a queue.
<a href="#">SCHEDULE_PROPAGATION Procedure</a> on page 5-21	Schedules propagation of messages from a queue to a destination identified by a specific dblink.
<a href="#">UNSCHEDULE_PROPAGATION Procedure</a> on page 5-22	Unscheduled previously scheduled propagation of messages from a queue to a destination identified by a specific dblink.
<a href="#">VERIFY_QUEUE_TYPES Procedure</a> on page 5-23	Verifies that the source and destination queues have identical types.
<a href="#">ALTER_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure</a> on page 5-24	Alters parameters for a propagation schedule.
<a href="#">ENABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure</a> on page 5-25	Enables a previously disabled propagation schedule.
<a href="#">DISABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE Procedure</a> on page 5-26	Disables a propagation schedule.

## CREATE\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure creates a queue table for messages of a pre-defined type. The sort keys for dequeue ordering, if any, must be defined at table creation time. The following objects are created at this time:

- A default exception queue associated with the queue table, called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_e`.
- A read-only view, which is used by AQ applications for querying queue data, called `aq$_<queue_table_name>`.
- An index or an index organized table (IOT) in the case of multiple consumer queues for the queue monitor operations, called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_t`.
- An index or an index organized table in the case of multiple consumer queues for dequeue operations, called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_i`.

For Oracle8i-compatible queue tables, the following two index organized tables are created:

- A table called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_s`. This table stores information about the subscribers.
- A table called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_r`. This table stores information about rules on subscriptions.
- An index organized table called `aq$_<queue_table_name>_h`. This table stores the dequeue history data.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.CREATE_QUEUE_TABLE (  
  queue_table           IN      VARCHAR2,  
  queue_payload_type   IN      VARCHAR2,  
  storage_clause       IN      VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL,  
  sort_list            IN      VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL,  
  multiple_consumers   IN      BOOLEAN          DEFAULT FALSE,  
  message_grouping    IN      BINARY_INTEGER   DEFAULT NONE,  
  comment              IN      VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL,  
  auto_commit          IN      BOOLEAN          DEFAULT TRUE,  
  primary_instance     IN      BINARY_INTEGER   DEFAULT 0,  
  secondary_instance  IN      BINARY_INTEGER   DEFAULT 0,  
  compatible           IN      VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–3 CREATE\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_table	Name of a queue table to be created.
queue_payload_type	Type of the user data stored. See " <a href="#">Type Name</a> " on page 4-3 for valid values for this parameter.
storage_clause	Storage parameter.  The storage parameter is included in the CREATE TABLE statement when the queue table is created. The storage parameter can be made up of any combinations of the following parameters: PCTFREE, PCTUSED, INITTRANS, MAXTRANS, TABLESPACE, LOB, and a table storage clause.  If a tablespace is not specified here, then the queue table and all its related objects are created in the default user tablespace. If a tablespace is specified here, then the queue table and all its related objects are created in the tablespace specified in the storage clause.  See <i>Oracle8i SQL Reference</i> for the usage of these parameters.
sort_list	The columns to be used as the sort key in ascending order.  Sort_list has the following format:  '<sort_column_1>,<sort_column_2>'  The allowed column names are priority and enq_time. If both columns are specified, then <sort_column_1> defines the most significant order.  After a queue table is created with a specific ordering mechanism, all queues in the queue table inherit the same defaults. The order of a queue table cannot be altered after the queue table has been created.  If no sort list is specified, then all the queues in this queue table are sorted by the enqueue time in ascending order. This order is equivalent to FIFO order.  Even with the default ordering defined, a dequeuer is allowed to choose a message to dequeue by specifying its msgid or correlation. Msgid, correlation, and sequence_deviation take precedence over the default dequeuing order, if they are specified.

**Table 5–3 CREATE\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
multiple_consumers	<p>FALSE: Queues created in the table can only have one consumer per message. This is the default.</p> <p>TRUE: Queues created in the table can have multiple consumers per message.</p>
message_grouping	<p>Message grouping behavior for queues created in the table.</p> <p>NONE: Each message is treated individually.</p> <p>TRANSACTIONAL: Messages enqueued as part of one transaction are considered part of the same group and can be dequeued as a group of related messages.</p>
comment	User-specified description of the queue table. This user comment is added to the queue catalog.
auto_commit	<p>TRUE: causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the CREATE_QUEUE_TABLE operation is carried out. The CREATE_QUEUE_TABLE operation becomes persistent when the call returns. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: The operation is part of the current transaction and becomes persistent only when the caller enters a commit.</p> <p>Caution: This parameter has been deprecated.</p>
primary_instance	<p>The primary owner of the queue table. Queue monitor scheduling and propagation for the queues in the queue table are done in this instance.</p> <p>The default value for primary instance is 0, which means queue monitor scheduling and propagation will be done in any available instance.</p>
secondary_instance	The queue table fails over to the secondary instance if the primary instance is not available. The default value is 0, which means that the queue-table will fail over to any available instance.
compatible	The lowest database version with which the queue is compatible. Currently the possible values are either '8.0' or '8.1'. The default is '8.0'.

### Usage Notes

CLOB, BLOB, and BFILE are valid attributes for AQ object type payloads. However, only CLOB and BLOB can be propagated using AQ propagation in Oracle8i release 8.1.5. See the *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing* for more information.



You can specify and modify the `primary_instance` and `secondary_instance` only in 8.1-compatible mode.

You cannot specify a secondary instance unless there is a primary instance.

## ALTER\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure alters the existing properties of a queue table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ALTER_QUEUE_TABLE (
    queue_table      IN  VARCHAR2,
    comment          IN  VARCHAR2      DEFAULT NULL,
    primary_instance IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
    secondary_instance IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–4 ALTER\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_table</code>	Name of a queue table to be created.
<code>comment</code>	Modifies the user-specified description of the queue table. This user comment is added to the queue catalog. The default value is <code>NULL</code> which means that the value will not be changed.
<code>primary_instance</code>	This is the primary owner of the queue table. Queue monitor scheduling and propagation for the queues in the queue table will be done in this instance. The default value is <code>NULL</code> , which means that the current value will not be changed.
<code>secondary_instance</code>	The queue table fails over to the secondary instance if the primary instance is not available. The default value is <code>NULL</code> , which means that the current value will not be changed.

## DROP\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure drops an existing queue table. All the queues in a queue table must be stopped and dropped before the queue table can be dropped. You must do this explicitly unless the `force` option is used, in which case this done automatically.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.DROP_QUEUE_TABLE (
    queue_table      IN    VARCHAR2,
    force            IN    BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
    auto_commit      IN    BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–5** *DROP\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_table</code>	Name of a queue table to be dropped.
<code>force</code>	<b>FALSE:</b> The operation does not succeed if there are any queues in the table. This is the default. <b>TRUE:</b> All queues in the table are stopped and dropped automatically.
<code>auto_commit</code>	<b>TRUE:</b> Causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the <code>DROP_QUEUE_TABLE</code> operation is carried out. The <code>DROP_QUEUE_TABLE</code> operation becomes persistent when the call returns. This is the default. <b>FALSE:</b> The operation is part of the current transaction and becomes persistent only when the caller enters a commit. <b>Caution:</b> This parameter has been deprecated.

## CREATE\_QUEUE Procedure

This procedure creates a queue in the specified queue table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.CREATE_QUEUE (
    queue_name          IN          VARCHAR2,
    queue_table         IN          VARCHAR2,
    queue_type          IN          BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NORMAL_QUEUE,
    max_retries         IN          NUMBER          DEFAULT NULL,
    retry_delay         IN          NUMBER          DEFAULT 0,
    retention_time      IN          NUMBER          DEFAULT 0,
    dependency_tracking IN          BOOLEAN        DEFAULT FALSE,
    comment             IN          VARCHAR2       DEFAULT NULL,
    auto_commit         IN          BOOLEAN        DEFAULT TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–6 CREATE\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue that is to be created. The name must be unique within a schema and must follow object name guidelines in the <i>Oracle8i SQL Reference</i> with regard to reserved characters.
queue_table	Name of the queue table that will contain the queue.
queue_type	Specifies whether the queue being created is an exception queue or a normal queue.  NORMAL_QUEUE: The queue is a normal queue. This is the default.  EXCEPTION_QUEUE: It is an exception queue. Only the dequeue operation is allowed on the exception queue.
max_retries	Limits the number of times a dequeue with the REMOVE mode can be attempted on a message.  The count is incremented when the application issues a rollback after executing the dequeue. The message is moved to the exception queue when it reaches its max_retries.  Note that max_retries is supported for all single consumer queues and 8.1-compatible multiconsumer queues but not for 8.0-compatible multiconsumer queues.

**Table 5–6 CREATE\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>retry_delay</code>	<p>Delay time, in seconds, before this message is scheduled for processing again after an application rollback.</p> <p>The default is 0, which means the message can be retried as soon as possible. This parameter has no effect if <code>max_retries</code> is set to 0. Note that <code>rety_delay</code> is supported for single consumer queues and 8.1-compatible multiconsumer queues but not for 8.0-compatible multiconsumer queues.</p>
<code>retention_time</code>	<p>Number of seconds for which a message is retained in the queue table after being dequeued from the queue.</p> <p>INFINITE: Message is retained forever.</p> <p>NUMBER: Number of seconds for which to retain the messages. The default is 0; i.e. no retention.</p>
<code>dependency_tracking</code>	<p>Reserved for future use.</p> <p>FALSE: This is the default.</p> <p>TRUE: Not permitted in this release.</p>
<code>comment</code>	<p>User-specified description of the queue. This user comment is added to the queue catalog.</p>
<code>auto_commit</code>	<p>TRUE: Causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the <code>CREATE_QUEUE</code> operation is carried out. The <code>CREATE_QUEUE</code> operation becomes persistent when the call returns. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: The operation is part of the current transaction and becomes persistent only when the caller enters a commit.</p> <p>Caution: This parameter has been deprecated.</p>

### Usage Notes

All queue names must be unique within a schema. After a queue is created with `CREATE_QUEUE`, it can be enabled by calling `START_QUEUE`. By default, the queue is created with both enqueue and dequeue disabled.

## CREATE\_NP\_QUEUE Procedure

Create a non-persistent RAW queue.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.CREATE_NP_QUEUE (
    queue_name          IN          VARCHAR2,
    multiple_consumers  IN          BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
    comment             IN          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–7 CREATE\_NP\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the non-persistent queue that is to be created. The name must be unique within a schema and must follow object name guidelines in the <i>Oracle8i SQL Reference</i> with regard to reserved characters.
multiple_consumers	FALSE: Queues created in the table can only have one consumer per message. This is the default.  TRUE: Queues created in the table can have multiple consumers per message.  Note that this parameter is distinguished at the queue level, because a non-persistent queue does not inherit this characteristic from any user-created queue table.
comment	User-specified description of the queue. This user comment is added to the queue catalog.

### Usage Notes

The queue may be either single-consumer or multiconsumer queue. All queue names must be unique within a schema. The queues are created in a 8.1-compatible system-created queue table (AQ\$\_MEM\_SC or AQ\$\_MEM\_MC) in the same schema as that specified by the queue name.

If the queue name does not specify a schema name, then the queue is created in the login user's schema. After a queue is created with CREATE\_NP\_QUEUE, it can be enabled by calling START\_QUEUE. By default, the queue is created with both enqueue and dequeue disabled.

You cannot dequeue from a non-persistent queue. The only way to retrieve a message from a non-persistent queue is by using the OCI notification mechanism.

You cannot invoke the `listen` call on a non-persistent queue.

## ALTER\_QUEUE Procedure

This procedure alters existing properties of a queue. The parameters `max_retries`, `retention_time`, and `retry_delay` are not supported for non-persistent queues.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ALTER_QUEUE (
    queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
    max_retries     IN      NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    retry_delay     IN      NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    retention_time  IN      NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    auto_commit     IN      BOOLEAN  DEFAULT TRUE,
    comment         IN      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–8 ALTER\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_name</code>	Name of the queue that is to be altered.
<code>max_retries</code>	Limits the number of times a dequeue with <code>REMOVE</code> mode can be attempted on a message.  The count is incremented when the application issues a rollback after executing the dequeue. If the time at which one of the retries has passed the expiration time, then no further retries are attempted. Default is <code>NULL</code> , which means that the value will not be altered.  Note that <code>max_retries</code> is supported for all single consumer queues and 8.1-compatible multiconsumer queues but not for 8.0-compatible multiconsumer queues.
<code>retry_delay</code>	Delay time in seconds before this message is scheduled for processing again after an application rollback. The default is <code>NULL</code> , which means that the value will not be altered.  Note that <code>retry_delay</code> is supported for single consumer queues and 8.1-compatible multiconsumer queues but not for 8.0-compatible multiconsumer queues.

**Table 5–8 ALTER\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
retention_time	Retention time in seconds for which a message is retained in the queue table after being dequeued. The default is NULL, which means that the value will not be altered.
auto_commit	<p>TRUE: Causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the ALTER_QUEUE operation is carried out. The ALTER_QUEUE operation become persistent when the call returns. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: The operation is part of the current transaction and becomes persistent only when the caller enters a commit.</p> <p>Caution: This parameter has been deprecated.</p>
comment	User-specified description of the queue. This user comment is added to the queue catalog. The default value is NULL, which means that the value will not be changed.

## DROP\_QUEUE Procedure

This procedure drops an existing queue. DROP\_QUEUE is not allowed unless STOP\_QUEUE has been called to disable the queue for both enqueueing and dequeuing. All the queue data is deleted as part of the drop operation.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.DROP_QUEUE (
    queue_name      IN    VARCHAR2,
    auto_commit     IN    BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–9 DROP\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue that is to be dropped.

**Table 5–9 DROP\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

<code>auto_commit</code>	<p>TRUE: Causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the <code>DROP_QUEUE</code> operation is carried out. The <code>DROP_QUEUE</code> operation becomes persistent when the call returns. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: The operation is part of the current transaction and becomes persistent only when the caller enters a commit.</p> <p>Caution: This parameter has been deprecated.</p>
--------------------------	--

## START\_QUEUE Procedure

This procedure enables the specified queue for enqueueing and/or dequeueing.

After creating a queue the administrator must use `START_QUEUE` to enable the queue. The default is to enable it for both `ENQUEUE` and `DEQUEUE`. Only dequeue operations are allowed on an exception queue. This operation takes effect when the call completes and does not have any transactional characteristics.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.START_QUEUE (
    queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
    enqueue         IN      BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
    dequeue         IN      BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–10 START\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_name</code>	Name of the queue to be enabled.
<code>enqueue</code>	<p>Specifies whether <code>ENQUEUE</code> should be enabled on this queue.</p> <p>TRUE: Enable <code>ENQUEUE</code>. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: Do not alter the current setting.</p>
<code>dequeue</code>	<p>Specifies whether <code>DEQUEUE</code> should be enabled on this queue.</p> <p>TRUE: Enable <code>DEQUEUE</code>. This is the default.</p> <p>FALSE: Do not alter the current setting.</p>



## STOP\_QUEUE Procedure

This procedure disables enqueueing and/or dequeuing on the specified queue.

By default, this call disables both `ENQUEUE`s or `DEQUEUE`s. A queue cannot be stopped if there are outstanding transactions against the queue. This operation takes effect when the call completes and does not have any transactional characteristics.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.STOP_QUEUE (
    queue_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
    enqueue         IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
    dequeue         IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
    wait            IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–11 STOP\_QUEUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue to be disabled.
enqueue	Specifies whether <code>ENQUEUE</code> should be disabled on this queue. TRUE: Disable <code>ENQUEUE</code> . This is the default. FALSE: Do not alter the current setting.
dequeue	Specifies whether <code>DEQUEUE</code> should be disabled on this queue. TRUE: Disable <code>DEQUEUE</code> . This is the default. FALSE: Do not alter the current setting.
wait	Specifies whether to wait for the completion of outstanding transactions. TRUE: Wait if there are any outstanding transactions. In this state no new transactions are allowed to enqueue to or dequeue from this queue. FALSE: Return immediately either with a success or an error.

## GRANT\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure

This procedure grants AQ system privileges to users and roles. The privileges are `ENQUEUE_ANY`, `DEQUEUE_ANY`, and `MANAGE_ANY`. Initially, only `SYS` and `SYSTEM` can use this procedure successfully.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE (
  privilege      IN   VARCHAR2,
  grantee       IN   VARCHAR2,
  admin_option   IN   BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–12 GRANT\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
privilege	<p>The AQ system privilege to grant. The options are ENQUEUE_ANY, DEQUEUE_ANY, and MANAGE_ANY.</p> <p>The operations allowed for each system privilege are specified as follows:</p> <p>ENQUEUE_ANY: users granted with this privilege are allowed to enqueue messages to any queues in the database.</p> <p>DEQUEUE_ANY: users granted with this privilege are allowed to dequeue messages from any queues in the database.</p> <p>MANAGE_ANY: users granted with this privilege are allowed to run DBMS_AQADM calls on any schemas in the database.</p>
grantee	Grantee(s). The grantee(s) can be a user, a role, or the PUBLIC role.
admin_option	<p>Specifies if the system privilege is granted with the ADMIN option or not.</p> <p>If the privilege is granted with the ADMIN option, then the grantee is allowed to use this procedure to grant the system privilege to other users or roles. The default is FALSE.</p>

## REVOKE\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure

This procedure revokes AQ system privileges from users and roles. The privileges are ENQUEUE\_ANY, DEQUEUE\_ANY and MANAGE\_ANY. The ADMIN option for a system privilege cannot be selectively revoked.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE (
  privilege      IN   VARCHAR2,
  grantee       IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–13** *REVOKE\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
privilege	The AQ system privilege to revoke. The options are ENQUEUE_ANY, DEQUEUE_ANY, and MANAGE_ANY.  The ADMIN option for a system privilege cannot be selectively revoked.
grantee	Grantee(s). The grantee(s) can be a user, a role, or the PUBLIC role.

## GRANT\_QUEUE\_PRIVILEGE Procedure

This procedure grants privileges on a queue to users and roles. The privileges are ENQUEUE or DEQUEUE. Initially, only the queue table owner can use this procedure to grant privileges on the queues.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.GRANT_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE (
  privilege      IN   VARCHAR2,
  queue_name     IN   VARCHAR2,
  grantee        IN   VARCHAR2,
  grant_option   IN   BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–14** *GRANT\_QUEUE\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
privilege	The AQ queue privilege to grant. The options are ENQUEUE, DEQUEUE, and ALL. ALL means both ENQUEUE and DEQUEUE.
queue_name	Name of the queue.
grantee	Grantee(s). The grantee(s) can be a user, a role, or the PUBLIC role.
grant_option	Specifies if the access privilege is granted with the GRANT option or not.  If the privilege is granted with the GRANT option, then the grantee is allowed to use this procedure to grant the access privilege to other users or roles, regardless of the ownership of the queue table. The default is FALSE.

## REVOKE\_QUEUE\_PRIVILEGE Procedure

This procedure revokes privileges on a queue from users and roles. The privileges are `ENQUEUE` or `DEQUEUE`. To revoke a privilege, the revoker must be the original grantor of the privilege. The privileges propagated through the `GRANT` option are revoked if the grantor's privileges are revoked.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.REVOKE_QUEUE_PRIVILEGE (  
    privilege      IN      VARCHAR2,  
    queue_name     IN      VARCHAR2,  
    grantee        IN      VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–15** *REVOKE\_QUEUE\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>privilege</code>	The AQ queue privilege to revoke. The options are <code>ENQUEUE</code> , <code>DEQUEUE</code> , and <code>ALL</code> . <code>ALL</code> means both <code>ENQUEUE</code> and <code>DEQUEUE</code> .
<code>queue_name</code>	Name of the queue.
<code>grantee</code>	Grantee(s). The grantee(s) can be a user, a role, or the <code>PUBLIC</code> role. If the privilege has been propagated by the grantee through the <code>GRANT</code> option, then the propagated privilege is also revoked.

## ADD\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure

This procedure adds a default subscriber to a queue.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ADD_SUBSCRIBER (  
    queue_name     IN      VARCHAR2,  
    subscriber     IN      sys.aq$_agent,  
    rule           IN      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–16** *ADD\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue.
subscriber	Agent on whose behalf the subscription is being defined.
rule	<p>A conditional expression based on the message properties, the message data properties and PL/SQL functions.</p> <p>A rule is specified as a Boolean expression using syntax similar to the <code>WHERE</code> clause of a SQL query. This Boolean expression can include conditions on message properties, user data properties (object payloads only), and PL/SQL or SQL functions (as specified in the where clause of a SQL query). Currently supported message properties are <code>priority</code> and <code>corrid</code>.</p> <p>To specify rules on a message payload (object payload), use attributes of the object type in clauses. You must prefix each attribute with <code>tab.user_data</code> as a qualifier to indicate the specific column of the queue table that stores the payload. The rule parameter cannot exceed 4000 characters.</p>

## Usage Notes

A program can enqueue messages to a specific list of recipients or to the default list of subscribers. This operation only succeeds on queues that allow multiple consumers. This operation takes effect immediately, and the containing transaction is committed. Enqueue requests that are executed after the completion of this call will reflect the new behavior.

Any string within the rule must be quoted as shown below;

```
rule => 'PRIORITY <= 3 AND CORRID = ''FROM JAPAN'''
```

Note that these are all single quotation marks.

## ALTER\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure

This procedure alters existing properties of a subscriber to a specified queue. Only the rule can be altered.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ALTER_SUBSCRIBER (  
    queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,  
    subscriber      IN      sys.aq$_agent,  
    rule            IN      VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–17 ALTER\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue.
subscriber	Agent on whose behalf the subscription is being altered. See <a href="#">"Agent"</a> on page 4-4.
rule	A conditional expression based on the message properties, the message data properties and PL/SQL functions.  Note: The rule parameter cannot exceed 4000 characters. To eliminate the rule, set the rule parameter to NULL.

## REMOVE\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure

This procedure removes a default subscriber from a queue. This operation takes effect immediately, and the containing transaction is committed. All references to the subscriber in existing messages are removed as part of the operation.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.REMOVE_SUBSCRIBER (  
    queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,  
    subscriber      IN      sys.aq$_agent);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–18 REMOVE\_SUBSCRIBER Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the queue.
subscriber	Agent who is being removed. See <a href="#">"Agent"</a> on page 4-4.

## SCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure

This procedure schedules propagation of messages from a queue to a destination identified by a specific dblink.

Messages may also be propagated to other queues in the same database by specifying a `NULL` destination. If a message has multiple recipients at the same destination in either the same or different queues, then the message is propagated to all of them at the same time.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.SCHEDULE_PROPAGATION (
    queue_name      IN   VARCHAR2,
    destination     IN   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    start_time      IN   DATE      DEFAULT SYSDATE,
    duration        IN   NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    next_time       IN   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    latency         IN   NUMBER   DEFAULT 60);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–19** *SCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>queue_name</code>	Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the administrative user.
<code>destination</code>	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.
<code>start_time</code>	Initial start time for the propagation window for messages from the source queue to the destination.
<code>duration</code>	Duration of the propagation window in seconds.  A <code>NULL</code> value means the propagation window is forever or until the propagation is unscheduled.

**Table 5–19 SCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
next_time	<p>Date function to compute the start of the next propagation window from the end of the current window.</p> <p>If this value is NULL, then propagation is stopped at the end of the current window. For example, to start the window at the same time every day, next_time should be specified as 'SYSDATE + 1 - duration/86400'.</p>
latency	<p>Maximum wait, in seconds, in the propagation window for a message to be propagated after it is enqueued.</p> <p>For example: If the latency is 60 seconds, then during the propagation window; if there are no messages to be propagated, then messages from that queue for the destination are not propagated for at least 60 more seconds.</p> <p>It is at least 60 seconds before the queue is checked again for messages to be propagated for the specified destination. If the latency is 600, then the queue is not checked for 10 minutes, and if the latency is 0, then a job queue process will be waiting for messages to be enqueued for the destination. As soon as a message is enqueued, it is propagated.</p>

## UNSCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure

This procedure unschedules previously scheduled propagation of messages from a queue to a destination identified by a specific `dblink`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.UNSCHEDULE_PROPAGATION (
    queue_name      IN   VARCHAR2,
    destination     IN   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–20 UNSCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
queue_name	<p>Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.</p> <p>If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the administrative user.</p>



**Table 5–20 UNSCHEDULE\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
destination	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.

## VERIFY\_QUEUE\_TYPES Procedure

This procedure verifies that the source and destination queues have identical types. The result of the verification is stored in the table `sys.aq$_message_types`, overwriting all previous output of this command.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.VERIFY_QUEUE_TYPES (
    src_queue_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
    dest_queue_name   IN    VARCHAR2,
    destination       IN    VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    rc                OUT   BINARY_INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–21 VERIFY\_QUEUE\_TYPES Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
src_queue_name	Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the user.
dest_queue_name	Name of the destination queue where messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the user.

**Table 5–21** *VERIFY\_QUEUE\_TYPES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
destination	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.
rc	Return code for the result of the procedure.  If there is no error, and if the source and destination queue types match, then the result is 1. If they do not match, then the result is 0. If an Oracle error is encountered, then it is returned in <code>rc</code> .

## ALTER\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure

This procedure alters parameters for a propagation schedule.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ALTER_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE (
  queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
  destination     IN      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  duration        IN      NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  next_time       IN      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  latency         IN      NUMBER   DEFAULT 60);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–22** *ALTER\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the user.
destination	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.

**Table 5–22 ALTER\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
duration	Duration of the propagation window in seconds. A NULL value means the propagation window is forever or until the propagation is unscheduled.
next_time	Date function to compute the start of the next propagation window from the end of the current window. If this value is NULL, then propagation is stopped at the end of the current window. For example, to start the window at the same time every day, next_time should be specified as 'SYSDATE + 1 - duration/86400'.
latency	Maximum wait, in seconds, in the propagation window for a message to be propagated after it is enqueued. The default value is 60. Caution: if latency is not specified for this call, then latency will over-write any existing value with the default value. For example, if the latency is 60 seconds, then during the propagation window; if there are no messages to be propagated, then messages from that queue for the destination will not be propagated for at least 60 more seconds. It will be at least 60 seconds before the queue will be checked again for messages to be propagated for the specified destination. If the latency is 600, then the queue will not be checked for 10 minutes and if the latency is 0, then a job queue process will be waiting for messages to be enqueued for the destination and as soon as a message is enqueued it will be propagated.

## ENABLE\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure

This procedure enables a previously disabled propagation schedule.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.ENABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE (
    queue_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
    destination     IN      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–23** *ENABLE\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the user.
destination	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.

## DISABLE\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure

This procedure disables a propagation schedule.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.DISABLE_PROPAGATION_SCHEDULE (
  queue_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
  destination   IN    VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 5–24** *DISABLE\_PROPAGATION\_SCHEDULE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
queue_name	Name of the source queue whose messages are to be propagated, including the schema name.  If the schema name is not specified, then it defaults to the schema name of the user.
destination	Destination dblink.  Messages in the source queue for recipients at this destination are propagated. If it is <code>NULL</code> , then the destination is the local database and messages are propagated to other queues in the local database. The length of this field is currently limited to 128 bytes, and if the name is not fully qualified, then the default domain name is used.

## MIGRATE\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure upgrades an 8.0-compatible queue table to an 8.1-compatible queue table, or downgrades an 8.1-compatible queue table to an 8.0-compatible queue table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_AQADM.MIGRATE_QUEUE_TABLE (  
    queue_table IN VARCHAR2,  
    compatible  IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 5–25** *MIGRATE\_QUEUE\_TABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
queue_table	Specifies name of the queue table to be migrated.
compatible	Set this to '8.1' to upgrade an 8.0-compatible queue table, or set this to '8.0' to downgrade an 8.1-compatible queue table.



---

---

# DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE

The DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE package has a PL/SQL procedure to normalize filenames on Windows NT platforms.

---

---

**Note:** Do not use this procedure on Oracle releases prior to 8.1.6 or on UNIX-based Oracle installations.

---

---

## Filename Normalization for Oracle on Windows NT Platforms

In release 8.1.6 and higher, Oracle correctly normalizes filenames. However, you must use this procedure to normalize filenames in the control file and recovery catalog from earlier releases.

In releases prior to 8.1.6, a flawed filename normalization mechanism allowed two different filenames to refer to one physical file. `DBMS_BACKUP_RESTORE` corrects this so that Oracle accurately identifies all physical files referenced in the control file and the recovery catalog.

For more information on this package and for detailed procedures on executing it, please refer to *Oracle8i Migration*.



This package provides access to some SQL Data Definition Language (DDL) statements from stored procedures. It also provides special administration operations that are not available as DDLs.

The `ALTER_COMPILE` and `ANALYZE_OBJECT` procedures commit the current transaction, perform the operation, and then commit again.

## Requirements

This package runs with the privileges of calling user, rather than the package owner SYS.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 7-1 DBMS\_DDL Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ALTER_COMPILE Procedure</a> on page 7-2	Compiles the PL/SQL object.
<a href="#">ANALYZE_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 7-3	Provides statistics for the database object.

## ALTER\_COMPILE Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE|FUNCTION|PACKAGE [<schema>.] <name> COMPILE [BODY]
```

If the named object is this package, or any packages upon which it depends (currently, STANDARD or DBMS\_STANDARD), then the procedure simply returns, and these packages are successfully compiled.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DDL.ALTER_COMPILE (  
    type VARCHAR2,  
    schema VARCHAR2,  
    name VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 7-2 ALTER\_COMPILE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
type	Must be either PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, PACKAGE, PACKAGE BODY or TRIGGER.
schema	Schema name. If NULL, then use current schema (case-sensitive).

**Table 7–2 ALTER\_COMPILE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the object (case-sensitive).

## Exceptions

**Table 7–3 ALTER\_COMPILE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-20000:	Insufficient privileges or object does not exist.
ORA-20001:	Remote object, cannot compile.
ORA-20002:	Bad value for object type Should be either PACKAGE, PACKAGE BODY, PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, or TRIGGER.

## ANALYZE\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure provides statistics for the given table, index, or cluster. It is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ANALYZE TABLE|CLUSTER|INDEX [<schema>.<name> [<method>] STATISTICS [SAMPLE <n>
[ROWS|PERCENT]]
```

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DDL.ANALYZE_OBJECT (
    type          VARCHAR2,
    schema        VARCHAR2,
    name          VARCHAR2,
    method        VARCHAR2,
    estimate_rows NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    estimate_percent NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    method_opt    VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    partname      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 7-4** *ANALYZE\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
type	One of TABLE, CLUSTER or INDEX. If none of these, the procedure just returns.
schema	Schema of object to analyze. NULL means current schema, case-sensitive.
name	Name of object to analyze, case-sensitive.
method	One of ESTIMATE, COMPUTE or DELETE. If ESTIMATE, then either estimate_rows or estimate_percent must be non-zero.
estimate_rows	Number of rows to estimate.
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate. If estimate_rows is specified, then ignore this parameter.
method_opt	Method options of the following format. [ FOR TABLE ] [ FOR ALL [INDEXED] COLUMNS] [SIZE n] [ FOR ALL INDEXES ]
partname	Specific partition to be analyzed.

## Exceptions

**Table 7-5** *ANALYZE\_OBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-20000:	Insufficient privileges or object does not exist.
ORA-20001:	Bad value for object type. Should be either TABLE, INDEX or CLUSTER.
ORA-20002:	METHOD must be one of COMPUTE, ESTIMATE or DELETE.

---

---

## DBMS\_DEBUG

DBMS\_DEBUG is a PL/SQL API to the PL/SQL debugger layer, *Probe*, in the Oracle server.

This API is primarily intended to implement server-side debuggers and it provides a way to debug server-side PL/SQL program units.

---

---

**Note:** The term *program unit* refers to a PL/SQL program of any type (procedure, function, package, package body, trigger, anonymous block, object type, or object type body).

---

---

---

## Using DBMS\_DEBUG

To debug server-side code, it is necessary to have two database sessions: one session to run the code in debug-mode (the target session), and a second session to supervise the target session (the debug session).

The target session becomes available for debugging by making initializing calls with `DBMS_DEBUG`. This marks the session, so the PL/SQL interpreter runs in debug-mode and generates debug events. As debug events are generated, they are posted from the session. In most cases, debug events require return notification: the interpreter pauses awaiting a reply.

Meanwhile, the debug session must also initialize itself using `DBMS_DEBUG`: This tells it what target session to supervise. The debug session may then call entrypoints in `DBMS_DEBUG` to read events that were posted from the target session and to communicate with the target session.

**See Also:** [Figure 8-1](#) and [Figure 8-2](#) illustrate the flow of operations in the session to be debugged and in the debugging session.

`DBMS_DEBUG` does not provide any interface to the PL/SQL compiler; however, it does depend on debug information optionally generated by the compiler. Without debug information, it is not possible to examine or modify the values of parameters or variables. There are two ways to ensure that debug information is generated: through a session switch, or through individual recompilation.

To set the session switch, enter the following statement:

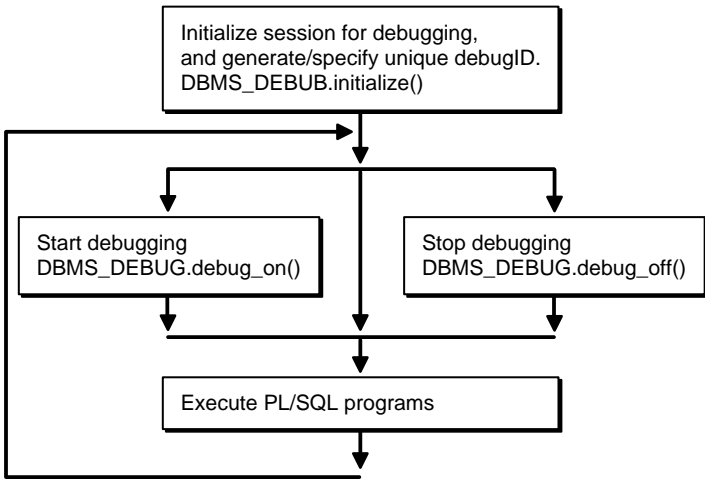
```
ALTER SESSION SET PLSQL_DEBUG = true;
```

This instructs the compiler to generate debug information for the remainder of the session. It does not recompile any existing PL/SQL.

To generate debug information for existing PL/SQL code, use one of the following statements (the second recompiles a package or type body):

```
ALTER [PROCEDURE | FUNCTION | PACKAGE | TRIGGER | TYPE] <name> COMPILE DEBUG;  
ALTER [PACKAGE | TYPE] <name> COMPILE DEBUG BODY;
```

**Figure 8–1 Target Session**



**Figure 8-2 Debug Session**

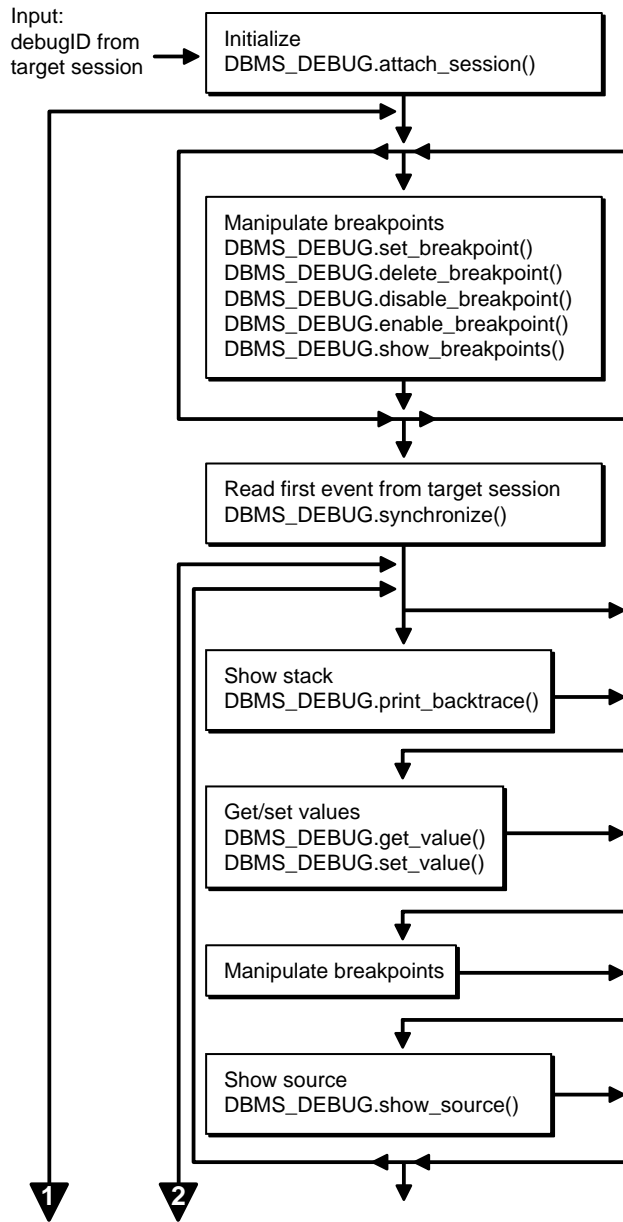
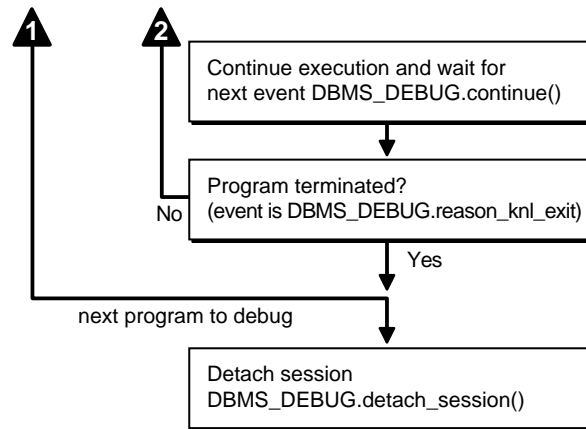




Figure 8-2 Debug Session (Cont.)



### Control of the Interpreter

The interpreter pauses execution at the following times:

1. At startup of the interpreter so any deferred breakpoints may be installed prior to execution.
2. At any line containing an enabled breakpoint.
3. At any line where an *interesting* event occurs. The set of interesting events is specified by the flags passed to `DBMS_DEBUG.CONTINUE` in the `breakflags` parameter.

## Usage Notes

### Session Termination

There is no event for session termination. Therefore, it is the responsibility of the debug session to check and make sure that the target session has not ended. A call to `DBMS_DEBUG.SYNCHRONIZE` after the target session has ended causes the debug session to hang until it times out.

---

## Deferred Operations

The diagram suggests that it is possible to set breakpoints prior to having a target session. This is true. In this case, Probe caches the breakpoint request and transmits it to the target session at first synchronization. However, if a breakpoint request is deferred in this fashion, then:

- `SET_BREAKPOINT` does not set the breakpoint number (it can be obtained later from `SHOW_BREAKPOINTS` if necessary).
- `SET_BREAKPOINT` does not validate the breakpoint request. If the requested source line does not exist, then an error silently occurs at synchronization, and no breakpoint is set.

## Diagnostic Output

To debug Probe, there are *diagnostics* parameters to some of the calls in `DBMS_DEBUG`. These parameters specify whether to place diagnostic output in the RDBMS tracefile. If output to the RDBMS tracefile is disabled, then these parameters have no effect.

## Types

**PROGRAM\_INFO** This type specifies a program location. It is a line number in a program unit. This is used for stack backtraces and for setting and examining breakpoints. The read-only fields are currently ignored by Probe for breakpoint operations. They are set by Probe only for stack backtraces.

<code>EntrypointName</code>	Null, unless this is a nested procedure or function.
<code>LibunitType</code>	Disambiguate among objects that share the same namespace (for example, procedure and package specifications).  See the <a href="#">Libunit Types</a> on page 8-9 for more information.

---

```

TYPE program_info IS RECORD
(
  -- The following fields are used when setting a breakpoint
  Namespace      BINARY_INTEGER, -- See 'NAMESPACES' section below.
  Name           VARCHAR2(30),    -- name of the program unit
  Owner          VARCHAR2(30),    -- owner of the program unit
  DbLink         VARCHAR2(30),    -- database link, if remote
  Line#          BINARY_INTEGER,
  -- Read-only fields (set by Probe when doing a stack backtrace)
  LibunitType    BINARY_INTEGER,
  EntrypointName VARCHAR2(30)
);

```

**RUNTIME\_INFO** This type gives context information about the running program.

```

TYPE runtime_info IS RECORD
(
  Line#           BINARY_INTEGER, -- (duplicate of program.line#)
  Terminated    BINARY_INTEGER, -- has the program terminated?
  Breakpoint     BINARY_INTEGER, -- breakpoint number
  StackDepth     BINARY_INTEGER, -- number of frames on the stack
  InterpreterDepth BINARY_INTEGER, -- <reserved field>
  Reason         BINARY_INTEGER, -- reason for suspension
  Program        program_info     -- source location
);

```

**BREAKPOINT\_INFO** This type gives information about a breakpoint, such as its current status and the program unit in which it was placed.

```

TYPE breakpoint_info IS RECORD
(
  -- These fields are duplicates of 'program_info':
  Name           VARCHAR2(30),
  Owner          VARCHAR2(30),
  DbLink         VARCHAR2(30),
  Line#          BINARY_INTEGER,
  LibunitType    BINARY_INTEGER,
  Status         BINARY_INTEGER -- see breakpoint_status_* below
);

```

---

**INDEX\_TABLE** This type is used by `GET_INDEXES` to return the available indexes for an indexed table.

```
TYPE index_table IS table of BINARY_INTEGER INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

**BACKTRACE\_TABLE** This type is used by `PRINT_BACKTRACE`.

```
TYPE backtrace_table IS TABLE OF program_info INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

**BREAKPOINT\_TABLE** This type is used by `SHOW_BREAKPOINTS`.

```
TYPE breakpoint_table IS TABLE OF breakpoint_info INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

**VC2\_TABLE** This type is used by `SHOW_SOURCE`.

```
TYPE vc2_table IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(90) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Constants

A breakpoint status may have these values:

`breakpoint_status_unused`      Breakpoint is not in use.

Otherwise, the status is a mask of the following values:

`breakpoint_status_active`      A line breakpoint.

`breakpoints_status_disabled`      Breakpoint is currently disabled.

`breakpoint_status_remote`      A 'shadow' breakpoint (a local representation of a remote breakpoint).

**NAMESPACES** Program units on the server reside in different namespaces. When setting a breakpoint, specify the desired namespace.

1. `Namespace_cursor` contains cursors (anonymous blocks).
2. `Namespace_pgkspec_or_toplevel` contains:
  - Package specifications.
  - Procedures and functions that are not nested inside other packages, procedures, or functions.
  - Object types.
3. `Namespace_pkg_body` contains package bodies and type bodies.

---

#### 4. Namespace\_trigger contains triggers.

**Libunit Types** These values are used to disambiguate among objects in a given namespace. These constants are used in PROGRAM\_INFO when Probe is giving a stack backtrace.

LibunitType\_cursor  
LibunitType\_procedure  
LibunitType\_function  
LibunitType\_package  
LibunitType\_package\_body  
LibunitType\_trigger  
LibunitType\_Unknown

**Breakflags** These are values to use for the breakflags parameter to CONTINUE, in order to tell Probe what events are of interest to the client. These flags may be combined.

break_next_line	Break at next source line (step over calls).
break_any_call	Break at next source line (step into calls).
break_any_return	Break after returning from current entrypoint (skip over any entrypoints called from the current routine).
break_return	Break the next time an entrypoint gets ready to return. (This includes entrypoints called from the current one. If interpreter is running Proc1, which calls Proc2, then break_return stops at the end of Proc2.)
break_exception	Break when an exception is raised.
break_handler	Break when an exception handler is executed.
abort_execution	Stop execution and force an 'exit' event as soon as DBMS_DEBUG.CONTINUE is called.

---

**Information Flags** These are flags which may be passed as the `info_requested` parameter to `SYNCHRONIZE`, `CONTINUE`, and `GET_RUNTIME_INFO`.

<code>info_getStackDepth</code>	Get the current depth of the stack.
<code>info_getBreakpoint</code>	Get the breakpoint number.
<code>info_getLineinfo</code>	Get program unit information.

**Reasons for Suspension** After `CONTINUE` is run, the program either runs to completion or breaks on some line.

<code>reason_none</code>	
<code>reason_interpreter_starting</code>	Interpreter is starting.
<code>reason_breakpoint</code>	Hit a breakpoint.
<code>reason_enter</code>	Procedure entry.
<code>reason_return</code>	Procedure is about to return.
<code>reason_finish</code>	Procedure is finished.
<code>reason_line</code>	Reached a new line.
<code>reason_interrupt</code>	An interrupt occurred.
<code>reason_exception</code>	An exception was raised.
<code>reason_exit</code>	Interpreter is exiting (old form).
<code>reason_knl_exit</code>	Kernel is exiting.
<code>reason_handler</code>	Start exception-handler.
<code>reason_timeout</code>	A timeout occurred.
<code>reason_instantiate</code>	Instantiation block.
<code>reason_abort</code>	Interpreter is aborting.

---

## Error Codes

These values are returned by the various functions called in the debug session (SYNCHRONIZE, CONTINUE, SET\_BREAKPOINT, and so on). If PL/SQL exceptions worked across client/server and server/server boundaries, then these would all be exceptions rather than error codes.

success Normal termination.

### Statuses returned by GET\_VALUE and SET\_VALUE:

error\_bogus\_frame No such entrypoint on the stack.  
error\_no\_debug\_info Program was compiled without debug symbols.  
error\_no\_such\_object No such variable or parameter.  
error\_unknown\_type Debug information is unreadable.  
error\_indexed\_table Returned by GET\_VALUE if the object is a table, but no index was provided.  
error\_illegal\_index No such element exists in the collection.  
error\_nullcollection Table is atomically null.  
error\_nullvalue Value is null.

### Statuses returned by SET\_VALUE:

error\_illegal\_value Constraint violation.  
error\_illegal\_null Constraint violation.  
error\_value\_malformed Unable to decipher the given value.  
error\_other Some other error.  
error\_name\_incomplete Name did not resolve to a scalar.

### Statuses returned by the breakpoint functions:

error\_no\_such\_breakpt No such breakpoint.  
error\_idle\_breakpt Cannot enable or disable an unused breakpoint.  
error\_bad\_handle Unable to set breakpoint in given program (non-existent or security violation).

---

General error codes (returned by many of the DBMS\_DEBUG subprograms):

<code>error_unimplemented</code>	Functionality is not yet implemented.
<code>error_deferred</code>	No program running; operation deferred.
<code>error_exception</code>	An exception was raised in the DBMS_DEBUG or Probe packages on the server.
<code>error_communication</code>	Some error other than a timeout occurred.
<code>error_timeout</code>	Timeout occurred.

## Exceptions

<code>illegal_init</code>	DEBUG_ON was called prior to INITIALIZE.
---------------------------	--

The following exceptions are raised by procedure SELF\_CHECK:

<code>pipe_creation_failure</code>	Could not create a pipe.
<code>pipe_send_failure</code>	Could not write data to the pipe.
<code>pipe_receive_failure</code>	Could not read data from the pipe.
<code>pipe_datatype_mismatch</code>	Datatype in the pipe was wrong.
<code>pipe_data_error</code>	Data got garbled in the pipe.

## Variables

<code>default_timeout</code>	The timeout value (used by both sessions).The smallest possible timeout is 1 second. If this value is set to 0, then a large value (3600) is used.
------------------------------	--



## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 8–1 DBMS\_DEBUG Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">PROBE_VERSION Procedure</a> on page 8-14	Returns the version number of DBMS_DEBUG on the server.
<a href="#">SELF_CHECK Procedure</a> on page 8-15	Performs an internal consistency check.
<a href="#">SET_TIMEOUT Function</a> on page 8-16	Sets the timeout value.
<a href="#">INITIALIZE Function</a> on page 8-16	Sets debugID in target session.
<a href="#">DEBUG_ON Procedure</a> on page 8-17	Turns debug-mode on.
<a href="#">DEBUG_OFF Procedure</a> on page 18	Turns debug-mode off.
<a href="#">ATTACH_SESSION Procedure</a> on page 8-19	Notifies the debug session about the target debugID.
<a href="#">SYNCHRONIZE Function</a> on page 8-19	Waits for program to start running.
<a href="#">SHOW_SOURCE Procedure</a> on page 8-20	Fetches program source.
<a href="#">PRINT_BACKTRACE Procedure</a> on page 8-22	Prints a stack backtrace.
<a href="#">CONTINUE Function</a> on page 8-23	Continues execution of the target program.
<a href="#">SET_BREAKPOINT Function</a> on page 8-24	Sets a breakpoint in a program unit.
<a href="#">DELETE_BREAKPOINT Function</a> on page 8-25	Deletes a breakpoint.
<a href="#">DISABLE_BREAKPOINT Function</a> on page 8-26	Disables a breakpoint.
<a href="#">ENABLE_BREAKPOINT Function</a> on page 8-27	Activates an existing breakpoint.

**Table 8–1 DBMS\_DEBUG Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SHOW_BREAKPOINTS Procedure</a> on page 8-27	Returns a listing of the current breakpoints.
<a href="#">GET_VALUE Function</a> on page 8-28	Gets a value from the currently-running program.
<a href="#">SET_VALUE Function</a> on page 8-31	Sets a value in the currently-running program.
<a href="#">DETACH_SESSION Procedure</a> on page 8-33	Stops debugging the target program.
<a href="#">GET_RUNTIME_INFO Function</a> on page 8-33	Returns information about the current program.
<a href="#">GET_INDEXES Function</a> on page 8-34	Returns the set of indexes for an indexed table.
<a href="#">EXECUTE Procedure</a> on page 8-35	Executes SQL or PL/SQL in the target session.

## Common Section

These following subprograms may be called in either the target or the debug session:

- [PROBE\\_VERSION Procedure](#)
- [SELF\\_CHECK Procedure](#)
- [SET\\_TIMEOUT Function](#)

## PROBE\_VERSION Procedure

This procedure returns the version number of DBMS\_DEBUG on the server.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.PROBE_VERSION (  
    major out BINARY_INTEGER,  
    minor out BINARY_INTEGER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–2** *PROBE\_VERSION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
major	Major version number.
minor	Minor version number: increments as functionality is added.

## SELF\_CHECK Procedure

This procedure performs an internal consistency check. `SELF_CHECK` also runs a communications test to ensure that the Probe processes are able to communicate.

If `SELF_CHECK` does not return successfully, then an incorrect version of `DBMS_DEBUG` was probably installed on this server. The solution is to install the correct version (`pbload.sql` loads `DBMS_DEBUG` and the other relevant packages).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SELF_CHECK (
    timeout IN binary_integer := 60);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–3** *SELF\_CHECK Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
timeout	The timeout to use for the communication test. Default is 60 seconds.

## Exceptions

**Table 8–4** *SELF\_CHECK Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
OER-6516	Probe version is inconsistent.
pipe_creation_failure	Could not create a pipe.
pipe_send_failure	Could not write data to the pipe.
pipe_receive_failure	Could not read data from the pipe.
pipe_datatype_mismatch	Datatype in the pipe was wrong.

**Table 8–4 SELF\_CHECK Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>pipe_data_error</code>	Data got garbled in the pipe.

All of these exceptions are fatal. They indicate a serious problem with Probe that prevents it from working correctly.

## SET\_TIMEOUT Function

This function sets the timeout value and returns the new timeout value.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SET_TIMEOUT (  
    timeout BINARY_INTEGER)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–5 SET\_TIMEOUT Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>timeout</code>	The timeout to use for communication between the target and debug sessions.

## TARGET SESSION Section

The following subprograms are run in the target session (the session that is to be debugged):

- [INITIALIZE Function](#)
- [DEBUG\\_ON Procedure](#)
- [DEBUG\\_OFF Procedure](#)

## INITIALIZE Function

This function initializes the target session for debugging.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.INITIALIZE (
    debug_session_id IN VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    diagnostics      IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0)
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–6 INITIALIZE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
debug_session_id	Name of session ID. If NULL, then a unique ID is generated.
diagnostics	Indicates whether to dump diagnostic output to the tracefile. 0 = (default) no diagnostics 1 = print diagnostics

## Returns

The newly-registered debug session ID (debugID)

## DEBUG\_ON Procedure

This procedure marks the target session so that all PL/SQL is run in debug mode. This must be done before any debugging can take place.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.DEBUG_ON (
    no_client_side_plsql_engine BOOLEAN := TRUE,
    immediate                   BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–7 DEBUG\_ON Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
no_client_side_plsql_engine	Should be left to its default value unless the debugging session is taking place from a client-side PL/SQL engine.
immediate	If this is TRUE, then the interpreter immediately switches itself into debug-mode, instead of continuing in regular mode for the duration of the call.

---

---

**Caution:** There must be a debug session waiting if immediate is TRUE.

---

---

## DEBUG\_OFF Procedure

This procedure notifies the target session that debugging should no longer take place in that session. It is not necessary to call this function before ending the session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.DEBUG_OFF;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Usage Notes

The server does not handle this entrypoint specially. Therefore, it attempts to debug this entrypoint.

## Debug Session Section

The following subprograms should be run in the debug session only:

- [ATTACH\\_SESSION Procedure](#)
- [SYNCHRONIZE Function](#)
- [SHOW\\_SOURCE Procedure](#)
- [PRINT\\_BACKTRACE Procedure](#)
- [CONTINUE Function](#)
- [SET\\_BREAKPOINT Function](#)
- [DELETE\\_BREAKPOINT Function](#)
- [DISABLE\\_BREAKPOINT Function](#)
- [ENABLE\\_BREAKPOINT Function](#)
- [SHOW\\_BREAKPOINTS Procedure](#)
- [GET\\_VALUE Function](#)
- [SET\\_VALUE Function](#)

- [DETACH\\_SESSION Procedure](#)
- [GET\\_RUNTIME\\_INFO Function](#)
- [GET\\_INDEXES Function](#)
- [EXECUTE Procedure](#)

## ATTACH\_SESSION Procedure

This procedure notifies the debug session about the target program.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.ATTACH_SESSION (
    debug_session_id IN VARCHAR2,
    diagnostics      IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0);
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–8** *ATTACH\_SESSION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
debug_session_id	Debug ID from a call to INITIALIZE in target session.
diagnostics	Generate diagnostic output if non-zero.

## SYNCHRONIZE Function

This function waits until the target program signals an event. If info\_requested is not NULL, then it calls GET\_RUNTIME\_INFO.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SYNCHRONIZE (
    run_info      OUT runtime_info,
    info_requested IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–9 SYNCHRONIZE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
run_info	Structure in which to write information about the program. By default, this includes information about what program is running and at which line execution has paused.
info_requested	Optional bit-field in which to request information other than the default (which is <code>info_getStackDepth + info_getLineInfo</code> ). 0 means that no information is requested at all.  See " <a href="#">Information Flags</a> " on page 8-10.

## Returns

**Table 8–10 SYNCHRONIZE Function Returns**

Return	Description
success	
error_timeout	Timed out before the program started execution.
error_communication	Other communication error.

## SHOW\_SOURCE Procedure

The best way to get the source code (for a program that is being run) is to use SQL. For example:

```
DECLARE
    info DBMS_DEBUG.runtime_info;
BEGIN
    -- call DBMS_DEBUG.SYNCHRONIZE, CONTINUE,
    -- or GET_RUNTIME_INFO to fill in 'info'
    SELECT text INTO <buffer> FROM all_source
    WHERE owner = info.Program.Owner
        AND name = info.Program.Name
        AND line = info.Line#;
END;
```

However, this does not work for non-persistent programs (for example, anonymous blocks and trigger invocation blocks). For non-persistent programs, call `SHOW_`



**SOURCE.** There are two flavors: one returns an indexed table of source lines, and the other returns a packed (and formatted) buffer.

There are two overloaded `SHOW_SOURCE` procedures.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SHOW_SOURCE (
    first_line IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    last_line  IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    source     OUT vc2_table);
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–11** *SHOW\_SOURCE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>first_line</code>	Line number of first line to fetch. (PL/SQL programs always start at line 1 and have no holes.)
<code>last_line</code>	Line number of last line to fetch. No lines are fetched past the end of the program.
<code>source</code>	The resulting table, which may be indexed by line#.

### Returns

An indexed table of source-lines. The source lines are stored starting at `first_line`. If any error occurs, then the table is empty.

### Usage Notes

This second overloading of `SHOW_SOURCE` returns the source in a formatted buffer, complete with line-numbers. It is faster than the indexed table version, but it does not guarantee to fetch all the source.

If the source does not fit in `bufferlength` (`buflen`), then additional pieces can be retrieved using the `GET_MORE_SOURCE` procedure (`pieces` returns the number of additional pieces that need to be retrieved).

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SHOW_SOURCE (  
    first_line IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    last_line IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    window IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    print_arrow IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    buffer IN OUT VARCHAR2,  
    buflen IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    pieces OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–12** *SHOW\_SOURCE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
first_line	Smallest line-number to print.
last_line	Largest line-number to print.
window	'Window' of lines (the number of lines around the current source line).
print_arrow	Non-zero means to print an arrow before the current line.
buffer	Buffer in which to place the source listing.
buflen	Length of buffer.
pieces	Set to non-zero if not all the source could be placed into the given buffer.

## PRINT\_BACKTRACE Procedure

This procedure prints a backtrace listing of the current execution stack. This should only be called if a program is currently running.

There are two overloaded `PRINT_BACKTRACE` procedures.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.PRINT_BACKTRACE (  
    listing IN OUT VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–13** *PRINT\_BACKTRACE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
listing	A formatted character buffer with embedded newlines.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.PRINT_BACKTRACE (
    backtrace OUT backtrace_table);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–14** *PRINT\_BACKTRACE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
backtrace	1-based indexed table of backtrace entries. The currently-running procedure is the last entry in the table (that is, the frame numbering is the same as that used by <code>GET_VALUE</code> ). Entry 1 is the oldest procedure on the stack.

## CONTINUE Function

This function passes the given breakflags (a mask of the events that are of interest) to Probe in the target process. It tells Probe to continue execution of the target process, and it waits until the target process runs to completion or signals an event.

If `info_requested` is not NULL, then calls `GET_RUNTIME_INFO`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.CONTINUE (
    run_info      IN OUT runtime_info,
    breakflags    IN    BINARY_INTEGER,
    info_requested IN    BINARY_INTEGER := NULL)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–15** *CONTINUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
run_info	Information about the state of the program.
breakflags	Mask of events that are of interest. See " <a href="#">Breakflags</a> " on page 8-9.
info_requested	Which information should be returned in run_info when the program stops. See " <a href="#">Information Flags</a> " on page 8-10.

## Returns

**Table 8–16** *CONTINUE Function Returns*

Return	Description
success	
error_timeout	Timed out before the program started running.
error_communication	Other communication error.

## SET\_BREAKPOINT Function

This function sets a breakpoint in a program unit, which persists for the current session. Execution pauses if the target program reaches the breakpoint.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SET_BREAKPOINT (  
    program      IN program_info,  
    line#        IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    breakpoint#  OUT BINARY_INTEGER,  
    fuzzy        IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0,  
    iterations   IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–17** *SET\_BREAKPOINT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
program	Information about the program unit in which the breakpoint is to be set. (In version 2.1 and later, the namespace, name, owner, and dblink may be set to <code>NULL</code> , in which case the breakpoint is placed in the currently-running program unit.)
line#	Line at which the breakpoint is to be set.
breakpoint#	On successful completion, contains the unique breakpoint number by which to refer to the breakpoint.
fuzzy	Only applicable if there is no executable code at the specified line:  0 means return <code>error_illegal_line</code> .  1 means search forward for an adjacent line at which to place the breakpoint.  -1 means search backwards for an adjacent line at which to place the breakpoint.
iterations	Number of times to wait before signalling this breakpoint.

---



---

**Note:** The `fuzzy` and `iterations` parameters are not yet implemented.

---



---

## Returns

**Table 8–18** *SET\_BREAKPOINT Function Returns*

Return	Description
success	
<code>error_illegal_line</code>	Cannot set a breakpoint at that line.
<code>error_bad_handle</code>	No such program unit exists.

## DELETE\_BREAKPOINT Function

This function deletes a breakpoint.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.DELETE_BREAKPOINT (  
    breakpoint IN BINARY_INTEGER)  
    RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–19** *DELETE\_BREAKPOINT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
breakpoint	Breakpoint number from a previous call to SET_BREAKPOINT.

## Returns

**Table 8–20** *DELETE\_BREAKPOINT Function Returns*

Return	Description
success	
error_no_such_breakpt	No such breakpoint exists.
error_idle_breakpt	Cannot delete an unused breakpoint.
error_stale_breakpt	The program unit was redefined since the breakpoint was set.

## DISABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function

This function makes an existing breakpoint inactive, but it leaves it in place.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.DISABLE_BREAKPOINT (  
    breakpoint IN BINARY_INTEGER)  
    RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–21** *DISABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
breakpoint	Breakpoint number from a previous call to SET_BREAKPOINT.

## Returns

**Table 8–22** *DISABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function Returns*

Returns	Description
success	
error_no_such_breakpt	No such breakpoint exists.
error_idle_breakpt	Cannot disable an unused breakpoint.

## ENABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function

This function is the reverse of disabling. This enables a previously disabled breakpoint.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.ENABLE_BREAKPOINT (
    breakpoint IN BINARY_INTEGER)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–23** *ENABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
breakpoint	Breakpoint number from a previous call to SET_BREAKPOINT.

## Returns

**Table 8–24** *ENABLE\_BREAKPOINT Function Returns*

Return	Description
success	
error_no_such_breakpt	No such breakpoint exists.
error_idle_breakpt	Cannot enable an unused breakpoint.

## SHOW\_BREAKPOINTS Procedure

This procedure returns a listing of the current breakpoints. There are two overloaded SHOW\_BREAKPOINTS procedures.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SHOW_BREAKPOINTS (
    listing    IN OUT VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–25** *SHOW\_BREAKPOINTS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
listing	A formatted buffer (including newlines) of the breakpoints.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SHOW_BREAKPOINTS (
    listing    OUT breakpoint_table);
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–26** *SHOW\_BREAKPOINTS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
listing	Indexed table of breakpoint entries. The breakpoint number is indicated by the index into the table. Breakpoint numbers start at 1 and are reused when deleted.

## GET\_VALUE Function

This function gets a value from the currently-running program. There are two overloaded GET\_VALUE functions.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.GET_VALUE (
    variable_name IN VARCHAR2,
    frame#        IN  BINARY_INTEGER,
    scalar_value  OUT VARCHAR2,
    format        IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```



## Parameters

**Table 8–27** *GET\_VALUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
variable_name	Name of the variable or parameter.
frame#	Frame in which it lives; 0 means the current procedure.
scalar_value	Value.
format	Optional date format to use, if meaningful.

## Returns

**Table 8–28** *GET\_VALUE Function Returns*

Return	Description
success	
error_bogus_frame	Frame does not exist.
error_no_debug_info	Entrypoint has no debug information.
error_no_such_object	variable_name does not exist in frame#.
error_unknown_type	The type information in the debug information is illegible.
error_nullvalue	Value is NULL.
error_indexed_table	The object is a table, but no index was provided.

This form of `GET_VALUE` is for fetching package variables. Instead of a `frame#`, it takes a `handle`, which describes the package containing the variable.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.GET_VALUE (
    variable_name IN VARCHAR2,
    handle        IN program_info,
    scalar_value  OUT VARCHAR2,
    format       IN VARCHAR2 := NULL)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–29** *GET\_VALUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
variable_name	Name of the variable or parameter.
handle	Description of the package containing the variable.
scalar_value	Value.
format	Optional date format to use, if meaningful.

## Returns

**Table 8–30** *GET\_VALUE Function Returns*

Return	Description
error_no_such_object	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Package does not exist.</li><li>- Package is not instantiated.</li><li>- User does not have privileges to debug the package.</li><li>- Object does not exist in the package.</li></ul>
error_indexed_table	The object is a table, but no index was provided.

## Example

This example illustrates how to get the value with a given package `PACK` in schema `SCOTT`, containing variable `VAR`:

```
DECLARE
  handle      dbms_debug.program_info;
  resultbuf   VARCHAR2(500);
  retval      BINARY_INTEGER;
BEGIN
  handle.Owner      := 'SCOTT';
  handle.Name       := 'PACK';
  handle.namespace := dbms_debug.namespace_pkgspec_or_toplevel;
  retval            := dbms_debug.get_value('VAR', handle, resultbuf, NULL);
END;
```

## SET\_VALUE Function

This function sets a value in the currently-running program. There are two overloaded SET\_VALUE functions.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SET_VALUE (
    frame#                IN binary_integer,
    assignment_statement IN varchar2)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–31 SET\_VALUE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
frame#	Frame in which the value is to be set; 0 means the currently executing frame.
assignment_statement	An assignment statement (which must be legal PL/SQL) to run in order to set the value. For example, 'x := 3;'. Only scalar values are supported in this release. The right side of the assignment statement must be a scalar.

### Returns

**Table 8–32 SET\_VALUE Function Returns**

Return	Description
success	
error_illegal_value	Not possible to set it to that value.
error_illegal_null	Cannot set to NULL because object type specifies it as 'not null'.
error_value_malformed	Value is not a scalar.
error_name_incomplete	The assignment statement does not resolve to a scalar. For example, 'x := 3;', if x is a record.

This form of SET\_VALUE sets the value of a package variable.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.SET_VALUE (  
    handle                IN program_info,  
    assignment_statement IN VARCHAR2)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–33** *SET\_VALUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
handle	Description of the package containing the variable.
assignment_statement	An assignment statement (which must be legal PL/SQL) to run in order to set the value. For example, 'x := 3;'.  Only scalar values are supported in this release. The right side of the assignment statement must be a scalar.

**Table 8–34** *SET\_VALUE Function Returns*

Return	Description
error_no_such_object	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Package does not exist.</li><li>- Package is not instantiated.</li><li>- User does not have privileges to debug the package.</li><li>- Object does not exist in the package.</li></ul>

In some cases, the PL/SQL compiler uses temporaries to access package variables, and Probe does not guarantee to update such temporaries. It is possible, although unlikely, that modification to a package variable using `SET_VALUE` might not take effect for a line or two.

## Example

To set the value of SCOTT.PACK.var to 6:

```

DECLARE
    handle  dbms_debug.program_info;
    retval  BINARY_INTEGER;
BEGIN
    handle.Owner      := 'SCOTT';
    handle.Name       := 'PACK';
    handle.namespace := dbms_debug.namespace_pkgspec_or_toplevel;
    retval            := dbms_debug.set_value(handle, 'var := 6;');
END;
```

## DETACH\_SESSION Procedure

This procedure stops debugging the target program. This procedure may be called at any time, but it does not notify the target session that the debug session is detaching itself, and it does not abort execution of the target session. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure that the target session does not hang itself.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.DETACH_SESSION;
```

### Parameters

None.

## GET\_RUNTIME\_INFO Function

This function returns information about the current program. It is only needed if the `info_requested` parameter to `SYNCHRONIZE` or `CONTINUE` was set to 0.

---



---

**Note:** This is currently only used by client-side PL/SQL.

---



---

### Syntax

```

DBMS_DEBUG.GET_RUNTIME_INFO (
    info_requested IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    run_info       OUT runtime_info)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–35** *GET\_RUNTIME\_INFO Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
info_requested	Which information should be returned in <code>run_info</code> when the program stops. See " <a href="#">Information Flags</a> " on page 8-10.
run_info	Information about the state of the program.

## GET\_INDEXES Function

Given a name of a variable or parameter, this function returns the set of its indexes, if it is an indexed table. An error is returned if it is not an indexed table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.GET_INDEXES (  
    varname    IN VARCHAR2,  
    frame#     IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    handle     IN program_info,  
    entries    OUT index_table)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 8–36** *GET\_INDEXES Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
varname	Name of the variable to get index information about.
frame#	Number of frame in which the variable or parameter resides; NULL for a package variable.
handle	Package description, if object is a package variable.
entries	1-based table of the indexes. If non-NULL, then <code>entries(1)</code> contains the first index of the table, <code>entries(2)</code> contains the second index, and so on.

## Returns

**Table 8–37** *GET\_INDEXES Function Returns*

Return	Description
error_no_such_object	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The package does not exist.</li> <li>- The package is not instantiated.</li> <li>- The user does not have privileges to debug the package.</li> <li>- The object does not exist in the package.</li> </ul>

## EXECUTE Procedure

This procedure executes SQL or PL/SQL code in the target session. The target session is assumed to be waiting at a breakpoint (or other event). The call to `DBMS_DEBUG.EXECUTE` occurs in the debug session, which then asks the target session to execute the code.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEBUG.EXECUTE (
  what          IN VARCHAR2,
  frame#        IN BINARY_INTEGER,
  bind_results  IN BINARY_INTEGER,
  results       IN OUT NOCOPY dbms_debug_vc2coll,
  erm           IN OUT NOCOPY VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 8–38** *EXECUTE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
what	SQL or PL/SQL source to execute.
frame#	The context in which to execute the code. Only -1 (global context) is supported at this time.
bind_results	Whether the source wants to bind to <code>results</code> in order to return values from the target session. 0 = No 1 = Yes

**Table 8–38 EXECUTE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
results	Collection in which to place results, if <code>bind_results</code> is not 0.
errm	Error message, if an error occurred; otherwise, NULL.

**Example 1**

This example executes a SQL statement. It returns no results.

```

DECLARE
    coll sys.dbms_debug_vc2coll; -- results (unused)
    errm VARCHAR2(100);
BEGIN
    dbms_debug.execute('insert into emp(ename,empno,deptno) ' ||
                      'values(''LJE'', 1, 1)',
                      -1, 0, coll, errm);
END;
```

**Example 2**

This example executes a PL/SQL block, and it returns no results. The block is an autonomous transaction, which means that the value inserted into the table becomes visible in the debug session.

```

DECLARE
    coll sys.dbms_debug_vc2coll;
    errm VARCHAR2(100);
BEGIN
    dbms_debug.execute(
        'DECLARE PRAGMA autonomous_transaction; ' ||
        'BEGIN ' ||
        '  insert into emp(ename, empno, deptno) ' ||
        '  values(''LJE'', 1, 1); ' ||
        ' COMMIT; ' ||
        'END;',
        -1, 0, coll, errm);
END;
```



**Example 3**

This example executes a PL/SQL block, and it returns some results.

```

DECLARE
    coll sys.dbms_debug_vc2coll;
    erm VARCHAR2(100);
BEGIN
    dbms_debug.execute(
        'DECLARE ' ||
        ' pp SYS.dbms_debug_vc2coll := SYS.dbms_debug_vc2coll(); ' ||
        ' x PLS_INTEGER; ' ||
        ' i PLS_INTEGER := 1; ' ||
        'BEGIN ' ||
        ' SELECT COUNT(*) INTO x FROM emp; ' ||
        ' pp.EXTEND(x * 6); ' ||
        ' FOR c IN (SELECT * FROM emp) LOOP ' ||
        '     pp(i) := ''Ename: '' || c.ename; i := i+1; ' ||
        '     pp(i) := ''Empno: '' || c.empno; i := i+1; ' ||
        '     pp(i) := ''Job: '' || c.job; i := i+1; ' ||
        '     pp(i) := ''Mgr: '' || c.mgr; i := i+1; ' ||
        '     pp(i) := ''Sal: '' || c.sal; i := i+1; ' ||
        '     pp(i) := null; i := i+1; ' ||
        ' END LOOP; ' ||
        ' :1 := pp; ' ||
        'END;',
        -1, 1, coll, erm);
    each := coll.FIRST;
    WHILE (each IS NOT NULL) LOOP
        dosomething(coll(each));
        each := coll.NEXT(each);
    END LOOP;
END;
```

## **PRINT\_INSTANTIATIONS Procedure**

This procedure returns a list of the packages that have been instantiated in the current session.

### **PARAMETERS**

- pkgs the instantiated packages (OUT)
- flags - bitmask of options:
  - 1 - show specs
  - 2 - show bodies
  - 4 - show local instantiations
  - 8 - show remote instantiations (NYI)
  - 16 - do a fast job. The routine does not test whether debug information exists or whether the libunit is shrink-wrapped.

### **EXCEPTIONS**

no\_target\_program - target session is not currently executing

### **NOTES**

On return, "pkgs" contains a program\_info for each instantiation. The valid fields are: Namespace, Name, Owner, and LibunitType.

In addition, Line# contains a bitmask of:

- 1 - the libunit contains debug info
- 2 - the libunit is shrink-wrapped

PROCEDURE print\_instantiations (pkgs IN OUT NOCOPY backtrace\_table, flags IN BINARY\_INTEGER);

## **TARGET\_PROGRAM\_RUNNING Procedure**

Return TRUE if the target session is currently executing a stored procedure, or FALSE if it is not.

FUNCTION target\_program\_running RETURN BOOLEAN;

## PING Procedure

Ping the target session, to prevent it from timing out. Use this procedure when execution is suspended in the target session, for example at a breakpoint.

If the `timeout_behavior` is set to `retry_on_timeout` then this procedure is not necessary.

### EXCEPTIONS

Oracle will display the `no_target_program` exception if there is no target program or if the target session is not currently waiting for input from the debug session.

PROCEDURE ping;

### TIMEOUT OPTIONS

Timeout options for the target session are registered with the target session by calling `set_timeout_behavior`.

- `retry_on_timeout` - Retry. Timeout has no effect. This is like setting the timeout to an infinitely large value.
- `continue_on_timeout` - Continue execution, using same event flags.
- `nodebug_on_timeout` - Turn debug-mode OFF (in other words, call `debug_off`) and then continue execution. No more events will be generated by this target session unless it is re-initialized by calling `debug_on`.
- `abort_on_timeout` - Continue execution, using the `abort_execution` flag, which should cause the program to abort immediately. The session remains in debug-mode.

`retry_on_timeout` CONSTANT BINARY\_INTEGER:= 0;

`continue_on_timeout` CONSTANT BINARY\_INTEGER:= 1;

`nodebug_on_timeout` CONSTANT BINARY\_INTEGER:= 2;

`abort_on_timeout` CONSTANT BINARY\_INTEGER:= 3;

## SET\_TIMEOUT\_BEHAVIOUR Procedure

This procedure tells Probe what to do with the target session when a timeout occurs. [This call is made in the target session.]

## PARAMETERS

- behavior - one of the following (see descriptions above):
- retry\_on\_timeout
- continue\_on\_timeout
- nodebug\_on\_timeout
- abort\_on\_timeout

## EXCEPTIONS

unimplemented - the requested behavior is not recognized

## NOTES

The default behavior (if this procedure is not called) is `continue_on_timeout`, since it allows a debugger client to re-establish control (at the next event) but does not cause the target session to hang indefinitely.

PROCEDURE `set_timeout_behavior` (behavior IN PLS\_INTEGER);

GET\_TIMEOUT\_BEHAVIOUR - Returns the current timeout behavior. [This call is made in the target session.]

FUNCTION `get_timeout_behavior` RETURN BINARY\_INTEGER;

## OER Breakpoints

Exceptions that are declared in PL/SQL programs are known as user-defined exceptions. In addition, there are Oracle Errors (OERs) that are returned from the Oracle kernel. To tie the two mechanisms together, PL/SQL provides the "exception\_init" pragma that turns a user-defined exception into an OER, so that a PL/SQL handler may be used for it, and so that the PL/SQL engine can return OERs to the Oracle kernel. As of the current release, the only information available about an OER is its number. If two user-defined exceptions are exception\_init'd to the same OER, they are indistinguishable.

## INFORMATION FLAGS

`info_getOerInfo` CONSTANT PLS\_INTEGER:= 32;

## REASONS

`reason_oer_breakpoint` CONSTANT BINARY\_INTEGER:= 26;

## RUNTIME\_INFO

Runtime\_info gives context information about the running program.

Probe v2.4:

Added OER. It gets set if info\_getOerInfo is set. The OER is a positive number. It can be translated into SQLCODE by translating 1403 to 100, 6510 to 1, and negating any other value.

```

TYPE runtime_info IS RECORD
  (
    Line#           BINARY_INTEGER, (duplicate of program.line#)
    Terminated    BINARY_INTEGER, has the program terminated?
    Breakpoint     BINARY_INTEGER, breakpoint number
    StackDepth     BINARY_INTEGER, number of frames on the stack
    InterpreterDepth BINARY_INTEGER, <reserved field>
    Reason         BINARY_INTEGER, reason for suspension
    Program        program_info, source location
  )
  Following fields were added in Probe v2.4 oer          PLS_INTEGER      OER
  (exception), if any
  );

```

oer\_table

Used by show\_breakpoints

```
TYPE oer_table IS TABLE OF BINARY_INTEGER INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

- SET\_OER\_BREAKPOINT

Set a breakpoint on an OER. The breakpoint persists for the session (or until deleted), as with code breakpoints.

## PARAMETERS

oer - the OER (a 4-byte positive number)

## RETURNS

success

## NOTES

Less functionality is supported on OER breakpoints than on code breakpoints. In particular, note that:

- No "breakpoint number" is returned - the number of the OER is used instead. Thus it is impossible to set duplicate breakpoints on a given OER (it is a no-op).
- It is not possible to disable an OER breakpoint (although clients are free to simulate this by deleting it).
- OER breakpoints are deleted via `delete_oer_breakpoint`.

```
FUNCTION set_oer_breakpoint(oer IN PLS_INTEGER) RETURN PLS_INTEGER;  
DELETE_OER_BREAKPOINT
```

Delete an OER breakpoint.

### PARAMETERS

`oer` - the OER (positive 4-byte number) to delete

### RETURNS

success

`error_no_such_breakpt` - no such OER breakpoint exists

```
FUNCTION delete_oer_breakpoint(oer IN PLS_INTEGER) RETURN PLS_  
INTEGER;
```

```
SHOW_BREAKPOINTS
```

### PARAMETERS

- `code_breakpoints` - indexed table of breakpoint entries, indexed by breakpoint number.
- `oer_breakpoints` - indexed table of OER breakpoints, indexed by OER.
- PROCEDURE `show_breakpoints` (`code_breakpoints` OUT `breakpoint_table`, `oer_breakpoints` OUT `oer_table`);

---

## DBMS\_DEFER

DBMS\_DEFER is the user interface to a replicated transactional deferred remote procedure call facility. Replicated applications use the calls in this interface to queue procedure calls for later transactional execution at remote nodes.

These routines are typically called from either after row triggers or application specified update procedures.

## DBMS\_DEFER Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 9–1 DBMS\_DEFER Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">CALL Procedure</a> on page 9–3	Builds a deferred call to a remote procedure.
<a href="#">COMMIT_WORK Procedure</a> on page 9–4	Performs a transaction commit after checking for well-formed deferred remote procedure calls.
<a href="#">datatype_ARG Procedure</a> on page 9–5	Provides the data that is to be passed to a deferred remote procedure call.
<a href="#">TRANSACTION Procedure</a> on page 9–7	Indicates the start of a new deferred transaction.



## CALL Procedure

This procedure builds a deferred call to a remote procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER.CALL (
  schema_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  package_name     IN  VARCHAR2,
  proc_name        IN  VARCHAR2,
  arg_count        IN  NATURAL,
  { nodes          IN  node_list_t
  | group_name     IN  VARCHAR2 := '' });
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `nodes` and `group_name` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 9–2 CALL Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>schema_name</code>	Name of the schema in which the stored procedure is located.
<code>package_name</code>	Name of the package containing the stored procedure. The stored procedure must be part of a package. Deferred calls to standalone procedures are not supported.
<code>proc_name</code>	Name of the remote procedure to which you want to defer a call.
<code>arg_count</code>	Number of parameters for the procedure. You must have one call to <code>DBMS_DEFER.datatype_ARG</code> for each of these parameters. <b>Note:</b> You must include all of the arguments for the procedure, even if some of the parameters have defaults.
<code>nodes</code>	A PL/SQL table of fully qualified database names to which you want to propagate the deferred call. The table is indexed starting at position 1 and ending when a NULL entry is found, or the <code>NO_DATA_FOUND</code> exception is raised. The data in the table is case insensitive. This argument is optional.
<code>group_name</code>	Reserved for internal use.

## Exceptions

**Table 9–3 CALL Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-23304 (malformedcall)	Previous call was not correctly formed.
ORA-23319	Parameter value is not appropriate.
ORA-23352	Destination list (specified by <code>nodes</code> or by a previous <code>DBMS_DEFER.TRANSACTION</code> call) contains duplicates.

## COMMIT\_WORK Procedure

This procedure performs a transaction commit after checking for well-formed deferred remote procedure calls.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER.COMMIT_WORK (
    commit_work_comment IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 9–4 COMMIT\_WORK Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>commit_work_comment</code>	Equivalent to SQL "COMMIT COMMENT" statement.

### Exceptions

**Table 9–5 COMMIT\_WORK Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-23304 (malformedcall)	Transaction was not correctly formed or terminated.

## ***datatype\_ARG* Procedure**

This procedure provides the data that is to be passed to a deferred remote procedure call. Depending upon the type of the data that you need to pass to a procedure, you must call one of the following procedures for each argument to the procedure.

You must specify each parameter in your procedure using the *datatype\_ARG* procedure after you execute `DBMS_DEFER.CALL`. That is, you cannot use the default parameters for the deferred remote procedure call. For example, suppose you have the following procedure:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE my_pack AS
  PROCEDURE my_proc(a VARCHAR2, b VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'SALES');
END;
/
```

When you run the `DBMS_DEFER.CALL` procedure, you must include a separate line for each parameter in the `MY_PROC` procedure:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE load_def_tx IS
  node DBMS_DEFER.NODE_LIST_T;
BEGIN
  node(1) := 'MYCOMPUTER.WORLD';
  node(2) := NULL;
  DBMS_DEFER.TRANSACTION(node);
  DBMS_DEFER.CALL('SCOTT', 'MY_PACK', 'MY_PROC', 2);
  DBMS_DEFER.VARCHAR2_ARG('TEST');
  DBMS_DEFER.VARCHAR2_ARG('SALES'); -- required, cannot omit to use default
END;
/
```

## Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER.NUMBER_ARG      (arg IN NUMBER);
DBMS_DEFER.DATE_ARG       (arg IN DATE);
DBMS_DEFER.VARCHAR2_ARG   (arg IN VARCHAR2);
DBMS_DEFER.CHAR_ARG       (arg IN CHAR);
DBMS_DEFER.ROWID_ARG      (arg IN ROWID);
DBMS_DEFER.RAW_ARG        (arg IN RAW);
DBMS_DEFER.BLOB_ARG       (arg IN BLOB);
DBMS_DEFER.CLOB_ARG       (arg IN CLOB);
DBMS_DEFER.NCLOB_ARG      (arg IN NCLOB);
DBMS_DEFER.NCHAR_ARG      (arg IN NCHAR);
DBMS_DEFER.NVARCHAR2_ARG  (arg IN NVARCHAR2);
DBMS_DEFER.ANY_CLOB_ARG   (arg IN CLOB);
DBMS_DEFER.ANY_VARCHAR2_ARG (arg IN VARCHAR2);
DBMS_DEFER.ANY_CHAR_ARG   (arg IN CHAR);
```

## Parameters

**Table 9–6** *datatype\_ARG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
arg	Value of the parameter that you want to pass to the remote procedure to which you previously deferred a call.

## Exceptions

**Table 9–7** *datatype\_ARG Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-23323	Argument value is too long.

## TRANSACTION Procedure

This procedure indicates the start of a new deferred transaction. If you omit this call, then Oracle considers your first call to `DBMS_DEFER.CALL` to be the start of a new transaction.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER.TRANSACTION (
    nodes IN node_list_t);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The behavior of the version without an input parameter is similar to that of the version with an input parameter, except that the former uses the `nodes` in the `DEFDEFAULTDEST` view instead of using the `nodes` in the `nodes` parameter.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 9–8** TRANSACTION Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>nodes</code>	A PL/SQL table of fully qualified database names to which you want to propagate the deferred calls of the transaction. The table is indexed starting at position 1 until a <code>NULL</code> entry is found, or the <code>NO_DATA_FOUND</code> exception is raised. The data in the table is case insensitive.

### Exceptions

**Table 9–9** TRANSACTION Procedure Exceptions

Exception	Description
ORA-23304 (malformedcall)	Previous transaction was not correctly formed or terminated.
ORA-23319	Parameter value is not appropriate.
ORA-23352	Raised by <code>DBMS_DEFER.CALL</code> if the node list contains duplicates.



# 10

---

## DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY

DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY enables querying the deferred RPC queue data that is not exposed through views.

## DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 10–1 DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">GET_ARG_FORM Function</a> on page 10-3	Determines the form of an argument in a deferred call.
<a href="#">GET_ARG_TYPE Function</a> on page 10-4	Determines the type of an argument in a deferred call.
<a href="#">GET_CALL_ARGS Procedure</a> on page 10-6	Returns the text version of the various arguments for the specified call.
<a href="#">GET_datatype_ARG Function</a> on page 10-7	Determines the value of an argument in a deferred call.



## GET\_ARG\_FORM Function

This function determines the form of an argument in a deferred call. This function returns the character set ID of a deferred call parameter.

**See Also:** The Replication Manager online help for information about displaying deferred transactions and error transactions in Replication Manager.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_QUERY.GET_ARG_FORM (
    callno           IN  NUMBER,
    arg_no          IN  NUMBER,
    deferred_tran_id IN  VARCHAR2)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 10–2** GET\_ARG\_FORM Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
callno	Call identifier from the DEFSCALL view.
arg_no	Position of desired parameter in calls argument list. Parameter positions are 1.. <i>number</i> of parameters in call.
deferred_tran_id	Deferred transaction ID.

### Exceptions

**Table 10–3** GET\_ARG\_FORM Function Exceptions

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	Input parameters do not correspond to a parameter of a deferred call.

## Returns

**Table 10–4** *GET\_ARG\_Form Function Returns*

Return Value	Corresponding Datatype
1	CHAR, VARCHAR2, CLOB
2	NCHAR, NVARCHAR2, NCLOB

## GET\_ARG\_TYPE Function

This function determines the type of an argument in a deferred call. The type of the deferred remote procedure call (RPC) parameter is returned.

**See Also:** The Replication Manager online help for information about displaying deferred transactions and error transactions in Replication Manager.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_QUERY.GET_ARG_TYPE (
    callno           IN   NUMBER,
    arg_no           IN   NUMBER,
    deferred_tran_id IN   VARCHAR2)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 10–5** *GET\_ARG\_TYPE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
callno	ID number from the DEFCALL view of the deferred remote procedure call.
arg_no	Numerical position of the argument to the call whose type you want to determine. The first argument to a procedure is in position 1.
deferred_tran_id	Identifier of the deferred transaction.

## Exceptions

**Table 10–6** *GET\_ARG\_TYPE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	Input parameters do not correspond to a parameter of a deferred call.

## Returns

**Table 10–7** *GET\_ARG\_TYPE Function Returns*

Return Value	Corresponding Datatype
1	VARCHAR2
2	NUMBER
11	ROWID
12	DATE
23	RAW
96	CHAR
112	CLOB
113	BLOB

## GET\_CALL\_ARGS Procedure

This procedure returns the text version of the various arguments for the specified call. The text version is limited to the first 2000 bytes.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_QUERY.GET_CALL_ARGS (
    callno      IN NUMBER,
    startarg    IN NUMBER := 1,
    argcnt      IN NUMBER,
    argsize     IN NUMBER,
    tran_id     IN VARCHAR2,
    date_fmt    IN VARCHAR2,
    types       OUT TYPE_ARY,
    forms       OUT TYPE_ARY,
    vals        OUT VAL_ARY);
```

### Parameters

**Table 10–8** GET\_CALL\_ARGS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
callno	ID number from the DEFCALL view of the deferred RPC.
startarg	Numerical position of the first argument you want described.
argcnt	Number of arguments in the call.
argsize	Maximum size of returned argument.
tran_id	Identifier of the deferred transaction.
date_fmt	Format in which the date should be returned.
types	Array containing the types of arguments.
forms	Array containing the character set forms of arguments.
vals	Array containing the values of the arguments in a textual form.

### Exceptions

**Table 10–9** GET\_CALL\_ARGS Procedure Exceptions

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	Input parameters do not correspond to a parameter of a deferred call.

## GET\_datatype\_ARG Function

This function determines the value of an argument in a deferred call.

**See Also:** The Replication Manager online help for information about displaying deferred transactions and error transactions in Replication Manager.

### Syntax

Depending upon the type of the argument value that you want to retrieve, the syntax for the appropriate function is as follows. Each of these functions returns the value of the specified argument.

```
DBMS_DEFER_QUERY.GET_datatype_ARG (  
    callno           IN    NUMBER,  
    arg_no           IN    NUMBER,  
    deferred_tran_id IN    VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN datatype;
```

where *datatype*:

```
{ NUMBER  
| VARCHAR2  
| CHAR  
| DATE  
| RAW  
| ROWID  
| BLOB  
| CLOB  
| NCLOB  
| NCHAR  
| NVARCHAR2 }
```

## Parameters

**Table 10–10** *GET\_datatype\_ARG Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
callno	ID number from the DEFCALL view of the deferred remote procedure call.
arg_no	Numerical position of the argument to the call whose value you want to determine. The first argument to a procedure is in position 1.
deferred_tran_id	Identifier of the deferred transaction. Defaults to the last transaction identifier passed to GET_ARG_TYPE. The default is NULL.

## Exceptions

**Table 10–11** *GET\_datatype\_ARG Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	Input parameters do not correspond to a parameter of a deferred call.
ORA-26564	Argument in this position is not of the specified type.

---

## DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS

DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS procedures manage default replication node lists.

This package is the system administrator interface to a replicated transactional deferred remote procedure call facility. Administrators and replication daemons can execute transactions queued for remote nodes using this facility, and administrators can control the nodes to which remote calls are destined.

## DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 11-1 DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS Package Subprograms** (Page 1 of 2)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADD_DEFAULT_DEST Procedure</a> on page 11-4	Adds a destination database to the DEFDEFAULTDEST view.
<a href="#">DELETE_DEFAULT_DEST Procedure</a> on page 11-4	Removes a destination database from the DEFDEFAULTDEST view.
<a href="#">DELETE_DEF_DESTINATION Procedure</a> on page 11-5	Removes a destination database from the DEFSCHEDULE view.
<a href="#">DELETE_ERROR Procedure</a> on page 11-5	Deletes a transaction from the DEFERROR view.
<a href="#">DELETE_TRAN Procedure</a> on page 11-6	Deletes a transaction from the DEFTRANDEST view.
<a href="#">DISABLED Function</a> on page 11-7	Determines whether propagation of the deferred transaction queue from the current site to a specified site is enabled.
<a href="#">EXCLUDE_PUSH Procedure</a> on page 11-8	Acquires an exclusive lock that prevents deferred transaction PUSH.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_ERROR Procedure</a> on page 11-9	Re-executes a deferred transaction that did not initially complete successfully in the security context of the original receiver of the transaction.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_ERROR_AS_USER Procedure</a> on page 11-10	Re-executes a deferred transaction that did not initially complete successfully in the security context of the user who executes this procedure.
<a href="#">PURGE Function</a> on page 11-11	Purges pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at your current master or snapshot site.
<a href="#">PUSH Function</a> on page 11-13	Forces a deferred remote procedure call queue at your current master or snapshot site to be pushed to another master site.
<a href="#">REGISTER_PROPAGATOR Procedure</a> on page 11-16	Registers the specified user as the propagator for the local database.



**Table 11–1 DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS Package Subprograms** (Page 2 of 2)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SCHEDULE_PURGE Procedure</a> on page 11-17	Schedules a job to purge pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at your current master or snapshot site.
<a href="#">SCHEDULE_PUSH Procedure</a> on page 11-19	Schedules a job to push the deferred transaction queue to a remote master destination.
<a href="#">SET_DISABLED Procedure</a> on page 11-21	Disables or enables propagation of the deferred transaction queue from the current site to a specified destination site.
<a href="#">UNREGISTER_PROPAGATOR Procedure</a> on page 11-22	Unregisters a user as the propagator from the local database.
<a href="#">UNSCHEDULE_PURGE Procedure</a> on page 11-23	Stops automatic purges of pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at a snapshot or master site.
<a href="#">UNSCHEDULE_PUSH Procedure</a> on page 11-23	Stops automatic pushes of the deferred transaction queue from a snapshot or master site to another master site.

## ADD\_DEFAULT\_DEST Procedure

This procedure adds a destination database to the DEFDEFAULTDEST view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.ADD_DEFAULT_DEST (  
    dblink IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–2 ADD\_DEFAULT\_DEST Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dblink	The fully qualified database name of the node that you want to add to the DEFDEFAULTDEST view.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–3 ADD\_DEFAULT\_DEST Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-23352	The dblink that you specified is already in the default list.

## DELETE\_DEFAULT\_DEST Procedure

This procedure removes a destination database from the DEFDEFAULTDEST view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.DELETE_DEFAULT_DEST (  
    dblink IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–4 DELETE\_DEFAULT\_DEST Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dblink	The fully qualified database name of the node that you want to delete from the DEFDEFAULTDEST view. If Oracle does not find this dblink in the view, then no action is taken.

## DELETE\_DEF\_DESTINATION Procedure

This procedure removes a destination database from the DEFSCHEDULE view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.DELETE_DEF_DESTINATION (
  destination IN VARCHAR2,
  force       IN BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11-5** *DELETE\_DEF\_DESTINATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
destination	The fully qualified database name of the destination that you want to delete from the DEFSCHEDULE view. If Oracle does not find this destination in the view, then no action is taken.
force	When set to TRUE, Oracle ignores all safety checks and deletes the destination.

## DELETE\_ERROR Procedure

This procedure deletes a transaction from the DEFERROR view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.DELETE_ERROR(
  deferred_tran_id IN VARCHAR2,
  destination      IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 11–6** *DELETE\_ERROR Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>deferred_tran_id</code>	ID number from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view of the deferred transaction that you want to remove from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view. If this parameter is <code>NULL</code> , then all transactions meeting the requirements of the other parameter are removed.
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view of the database to which the transaction was originally queued. If this parameter is <code>NULL</code> , then all transactions meeting the requirements of the other parameter are removed from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view.

## DELETE\_TRAN Procedure

This procedure deletes a transaction from the `DEFTRANDEST` view. If there are no other `DEFTRANDEST` or `DEFERROR` entries for the transaction, then the transaction is deleted from the `DEFTRAN` and `DEFCALL` views as well.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.DELETE_TRAN (
    deferred_tran_id    IN  VARCHAR2,
    destination         IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 11–7** *DELETE\_TRAN Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>deferred_tran_id</code>	ID number from the <code>DEFTRAN</code> view of the deferred transaction that you want to delete. If this is <code>NULL</code> , then all transactions meeting the requirements of the other parameter are deleted.
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name from the <code>DEFTRANDEST</code> view of the database to which the transaction was originally queued. If this is <code>NULL</code> , then all transactions meeting the requirements of the other parameter are deleted.

## DISABLED Function

This function determines whether propagation of the deferred transaction queue from the current site to a specified site is enabled. The `DISABLED` function returns `TRUE` if the deferred remote procedure call (RPC) queue is disabled for the specified destination.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.DISABLED (
    destination IN VARCHAR2)
RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–8** *DISABLED Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
destination	The fully qualified database name of the node whose propagation status you want to check.

### Returns

**Table 11–9** *DISABLED Function Return Values*

Value	Description
TRUE	Propagation to this site from the current site is disabled.
FALSE	Propagation to this site from the current site is enabled.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–10** *DISABLED Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	Specified destination does not appear in the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view.

## EXCLUDE\_PUSH Procedure

This function acquires an exclusive lock that prevents deferred transaction `PUSH` (either serial or parallel). This function performs a commit when acquiring the lock. The lock is acquired with `RELEASE_ON_COMMIT => TRUE`, so that pushing of the deferred transaction queue can resume after the next commit.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.EXCLUDE_PUSH (  
    timeout IN INTEGER)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–11** *EXCLUDE\_PUSH Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
timeout	Timeout in seconds. If the lock cannot be acquired within this time period (either because of an error or because a <code>PUSH</code> is currently under way), then the call returns a value of 1. A timeout value of <code>DBMS_LOCK.MAXWAIT</code> waits indefinitely.

### Returns

EXPL11  
**Table 11–12** *EXCLUDE\_PUSH Function Return Values*

Value	Description
0	Success, lock acquired.
1	Timeout, no lock acquired.
2	Deadlock, no lock acquired.
4	Already own lock.

## EXECUTE\_ERROR Procedure

This procedure re-executes a deferred transaction that did not initially complete successfully in the security context of the original receiver of the transaction.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.EXECUTE_ERROR (
    deferred_tran_id IN  VARCHAR2,
    destination      IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–13 EXECUTE\_ERROR Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>deferred_tran_id</code>	ID number from the DEFERROR view of the deferred transaction that you want to re-execute. If this is NULL, then all transactions queued for <code>destination</code> are re-executed.
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name from the DEFERROR view of the database to which the transaction was originally queued. This must not be NULL. If the provided database name is not fully qualified or is invalid, no error will be raised.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–14 EXECUTE\_ERROR Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-24275 error	Illegal combinations of NULL and non-NULL parameters were used.
<code>badparam</code>	Parameter value missing or invalid (for example, if <code>destination</code> is NULL).
<code>missinguser</code>	Invalid user.

## EXECUTE\_ERROR\_AS\_USER Procedure

This procedure re-executes a deferred transaction that did not initially complete successfully. Each transaction is executed in the security context of the connected user.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.EXECUTE_ERROR_AS_USER (  
    deferred_tran_id IN  VARCHAR2,  
    destination      IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–15 EXECUTE\_ERROR\_AS\_USER Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>deferred_tran_id</code>	ID number from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view of the deferred transaction that you want to re-execute. If this is <code>NULL</code> , then all transactions queued for <code>destination</code> are re-executed.
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name from the <code>DEFERROR</code> view of the database to which the transaction was originally queued. This must not be <code>NULL</code> .

### Exceptions

**Table 11–16 EXECUTE\_ERROR\_AS\_USER Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>ORA-24275 error</code>	Illegal combinations of <code>NULL</code> and non- <code>NULL</code> parameters were used.
<code>badparam</code>	Parameter value missing or invalid (for example, if <code>destination</code> is <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>missinguser</code>	Invalid user.



## PURGE Function

This function purges pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at your current master or snapshot site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.PURGE (
    purge_method          IN BINARY_INTEGER := purge_method_quick,
    rollback_segment     IN VARCHAR2       := NULL,
    startup_seconds      IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    execution_seconds    IN BINARY_INTEGER := seconds_infinity,
    delay_seconds        IN BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    transaction_count    IN BINARY_INTEGER := transactions_infinity,
    write_trace          IN BOOLEAN        := NULL);
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 11-17** *PURGE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>purge_method</code>	Controls how to purge the deferred transaction queue: <code>purge_method_quick</code> costs less, while <code>purge_method_precise</code> offers better precision.  If you use <code>purge_method_quick</code> , deferred transactions and deferred procedure calls that have been successfully pushed may remain in the <code>DEFTRAN</code> and <code>DEFCALL</code> data dictionary views for longer than expected before they are purged. See "Usage Notes" on page 11-12 for more information.
<code>rollback_segment</code>	Name of rollback segment to use for the purge, or <code>NULL</code> for default.
<code>startup_seconds</code>	Maximum number of seconds to wait for a previous purge of the same deferred transaction queue.
<code>execution_seconds</code>	If <code>&gt;0</code> , then stop purge cleanly after the specified number of seconds of real time.
<code>delay_seconds</code>	Stop purge cleanly after the deferred transaction queue has no transactions to purge for <code>delay_seconds</code> .
<code>transaction_count</code>	If <code>&gt; 0</code> , then shut down cleanly after purging <code>transaction_count</code> number of transactions.
<code>write_trace</code>	When set to <code>TRUE</code> , Oracle records the result value returned by the <code>PURGE</code> function in the server's trace file.

## Returns

**Table 11–18** *Purge Function Return Values*

Value	Description
0	OK, terminated after <code>delay_seconds</code> expired.
1	Terminated by lock timeout while starting.
2	Terminated by exceeding <code>execution_seconds</code> .
3	Terminated by exceeding <code>transaction_count</code> .
5	Terminated after errors.

## Exceptions

**Table 11–19** *PURGE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>argoutofrange</code>	Parameter value is out of a valid range.
<code>executiondisabled</code>	Execution of purging is disabled.
<code>defererror</code>	Internal error.

## Usage Notes

When you use the `purge_method_quick` for the `purge_method` parameter in the `DBMS_DEFER_SYS.PURGE` function, deferred transactions and deferred procedure calls may remain in the `DEFCALL` and `DEFTRAN` data dictionary views after they have been successfully pushed. This behavior occurs in replication environments that have more than one database link and the push is executed to only one database link.

To purge the deferred transactions and deferred procedure calls, perform one of the following actions:

- Use `purge_method_precise` for the `purge_method` parameter instead of the `purge_method_quick`. Using `purge_method_precise` is more expensive, but it ensures that the deferred transactions and procedure calls are purged after they have been successfully pushed.
- Using `purge_method_quick` for the `purge_method` parameter, push the deferred transactions to all database links. The deferred transactions and deferred procedure calls are purged efficiently when the push to the last database link is successful.

## PUSH Function

This function forces a deferred remote procedure (RPC) call queue at your current master or snapshot site to be pushed (propagated) to another master site using either serial or parallel propagation.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.PUSH (
    destination          IN  VARCHAR2,
    parallelism          IN  BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    heap_size            IN  BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    stop_on_error        IN  BOOLEAN        := FALSE,
    write_trace          IN  BOOLEAN        := FALSE,
    startup_seconds      IN  BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    execution_seconds    IN  BINARY_INTEGER := seconds_infinity,
    delay_seconds        IN  BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    transaction_count    IN  BINARY_INTEGER := transactions_infinity,
    delivery_order_limit IN  NUMBER         := delivery_order_infinity)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 11–20** *PUSH Function Parameters* (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name of the master to which you are forwarding changes.
<code>parallelism</code>	0 specifies serial propagation; $n > 1$ specifies parallel propagation with $n$ parallel server processes; 1 specifies parallel propagation using only one parallel server process.
<code>heap_size</code>	Maximum number of transactions to be examined simultaneously for parallel propagation scheduling. Oracle automatically calculates the default setting for optimal performance. Do not set the parameter unless so directed by Oracle Worldwide Support.
<code>stop_on_error</code>	The default, <code>FALSE</code> , indicates that the executor should continue even if errors, such as conflicts, are encountered. If <code>TRUE</code> , then shut down (cleanly if possible) at the first indication that a transaction encountered an error at the destination site.
<code>write_trace</code>	When set to <code>TRUE</code> , Oracle records the result value returned by the function in the server's trace file.
<code>startup_seconds</code>	Maximum number of seconds to wait for a previous push to the same destination.
<code>execution_seconds</code>	<p>If <math>&gt; 0</math>, then stop push cleanly after the specified number of seconds of real time. If <code>transaction_count</code> and <code>execution_seconds</code> are zero (the default), then transactions are executed until there are no more in the queue.</p> <p>The <code>execution_seconds</code> parameter only controls the duration of time that operations can be started. It does not include the amount of time that the transactions require at remote sites. Therefore, the <code>execution_seconds</code> parameter is not intended to be used as a precise control to stop the propagation of transactions to a remote site. If a precise control is required, use the <code>transaction_count</code> or <code>delivery_order</code> parameters.</p>
<code>delay_seconds</code>	Do not return before the specified number of seconds have elapsed, even if the queue is empty. Useful for reducing execution overhead if <code>PUSH</code> is called from a tight loop.
<code>transaction_count</code>	If $> 0$ , then the maximum number of transactions to be pushed before stopping. If <code>transaction_count</code> and <code>execution_seconds</code> are zero (the default), then transactions are executed until there are no more in the queue that need to be pushed.

**Table 11–20 PUSH Function Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
delivery_order_limit	Stop execution cleanly before pushing a transaction where <code>delivery_order &gt;= delivery_order_limit</code>

## Returns

**Table 11–21 PUSH Function Returns**

Value	Description
0	OK, terminated after <code>delay_seconds</code> expired.
1	Terminated by lock timeout while starting.
2	Terminated by exceeding <code>execution_seconds</code> .
3	Terminated by exceeding <code>transaction_count</code> .
4	Terminated by exceeding <code>delivery_order_limit</code> .
5	Terminated after errors.

## Exceptions

**Table 11–22 PUSH Function Exceptions**

Exception	Description
deferror incompleteparallelpush	Serial propagation requires that parallel propagation shuts down cleanly.
executiondisabled	Execution of deferred RPCs is disabled at the destination.
crt_err_err	Error while creating entry in DEFERROR.
deferred_rpc_quiesce	Replication activity for object group is suspended.
commfailure	Communication failure during deferred RPC.
missingpropagator	A propagator does not exist.

## REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure

This procedure registers the specified user as the propagator for the local database. It also grants to the specified user `CREATE SESSION`, `CREATE PROCEDURE`, `CREATE DATABASE LINK`, and `EXECUTE ANY PROCEDURE` privileges (so that the user can create wrappers).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.REGISTER_PROPAGATOR (  
    username IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–23 REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the user.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–24 REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
missinguser	Specified user does not exist.
alreadypropagator	Specified user is already the propagator.
duplicatepropagator	There is already a different propagator.

## SCHEDULE\_PURGE Procedure

This procedure schedules a job to purge pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at your current master or snapshot site. You should schedule one purge job.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.SCHEDULE_PURGE (  
    interval          IN  VARCHAR2,  
    next_date        IN  DATE,  
    reset            IN  BOOLEAN          := NULL,  
    purge_method     IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,  
    rollback_segment IN  VARCHAR2       := NULL,  
    startup_seconds  IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,  
    execution_seconds IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,  
    delay_seconds    IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,  
    transaction_count IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,  
    write_trace      IN  BOOLEAN          := NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 11–25 SCHEDULE\_PURGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>interval</code>	Allows you to provide a function to calculate the next time to purge. This value is stored in the <code>interval</code> field of the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view and calculates the <code>next_date</code> field of this view. If you use the default value for this parameter, <code>NULL</code> , then the value of this field remains unchanged. If the field had no previous value, it is created with a value of <code>NULL</code> . If you do not supply a value for this field, you must supply a value for <code>next_date</code> .
<code>next_date</code>	Allows you to specify a time to purge pushed transactions from the site's queue. This value is stored in the <code>next_date</code> field of the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view. If you use the default value for this parameter, <code>NULL</code> , then the value of this field remains unchanged. If this field had no previous value, it is created with a value of <code>NULL</code> . If you do not supply a value for this field, then you must supply a value for <code>interval</code> .
<code>reset</code>	Set to <code>TRUE</code> to reset <code>LAST_TXN_COUNT</code> , <code>LAST_ERROR</code> , and <code>LAST_MSG</code> to <code>NULL</code> .
<code>purge_method</code>	Controls how to purge the deferred transaction queue: <code>purge_method_quick</code> costs less, while <code>purge_method_precise</code> offers better precision.
<code>rollback_segment</code>	Name of rollback segment to use for the purge, or <code>NULL</code> for default.
<code>startup_seconds</code>	Maximum number of seconds to wait for a previous purge of the same deferred transaction queue.
<code>execution_seconds</code>	If <code>&gt;0</code> , then stop purge cleanly after the specified number of seconds of real time.
<code>delay_seconds</code>	Stop purge cleanly after the deferred transaction queue has no transactions to purge for <code>delay_seconds</code> .
<code>transaction_count</code>	If <code>&gt; 0</code> , then shut down cleanly after purging <code>transaction_count</code> number of transactions.
<code>write_trace</code>	When set to <code>TRUE</code> , Oracle records the result value returned by the <code>PURGE</code> function in the server's trace file.



## SCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure

This procedure schedules a job to push the deferred transaction queue to a remote master destination. This procedure does a COMMIT.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.SCHEDULE_PUSH (
  destination      IN  VARCHAR2,
  interval         IN  VARCHAR2,
  next_date        IN  DATE,
  reset            IN  BOOLEAN      := FALSE,
  parallelism      IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
  heap_size        IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
  stop_on_error    IN  BOOLEAN      := NULL,
  write_trace      IN  BOOLEAN      := NULL,
  startup_seconds  IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
  execution_seconds IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
  delay_seconds    IN  BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
  transaction_count IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–26 SCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
destination	The fully qualified database name of the master to which you are forwarding changes.
interval	Allows you to provide a function to calculate the next time to push. This value is stored in the <code>interval</code> field of the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view and calculates the <code>next_date</code> field of this view. If you use the default value for this parameter, <code>NULL</code> , then the value of this field remains unchanged. If the field had no previous value, it is created with a value of <code>NULL</code> . If you do not supply a value for this field, then you must supply a value for <code>next_date</code> .
next_date	Allows you to specify a time to push deferred transactions to the master site destination. This value is stored in the <code>next_date</code> field of the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view. If you use the default value for this parameter, <code>NULL</code> , then the value of this field remains unchanged. If this field had no previous value, then it is created with a value of <code>NULL</code> . If you do not supply a value for this field, then you must supply a value for <code>interval</code> .

**Table 11–26 SCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
reset	Set to TRUE to reset LAST_TXN_COUNT, LST_ERROR, and LAST_MSG to NULL.
parallelism	0 specifies serial propagation; $n > 1$ specifies parallel propagation with $n$ parallel server processes; 1 specifies parallel propagation using only one parallel server process.
heap_size	Maximum number of transactions to be examined simultaneously for parallel propagation scheduling. Oracle automatically calculates the default setting for optimal performance. Do not set the parameter unless so directed by Oracle Worldwide Support.
stop_on_error	The default, FALSE, indicates that the executor should continue even if errors, such as conflicts, are encountered. If TRUE, then shut down (cleanly if possible) at the first indication that a transaction encountered an error at the destination site.
write_trace	When set to TRUE, Oracle records the result value returned by the function in the server's trace file.
startup_seconds	Maximum number of seconds to wait for a previous push to the same destination.
execution_seconds	If $> 0$ , then stop execution cleanly after the specified number of seconds of real time. If transaction_count and execution_seconds are zero (the default), then transactions are executed until there are no more in the queue.
delay_seconds	Do not return before the specified number of seconds have elapsed, even if the queue is empty. Useful for reducing execution overhead if PUSH is called from a tight loop.
transaction_count	If $> 0$ , then the maximum number of transactions to be pushed before stopping. If transaction_count and execution_seconds are zero (the default), then transactions are executed until there are no more in the queue that need to be pushed.

## SET\_DISABLED Procedure

To disable or enable propagation of the deferred transaction queue from the current site to a specified destination site. If the disabled parameter is `TRUE`, then the procedure disables propagation to the specified destination and future invocations of `PUSH` do not push the deferred remote procedure call (RPC) queue. `SET_DISABLED` eventually affects a session already pushing the queue to the specified destination, but does not affect sessions appending to the queue with `DBMS_DEFER`.

If the disabled parameter is `FALSE`, then the procedure enables propagation to the specified destination and, although this does not push the queue, it permits future invocations of `PUSH` to push the queue to the specified destination. Whether the disabled parameter is `TRUE` or `FALSE`, a `COMMIT` is required for the setting to take effect in other sessions.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.SET_DISABLED (
    destination IN VARCHAR2,
    disabled    IN BOOLEAN := TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–27 SET\_DISABLED Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>destination</code>	The fully qualified database name of the node whose propagation status you want to change.
<code>disabled</code>	By default, this parameter disables propagation of the deferred transaction queue from your current site to the specified destination. Set this to <code>FALSE</code> to enable propagation.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–28 SET\_DISABLED Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>NO_DATA_FOUND</code>	No entry was found in the <code>DEFSCHEDULE</code> view for the specified destination.

## UNREGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure

To unregister a user as the propagator from the local database. This procedure:

- Deletes the specified propagator from DEFPROPAGATOR.
- Revokes privileges granted by REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR from the specified user (including identical privileges granted independently).
- Drops any generated wrappers in the schema of the specified propagator, and marks them as dropped in the replication catalog.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.UNREGISTER_PROPAGATOR (  
    username IN VARCHAR2  
    timeout IN INTEGER DEFAULT DBMS_LOCK.MAXWAIT);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–29 UNREGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the propagator user.
timeout	Timeout in seconds. If the propagator is in use, then the procedure waits until timeout. The default is DBMS_LOCK.MAXWAIT.

### Exceptions

**Table 11–30 UNREGISTER\_PROPAGATOR Procedure Exceptions**

Parameter	Description
missingpropagator	Specified user is not a propagator.
propagator_inuse	Propagator is in use, and thus cannot be unregistered. Try later.

## UNSCHEDULE\_PURGE Procedure

This procedure stops automatic purges of pushed transactions from the deferred transaction queue at a snapshot or master site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.UNSCHEDULE_PURGE( );
```

### Parameters

None

## UNSCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure

This procedure stops automatic pushes of the deferred transaction queue from a snapshot or master site to another master site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DEFER_SYS.UNSCHEDULE_PUSH (
    dblink IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 11–31 UNSCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dblink	Fully qualified pathname to master database site at which you want to unschedule periodic execution of deferred remote procedure calls.

**Table 11–32 UNSCHEDULE\_PUSH Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
NO_DATA_FOUND	No entry was found in the DEFSCCHEDULE view for the specified dblink.



---

## DBMS\_DESCRIBE

You can use the `DBMS_DESCRIBE` package to get information about a PL/SQL object. When you specify an object name, `DBMS_DESCRIBE` returns a set of indexed tables with the results. Full name translation is performed and security checking is also checked on the final object.

This package provides the same functionality as the Oracle Call Interface `OCIDescribeAny` call.

**See Also:** *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*

### Security

This package is available to `PUBLIC` and performs its own security checking based on the schema object being described.

### Types

The `DBMS_DESCRIBE` package declares two PL/SQL table types, which are used to hold data returned by `DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE` in its `OUT` parameters. The types are:

```
TYPE VARCHAR2_TABLE IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(30)
    INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

```
TYPE NUMBER_TABLE IS TABLE OF NUMBER
    INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Errors

`DBMS_DESCRIBE` can raise application errors in the range -20000 to -20004.

**Table 12–1** *DBMS\_DESCRIBE Errors*

Error	Description
ORA-20000	ORU 10035: cannot describe a package ('X') only a procedure within a package.
ORA-20001	ORU-10032: procedure 'X' within package 'Y' does not exist.
ORA-20002	ORU-10033: object 'X' is remote, cannot describe; expanded name 'Y'.
ORA-20003	ORU-10036: object 'X' is invalid and cannot be described.
ORA-20004	Syntax error attempting to parse 'X'.

## Summary of Subprograms

`DBMS_DESCRIBE` contains only one procedure: `DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE`.



## DESCRIBE\_PROCEDURE Procedure

The procedure DESCRIBE\_PROCEDURE accepts the name of a stored procedure, a description of the procedure, and each of its parameters.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DESCRIBE.DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE(  
    object_name    IN VARCHAR2,  
    reserved1     IN VARCHAR2,  
    reserved2     IN VARCHAR2,  
    overload      OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    position      OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    level         OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    argument_name OUT VARCHAR2_TABLE,  
    datatype      OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    default_value OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    in_out        OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    length        OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    precision     OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    scale         OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    radix         OUT NUMBER_TABLE,  
    spare         OUT NUMBER_TABLE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 12–2 DBMS\_DESCRIBE.DESCRIBE\_PROCEDURE Parameters**

Parameter	Description
object_name	<p>Name of the procedure being described.</p> <p>The syntax for this parameter follows the rules used for identifiers in SQL. The name can be a synonym. This parameter is required and may not be null. The total length of the name cannot exceed 197 bytes. An incorrectly specified OBJECT_NAME can result in one of the following exceptions:</p> <p>ORA-20000 - A package was specified. You can only specify a stored procedure, stored function, packaged procedure, or packaged function.</p> <p>ORA-20001 - The procedure or function that you specified does not exist within the given package.</p> <p>ORA-20002 - The object that you specified is a remote object. This procedure cannot currently describe remote objects.</p> <p>ORA-20003 - The object that you specified is invalid and cannot be described.</p> <p>ORA-20004 - The object was specified with a syntax error.</p>
reserved1	Reserved for future use -- must be set to NULL or the empty string.
reserved2	
overload	<p>A unique number assigned to the procedure's signature.</p> <p>If a procedure is overloaded, then this field holds a different value for each version of the procedure.</p>
position	<p>Position of the argument in the parameter list.</p> <p>Position 0 returns the values for the return type of a function.</p>
level	<p>If the argument is a composite type, such as record, then this parameter returns the level of the datatype.</p> <p>See the <i>Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide</i> for a description of the ODESSP call for an example.</p>
argument_name	Name of the argument associated with the procedure that you are describing.

**Table 12–2 DBMS\_DESCRIBE.DESCRIBE\_PROCEDURE Parameters**

Parameter	Description
datatype	Oracle datatype of the argument being described. The datatypes and their numeric type codes are: 0 placeholder for procedures with no arguments 1 VARCHAR, VARCHAR2, STRING 2 NUMBER, INTEGER, SMALLINT, REAL, FLOAT, DECIMAL 3 BINARY_INTEGER, PLS_INTEGER, POSITIVE, NATURAL 8 LONG 11 ROWID 12 DATE 23 RAW 24 LONG RAW 96 CHAR (ANSI FIXED CHAR), CHARACTER 106 MLSLABEL 250 PL/SQL RECORD 251 PL/SQL TABLE 252 PL/SQL BOOLEAN
default_value	1 if the argument being described has a default value; otherwise, the value is 0.
in_out	Describes the mode of the parameter: 0 IN 1 OUT 2 IN OUT
length	Data length, in bytes, of the argument being described.
precision	If the argument being described is of datatype 2 (NUMBER), then this parameter is the precision of that number.
scale	If the argument being described is of datatype 2 (NUMBER, etc.), then this parameter is the scale of that number.
radix	If the argument being described is of datatype 2 (NUMBER, etc.), then this parameter is the radix of that number.
spare	Reserved for future functionality.

### Return Values

All values from DESCRIBE\_PROCEDURE are returned in its OUT parameters. The datatypes for these are PL/SQL tables, in order to accommodate a variable number of parameters.

## Examples

One use of the `DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE` procedure would be as an external service interface.

For example, consider a client that provides an `OBJECT_NAME` of `SCOTT.ACCOUNT_UPDATE` where `ACCOUNT_UPDATE` is an overloaded function with specification:

```
table account (account_no number, person_id number,
               balance number(7,2))
table person (person_id number(4), person_nm varchar2(10))

function ACCOUNT_UPDATE (account_no  number,
                         person       person%rowtype,
                         amounts      dbms_describe.number_table,
                         trans_date   date)
return                  accounts.balance%type;

function ACCOUNT_UPDATE (account_no  number,
                         person       person%rowtype,
                         amounts      dbms_describe.number_table,
                         trans_no     number)
return                  accounts.balance%type;
```

The describe of this procedure might look similar to the output shown below.

overload	position	argument	level	datatype	length	prec	scale	rad
1	0		0	2	22	7	2	10
1	1	ACCOUNT	0	2	0	0	0	0
1	2	PERSON	0	250	0	0	0	0
1	1	PERSON_ID	1	2	22	4	0	10
1	2	PERSON_NM	1	1	10	0	0	0
1	3	AMOUNTS	0	251	0	0	0	0
1	1		1	2	22	0	0	0
1	4	TRANS_DATE	0	12	0	0	0	0
2	0		0	2	22	7	2	10
2	1	ACCOUNT_NO	0	2	22	0	0	0
2	2	PERSON	0	2	22	4	0	10
2	3	AMOUNTS	0	251	22	4	0	10
2	1		1	2	0	0	0	0
2	4	TRANS_NO	0	2	0	0	0	0

The following PL/SQL procedure has as its parameters all of the PL/SQL datatypes:

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p1 (
    pvc2    IN    VARCHAR2,
    pvc     OUT   VARCHAR,
    pstr    IN OUT STRING,
    plong   IN    LONG,
    prowid  IN    ROWID,
    pchara  IN    CHARACTER,
    pchar   IN    CHAR,
    praw    IN    RAW,
    plraw   IN    LONG RAW,
    pbinint IN    BINARY_INTEGER,
    pplsint IN    PLS_INTEGER,
    pbool   IN    BOOLEAN,
    pnat    IN    NATURAL,
    ppos    IN    POSITIVE,
    pposn   IN    POSITIVEN,
    pnatn   IN    NATURALN,
    pnum    IN    NUMBER,
    pintgr  IN    INTEGER,
    pint    IN    INT,
    psmall  IN    SMALLINT,
    pdec    IN    DECIMAL,
    preal   IN    REAL,
    pfloat  IN    FLOAT,
    pnumer  IN    NUMERIC,
    pdp     IN    DOUBLE PRECISION,
    pdate   IN    DATE,
    pmls    IN    MLSLABEL) AS

BEGIN
    NULL;
END;
```

If you describe this procedure using the package below:

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE describe_it AS

    PROCEDURE desc_proc (name VARCHAR2);

END describe_it;

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY describe_it AS

    PROCEDURE prt_value(val VARCHAR2, isize INTEGER) IS
        n INTEGER;
```

```
BEGIN
  n := isize - LENGTHB(val);
  IF n < 0 THEN
    n := 0;
  END IF;
  DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT(val);
  FOR i in 1..n LOOP
    DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT(' ');
  END LOOP;
END prt_value;

PROCEDURE desc_proc (name VARCHAR2) IS

  overload      DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  position      DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  c_level       DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  arg_name      DBMS_DESCRIBE.VARCHAR2_TABLE;
  dtype         DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  def_val       DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  p_mode        DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  length        DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  precision     DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  scale         DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  radix         DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  spare         DBMS_DESCRIBE.NUMBER_TABLE;
  idx           INTEGER := 0;

BEGIN
  DBMS_DESCRIBE.DESCRIBE_PROCEDURE(
    name,
    null,
    null,
    overload,
    position,
    c_level,
    arg_name,
    dtype,
    def_val,
    p_mode,
    length,
    precision,
    scale,
    radix,
    spare);
```

```

DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('Position   Name           DTY   Mode');
LOOP
    idx := idx + 1;
    prt_value(TO_CHAR(position(idx)), 12);
    prt_value(arg_name(idx), 12);
    prt_value(TO_CHAR(dty(idx)), 5);
    prt_value(TO_CHAR(p_mode(idx)), 5);
    DBMS_OUTPUT.NEW_LINE;
END LOOP;
EXCEPTION
    WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND THEN
        DBMS_OUTPUT.NEW_LINE;
        DBMS_OUTPUT.NEW_LINE;

END desc_proc;
END describe_it;

```

Then, the results, as shown below, list all the numeric codes for the PL/SQL datatypes:

Position	Name	Datatype_Code	Mode
1	PVC2	1	0
2	PVC	1	1
3	PSTR	1	2
4	PLONG	8	0
5	PROVID	11	0
6	PCHARA	96	0
7	PCHAR	96	0
8	PRAW	23	0
9	PLRAW	24	0
10	PBININT	3	0
11	PPLSINT	3	0
12	PBOOL	252	0
13	PNAT	3	0
14	PPOS	3	0
15	PPOSN	3	0
16	PNAIN	3	0
17	PNUM	2	0
18	PINTGR	2	0
19	PINT	2	0
20	PSMALL	2	0
21	PDEC	2	0
22	PREAL	2	0
23	PFLOAT	2	0
24	PNUMER	2	0

25	PDP	2	0
26	PDATE	12	0
27	PMLS	106	0

### Usage Notes

There is currently no way from a third generation language to directly bind to an argument of type `record` or `boolean`. For Booleans, there are the following work-arounds:

- Assume function `F` returns a Boolean. `G` is a procedure with one `IN` Boolean argument, and `H` is a procedure which has one `OUT` Boolean argument. Then, you can execute these functions, binding in `DTYINTs` (native integer) as follows, where `0=>FALSE` and `1=>TRUE`:

```
begin :dtyint_bind_var := to_number(f); end;
```

```
begin g(to_boolean(:dtyint_bind_var)); end;
```

```
declare b boolean; begin h(b); if b then :dtyint_bind_var := 1;
else :dtyint_bind_var := 0; end if; end;
```

- Access to procedures with arguments of type `record` require writing a wrapper similar to that in the last example above (see function `H`).



---

## DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN

---

DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN procedures maintain the Trusted Servers List. Use these procedures to define whether a server is trusted. If a database is not trusted, Oracle refuses current user database links from the database.

---

**Note:** Oracle uses local Trusted Servers Lists, along with enterprise domain membership lists stored in the enterprise LDAP directory service, to determine if another database is trusted. The LDAP directory service entries are managed with the Enterprise Security Manager Tool in OEM. Oracle considers another database to be "trusted" if 1) it is in the same enterprise domain in the directory service as the local database, 2) the enterprise domain is marked as trusted in the directory service, and 3) it is not listed as untrusted in the local Trusted Servers List. Current user database links will only be accepted from another database if both databases involved trust each other.

You can list a database server locally in the Trusted Servers List regardless of what is listed in the directory service. However, if you list a database that is not in the same domain as the local database, or if that domain is untrusted, the entry will have no effect.

This functionality is part of the Enterprise User Security feature of the Oracle Advanced Security Option.

---

## Requirements

To execute `DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN`, the `EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE` role must be granted to the DBA. To select from the view `TRUSTED_SERVERS`, the `SELECT_CATALOG_ROLE` role must be granted to the DBA.

It is important to know whether all servers are trusted or not trusted. Trusting a particular server with the `ALLOW_SERVER` procedure does not have any effect if the database already trusts all databases, or if that database is already trusted. Similarly, denying a particular server with the `DENY_SERVER` procedure does not have any effect if the database already does not trust any database or if that database is already untrusted.

The procedures `DENY_ALL` and `ALLOW_ALL` delete all entries (in other words, server names) that are explicitly allowed or denied using the `ALLOW_SERVER` procedure or `DENY_SERVER` procedure respectively.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 13–1** *DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ALLOW_ALL Procedure</a> on page 13-2	Empties the list and inserts a row indicating that all servers should be trusted.
<a href="#">ALLOW_SERVER Procedure</a> on page 13-3	Enables a specific server to be allowed access even though deny all is indicated in the list.
<a href="#">DENY_ALL Procedure</a> on page 13-4	Empties the list and inserts a row indicating that all servers should be untrusted.
<a href="#">DENY_SERVER Procedure</a> on page 13-4	Enables a specific server to be denied access even though allow all is indicated in the list.

### ALLOW\_ALL Procedure

This procedure empties the Trusted Servers List and specifies that all servers that are members of a trusted domain in an enterprise directory service and that are in the same domain are allowed access.

The view `TRUSTED_SERVERS` will show "TRUSTED ALL" indicating that the database trusts all servers that are currently trusted by the enterprise directory service.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.ALLOW_ALL;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Exceptions**

None.

**Usage Notes**

ALLOW\_ALL only applies to servers listed as trusted in the enterprise directory service and in the same enterprise domain.

**ALLOW\_SERVER Procedure**

This procedure ensures that the specified server is considered trusted (even if you have previously specified "deny all").

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.ALLOW_SERVER (
    server IN VARCHAR2);
```

**Parameters**

**Table 13–2** ALLOW\_SERVER Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
server	Unique, fully-qualified name of the server to be trusted.

**Exceptions**

None.

**Usage Notes**

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "deny all", then this procedure adds a specification indicating that a specific database (for example, DBx) is to be trusted.

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "allow all", and if there is no "deny DBx" entry in the list, then executing this procedure causes no change.

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "allow all", and if there is a "deny DBx" entry in the list, then that entry is deleted.

## DENY\_ALL Procedure

This procedure empties the Trusted Servers List and specifies that all servers are denied access.

The view TRUSTED\_SERVERS will show "UNTRUSTED ALL" indicating that no servers are currently trusted.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.DENY_ALL;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Exceptions

None.

## DENY\_SERVER Procedure

This procedure ensures that the specified server is considered untrusted (even if you have previously specified "allow all").

### Syntax

```
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.DENY_SERVER (  
    server IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 13–3** DENY\_SERVER Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
server	Unique, fully-qualified name of the server to be untrusted.

### Exceptions

None.

## Usage Notes

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "allow all", then this procedure adds an entry indicating that the specified database (for example, DBx) is not to be trusted.

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "deny all", and if there is no "allow DBx" entry in the list, then this procedure causes no change.

If the Trusted Servers List contains the entry "deny all", and if there is an "allow DBx" entry, then this procedure causes that entry to be deleted.

## Example

If you have not yet used the package `DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN` to change the trust listing, by default you trust all databases in the same enterprise domain if that domain is listed as trusted in the directory service:

```
SELECT * FROM TRUSTED_SERVERS;
TRUST      NAME
```

```
-----
Trusted    All
```

1 row selected.

Because all servers are currently trusted, you can execute the `DENY_SERVER` procedure and specify that a particular server is not trusted:

```
EXECUTE DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.DENY_SERVER
        ( 'SALES.US.AMERICAS.ACME_AUTO.COM' );
```

Statement processed.

```
SELECT * FROM TRUSTED_SERVERS;
```

```
TRUST      NAME
```

```
-----
Untrusted  SALES.US.AMERICAS.ACME_AUTO.COM
```

1 row selected

By executing the `DENY_ALL` procedure, you can choose to not trust any database server:

```
EXECUTE DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.DENY_ALL;
```

Statement processed.

```
SELECT * FROM TRUSTED_SERVERS;
```

```
TRUST      NAME
```

```
-----  
Untrusted All
```

1 row selected.

**The ALLOW\_SERVER procedure can be used to specify that one particular database is to be trusted:**

```
EXECUTE  
DBMS_DISTRIBUTED_TRUST_ADMIN.ALLOW_SERVER  
      ( 'SALES.US.AMERICAS.ACME_AUTO.COM' );
```

Statement processed.

```
SELECT * FROM TRUSTED_SERVERS;
```

```
TRUST      NAME
```

```
-----  
Trusted    SALES.US.AMERICAS.ACME_AUTO.COM
```

1 row selected.

DBMS\_HS contains subprograms to set and unset Heterogeneous Services (HS) initialization parameters, capabilities, instance names, and class names.

This packages are installed by SYS (connect internal). The HS tables are created by CATHS.SQL and are owned by the system.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems*

---

## Exceptions

```
miss_base_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_base_caps, -24274);
miss_base_caps_num number := -24274; dupl_base_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_base_caps, -24270);
dupl_base_caps_num number := -24270;
dupl_base_caps_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$BASE_CAPS';

miss_base_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_base_dd, -24274);
miss_base_dd_num number := -24274;
miss_base_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$BASE_DD';

dupl_base_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_base_dd, -24270);
dupl_base_dd_num number := -24270;
dupl_base_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$BASE_DD';

miss_external_object exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_external_object, -24274);
miss_external_object_num number := -24274;
miss_external_object_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$EXTERNAL_OBJECTS';

dupl_external_object exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_external_object, -24270);
dupl_external_object_num number := -24270;
dupl_external_object_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$EXTERNAL_OBJECTS';

miss_granted_user exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_granted_user, -24274);
miss_granted_user_num number := -24274;
miss_granted_user_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$GRANTED_USERS';

dupl_granted_user exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_granted_user, -24270);
dupl_granted_user_num number := -24270;
dupl_granted_user_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$GRANTED_USERS';

miss_access_grantee exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_access_grantee, -24274);
miss_access_grantee_num number := -24274;
miss_access_grantee_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$ACCESS GRANTEES';

dupl_access_grantee exception;
```



---

```
pragma exception_init(dupl_access_grantee, -24270);
dupl_access_grantee_num number := -24270;
dupl_access_grantee_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_ACCESS_GRANTED';

miss_create_grantee exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_create_grantee, -24274);
miss_create_grantee_num number := -24274;
miss_create_grantee_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CREATE_GRANTED';

dupl_create_grantee exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_create_grantee, -24270);
dupl_create_grantee_num number := -24270;
dupl_create_grantee_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CREATE_GRANTED';

miss_privilege exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_privilege, -24274);
miss_privilege_num number := -24274;
miss_privilege_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_PRIVILEGES';

dupl_privilege exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_privilege, -24270);
dupl_privilege_num number := -24270;
dupl_privilege_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_PRIVILEGES';

miss_class_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_class_caps, -24274);
miss_class_caps_num number := -24274;
miss_class_caps_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CLASS_CAPS';

dupl_class_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_class_caps, -24270);
dupl_class_caps_num number := -24270;
dupl_class_caps_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CLASS_CAPS';

miss_class_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_class_dd, -24274);
miss_class_dd_num number := -24274;
miss_class_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CLASS_DD';

dupl_class_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_class_dd, -24270);
dupl_class_dd_num number := -24270;
dupl_class_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_CLASS_DD';
```

---

```
bad_TRANSLATION_TYPE exception;
pragma exception_init(bad_TRANSLATION_TYPE, -24271);
bad_TRANSLATION_TYPE_num number := -24271;
bad_TRANSLATION_TYPE_msg varchar2(76) := 'NULL';

bad_TRANSLATION_TEXT exception;
pragma exception_init(bad_TRANSLATION_TEXT, -24273);
bad_TRANSLATION_TEXT_num number := -24273;
bad_TRANSLATION_TEXT_msg varchar2(76) := 'NULL';

miss_class_init exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_class_init, -24274);
miss_class_init_num number := -24274;
miss_class_init_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$CLASS_INIT';

dupl_class_init exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_class_init, -24270);
dupl_class_init_num number := -24270;
dupl_class_init_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$CLASS_INIT';

bad_INIT_VALUE_TYPE exception;
pragma exception_init(bad_INIT_VALUE_TYPE, -24272);
bad_INIT_VALUE_TYPE_num number := -24272;
bad_INIT_VALUE_TYPE_msg varchar2(76) := 'NULL';

miss_fds_class exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_fds_class, -24274);
miss_fds_class_num number := -24274;
miss_fds_class_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$FDS_CLASS';

dupl_fds_class exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_fds_class, -24270);
dupl_fds_class_num number := -24270;
dupl_fds_class_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$FDS_CLASS';

miss_fds_inst exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_fds_inst, -24274);
miss_fds_inst_num number := -24274;
miss_fds_inst_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$FDS_INST';

dupl_fds_inst exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_fds_inst, -24270);
dupl_fds_inst_num number := -24270;
dupl_fds_inst_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$FDS_INST';
```

---

```
miss_inst_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_inst_caps, -24274);
miss_inst_caps_num number := -24274;
miss_inst_caps_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_CAPS';

dupl_inst_caps exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_inst_caps, -24270);
dupl_inst_caps_num number := -24270;
dupl_inst_caps_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_CAPS';

miss_inst_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_inst_dd, -24274);
miss_inst_dd_num number := -24274;
miss_inst_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_DD';

dupl_inst_dd exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_inst_dd, -24270);
dupl_inst_dd_num number := -24270;
dupl_inst_dd_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_DD';

miss_inst_init exception;
pragma exception_init(miss_inst_init, -24274);
miss_inst_init_num number := -24274;
miss_inst_init_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_INIT';

dupl_inst_init exception;
pragma exception_init(dupl_inst_init, -24270);
dupl_inst_init_num number := -24270;
dupl_inst_init_msg varchar2(76) := 'HS$_INST_INIT';

no_privilege exception;
pragma exception_init(no_privilege, -24277);
no_privilege_num number := -24277;
no_privilege_msg varchar2(76) := null;

privilege_mismatch exception;
pragma exception_init(privilege_mismatch, -24278);
privilege_mismatch_num number := -24278;
privilege_mismatch_msg varchar2(76) := null;

lib_priv_mismatch exception;
pragma exception_init(lib_priv_mismatch, -24279);
lib_priv_mismatch_num number := -24279;
lib_priv_mismatch_msg varchar2(76) := null;
```

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 14–1 DBMS\_HS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ALTER_BASE_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-8	Alters a row in the HS\$_BASE_CAPS table.
<a href="#">ALTER_BASE_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-9	Alters a row in the HS\$_BASE_DD table.
<a href="#">ALTER_CLASS_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-9	Alters the contents of the HS\$_CLASS_CAPS table.
<a href="#">ALTER_CLASS_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-9	Modifies the contents of the HS\$_CLASS_DD table.
<a href="#">ALTER_CLASS_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-9	Alters the contents of the HS\$_CLASS_INIT table.
<a href="#">ALTER_FDS_CLASS Procedure</a> on page 14-10	Alters the contents of the HS\$_FDS_CLASS table.
<a href="#">ALTER_FDS_INST Procedure</a> on page 14-10	Modifies the contents of the HS\$_FDS_INST table.
<a href="#">ALTER_INST_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-10	Modifies the contents of the \$HS_INST_CAPS table.
<a href="#">ALTER_INST_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-11	Alters the contents of the HS\$_INST_DD table.
<a href="#">ALTER_INST_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-11	Alters the contents of the HS\$_INST_INIT table.
<a href="#">COPY_CLASS Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Copies everything for a class to another class.
<a href="#">COPY_INST Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Copies everything for an HS\$_FDS_INST to a new instance in the same FDS_CLASS.
<a href="#">CREATE_BASE_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Creates a row in the HS\$_BASE_CAPS table.
<a href="#">CREATE_BASE_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Creates a row in the HS\$_BASE_DD table.
<a href="#">CREATE_BASE_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Creates a row in the HS\$_BASE_DD table.

**Table 14–1 DBMS\_HS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">CREATE_CLASS_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-12	Creates a row in the HS\$_CLASS_CAPS table.
<a href="#">CREATE_CLASS_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-13	Creates a row in the HS\$_CLASS_DD table.
<a href="#">CREATE_CLASS_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-13	Creates a row in the HS\$_CLASS_INIT table.
<a href="#">CREATE_FDS_CLASS Procedure</a> on page 14-14	Creates a row in the HS\$_FDS_CLASS table.
<a href="#">CREATE_FDS_INST Procedure</a> on page 14-14	Creates a row in the HS\$_FDS_INST table.
<a href="#">CREATE_INST_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-14	Creates a row in the HS\$_INST_CAPS table.
<a href="#">CREATE_INST_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-14	Creates a row in the HS\$_INST_DD table.
<a href="#">CREATE_INST_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-15	Creates a row in the HS\$_INST_INIT table.
<a href="#">DROP_BASE_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-15	Drops a row from the HS\$_BASE_CAPS table as specified by the CAP_NUMBER parameter.
<a href="#">DROP_BASE_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-16	Drops a row from the HS\$_BASE_DD table as specified by table_name.
<a href="#">DROP_CLASS_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-16	Deletes a row from the HS\$_CLASS_CAPS table as specified by the FDS_CLASS_NAME and CAP_NUMBER.
<a href="#">DROP_CLASS_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-16	Deletes row in HS\$_CLASS_DD specified by FDS_CLASS_NAME and DD_TABLE_NAME.
<a href="#">DROP_CLASS_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-16	Drops row in HS\$_CLASS_INIT as specified by FDS_CLASS_NAME and INIT_VALUE_NAME.
<a href="#">DROP_FDS_CLASS Procedure</a> on page 14-17	Drops row in HS\$_FDS_CLASS as specified by FDS_CLASS_NAME.
<a href="#">DROP_FDS_INST Procedure</a> on page 14-17	Drops row in HS\$_FDS_INST table as specified by FDS_INST_NAME and FDS_CLASS_NAME.
<a href="#">DROP_INST_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-17	Deletes rows in HS\$_INST_CAPS specified by FDS_INST_NAME, FDS_CLASS_NAME and CAP_NUMBER.

**Table 14–1 DBMS\_HS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DROP_INST_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-17	Drops rows from HS\$_INST_DD specified by FDS_INST_NAME, FDS_CLASS_NAME and DD_TABLE_NAME.
<a href="#">DROP_INST_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-17	Drops rows from HS\$_INST_INIT table as specified by FDS_INST_NAME, FDS_CLASS_NAME, and INIT_VALUE_NAME.
<a href="#">REPLACE_BASE_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-18	Creates or replaces a row in the HS\$_BASE_CAPS table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_BASE_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-18	Creates or replaces a row in the HS\$_BASE_DD table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_CLASS_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-18	Performs a create or replace on the HS\$_CLASS_CAPS table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_CLASS_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-19	Performs a create or replace on the HS\$_CLASS_DD table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_CLASS_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-19	Creates or updates a row in the HS\$_CLASS_INIT table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_FDS_CLASS Procedure</a> on page 14-20	Performs create or replace operations on the HS\$_FDS_CLASS table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_FDS_INST Procedure</a> on page 14-20	Creates or replaces rows in the HS\$_FDS_INST table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_INST_CAPS Procedure</a> on page 14-20	Performs a create or replace on the HS\$_INST_CAPS table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_INST_DD Procedure</a> on page 14-21	Performs a create or replace operation on the HS\$_INST_DD table.
<a href="#">REPLACE_INST_INIT Procedure</a> on page 14-21	Performs a create or replace on the HS\$_INST_INIT table.

## ALTER\_BASE\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure alters a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_CAPS table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_BASE_CAPS (
    CAP_NUMBER           IN NUMBER,
    new_CAP_NUMBER       IN NUMBER := -1e-130,
    new_CAP_DESCRIPTION IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_BASE\_DD Procedure

This procedure alters a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_DD table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_BASE_DD (
    DD_TABLE_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_DD_TABLE_DESC  IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_CLASS\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure alters the contents of the HS\$\_CLASS\_CAPS table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_CLASS_CAPS(
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    CAP_NUMBER         IN NUMBER,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_CAP_NUMBER     IN NUMBER   := -1e-130,
    new_CONTEXT        IN NUMBER   := -1e-130,
    new_TRANSLATION    IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_ADDITIONAL_INFO IN NUMBER  := -1e-130);
```

## ALTER\_CLASS\_DD Procedure

This procedure modifies the contents of the HS\$\_CLASS\_DD table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_CLASS_DD (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    DD_TABLE_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR    := '-',
    new_TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_CLASS\_INIT Procedure

This procedure alters the contents of the HS\$\_CLASS\_INIT table.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_CLASS_INIT (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE      IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE_TYPE IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_FDS\_CLASS Procedure

This procedure alters the contents of the HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS table.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_FDS_CLASS(
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_CLASS_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_FDS\_INST Procedure

This procedure modifies the contents of the HS\$\_FDS\_INST table.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.ALTER_FDS_INST (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_INST_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

## ALTER\_INST\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure modifies the contents of the \$HS\_INST\_CAPS table.



**Syntax**

```

DBMS_HS.ALTER_INST_CAPS (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    CAP_NUMBER         IN NUMBER,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_CAP_NUMBER     IN NUMBER   := -1e-130,
    new_CONTEXT        IN NUMBER   := -1e-130,
    new_TRANSLATION    IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_ADDITIONAL_INFO IN NUMBER  := -1e-130);

```

**ALTER\_INST\_DD Procedure**

This procedure alters the contents of the HS\$\_INST\_DD table.

**Syntax**

```

DBMS_HS.ALTER_INST_DD (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    DD_TABLE_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR    := '-',
    new_TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := '-');

```

**ALTER\_INST\_INIT Procedure**

This procedure alters the contents of the HS\$\_INST\_INIT table.

**Syntax**

```

DBMS_HS.ALTER_INST_INIT (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME    IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE     IN VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_INIT_VALUE_TYPE IN VARCHAR2 := '-');

```

## **COPY\_CLASS Procedure**

This procedure copies everything for a class to another class.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_HS.COPY_CLASS (  
    old_fds_class_name VARCHAR2,
```

## **COPY\_INST Procedure**

This procedure copies everything for an HS\$\_FDS\_INST to a new instance in the same FDS\_CLASS.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_HS.COPY_INST (  
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_FDS_COMMENTS   IN VARCHAR2 default '-');
```

## **CREATE\_BASE\_CAPS Procedure**

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_CAPS table.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_BASE_CAPS (  
    CAP_NUMBER      IN NUMBER,  
    CAP_DESCRIPTION IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## **CREATE\_BASE\_DD Procedure**

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_DD table.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_BASE_DD (  
    DD_TABLE_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    DD_TABLE_DESC IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## **CREATE\_CLASS\_CAPS Procedure**

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_CLASS\_CAPS table.

The `FDS_CLASS_NAME` must exist in the `HS$_FDS_CLASS` table. The `CAP_NUMBER` must be defined in the `HS$_BASE_CAPS` table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_CLASS_CAPS (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2,
    CAP_NUMBER      IN NUMBER,
    CONTEXT         IN NUMBER    := NULL,
    TRANSLATION     IN VARCHAR2  := NULL,
    ADDITIONAL_INFO IN NUMBER    := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_CLASS\_DD Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the `HS$_CLASS_DD` table.

The `FDS_CLASS_NAME` must exist in the `HS$_FDS_CLASS` table. The `DD_TABLE_NAME` must exist in the `HS$_BASE_DD` table. `TRANSLATION_TYPE` must be either 'T' (translated) or 'M' (mimicked). If `TRANSLATION_TYPE = 'T'`, then the `TRANSLATION_TEXT` string must be supplied.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_CLASS_DD (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2,
    DD_TABLE_NAME   IN VARCHAR2,
    TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR,
    TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_CLASS\_INIT Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the `HS$_CLASS_INIT` table.

The `FDS_CLASS_NAME` must exist in the `HS$_FDS_CLASS` table. The `INIT_VALUE_TYPE` must either 'F' (environment variable) or 'M' (not an environment variable).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_CLASS_INIT (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE      IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_TYPE IN VARCHAR2);
```

## CREATE\_FDS\_CLASS Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_FDS_CLASS (  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_FDS\_INST Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_FDS\_INST table.

The FDS\_CLASS\_NAME must exist in the HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_FDS_INST (  
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_INST_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_INST\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_INST\_CAPS table.

The FDS\_INST\_NAME must exist in the HS\$\_FDS\_INST table and be defined for the row in HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS specified by the FDS\_CLASS\_NAME row. The CAP\_NUMBER must be defined in the HS\$\_BASE\_CAPS table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_INST_CAPS (  
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,  
    CAP_NUMBER         IN NUMBER,  
    CONTEXT            IN NUMBER := NULL,  
    TRANSLATION        IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    ADDITIONAL_INFO    IN NUMBER := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_INST\_DD Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the HS\$\_INST\_DD table.

The `FDS_INST_NAME` must be defined in the `HS$_FDS_INST` table and must belong to the `FDS_CLASS` specified by the `HS$_FDS_CLASS` parameter. The `DD_TABLE_NAME` must be defined in the `HS$_BASE_DD` table. `TRANSLATION_TYPE` must be either 'T' (translated) or 'M' (mimicked). If `TRANSLATION_TYPE` is 'T', then `TRANSLATION_TEXT` must be supplied.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_INST_DD (  
    FDS_INST_NAME    IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME   IN VARCHAR2,  
    DD_TABLE_NAME    IN VARCHAR2,  
    TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR,  
    TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## CREATE\_INST\_INIT Procedure

This procedure creates a row in the `HS$_INST_INIT` table.

The `FDS_INST_NAME` must exist in the `HS$_FDS_INST` table and must exist in the `HS$_FDS_CLASS` table as specified by the `FDS_CLASS_NAME` parameter. The `INIT_VALUE_TYPE` must be defined either 'F' or 'T'.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.CREATE_INST_INIT(  
    FDS_INST_NAME    IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME   IN VARCHAR2,  
    INIT_VALUE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2,  
    INIT_VALUE       IN VARCHAR2,  
    INIT_VALUE_TYPE  IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_BASE\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure drops a row from the `HS$_BASE_CAPS` table as specified by the `CAP_NUMBER` parameter.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_BASE_CAPS (  
    CAP_NUMBER IN NUMBER);
```

## DROP\_BASE\_DD Procedure

This procedure drops a row from the HS\$\_BASE\_DD table as specified by table\_name.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_BASE_DD (  
    DD_TABLE_NAME IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_CLASS\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure deletes a row from the HS\$\_CLASS\_CAPS table as specified by the FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and CAP\_NUMBER.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_CLASS_CAPS (  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    CAP_NUMBER     IN NUMBER);
```

## DROP\_CLASS\_DD Procedure

This procedure deletes rows in HS\$\_CLASS\_DD specified by FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and DD\_TABLE\_NAME.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_CLASS_DD(  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_CLASS\_INIT Procedure

Drops row in HS\$\_CLASS\_INIT as specified by FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and INIT\_VALUE\_NAME.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_CLASS_INIT (  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_FDS\_CLASS Procedure

This procedure drops rows in HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS as specified by FDS\_CLASS\_NAME;

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_FDS_CLASS (  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_FDS\_INST Procedure

This procedure drops rows in HS\$\_FDS\_INST table as specified by FDS\_INST\_NAME and FDS\_CLASS\_NAME.

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_FDS_INST (  
    FDS_INST_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_INST\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure deletes rows in HS\$\_INST\_CAPS specified by FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and CAP\_NUMBER.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_INST_CAPS (  
    FDS_INST_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    CAP_NUMBER IN NUMBER);
```

## DROP\_INST\_DD Procedure

This procedure drops rows from HS\$\_INST\_DD specified by FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and DD\_TABLE\_NAME.

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_INST_DD (  
    FDS_INST_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2,  
    DD_TABLE_NAME IN VARCHAR2);
```

## DROP\_INST\_INIT Procedure

Drops rows from HS\$\_INST\_INIT table as specified by FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME, and INIT\_VALUE\_NAME.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.DROP_INST_INIT (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN      VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN      VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME    IN      VARCHAR2);
new_fds_class_name     VARCHAR2,
new_fds_class_comments VARCHAR2 default '-');
```

## REPLACE\_BASE\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure creates or replaces a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_CAPS table.

It first attempts to update the row in HS\$\_BASE\_CAPS. If the row does not exist, then it attempts to insert the row. The new\_CAP\_NUMBER parameter is ignored if the row specified by CAP\_NUMBER does not exist.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.REPLACE_BASE_CAPS (
    CAP_NUMBER          IN NUMBER,
    new_CAP_NUMBER      IN NUMBER := NULL,
    new_CAP_DESCRIPTION IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## REPLACE\_BASE\_DD Procedure

This procedure does a create or replace on a row in the HS\$\_BASE\_DD table.

First, this procedure attempts to update the row. If the row does not exist, then it is inserted, and the new\_DD\_TABLE\_NAME parameter is ignored.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.REPLACE_BASE_DD (
    DD_TABLE_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_DD_TABLE_DESC  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## REPLACE\_CLASS\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure does a 'create or replace' on the HS\$\_CLASS\_CAPS table.

If a row exists for the FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and CAP\_NUMBER, then it is updated. If a row does not exist, then it is inserted, and the new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and new\_CAP\_NUMBER parameters are ignored.



## Syntax

```

DBMS_HS.REPLACE_CLASS_CAPS (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    CAP_NUMBER          IN NUMBER,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_CAP_NUMBER      IN NUMBER := NULL,
    new_CONTEXT         IN NUMBER := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION     IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_ADDITIONAL_INFO IN NUMBER := NULL);

```

## REPLACE\_CLASS\_DD Procedure

This procedure performs a 'create or replace' on the HS\$\_CLASS\_DD table.

If a row exists for the FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and DD\_TABLE\_NAME, then the row is updated. If a row does not exist, then it is inserted, and the new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and new\_DD\_TABLE\_NAME parameters are ignored.

## Syntax

```

DBMS_HS.REPLACE_CLASS_DD (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    DD_TABLE_NAME       IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME   IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);

```

## REPLACE\_CLASS\_INIT Procedure

This procedure creates or updates a row in the HS\$\_CLASS\_INIT table.

If a row exists with the specified FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and INIT\_VALUE\_NAME, then it is updated. If the row does not exist, then it is inserted, and the new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and new\_INIT\_VALUE\_NAME parameters are ignored.

## Syntax

```

DBMS_HS.REPLACE_CLASS_INIT (
    FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE      IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE_TYPE IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);

```

## REPLACE\_FDS\_CLASS Procedure

This procedure does create or replace operations on the HS\$\_FDS\_CLASS table.

If a row exists for the FDS\_CLASS\_NAME, then it is updated. If no row exists, then it is created, and the new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME parameter is ignored.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.REPLACE_FDS_CLASS (  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME          IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME      IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    new_FDS_CLASS_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## REPLACE\_FDS\_INST Procedure

This procedure creates or replaces rows in the HS\$\_FDS\_INST table.

If a row exists for the FDS\_INST\_NAME and FDS\_CLASS\_NAME, then it is updated. If no row exists, then it is created, and the new\_FDS\_INST\_NAME and new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME parameters are ignored when performing the insert.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.REPLACE_FDS_INST (  
    FDS_INST_NAME          IN VARCHAR2,  
    FDS_CLASS_NAME         IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    new_FDS_INST_COMMENTS IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## REPLACE\_INST\_CAPS Procedure

This procedure does a create or replace on the HS\$\_INST\_CAPS table.

If no row exists for the FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and CAP\_NUMBER, then the row is created. If a row exists, then it is updated. In the case where an insert is performed, the new\_FDS\_INST\_NAME, new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and new\_CLASS\_NUMBER parameters are ignored.

## Syntax

```

DBMS_HS.REPLACE_INST_CAPS (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    CAP_NUMBER         IN NUMBER,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_CAP_NUMBER     IN NUMBER   := NULL,
    new_CONTEXT        IN NUMBER   := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION    IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_ADDITIONAL_INFO IN NUMBER  := NULL);

```

## REPLACE\_INST\_DD Procedure

This procedure performs a create or replace operation on the HS\$\_INST\_DD table.

If a row exists for the FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and DD\_TABLE\_NAME, then it is updated. If no row exists, then it is created, and the new\_FDS\_INST\_NAME, new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME, and new\_DD\_TABLE\_NAME values are ignored.

## Syntax

```

DBMS_HS.REPLACE_INST_DD (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    DD_TABLE_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_DD_TABLE_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION_TYPE IN CHAR     := NULL,
    new_TRANSLATION_TEXT IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);

```

## REPLACE\_INST\_INIT Procedure

This procedure performs a create or replace on the HS\$\_INST\_INIT table.

If a row exists with the FDS\_INST\_NAME, FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and INIT\_VALUE\_NAME, then it is updated. If a row does not exist, then it is created. In the creation case, the new\_FDS\_INST\_NAME, new\_FDS\_CLASS\_NAME and new\_INIT\_VALUE\_NAME are ignored.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS.REPLACE_INST_INIT (
    FDS_INST_NAME      IN VARCHAR2,
    FDS_CLASS_NAME     IN VARCHAR2,
    INIT_VALUE_NAME    IN VARCHAR2,
    new_FDS_INST_NAME  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_FDS_CLASS_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE_NAME IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE     IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    new_INIT_VALUE_TYPE IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

---

## DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH

The pass-through SQL feature allows an application developer to send a statement directly to a non-Oracle system without being interpreted by the Oracle server. This can be useful if the non-Oracle system allows for operations in statements for which there is no equivalent in Oracle.

You can run these statements directly at the non-Oracle system using the PL/SQL package `DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH`. Any statement executed with this package is run in the same transaction as regular "transparent" SQL statements.

**See Also:** For detailed information on Heterogeneous Services and on binding variables, see *Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems*.

## Security

The `DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH` package conceptually resides at the non-Oracle system. Procedures and functions in the package must be called by using the appropriate database link to the non-Oracle system.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 15–1 DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">BIND_VARIABLE Procedure</a> on page 15-3	Binds an IN variable positionally with a PL/SQL program variable.
<a href="#">BIND_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure</a> on page 15-4	Binds IN variables of type RAW.
<a href="#">BIND_OUT_VARIABLE Procedure</a> on page 15-5	Binds an OUT variable with a PL/SQL program variable.
<a href="#">BIND_OUT_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure</a> on page 15-7	Binds an OUT variable of datatype RAW with a PL/SQL program variable.
<a href="#">BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE Procedure</a> on page 15-8	Binds IN OUT bind variables.
<a href="#">BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE_RAW Procedure</a> on page 15-9	Binds IN OUT bind variables of datatype RAW.
<a href="#">CLOSE_CURSOR Procedure</a> on page 15-10	Closes the cursor and releases associated memory after the SQL statement has been run at the non-Oracle system.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_IMMEDIATE Procedure</a> on page 15-11	Runs a (non-SELECT) SQL statement immediately, without bind variables.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_NON_QUERY Function</a> on page 15-12	Runs a (non-SELECT) SQL statement.
<a href="#">FETCH_ROW Function</a> on page 15-13	Fetches rows from a query.
<a href="#">GET_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 15-14	Retrieves column value from SELECT statement, or retrieves OUT bind parameters.
<a href="#">GET_VALUE_RAW Procedure</a> on page 15-16	Similar to GET_VALUE, but for datatype RAW.
<a href="#">OPEN_CURSOR Function</a> on page 15-17	Opens a cursor for running a passthrough SQL statement at the non-Oracle system.

**Table 15–1 DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">PARSE Procedure</a> on page 15-17	Parses SQL statement at non-Oracle system.

## BIND\_VARIABLE Procedure

This procedure binds an IN variable positionally with a PL/SQL program variable.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_VARIABLE (
  c      IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos    IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val    IN <dt>,
  name   IN VARCHAR2);
```

Where <dt> is either DATE, NUMBER, or VARCHAR2

**See Also:** To bind RAW variables use [BIND\\_VARIABLE\\_RAW Procedure](#) on page 15-4.

### Parameters

**Table 15–2 BIND\_VARIABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Value that must be passed to the bind variable name.
name	(Optional) Name of the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename= :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–3** *BIND\_VARIABLE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined: WNDS, RNDS

## BIND\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure

This procedure binds IN variables of type RAW.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_VARIABLE_RAW (  
  c      IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,  
  pos   IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,  
  val   IN RAW,  
  name  IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–4** *BIND\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Value that must be passed to the bind variable.



**Table 15–4** *BIND\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	(Optional) Name of the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename = :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–5** *BIND\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE Procedure

This procedure binds an OUT variable with a PL/SQL program variable.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_OUT_VARIABLE (
  c          IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos       IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val       OUT <dt>,
  name      IN  VARCHAR2);
```

Where <dt> is either DATE, NUMBER, or VARCHAR2

**See Also:** For binding OUT variables of datatype RAW, see [BIND\\_OUT\\_VARIABLE\\_RAW Procedure](#) on page 15-7.

## Parameters

**Table 15–6** *BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Variable in which the OUT bind variable stores its value. The package remembers only the "size" of the variable. After the SQL statement is run, you can use GET_VALUE to retrieve the value of the OUT parameter. The size of the retrieved value should not exceed the size of the parameter that was passed using BIND_OUT_VARIABLE.
name	(Optional) Name of the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename= :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–7** *BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure

This procedure binds an `OUT` variable of datatype `RAW` with a PL/SQL program variable.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_OUT_VARIABLE (
  c          IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos       IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val       OUT RAW,
  name      IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 15–8** *BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines <code>OPEN_CURSOR</code> and <code>PARSE</code> respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Variable in which the <code>OUT</code> bind variable stores its value. The package remembers only the "size" of the variable. After the SQL statement is run, you can use <code>GET_VALUE</code> to retrieve the value of the <code>OUT</code> parameter. The size of the retrieved value should not exceed the size of the parameter that was passed using <code>BIND_OUT_VARIABLE_RAW</code> .
name	(Optional) Name of the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename = :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

### Exceptions

**Table 15–9** *BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.

**Table 15–9** *BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE Procedure

This procedure binds IN OUT bind variables.

### Syntax

```
DEMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE (
  c      IN      BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos    IN      BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val    IN OUT  <dt>,
  name   IN      VARCHAR2);
```

Where <dt> is either DATE, NUMBER, or VARCHAR2

**See Also:** For binding IN OUT variables of datatype RAW see [BIND\\_INOUT\\_VARIABLE\\_RAW Procedure](#) on page 15-9.

## Parameters

**Table 15–10** *BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	This value is used for two purposes: - To provide the IN value before the SQL statement is run. - To determine the size of the out value.

**Table 15–10** *BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	(Optional) Name of the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename = :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–11** *BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure

This procedure binds IN OUT bind variables of datatype RAW.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.BIND_INOUT_VARIABLE (
  c          IN      BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos       IN      BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val       IN OUT  RAW,
  name      IN      VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–12** *BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed' using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	This value is used for two purposes: - To provide the IN value before the SQL statement is run. - To determine the size of the out value.
name	(Optional) Name the bind variable.  For example, in <code>SELECT * FROM emp WHERE ename= :ename</code> , the position of the bind variable <code>:ename</code> is 1, the name is <code>:ename</code> . This parameter can be used if the non-Oracle system supports "named binds" instead of positional binds. Passing the position is still required.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–13** *BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE\_RAW Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## CLOSE\_CURSOR Procedure

This function closes the cursor and releases associated memory after the SQL statement has been run at the non-Oracle system. If the cursor was not open, then the operation is a "no operation".

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.CLOSE_CURSOR (
  c IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–14** *CLOSE\_CURSOR Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor to be released.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–15** *CLOSE\_CURSOR Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## EXECUTE\_IMMEDIATE Procedure

This function runs a SQL statement immediately. Any valid SQL command except SELECT can be run immediately. The statement must not contain any bind variables. The statement is passed in as a VARCHAR2 in the argument. Internally the SQL statement is run using the PASSTHROUGH SQL protocol sequence of OPEN\_CURSOR, PARSE, EXECUTE\_NON\_QUERY, CLOSE\_CURSOR.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.EXECUTE_IMMEDIATE (
  S IN VARCHAR2 NOT NULL)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–16 EXECUTE\_IMMEDIATE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	VARCHAR2 variable with the statement to be executed immediately.

## Returns

The number of rows affected by the execution of the SQL statement.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–17 EXECUTE\_IMMEDIATE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-28551	SQL statement is invalid.
ORA-28544	Max open cursors.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

None

## EXECUTE\_NON\_QUERY Function

This function runs a SQL statement. The SQL statement cannot be a SELECT statement. A cursor has to be open and the SQL statement has to be parsed before the SQL statement can be run.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.EXECUTE_NON_QUERY (  
    c IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```



## Parameters

**Table 15–18 EXECUTE\_NON\_QUERY Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.

## Returns

The number of rows affected by the SQL statement in the non-Oracle system

## Exceptions

**Table 15–19 EXECUTE\_NON\_QUERY Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	BIND_VARIABLE procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

None

## FETCH\_ROW Function

This function fetches rows from a result set. The result set is defined with a SQL SELECT statement. When there are no more rows to be fetched, the exception NO\_DATA\_FOUND is raised. Before the rows can be fetched, a cursor has to be opened, and the SQL statement has to be parsed.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.FETCH_ROW (
  c          IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  first     IN BOOLEAN)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–20** *FETCH\_ROW Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines <code>OPEN_CURSOR</code> and <code>PARSE</code> respectively.
<code>first</code>	(Optional) Reexecutes <code>SELECT</code> statement. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <code>TRUE</code>: reexecute <code>SELECT</code> statement.</li><li>- <code>FALSE</code>: fetch the next row, or if run for the first time, then execute and fetch rows (default).</li></ul>

## Returns

The returns the number of rows fetched. The function returns "0" if the last row was already fetched.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–21** *FETCH\_ROW Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28555	A <code>NULL</code> value was passed for a <code>NOT NULL</code> parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : `WNDS`

## GET\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure has two purposes:

- It retrieves the select list items of `SELECT` statements, after a row has been fetched.
- It retrieves the `OUT` bind values, after the SQL statement has been run.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.GET_VALUE (
  c      IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  pos    IN  BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  val    OUT <dt>);
```

Where <dt> is either DATE, NUMBER, or VARCHAR2

**See Also:** For retrieving values of datatype RAW, see [GET\\_VALUE\\_RAW Procedure](#) on page 15-16.

## Parameters

**Table 15–22** *GET\_VALUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable or select list item in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Variable in which the OUT bind variable or select list item stores its value.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–23** *GET\_VALUE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-1403	Returns NO_DATA_FOUND exception when running the GET_VALUE after the last row was fetched (i.e., FETCH_ROW returned "0").
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS

## GET\_VALUE\_RAW Procedure

This procedure is similar to GET\_VALUE, but for datatype RAW.

### Syntax

```
DEMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.GET_VALUE_RAW (  
    c      IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,  
    pos   IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,  
    val   OUT RAW);
```

### Parameters

**Table 15–24** GET\_VALUE\_RAW Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened and parsed, using the routines OPEN_CURSOR and PARSE respectively.
pos	Position of the bind variable or select list item in the SQL statement: Starts at 1.
val	Variable in which the OUT bind variable or select list item stores its value.

### Exceptions

**Table 15–25** GET\_VALUE\_RAW Procedure Exceptions

Exception	Description
ORA-1403	Returns NO_DATA_FOUND exception when running the GET_VALUE after the last row was fetched (i.e., FETCH_ROW returned "0").
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28552	Procedure is not run in right order. (Did you first open the cursor and parse the SQL statement?)
ORA-28553	The position of the bind variable is out of range.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS

## OPEN\_CURSOR Function

This function opens a cursor for running a pass-through SQL statement at the non-Oracle system. This function must be called for any type of SQL statement

The function returns a cursor, which must be used in subsequent calls. This call allocates memory. To deallocate the associated memory, call the procedure `CLOSE_CURSOR`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.OPEN_CURSOR
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

## Returns

The cursor to be used on subsequent procedure and function calls.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–26 OPEN\_CURSOR Function Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-28554	Maximum number of open cursor has been exceeded. Increase Heterogeneous Services' <code>OPEN_CURSORS</code> initialization parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

## PARSE Procedure

This procedure parses SQL statement at non-Oracle system.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_HS_PASSTHROUGH.GET_VALUE_RAW (
  c          IN BINARY_INTEGER NOT NULL,
  stmt      IN VARCHAR2      NOT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 15–27** *PARSE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor associated with the pass-through SQL statement. Cursor must be opened using function OPEN_CURSOR.
stmt	Statement to be parsed.

## Exceptions

**Table 15–28** *GET\_VALUE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-28550	The cursor passed is invalid.
ORA-28551	SQL statement is illegal.
ORA-28555	A NULL value was passed for a NOT NULL parameter.

## Pragmas

Purity level defined : WNDS, RNDS

# 16

---

## DBMS\_IOT

The `DBMS_IOT` package creates a table into which references to the chained rows for an index organized table can be placed using the `ANALYZE` command. It can also create an exception table into which rows of an index-organized table that violate a constraint can be placed during the `enable_constraint` operation.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 16–1 DBMS\_IOT Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">BUILD_CHAIN_ROWS_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 16-2	Creates a table into which references to the chained rows for an index-organized table can be placed using the ANALYZE command.
<a href="#">BUILD_EXCEPTIONS_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 16-3	Creates an exception table into which rows of an index-organized table that violate a constraint can be placed during the enable_constraint operation.

### BUILD\_CHAIN\_ROWS\_TABLE Procedure

The BUILD\_CHAIN\_ROWS\_TABLE procedure creates a table into which references to the chained rows for an index-organized table can be placed using the ANALYZE command.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_IOT.BUILD_CHAIN_ROWS_TABLE (
  owner          IN VARCHAR2,
  iot_name       IN VARCHAR2,
  chainrow_table_name IN VARCHAR2 default 'IOT_CHAINED_ROWS');
```

#### Parameters

**Table 16–2 BUILD\_CHAIN\_ROWS\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
owner	Owner of the index-organized table.
iot_name	Index-organized table name.
chainrow_table_name	Intended name for the chained-rows table.

#### Example

```
CREATE TABLE l(a char(16),b char(16), c char(16), d char(240),
PRIMARY KEY(a,b,c)) ORGANIZATION INDEX pctthreshold 10 overflow;
EXECUTE DBMS_IOT.BUILD_CHAIN_ROWS_TABLE('SYS','L','LC');
```

A chained-row table is created with the following columns:



Column Name	Null?	Type
OWNER_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
TABLE_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
CLUSTER_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
PARTITION_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
SUBPARTITION_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
HEAD_ROWID		ROWID
TIMESTAMP		DATE
A		CHAR(16)
B		CHAR(16)
C		CHAR(16)

## BUILD\_EXCEPTIONS\_TABLE Procedure

The `BUILD_EXCEPTIONS_TABLE` procedure creates an exception table into which rows of an index-organized table that violate a constraint can be placed during the `enable_constraint` operation.

A separate chained-rows table and an exception table should be created for each index-organized table to accommodate its primary key.

---



---

**Note:** This form of chained-rows table and exception table are required only for servers running with Oracle8, Release 8.0 compatibility.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_IOT.BUILD_EXCEPTIONS_TABLE (
  owner           IN VARCHAR2,
  iot_name        IN VARCHAR2,
  exceptions_table_name IN VARCHAR2 default 'IOT_EXCEPTIONS');
```

### Parameters

**Table 16-3** *BUILD\_EXCEPTIONS\_TABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>owner</code>	Owner of the index-organized table.
<code>iot_name</code>	Index-organized table name.
<code>exceptions_table_name</code>	Intended name for exception-table.

### Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_IOT.BUILD_EXCEPTIONS_TABLE('SYS','L','LE');
```

An exception table for the above index-organized table with the following columns:

Column Name	Null?	Type
-----	-----	-----
ROW_ID		VARCHAR2(30)
OWNER		VARCHAR2(30)
TABLE_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)
CONSTRAINT		VARCHAR2(30)
A		CHAR(16)
B		CHAR(16)
C		CHAR(16)

DBMS\_JOB subprograms schedule and manage jobs in the job queue.

**See Also:** For more information on the DBMS\_JOB package and the job queue, see *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*.

## Requirements

There are no database privileges associated with jobs. `DBMS_JOB` does not allow a user to touch any jobs except their own.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 17-1** *DBMS\_JOB Package Subprograms*

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">SUBMIT Procedure</a> on page 17-3	Submits a new job to the job queue.
<a href="#">REMOVE Procedure</a> on page 17-4	Removes specified job from the job queue.
<a href="#">CHANGE Procedure</a> on page 17-5	Alters any of the user-definable parameters associated with a job.
<a href="#">WHAT Procedure</a> on page 17-6	Alters the job description for a specified job.
<a href="#">NEXT_DATE Procedure</a> on page 17-7	Alters the next execution time for a specified job.
<a href="#">INSTANCE Procedure</a> on page 17-7	Assigns a job to be run by a instance.
<a href="#">INTERVAL Procedure</a> on page 17-8	Alters the interval between executions for a specified job.
<a href="#">BROKEN Procedure</a> on page 17-9	Disables job execution.
<a href="#">RUN Procedure</a> on page 17-9	Forces a specified job to run.
<a href="#">USER_EXPORT Procedure</a> on page 17-10	Recreates a given job for export.
<a href="#">USER_EXPORT Procedure</a> on page 17-11	Recreates a given job for export with instance affinity.

## SUBMIT Procedure

This procedure submits a new job. It chooses the job from the sequence `sys.jobseq`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.SUBMIT (
    job          OUT BINARY_INTEGER,
    what         IN  VARCHAR2,
    next_date    IN  DATE DEFAULT sysdate,
    interval     IN  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'null',
    no_parse     IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
    instance     IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT any_instance,
    force        IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17-2 SUBMIT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>job</code>	Number of the job being run.
<code>what</code>	PL/SQL procedure to run.
<code>next_date</code>	Next date when the job will be run.
<code>interval</code>	Date function that calculates the next time to run the job. The default is <code>NULL</code> . This must evaluate to a either a future point in time or <code>NULL</code> .
<code>no_parse</code>	A flag. The default is <code>FALSE</code> . If this is set to <code>FALSE</code> , then Oracle parses the procedure associated with the job. If this is set to <code>TRUE</code> , then Oracle parses the procedure associated with the job the first time that the job is run.  For example, if you want to submit a job before you have created the tables associated with the job, then set this to <code>TRUE</code> .
<code>instance</code>	When a job is submitted, specifies which instance can run the job.
<code>force</code>	If this is <code>TRUE</code> , then any positive integer is acceptable as the job instance. If this is <code>FALSE</code> (the default), then the specified instance must be running; otherwise the routine raises an exception.

## Usage Notes

The parameters `instance` and `force` are added for job queue affinity. Job queue affinity gives users the ability to indicate whether a particular instance or any instance can run a submitted job.

## Example

This submits a new job to the job queue. The job calls the procedure `DBMS_DDL.ANALYZE_OBJECT` to generate optimizer statistics for the table `DQUON.ACCOUNTS`. The statistics are based on a sample of half the rows of the `ACCOUNTS` table. The job is run every 24 hours:

```
VARIABLE jobno number;
BEGIN
    DBMS_JOB.SUBMIT(:jobno,
        'dbms_ddl.analyze_object(''TABLE'',
        ''DQUON'', ''ACCOUNTS'',
        ''ESTIMATE'', NULL, 50);'
        SYSDATE, 'SYSDATE + 1');
    commit;
END;
/
Statement processed.
print jobno
JOBNO
-----
14144
```

## REMOVE Procedure

This procedure removes an existing job from the job queue. This currently does not stop a running job.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.REMOVE (
    job          IN BINARY_INTEGER );
```

## Parameters

**Table 17–3 REMOVE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_JOB.REMOVE(14144);
```

## CHANGE Procedure

This procedure changes any of the user-settable fields in a job.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.CHANGE (
  job          IN BINARY_INTEGER,
  what         IN VARCHAR2,
  next_date   IN DATE,
  interval     IN VARCHAR2,
  instance     IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  force       IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 17–4 CHANGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
what	PL/SQL procedure to run.
next_date	Date of the next refresh.
interval	Date function; evaluated immediately before the job starts running.
instance	When a job is submitted, specifies which instance can run the job. This defaults to <code>NULL</code> , which indicates that instance affinity is not changed.

**Table 17–4 CHANGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>force</code>	If this is <code>FALSE</code> , then the specified instance (to which the instance number change) must be running. Otherwise, the routine raises an exception.  If this is <code>TRUE</code> , then any positive integer is acceptable as the job instance.

### Usage Notes

The parameters `instance` and `force` are added for job queue affinity. Job queue affinity gives users the ability to indicate whether a particular instance or any instance can run a submitted job.

If the parameters `what`, `next_date`, or `interval` are `NULL`, then leave that value as it is.

### Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_JOB.CHANGE(14144, null, null, 'sysdate+3');
```

## WHAT Procedure

This procedure changes what an existing job does, and replaces its environment.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.WHAT (  
  job      IN  BINARY_INTEGER,  
  what     IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–5 WHAT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>job</code>	Number of the job being run.
<code>what</code>	PL/SQL procedure to run.

Some legal values of `what` (assuming the routines exist) are:

- `'myproc( ''10-JAN-82'', next_date, broken);'`



- `'scott.emppackage.give_raise( 'JENKINS', 30000.00);'`
- `'dbms_job.remove(job);'`

## NEXT\_DATE Procedure

This procedure changes when an existing job next runs.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.NEXT_DATE (
    job          IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    next_date IN DATE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–6** NEXT\_DATE Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
next_date	Date of the next refresh: it is when the job will be automatically run, assuming there are background processes attempting to run it.

## INSTANCE Procedure

This procedure changes job instance affinity.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.INSTANCE (
    job          IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    instance    IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    force       IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–7** INSTANCE Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.

**Table 17–7** *INSTANCE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
instance	When a job is submitted, a user can specify which instance can run the job.
force	If this is <code>TRUE</code> , then any positive integer is acceptable as the job instance. If this is <code>FALSE</code> (the default), then the specified instance must be running; otherwise the routine raises an exception.

## INTERVAL Procedure

This procedure changes how often a job runs.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.INTERVAL (  
    job      IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
    interval IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–8** *INTERVAL Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
interval	Date function, evaluated immediately before the job starts running.

### Usage Notes

If the job completes successfully, then this new date is placed in `next_date`. `interval` is evaluated by plugging it into the statement `select interval into next_date from dual`;

The `interval` parameter must evaluate to a time in the future. Legal intervals include:

<code>'sysdate + 7'</code>	Run once a week.
<code>'next_day(sysdate, ''TUESDAY'')</code>	Run once every Tuesday.
<code>'null'</code>	Run only once.

If `interval` evaluates to `NULL` and if a job completes successfully, then the job is automatically deleted from the queue.

## BROKEN Procedure

This procedure sets the broken flag. Broken jobs are never run.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.BROKEN (
    job          IN  BINARY_INTEGER,
    broken       IN  BOOLEAN,
    next_date    IN  DATE DEFAULT SYSDATE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–9** Broken Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>job</code>	Number of the job being run.
<code>broken</code>	Job broken: IN value is <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>next_date</code>	Date of the next refresh.

---



---

**Note:** If you set `job` as broken while it is running, Oracle resets the job's status to normal after the job completes. Therefore, only execute this procedure for jobs that are not running.

---



---

## RUN Procedure

This procedure runs `job JOB` now. It runs it even if it is broken.

Running the job recomputes `next_date`. See view `user_jobs`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.RUN (
    job          IN  BINARY_INTEGER,
    force       IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 17–10** *Run Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
force	If this is <code>TRUE</code> , then instance affinity is irrelevant for running jobs in the foreground process. If this is <code>FALSE</code> , then the job can be run in the foreground only in the specified instance.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_JOB.RUN(14144);
```

---

**Caution:** This reinitializes the current session's packages.

---

## Exceptions

An exception is raised if `force` is `FALSE`, and if the connected instance is the wrong one.

## USER\_EXPORT Procedure

This procedure produces the text of a call to recreate the given job.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.USER_EXPORT (
    job      IN      BINARY_INTEGER,
    mycall  IN OUT  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 17–11** *USER\_EXPORT Procedure Parameter*

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
mycall	Text of a call to recreate the given job.

## USER\_EXPORT Procedure

This procedure alters instance affinity (8i and above) and preserves the compatibility.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_JOB.USER_EXPORT (  
    job      IN      BINARY_INTEGER,  
    mycall   IN OUT  VARCHAR2,  
    myinst   IN OUT  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 17–12** *USER\_EXPORT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
job	Number of the job being run.
mycall	Text of a call to recreate a given job.
myinst	Text of a call to alter instance affinity.

## Using the DBMS\_JOB Package with Oracle Parallel Server

For this example, a constant in DBMS\_JOB indicates "no mapping" among jobs and instances, that is, jobs can be executed by any instance.

**DBMS\_JOB.SUBMIT** To submit a job to the job queue, use the following syntax:

```
DBMS_JOB.SUBMIT( JOB OUT BINARY_INTEGER,  
WHAT IN VARCHAR2, NEXT_DATE IN DATE DEFAULTSYSDATE,  
INTERVAL IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'NULL' ,  
NO_PARSE IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,  
INSTANCE IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT ANY_INSTANCE,  
FORCE IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE)
```

Use the parameters INSTANCE and FORCE to control job and instance affinity. The default value of INSTANCE is 0 (zero) to indicate that any instance can execute the job. To run the job on a certain instance, specify the INSTANCE value. Oracle displays error ORA-23319 if the INSTANCE value is a negative number or NULL.

The FORCE parameter defaults to FALSE. If force is TRUE, any positive integer is acceptable as the job instance. If FORCE is FALSE, the specified instance must be running, or Oracle displays error number ORA-23428.

**DBMS\_JOB.INSTANCE** To assign a particular instance to execute a job, use the following syntax:

```
DBMS_JOB.INSTANCE( JOB IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
INSTANCE IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
FORCE IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE)
```

The FORCE parameter in this example defaults to FALSE. If the instance value is 0 (zero), job affinity is altered and any available instance can execute the job despite the value of force. If the INSTANCE value is positive and the FORCE parameter is FALSE, job affinity is altered only if the specified instance is running, or Oracle displays error ORA-23428.

If the FORCE parameter is TRUE, any positive integer is acceptable as the job instance and the job affinity is altered. Oracle displays error ORA-23319 if the INSTANCE value is negative or NULL.

**DBMS\_JOB.CHANGE** To alter user-definable parameters associated with a job, use the following syntax:

```
DBMS_JOB.CHANGE( JOB IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
WHAT IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
```

```
NEXT_DATE IN DATE DEFAULT NULL,  
INTERVAL IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
INSTANCE IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,  
FORCE IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE )
```

Two parameters, `INSTANCE` and `FORCE`, appear in this example. The default value of `INSTANCE` is `NULL` indicating that job affinity will not change.

The default value of `FORCE` is `FALSE`. Oracle displays error `ORA-23428` if the specified instance is not running and error `ORA-23319` if the `INSTANCE` number is negative.

**DBMS\_JOB.RUN** The `FORCE` parameter for `DBMS_JOB.RUN` defaults to `FALSE`. If force is `TRUE`, instance affinity is irrelevant for running jobs in the foreground process. If force is `FALSE`, the job can run in the foreground only in the specified instance. Oracle displays error `ORA-23428` if force is `FALSE` and the connected instance is the incorrect instance.

```
DBMS_JOB.RUN( JOB IN BINARY_INTEGER,  
FORCE IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE)
```

**See Also:** For more information about Oracle Parallel Server, please refer to *Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts* and *Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance*.





The `DBMS_LOB` package provides subprograms to operate on `BLOBs`, `CLOBs`, `NCLOBs`, `BFILEs`, and temporary `LOBs`. You can use `DBMS_LOB` to access and manipulation specific parts of a `LOB` or complete `LOBs`.

`DBMS_LOB` can read and modify `BLOBs`, `CLOBs`, and `NCLOBs`; it provides read-only operations for `BFILEs`. The bulk of the `LOB` operations are provided by this package.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)*.

---

## Requirements

This package must be created under `SYS` (connect internal). Operations provided by this package are performed under the current calling user, not under the package owner `SYS`.

## LOB Locators

All `DBMS_LOB` subprograms work based on `LOB` locators. For the successful completion of `DBMS_LOB` subprograms, you must provide an input locator that represents a `LOB` that already exists in the database tablespaces or external filesystem. See also Chapter 1 of *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)*.

**Internal LOBs** For internal `LOBs`, you must first use SQL data definition language (DDL) to define tables that contain `LOB` columns, and, subsequently, use SQL data manipulation language (DML) to initialize or populate the locators in these `LOB` columns.

**External LOBs** For external `LOBs`, you must ensure that a `DIRECTORY` object representing a valid, existing physical directory has been defined, and that physical files exist with read permission for Oracle. If your operating system uses case-sensitive pathnames, then be sure you specify the directory in the correct format.

After the `LOBs` are defined and created, you may then `SELECT` a `LOB` locator into a local PL/SQL `LOB` variable and use this variable as an input parameter to `DBMS_LOB` for access to the `LOB` value.

**Temporary LOBs** For temporary `LOBs`, you must use the OCI, PL/SQL, or another programmatic interface to create or manipulate them. Temporary `LOBs` can be either `BLOBs`, `CLOBs`, or `NCLOBs`.

---

## Datatypes

Parameters for the DBMS\_LOB subprograms use these datatypes:

**Table 18–1 DBMS\_LOB datatypes**

---

BLOB	A source or destination binary LOB.
RAW	A source or destination RAW buffer (used with BLOB).
CLOB	A source or destination character LOB (including NCLOB).
VARCHAR2	A source or destination character buffer (used with CLOB and NCLOB).
INTEGER	Specifies the size of a buffer or LOB, the offset into a LOB, or the amount to access.
BFILE	A large, binary object stored outside the database.

---

The DBMS\_LOB package defines no special types. NCLOB is a special case of CLOBs for fixed-width and varying-width, multi-byte national character sets. The clause ANY\_CS in the specification of DBMS\_LOB subprograms for CLOBs enables them to accept a CLOB or NCLOB locator variable as input.

## Constants

DBMS\_LOB defines the following constants:

```
file_readonly CONSTANT BINARY_INTEGER := 0;
lob_readonly  CONSTANT BINARY_INTEGER := 0;
lob_readwrite CONSTANT BINARY_INTEGER := 1;
lobmaxsize   CONSTANT INTEGER         := 4294967295;
call         CONSTANT PLS_INTEGER     := 12;
session      CONSTANT PLS_INTEGER     := 10;
```

Oracle supports a maximum LOB size of 4 gigabytes ( $2^{32}$ ). However, the amount and offset parameters of the package can have values between 1 and 4294967295 ( $2^{32}-1$ ).

The PL/SQL 3.0 language specifies that the maximum size of a RAW or VARCHAR2 variable is 32767 bytes.

---

---

**Note:** The value 32767 bytes is represented by `maxbufsize` in the following sections.

---

---

---

## Exceptions

**Table 18–2 DBMS\_LOB Exceptions**

Exception	Code	Description
invalid_argval	21560	The argument is expecting a non-NULL, valid value but the argument value passed in is NULL, invalid, or out of range.
access_error	22925	You are trying to write too much data to the LOB: LOB size is limited to 4 gigabytes.
noexist_directory	22285	The directory leading to the file does not exist.
nopriv_directory	22286	The user does not have the necessary access privileges on the directory alias and/or the file for the operation.
invalid_directory	22287	The directory alias used for the current operation is not valid if being accessed for the first time, or if it has been modified by the DBA since the last access.
operation_failed	22288	The operation attempted on the file failed.
unopened_file	22289	The file is not open for the required operation to be performed.
open_toomany	22290	The number of open files has reached the maximum limit.

## Security

Any DBMS\_LOB subprogram called from an anonymous PL/SQL block is executed using the privileges of the current user. Any DBMS\_LOB subprogram called from a stored procedure is executed using the privileges of the owner of the stored procedure.

With Oracle8i, when creating the procedure, users can set the AUTHID to indicate whether they want definer's rights or invoker's rights. For example:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE procl authid definer ...
```

or

```
CREATE PROCEDURE procl authid current_user ....
```

**See Also:** For more information on AUTHID and privileges, see *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference*.

You can provide secure access to BFILES using the DIRECTORY feature discussed in BFILENAME function in the *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)* and the *Oracle8i SQL Reference*.

---

## Rules and Limitations

- The following rules apply in the specification of subprograms in this package:
  - `length` and `offset` parameters for subprograms operating on BLOBs and BFILEs must be specified in terms of *bytes*.
  - `length` and `offset` parameters for subprograms operating on CLOBs must be specified in terms of *characters*.
  - `offset` and `amount` parameters are always in *characters* for CLOBs/NCLOBs and in *bytes* for BLOBs/BFILEs.
- A subprogram raises an `INVALID_ARGVAL` exception if the following restrictions are not followed in specifying values for parameters (unless otherwise specified):
  1. Only positive, absolute offsets from the beginning of LOB data are permitted: Negative offsets from the tail of the LOB are not permitted.
  2. Only positive, non-zero values are permitted for the parameters that represent size and positional quantities, such as `amount`, `offset`, `newlen`, `nth`, etc. Negative offsets and ranges observed in Oracle SQL string functions and operators are not permitted.
  3. The value of `offset`, `amount`, `newlen`, `nth` must not exceed the value `lobmaxsize (4GB-1)` in any `DBMS_LOB` subprogram.
  4. For CLOBs consisting of fixed-width multi-byte characters, the maximum value for these parameters must not exceed `(lobmaxsize/character_width_in_bytes)` characters.

For example, if the CLOB consists of 2-byte characters, such as:

```
JAI6SJISFIXED
```

Then, the maximum `amount` value should not exceed:

```
4294967295/2 = 2147483647 characters.
```

- PL/SQL language specifications stipulate an upper limit of 32767 bytes (not characters) for `RAW` and `VARCHAR2` parameters used in `DBMS_LOB` subprograms. For example, if you declare a variable to be:

```
charbuf VARCHAR2(3000)
```

---

Then, `charbuf` can hold 3000 single byte characters or 1500 2-byte fixed width characters. This has an important consequence for `DBMS_LOB` subprograms for `CLOBs` and `NCLOBs`.

- The `%CHARSET` clause indicates that the form of the parameter with `%CHARSET` must match the form of the `ANY_CS` parameter to which it refers.

For example, in `DBMS_LOB` subprograms that take a `VARCHAR2` buffer parameter, the form of the `VARCHAR2` buffer must match the form of the `CLOB` parameter. If the input `LOB` parameter is of type `NCLOB`, then the buffer must contain `NCHAR` data. Conversely, if the input `LOB` parameter is of type `CLOB`, then the buffer must contain `CHAR` data.

For `DBMS_LOB` subprograms that take two `CLOB` parameters, both `CLOB` parameters must have the same form; i.e., they must both be `NCLOBs`, or they must both be `CLOBs`.

- If the value of `amount` plus the `offset` exceeds 4 GB (i.e., `lobmaxsize+1`) for `BLOBs` and `BFILEs`, and  $(lobmaxsize/character\_width\_in\_bytes)+1$  for `CLOBs` in calls to update subprograms (i.e., `APPEND`, `COPY`, `TRIM`, `WRITE` and `WRITEAPPEND` subprograms), then access exceptions are raised.

Under these input conditions, read subprograms, such as `READ`, `COMPARE`, `INSTR`, and `SUBSTR`, read until `End of Lob/File` is reached. For example, for a `READ` operation on a `BLOB` or `BFILE`, if the user specifies `offset` value of 3 GB and an `amount` value of 2 GB, then `READ` reads only  $((4GB-1) - 3GB)$  bytes.

- Functions with `NULL` or invalid input values for parameters return a `NULL`. Procedures with `NULL` values for destination `LOB` parameters raise exceptions.
- Operations involving patterns as parameters, such as `COMPARE`, `INSTR`, and `SUBSTR` do not support regular expressions or special matching characters (such as `%` in the `LIKE` operator in `SQL`) in the `pattern` parameter or substrings.
- The `End Of LOB` condition is indicated by the `READ` procedure using a `NO_DATA_FOUND` exception. This exception is raised only upon an attempt by the user to read beyond the end of the `LOB/FILE`. The `READ` buffer for the last read contains 0 bytes.
- For consistent `LOB` updates, you must lock the row containing the destination `LOB` before making a call to any of the procedures (mutators) that modify `LOB` data.
- Unless otherwise stated, the default value for an `offset` parameter is 1, which indicates the first byte in the `BLOB` or `BFILE` data, and the first character in the

---

CLOB or NCLOB value. No default values are specified for the amount parameter — you must input the values explicitly.

- You must lock the row containing the destination internal LOB before calling any subprograms that modify the LOB, such as APPEND, COPY, ERASE, TRIM, or WRITE. These subprograms do not implicitly lock the row containing the LOB.

## BFILE-Specific Rules and Limitations

- The subprograms COMPARE, INSTR, READ, SUBSTR, FILECLOSE, FILECLOSEALL and LOADFROMFILE operate only on an *opened* BFILE locator; i.e., a successful FILEOPEN call must precede a call to any of these subprograms.
- For the functions FILEEXISTS, FILEGETNAME and GETLENGTH, a file's open/close status is unimportant; however, the file must exist physically, and you must have adequate privileges on the DIRECTORY object and the file.
- DBMS\_LOB does not support any concurrency control mechanism for BFILE operations.
- In the event of several open files in the session whose closure has not been handled properly, you can use the FILECLOSEALL subprogram to close all files opened in the session and resume file operations from the beginning.
- If you are the creator of a DIRECTORY, or if you have system privileges, then use the CREATE OR REPLACE, DROP, and REVOKE statements in SQL with extreme caution.

If you, or other grantees of a particular directory object, have several open files in a session, then any of the above commands can adversely affect file operations. In the event of such abnormal termination, your only choice is to invoke a program or anonymous block that calls FILECLOSEALL, reopen your files, and restart your file operations.

- All files opened during a user session are implicitly closed at the end of the session. However, Oracle strongly recommends that you close the files after *both* normal and abnormal termination of operations on the BFILE.

In the event of normal program termination, proper file closure ensures that the number of files that are open simultaneously in the session remains less than SESSION\_MAX\_OPEN\_FILES.

In the event of abnormal program termination from a PL/SQL program, it is imperative that you provide an exception handler that ensures closure of all files opened in that PL/SQL program. This is necessary because after an

---

exception occurs, only the exception handler has access to the BFILE variable in its most current state.

After the exception transfers program control outside the PL/SQL program block, all references to the open BFILES are lost. The result is a larger open file count which may or may not exceed the SESSION\_MAX\_OPEN\_FILES value.

For example, consider a READ operation past the end of the BFILE value, which generates a NO\_DATA\_FOUND exception:

```
DECLARE
    fil BFILE;
    pos INTEGER;
    amt BINARY_INTEGER;
    buf RAW(40);
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 21;
    dbms_lob.open(fil, dbms_lob.lob_readonly);
    amt := 40; pos := 1 + dbms_lob.getlength(fil); buf := '';
    dbms_lob.read(fil, amt, pos, buf);
    dbms_output.put_line('Read F1 past EOF: ' ||
        utl_raw.cast_to_varchar2(buf));
    dbms_lob.close(fil);
END;
```

```
ORA-01403: no data found
ORA-06512: at "SYS.DBMS_LOB", line 373
ORA-06512: at line 10
```

After the exception has occurred, the BFILE locator variable file goes out of scope, and no further operations on the file can be done using that variable. Therefore, the solution is to use an exception handler:

```
DECLARE
    fil BFILE;
    pos INTEGER;
    amt BINARY_INTEGER;
    buf RAW(40);
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 21;
    dbms_lob.open(fil, dbms_lob.lob_readonly);
    amt := 40; pos := 1 + dbms_lob.getlength(fil); buf := '';
    dbms_lob.read(fil, amt, pos, buf);
    dbms_output.put_line('Read F1 past EOF: ' ||
        utl_raw.cast_to_varchar2(buf));
    dbms_lob.close(fil);
```



---

```

exception
WHEN no_data_found
THEN
    BEGIN
        dbms_output.put_line('End of File reached. Closing file');
        dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
        -- or dbms_lob.filecloseall if appropriate
    END;
END;
/

```

```

Statement processed.
End of File reached. Closing file

```

In general, you should ensure that files opened in a PL/SQL block using `DBMS_LOB` are closed before normal or abnormal termination of the block.

## Temporary LOBs

Oracle8i supports the definition, creation, deletion, access, and update of temporary LOBs. Your temporary tablespace stores the temporary LOB data. Temporary LOBs are not permanently stored in the database. Their purpose is mainly to perform transformations on LOB data.

A temporary LOB is empty when it is created. By default, all temporary LOBs are deleted at the end of the session in which they were created. If a process dies unexpectedly or if the database crashes, then temporary LOBs are deleted, and the space for temporary LOBs is freed.

In Oracle8i, there is also an interface to let you group temporary LOBs together into a logical bucket. The duration represents this logical store for temporary LOBs. Each temporary LOB can have separate storage characteristics, such as `CACHE/ NOCACHE`. There is a default store for every session into which temporary LOBs are placed if you don't specify a specific duration. Additionally, you are able to perform a free operation on durations, which causes all contents in a duration to be freed.

There is no support for consistent read (CR), undo, backup, parallel processing, or transaction management for temporary LOBs. Because CR and rollbacks are not supported for temporary LOBs, you must free the temporary LOB and start over again if you encounter an error.

Because CR, undo, and versions are not generated for temporary LOBs, there is potentially a performance impact if you assign multiple locators to the same

---

temporary LOB. Semantically, each locator should have its own copy of the temporary LOB.

A copy of a temporary LOB is created if the user modifies the temporary LOB while another locator is also pointing to it. The locator on which a modification was performed now points to a new copy of the temporary LOB. Other locators no longer see the same data as the locator through which the modification was made. A deep copy was not incurred by permanent LOBs in these types of situations, because CR snapshots and version pages enable users to see their own versions of the LOB cheaply.

You can gain pseudo-REF semantics by using pointers to locators in OCI and by having multiple pointers to locators point to the same temporary LOB locator, if necessary. In PL/SQL, you must avoid using more than one locator per temporary LOB. The temporary LOB locator can be passed "by ref" to other procedures.

Because temporary LOBs are not associated with any table schema, there are no meanings to the terms in-row and out-of-row temporary LOBs. Creation of a temporary LOB instance by a user causes the engine to create and return a 'locator' to the LOB data. The PL/SQL DBMS\_LOB package, PRO\*C, OCI, and other programmatic interfaces operate on temporary LOBs through these locators just as they do for permanent LOBs.

There is no support for client side temporary LOBs. All temporary LOBs reside in the server.

Temporary LOBs do not support the EMPTY\_BLOB or EMPTY\_CLOB functions that are supported for permanent LOBs. The EMPTY\_BLOB function specifies the fact that the LOB is initialized, but not populated with any data.

A temporary LOB instance can only be destroyed by using OCI or the DBMS\_LOB package by using the appropriate FREETEMPORARY or OCIDurationEnd statement.

A temporary LOB instance can be accessed and modified using appropriate OCI and DBMS\_LOB statements, just as for regular permanent internal LOBs. To make a temporary LOB permanent, you must explicitly use the OCI or DBMS\_LOB COPY command, and copy the temporary LOB into a permanent one.

Security is provided through the LOB locator. Only the user who created the temporary LOB is able to see it. Locators are not expected to be able to pass from one user's session to another. Even if someone did pass a locator from one session to another, they would not access the temporary LOBs from the original session. Temporary LOB lookup is localized to each user's own session. Someone using a locator from somewhere else is only able to access LOBs within his own session that

---

have the same LOB ID. Users should not try to do this, but if they do, they are not able to affect anyone else's data.

Oracle keeps track of temporary LOBs per session in a `v$` view called `V$TEMPORARY_LOBS`, which contains information about how many temporary LOBs exist per session. `v$` views are for DBA use. From the session, Oracle can determine which user owns the temporary LOBs. By using `V$TEMPORARY_LOBS` in conjunction with `DBA_SEGMENTS`, a DBA can see how much space is being used by a session for temporary LOBs. These tables can be used by DBAs to monitor and guide any emergency cleanup of temporary space used by temporary LOBs.

## Temporary LOBs Usage Notes

1. All functions in `DBMS_LOB` return `NULL` if any of the input parameters are `NULL`. All procedures in `DBMS_LOB` raise an exception if the LOB locator is input as `NULL`.
2. Operations based on CLOBs do not verify if the character set IDs of the parameters (CLOB parameters, `VARCHAR2` buffers and patterns, etc.) match. It is the user's responsibility to ensure this.
3. Data storage resources are controlled by the DBA by creating different temporary tablespaces. DBAs can define separate temporary tablespaces for different users, if necessary.
4. Temporary LOBs still adhere to value semantics in order to be consistent with permanent LOBs and to try to conform to the ANSI standard for LOBs. As a result, each time a user does an `OCILOBLocatorAssign`, or the equivalent assignment in PL/SQL, the database makes a copy of the temporary LOB.

Each locator points to its own LOB value. If one locator is used to create a temporary LOB, and if it is assigned to another LOB locator using `OCILOBLocatorAssign` in OCI or through an assignment operation in PL/SQL, then the database copies the original temporary LOB and causes the second locator to point to the copy.

In order for users to modify the same LOB, they must go through the same locator. In OCI, this can be accomplished fairly easily by using pointers to locators and assigning the pointers to point to the same locator. In PL/SQL, the same LOB variable must be used to update the LOB to get this effect.

The following example shows a place where a user incurs a copy, or at least an extra roundtrip to the server.

```
DECLARE
```

---

```

a blob;
b blob;
BEGIN
  dbms_lob.createtemporary(b, TRUE);
  -- the following assignment results in a deep copy
  a := b;
END;

```

The PL/SQL compiler makes temporary copies of actual arguments bound to OUT or IN OUT parameters. If the actual parameter is a temporary LOB, then the temporary copy is a deep (value) copy.

The following PL/SQL block illustrates the case where the user incurs a deep copy by passing a temporary LOB as an IN OUT parameter.

```

DECLARE
  a blob;
  procedure foo(param IN OUT blob) is
  BEGIN
    ...
  END;
BEGIN
  dbms_lob.createtemporary(a, TRUE);
  -- the following call results in a deep copy of the blob a
  foo(a);
END;

```

To minimize deep copies on PL/SQL parameter passing, use the NOCOPY compiler hint where possible.

**See Also:** For more information on NOCOPY syntax, see *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference*.

## Temporary LOB Exceptions

**Table 18–3 DBMS\_LOB Package Exceptions**

Exception	Code	Description
INVALID_ARGVAL	21560	Value for argument %s is not valid.
ACCESS_ERROR	22925	Attempt to read or write beyond maximum LOB size on %s.
NO_DATA_FOUND		EndofLob indicator for looping read operations. This is not a hard error.
VALUE_ERROR	6502	PL/SQL error for invalid values to subprogram's parameters.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 18–4 DBMS\_LOB Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">APPEND Procedure</a> on page 18-14	Appends the contents of the source LOB to the destination LOB.
<a href="#">CLOSE Procedure</a> on page 18-16	Closes a previously opened internal or external LOB.
<a href="#">COMPARE Function</a> on page 18-17	Compares two entire LOBs or parts of two LOBs.
<a href="#">COPY Procedure</a> on page 18-19	Copies all, or part, of the source LOB to the destination LOB.
<a href="#">CREATETEMPORARY Procedure</a> on page 18-22	Creates a temporary BLOB or CLOB and its corresponding index in the user's default temporary tablespace.
<a href="#">ERASE Procedure</a> on page 18-23	Erases all or part of a LOB.
<a href="#">FILECLOSE Procedure</a> on page 18-25	Closes the file.
<a href="#">FILECLOSEALL Procedure</a> on page 18-26	Closes all previously opened files.
<a href="#">FILEEXISTS Function</a> on page 18-27	Checks if the file exists on the server.
<a href="#">FILEGETNAME Procedure</a> on page 18-29	Gets the directory alias and file name.
<a href="#">FILEISOPEN Function</a> on page 18-30	Checks if the file was opened using the input BFILE locators.
<a href="#">FILEOPEN Procedure</a> on page 18-32	Opens a file.
<a href="#">FREETEMPORARY Procedure</a> on page 18-33	Frees the temporary BLOB or CLOB in the user's default temporary tablespace.
<a href="#">GETCHUNKSIZE Function</a> on page 18-34	Returns the amount of space used in the LOB chunk to store the LOB value.
<a href="#">GETLENGTH Function</a> on page 18-35	Gets the length of the LOB value.

**Table 18–4 DBMS\_LOB Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">INSTR Function</a> on page 18-37	Returns the matching position of the <i>n</i> th occurrence of the pattern in the LOB.
<a href="#">ISOPEN Function</a> on page 18-40	Checks to see if the LOB was already opened using the input locator.
<a href="#">ISTEMPORARY Function</a> on page 18-41	Checks if the locator is pointing to a temporary LOB.
<a href="#">LOADFROMFILE Procedure</a> on page 18-42	Loads BFILE data into an internal LOB.
<a href="#">OPEN Procedure</a> on page 18-44	Opens a LOB (internal, external, or temporary) in the indicated mode.
<a href="#">READ Procedure</a> on page 18-45	Reads data from the LOB starting at the specified offset.
<a href="#">SUBSTR Function</a> on page 18-49	Returns part of the LOB value starting at the specified offset.
<a href="#">TRIM Procedure</a> on page 18-52	Trims the LOB value to the specified shorter length.
<a href="#">WRITE Procedure</a> on page 18-53	Writes data to the LOB from a specified offset.
<a href="#">WRITEAPPEND Procedure</a> on page 18-56	Writes a buffer to the end of a LOB.

## APPEND Procedure

This procedure appends the contents of a source internal LOB to a destination LOB. It appends the complete source LOB.

There are two overloaded APPEND procedures.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.APPEND (  
    dest_lob IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    src_lob IN BLOB);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.APPEND (  
    dest_lob IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
    src_lob IN CLOB CHARACTER SET dest_lob%CHARSET);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–5** *APPEND Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
dest_lob	Locator for the internal LOB to which the data is to be appended.
src_lob	Locator for the internal LOB from which the data is to be read.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–6** *APPEND Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Either the source or the destination LOB is NULL.

## Examples

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_1a IS
    dest_lob, src_lob BLOB;
BEGIN
    -- get the LOB locators
    -- note that the FOR UPDATE clause locks the row
    SELECT b_lob INTO dest_lob
        FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
    SELECT b_lob INTO src_lob
        FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 21;
    DBMS_LOB.APPEND(dest_lob, src_lob);
    COMMIT;
EXCEPTION
    WHEN some_exception
    THEN handle_exception;
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_1b IS
    dest_lob, src_lob BLOB;
BEGIN
    -- get the LOB locators

```

```
-- note that the FOR UPDATE clause locks the row
SELECT b_lob INTO dest_lob
      FROM lob_table
      WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
SELECT b_lob INTO src_lob
      FROM lob_table
      WHERE key_value = 12;
DBMS_LOB.APPEND(dest_lob, src_lob);
COMMIT;
EXCEPTION
  WHEN some_exception
  THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

## CLOSE Procedure

This procedure closes a previously opened internal or external LOB.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.CLOSE (
  lob_loc    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB);

DBMS_LOB.CLOSE (
  lob_loc    IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS);

DBMS_LOB.CLOSE (
  file_loc   IN OUT NOCOPY BFILE);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Errors

No error is returned if the BFILE exists but is not opened. An error is returned if the LOB is not open.

### Usage Requirements

CLOSE requires a round-trip to the server for both internal and external LOBs. For internal LOBs, CLOSE triggers other code that relies on the close call, and for external LOBs (BFILES), CLOSE actually closes the server-side operating system file.



## COMPARE Function

This function compares two entire LOBs or parts of two LOBs. You can only compare LOBs of the same datatype (LOBs of BLOB type with other BLOBs, and CLOBs with CLOBs, and BFILEs with BFILEs). For BFILEs, the file must be already opened using a successful FILEOPEN operation for this operation to succeed.

COMPARE returns zero if the data exactly matches over the range specified by the `offset` and `amount` parameters. Otherwise, a non-zero INTEGER is returned.

For fixed-width  $n$ -byte CLOBs, if the input amount for COMPARE is specified to be greater than  $(4294967295/n)$ , then COMPARE matches characters in a range of size  $(4294967295/n)$ , or  $\text{Max}(\text{length}(\text{clob1}), \text{length}(\text{clob2}))$ , whichever is lesser.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.COMPARE (
  lob_1          IN BLOB,
  lob_2          IN BLOB,
  amount         IN INTEGER := 4294967295,
  offset_1       IN INTEGER := 1,
  offset_2       IN INTEGER := 1)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.COMPARE (
  lob_1          IN CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
  lob_2          IN CLOB CHARACTER SET lob_1%CHARSET,
  amount         IN INTEGER := 4294967295,
  offset_1       IN INTEGER := 1,
  offset_2       IN INTEGER := 1)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.COMPARE (
  lob_1          IN BFILE,
  lob_2          IN BFILE,
  amount         IN INTEGER,
  offset_1       IN INTEGER := 1,
  offset_2       IN INTEGER := 1)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(COMPARE, WNDS, WNPS, RNDS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–7 COMPARE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
lob_1	LOB locator of first target for comparison.
lob_2	LOB locator of second target for comparison.
amount	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to compare.
offset_1	Offset in bytes or characters on the first LOB (origin: 1) for the comparison.
offset_2	Offset in bytes or characters on the first LOB (origin: 1) for the comparison.

## Returns

- INTEGER: Zero if the comparison succeeds, non-zero if not.
- NULL, if
  - amount < 1
  - amount > LOBMAXSIZE
  - offset\_1 or offset\_2 < 1
    - \* offset\_1 or offset\_2 > LOBMAXSIZE

## Exceptions

**Table 18–8 COMPARE Function Exceptions for BFILE operations**

Exception	Description
UNOPENED_FILE	File was not opened using the input locator.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Examples

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example2a IS
    lob_1, lob_2      BLOB;
    retval            INTEGER;
BEGIN
    SELECT b_col INTO lob_1 FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 45;
    SELECT b_col INTO lob_2 FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 54;
    retval := dbms_lob.compare(lob_1, lob_2, 5600, 33482,
        128);
    IF retval = 0 THEN
        ; -- process compared code
    ELSE
        ; -- process not compared code
    END IF;
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_2b IS
    fil_1, fil_2      BFILE;
    retval            INTEGER;
BEGIN

    SELECT f_lob INTO fil_1 FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 45;
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil_2 FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 54;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil_1, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil_2, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
    retval := dbms_lob.compare(fil_1, fil_2, 5600,
        3348276, 2765612);

    IF (retval = 0)
    THEN
        ; -- process compared code
    ELSE
        ; -- process not compared code
    END IF;
    dbms_lob.fileclose(fil_1);
    dbms_lob.fileclose(fil_2);
END;

```

## COPY Procedure

This procedure copies all, or a part of, a source internal LOB to a destination internal LOB. You can specify the offsets for both the source and destination LOBs, and the number of bytes or characters to copy.

If the offset you specify in the destination LOB is beyond the end of the data currently in this LOB, then zero-byte fillers or spaces are inserted in the destination BLOB or CLOB respectively. If the offset is less than the current length of the destination LOB, then existing data is overwritten.

It is not an error to specify an amount that exceeds the length of the data in the source LOB. Thus, you can specify a large amount to copy from the source LOB, which copies data from the `src_offset` to the end of the source LOB.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.COPY (  
  dest_lob   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
  src_lob    IN           BLOB,  
  amount     IN           INTEGER,  
  dest_offset IN           INTEGER := 1,  
  src_offset IN           INTEGER := 1);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.COPY (  
  dest_lob   IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
  src_lob    IN           CLOB CHARACTER SET dest_lob%CHARSET,  
  amount     IN           INTEGER,  
  dest_offset IN           INTEGER := 1,  
  src_offset IN           INTEGER := 1);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–9 COPY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>dest_lob</code>	LOB locator of the copy target.
<code>src_lob</code>	LOB locator of source for the copy.
<code>amount</code>	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to copy.
<code>dest_offset</code>	Offset in bytes or characters in the destination LOB (origin: 1) for the start of the copy.
<code>src_offset</code>	Offset in bytes or characters in the source LOB (origin: 1) for the start of the copy.

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–10 COPY Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any of the input parameters are NULL or invalid.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- src_offset or dest_offset &lt; 1</li> <li>- src_offset or dest_offset &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> <li>- amount &lt; 1</li> <li>- amount &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> </ul>

## Examples

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_3a IS
  lobd, lobs      BLOB;
  dest_offset    INTEGER := 1
  src_offset     INTEGER := 1
  amt            INTEGER := 3000;
BEGIN
  SELECT b_col INTO lobd
    FROM lob_table
   WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
  SELECT b_col INTO lobs
    FROM lob_table
   WHERE key_value = 21;
  DBMS_LOB.COPY(lobd, lobs, amt, dest_offset, src_offset);
  COMMIT;
EXCEPTION
  WHEN some_exception
  THEN handle_exception;
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_3b IS
  lobd, lobs      BLOB;
  dest_offset    INTEGER := 1
  src_offset     INTEGER := 1
  amt            INTEGER := 3000;
BEGIN

```

```

SELECT b_col INTO lobd
  FROM lob_table
  WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
SELECT b_col INTO lobs
  FROM lob_table
  WHERE key_value = 12;
DBMS_LOB.COPY(lobd, lobs, amt, dest_offset, src_offset);
COMMIT;
EXCEPTION
  WHEN some_exception
  THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

## CREATETEMPORARY Procedure

This procedure creates a temporary BLOB or CLOB and its corresponding index in your default temporary tablespace.

### Syntax

```

DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY (
  lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
  cache   IN           BOOLEAN,
  dur     IN           PLS_INTEGER := 10);
```

```

DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY (
  lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
  cache   IN           BOOLEAN,
  dur     IN           PLS_INTEGER := 10);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18–11** *CREATETEMPORARY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	LOB locator.
cache	Specifies if LOB should be read into buffer cache or not.

**Table 18–11** *CREATETEMPORARY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>dur</code>	1 of 2 predefined duration values ( <code>SESSION</code> or <code>CALL</code> ) which specifies a hint as to whether the temporary LOB is cleaned up at the end of the session or call.  If <code>dur</code> is omitted, then the session duration is used.

**Returns**

None.

**Exceptions**

None.

**Example**

```
DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(Dest_Loc, TRUE)
```

**See Also:** *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference* for more information about `NOCOPY` and passing temporary lobbs as parameters.

**ERASE Procedure**

This procedure erases an entire internal LOB or part of an internal LOB.

---

**Note:** The length of the LOB is not decreased when a section of the LOB is erased. To decrease the length of the LOB value, see the "[TRIM Procedure](#)" on page 18-52.

---

When data is erased from the middle of a LOB, zero-byte fillers or spaces are written for BLOBs or CLOBs respectively.

The actual number of bytes or characters erased can differ from the number you specified in the `amount` parameter if the end of the LOB value is reached before erasing the specified number. The actual number of characters or bytes erased is returned in the `amount` parameter.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_LOB.ERASE (
```

```

lob_loc          IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
amount          IN OUT NOCOPY INTEGER,
offset          IN              INTEGER := 1);

DBMS_LOB.ERASE (
lob_loc          IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
amount          IN OUT NOCOPY INTEGER,
offset          IN              INTEGER := 1);

```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–12** *ERASE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	Locator for the LOB to be erased.
amount	Number of bytes (for BLOBs or BFILES) or characters (for CLOBs or NCLOBs) to be erased.
offset	Absolute offset (origin: 1) from the beginning of the LOB in bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (CLOBs).

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–13** *ERASE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any input parameter is NULL.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- amount &lt; 1 or amount &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> <li>- offset &lt; 1 or offset &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> </ul>

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_4 IS
```



```

lobd      BLOB;
amt       INTEGER := 3000;
BEGIN
  SELECT b_col INTO lobd
  FROM lob_table
  WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
  dbms_lob.erase(dest_lob, amt, 2000);
  COMMIT;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["TRIM Procedure"](#) on page 18-52

## FILECLOSE Procedure

This procedure closes a BFILE that has already been opened via the input locator.

---



---

**Note:** Oracle has only read-only access to BFILEs. This means that BFILEs cannot be written through Oracle.

---



---

### Syntax

```

DBMS_LOB.FILECLOSE (
  file_loc IN OUT NOCOPY BFILE);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18–14 FILECLOSE Procedure Parameter**

Parameter	Description
file_loc	Locator for the BFILE to be closed.

### Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–15** *FILECLOSE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	NULL input value for <code>file_loc</code> .
UNOPENED_FILE	File was not opened with the input locator.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_5 IS
    fil BFILE;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 99;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil);
    -- file operations
    dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN some_exception
        THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["FILEOPEN Procedure"](#) on page 18-32,  
["FILECLOSEALL Procedure"](#) on page 18-26

## FILECLOSEALL Procedure

This procedure closes all `BFILE`s opened in the session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.FILECLOSEALL;
```

### Pragmas

None.

**Returns**

None.

**Exceptions****Table 18–16 FILECLOSEALL Procedure Exception**

Exception	Description
UNOPENED_FILE	No file has been opened in the session.

**Example**

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_6 IS
    fil BFILE;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 99;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil);
    -- file operations
    dbms_lob.filecloseall;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN some_exception
        THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["FILEOPEN Procedure"](#) on page 18-32, ["FILECLOSE Procedure"](#) on page 18-25

**FILEEXISTS Function**

This function finds out if a given BFILE locator points to a file that actually exists on the server's filesystem.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_LOB.FILEEXISTS (
    file_loc    IN    BFILE)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

**Pragmas**

```
pragma restrict_references(FILEEXISTS, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–17 FILEEXISTS Function Parameter**

Parameter	Description
file_loc	Locator for the BFILE.

## Returns

**Table 18–18 FILEEXISTS Function Returns**

Return	Description
0	Physical file does not exist.
1	Physical file exists.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–19 FILEEXISTS Function Exceptions**

Exception	Description
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_7 IS
    fil BFILE;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 12;
    IF (dbms_lob.fileexists(fil))
    THEN
        ; -- file exists code
    ELSE
        ; -- file does not exist code
    END IF;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN some_exception
        THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["FILEISOPEN Function"](#)

## FILEGETNAME Procedure

This procedure determines the directory alias and filename, given a `BFILE` locator. This function only indicates the directory alias name and filename assigned to the locator, not if the physical file or directory actually exists.

The maximum constraint values for the `dir_alias` buffer is 30, and for the entire pathname is 2000.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.FILEGETNAME (
    file_loc   IN   BFILE,
    dir_alias  OUT  VARCHAR2,
    filename   OUT  VARCHAR2);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18–20 FILEGETNAME Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>file_loc</code>	Locator for the <code>BFILE</code> .
<code>dir_alias</code>	Directory alias.
<code>filename</code>	Name of the <code>BFILE</code> .

### Returns

None.

### Exceptions

**Table 18–21 FILEGETNAME Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>VALUE_ERROR</code>	Any of the input parameters are <code>NULL</code> or <code>INVALID</code> .

**Table 18–21 FILEGETNAME Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
INVALID_ARGVAL	dir_alias or filename are NULL.

### Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_8 IS
    fil BFILE;
    dir_alias VARCHAR2(30);
    name VARCHAR2(2000);
BEGIN
    IF (dbms_lob.fileexists(fil))
    THEN
        dbms_lob.filegetname(fil, dir_alias, name);
        dbms_output.put_line("Opening " || dir_alias || name);
        dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
        -- file operations
        dbms_output.fileclose(fil);
    END IF;
END;
```

## FILEISOPEN Function

This function finds out whether a BFILE was opened with the given FILE locator.

If the input FILE locator was never passed to the FILEOPEN procedure, then the file is considered not to be opened by this locator. However, a different locator may have this file open. In other words, openness is associated with a specific locator.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.FILEISOPEN (
    file_loc IN BFILE)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(FILEISOPEN, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–22** *FILEISOPEN Function Parameter*

Parameter	Description
file_loc	Locator for the BFILE.

## Returns

INTEGER: 0 = file is not open, 1 = file is open

## Exceptions

**Table 18–23** *FILEISOPEN Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_9 IS
DECLARE
    fil      BFILE;
    pos      INTEGER;
    pattern  VARCHAR2(20);
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 12;
    -- open the file
    IF (fileisopen(fil))
    THEN
        pos := dbms_lob.instr(fil, pattern, 1025, 6);
        -- more file operations
        dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
    ELSE
        ; -- return error
    END IF;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["FILEEXISTS Function"](#) on page 18-27

## FILEOPEN Procedure

This procedure opens a BFILE for read-only access. BFILEs may not be written through Oracle.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.FILEOPEN (  
    file_loc    IN OUT NOCOPY BFILE,  
    open_mode   IN             BINARY_INTEGER := file_readonly);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18-24 FILEOPEN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
file_loc	Locator for the BFILE.
open_mode	File access is read-only.

### Returns

None.

### Exceptions

**Table 18-25 FILEOPEN Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	file_loc or open_mode is NULL.
INVALID_ARGVAL	open_mode is not equal to FILE_READONLY.
OPEN_TOOMANY	Number of open files in the session exceeds session_max_open_files.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory associated with file_loc does not exist.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.



**Table 18–25 FILEOPEN Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

**Example**

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_10 IS
    fil BFILE;
BEGIN
    -- open BFILE
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 99;
    IF (dbms_lob.fileexists(fil))
    THEN
        dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
        -- file operation
        dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
    END IF;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN some_exception
        THEN handle_exception;
END;

```

**See Also:** ["FILECLOSE Procedure"](#) on page 18-25,  
["FILECLOSEALL Procedure"](#) on page 18-26

**FREETEMPORARY Procedure**

This procedure frees the temporary BLOB or CLOB in your default temporary tablespace. After the call to `FREETEMPORARY`, the LOB locator that was freed is marked as invalid.

If an invalid LOB locator is assigned to another LOB locator using `OCILobLocatorAssign` in OCI or through an assignment operation in PL/SQL, then the target of the assignment is also freed and marked as invalid.

**Syntax**

```

DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY (
    lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB);

DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY (
    lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS);

```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–26** *FREETEMPORARY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	LOB locator.

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

None.

## Example

```
DECLARE
  a blob;
  b blob;
BEGIN
  dbms_lob.createtemporary(a, TRUE);
  dbms_lob.createtemporary(b, TRUE);
  ...
  -- the following call frees lob a
  dbms_lob.freetemporary(a);
  -- at this point lob locator a is marked as invalid
  -- the following assignment frees the lob b and marks it as invalid
  also
  b := a;
END;
```

## GETCHUNKSIZE Function

When creating the table, you can specify the chunking factor, which can be a multiple of Oracle blocks. This corresponds to the chunk size used by the LOB data layer when accessing or modifying the LOB value. Part of the chunk is used to store system-related information, and the rest stores the LOB value.

This function returns the amount of space used in the LOB chunk to store the LOB value.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.GETCHUNKSIZE (
    lob_loc IN BLOB)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.GETCHUNKSIZE (
    lob_loc IN CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(GETCHUNKSIZE, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–27** *GETCHUNKSIZE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	LOB locator.

## Returns

The value returned for BLOBs is in terms of bytes. The value returned for CLOBs is in terms of characters.

## Exceptions

None.

## Usage Notes

Performance is improved if you enter read/write requests using a multiple of this chunk size. For writes, there is an added benefit, because LOB chunks are versioned, and if all writes are done on a chunk basis, then no extra or excess versioning is done or duplicated. You could batch up the WRITE until you have enough for a chunk, instead of issuing several WRITE calls for the same chunk.

## GETLENGTH Function

This function gets the length of the specified LOB. The length in bytes or characters is returned.

The length returned for a `BFILE` includes the EOF, if it exists. Any 0-byte or space filler in the `LOB` caused by previous `ERASE` or `WRITE` operations is also included in the length count. The length of an empty internal `LOB` is 0.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH (  
    lob_loc    IN BLOB)  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH (  
    lob_loc    IN CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS)  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH (  
    lob_loc    IN BFILE)  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(GETLENGTH, WNDS, WNPS, RNDS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 18–28** *GETLENGTH Function Parameter*

Parameter	Description
<code>lob_loc</code>	The locator for the <code>LOB</code> whose length is to be returned.

### Returns

The length of the `LOB` in bytes or characters as an `INTEGER`. `NULL` is returned if the input `LOB` is `NULL` or if the input `lob_loc` is `NULL`. An error is returned in the following cases for `BFILE`s:

- `lob_loc` does not have the necessary directory and OS privileges
- `lob_loc` cannot be read because of an OS read error

### Exceptions

None.

## Examples

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_11a IS
    lobd          BLOB;
    length        INTEGER;
BEGIN
    -- get the LOB locator
    SELECT b_lob INTO lobd FROM lob_table
           WHERE key_value = 42;
    length := dbms_lob.getlength(lob_lob);
    IF length IS NULL THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('LOB is null. ');
    ELSE
        dbms_output.put_line('The length is '
                               || length);
    END IF;
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_11b IS
DECLARE
    len INTEGER;
    fil BFILE;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 12;
    len := dbms_lob.length(fil);
END;

```

## INSTR Function

This function returns the matching position of the *n*th occurrence of the pattern in the LOB, starting from the offset you specify.

The form of the VARCHAR2 buffer (the `pattern` parameter) must match the form of the CLOB parameter. In other words, if the input LOB parameter is of type NCLOB, then the buffer must contain NCHAR data. Conversely, if the input LOB parameter is of type CLOB, then the buffer must contain CHAR data.

For BFILEs, the file must be already opened using a successful FILEOPEN operation for this operation to succeed.

Operations that accept RAW or VARCHAR2 parameters for pattern matching, such as INSTR, do not support regular expressions or special matching characters (as in the case of SQL LIKE) in the pattern parameter or substrings.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.INSTR (  
  lob_loc   IN   BLOB,  
  pattern   IN   RAW,  
  offset    IN   INTEGER := 1,  
  nth       IN   INTEGER := 1)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.INSTR (  
  lob_loc   IN   CLOB      CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
  pattern   IN   VARCHAR2  CHARACTER SET lob_loc%CHARSET,  
  offset    IN   INTEGER := 1,  
  nth       IN   INTEGER := 1)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.INSTR (  
  lob_loc   IN   BFILE,  
  pattern   IN   RAW,  
  offset    IN   INTEGER := 1,  
  nth       IN   INTEGER := 1)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(INSTR, WNDS, WNPS, RNDS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–29** *INSTR Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	Locator for the LOB to be examined.
pattern	Pattern to be tested for. The pattern is a group of RAW bytes for BLOBs, and a character string (VARCHAR2) for CLOBs. The maximum size of the pattern is 16383 bytes.
offset	Absolute offset in bytes (BLOBs) or characters (CLOBs) at which the pattern matching is to start. (origin: 1)
nth	Occurrence number, starting at 1.

## Returns

**Table 18–30** *INSTR Function Returns*

Return	Description
INTEGER	Offset of the start of the matched pattern, in bytes or characters. It returns 0 if the pattern is not found.
NULL	Either: -any one or more of the IN parameters was NULL or INVALID. -offset < 1 or offset > LOBMAXSIZE. -nth < 1. -nth > LOBMAXSIZE.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–31** *INSTR Function Exceptions for BFILES*

Exception	Description
UNOPENED_FILE	File was not opened using the input locator.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Examples

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_12a IS
  lobd          CLOB;
  pattern       VARCHAR2 := 'abcde';
  position      INTEGER := 10000;
BEGIN
  -- get the LOB locator
  SELECT b_col INTO lobd
    FROM lob_table
   WHERE key_value = 21;
  position := DBMS_LOB.INSTR(lobd,
                             pattern, 1025, 6);
  IF position = 0 THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('Pattern not found');
```

```
        ELSE
            dbms_output.put_line('The pattern occurs at '
                || position);
        END IF;
    END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_12b IS
DECLARE
    fil BFILE;
    pattern VARCHAR2;
    pos INTEGER;
BEGIN
    -- initialize pattern
    -- check for the 6th occurrence starting from 1025th byte
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 12;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
    pos := dbms_lob.instr(fil, pattern, 1025, 6);
    dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
END;
```

**See Also:** ["SUBSTR Function"](#) on page 18-49

## ISOPEN Function

This function checks to see if the LOB was already opened using the input locator. This subprogram is for internal and external LOBs.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.ISOPEN (
    lob_loc IN BLOB)
    RETURN INTEGER;

DBMS_LOB.ISOPEN (
    lob_loc IN CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS)
    RETURN INTEGER;

DBMS_LOB.ISOPEN (
    file_loc IN BFILE)
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(ISOPEN, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```



## Parameters

**Table 18–32** *ISOPEN Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	LOB locator.
file_loc	File locator.

## Exceptions

None.

## Usage Notes

For **BFILES**, openness is associated with the locator. If the input locator was never passed to **OPEN**, then the **BFILE** is not considered to be opened by this locator. However, a different locator may have opened the **BFILE**. More than one **OPEN** can be performed on the same **BFILE** using different locators.

For internal **LOBs**, openness is associated with the **LOB**, not with the locator. If locator1 opened the **LOB**, then locator2 also sees the **LOB** as open. For internal **LOBs**, **ISOPEN** requires a round-trip, because it checks the state on the server to see if the **LOB** is indeed open.

For external **LOBs** (**BFILES**), **ISOPEN** also requires a round-trip, because that's where the state is kept.

## ISTEMPORARY Function

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.ISTEMPORARY (
    lob_loc IN BLOB)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOB.ISTEMPORARY (
    lob_loc IN CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
PRAGMA RESTRICT_REFERENCES(istemporary, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

**See Also:** For more information on using the RESTRICT\_REFERENCES pragma, please refer to ["Troubleshooting Use of the RESTRICT\\_REFERENCES Pragma"](#) on page 45-2.

## Parameters

**Table 18–33** *ISTEMPORARY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	LOB locator.
temporary	Boolean, which indicates whether the LOB is temporary or not.

## Returns

This function returns TRUE in temporary if the locator is pointing to a temporary LOB. It returns FALSE otherwise.

## Exceptions

None.

## LOADFROMFILE Procedure

This procedure copies all, or a part of, a source external LOB (BFILE) to a destination internal LOB.

You can specify the offsets for both the source and destination LOBs, and the number of bytes to copy from the source BFILE. The amount and src\_offset, because they refer to the BFILE, are in terms of bytes, and the dest\_offset is either in bytes or characters for BLOBs and CLOBs respectively.

---

---

**Note:** The input BFILE must have been opened prior to using this procedure. No character set conversions are performed implicitly when binary BFILE data is loaded into a CLOB. The BFILE data must already be in the same character set as the CLOB in the database. No error checking is performed to verify this.

---

---

If the offset you specify in the destination LOB is beyond the end of the data currently in this LOB, then zero-byte fillers or spaces are inserted in the destination BLOB or CLOB respectively. If the offset is less than the current length of the destination LOB, then existing data is overwritten.

There is an error if the input amount plus offset exceeds the length of the data in the BFILE.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.LOADFROMFILE (
    dest_lob    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    src_file    IN          BFILE,
    amount      IN          INTEGER,
    dest_offset IN          INTEGER := 1,
    src_offset  IN          INTEGER := 1);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.LOADFROMFILE(
    dest_lob    IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
    src_file    IN          BFILE,
    amount      IN          INTEGER,
    dest_offset IN          INTEGER := 1,
    src_offset  IN          INTEGER := 1);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–34** *LOADFROMFILE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>dest_lob</code>	LOB locator of the target for the load.
<code>src_file</code>	BFILE locator of the source for the load.
<code>amount</code>	Number of bytes to load from the BFILE.
<code>dest_offset</code>	Offset in bytes or characters in the destination LOB (origin: 1) for the start of the load.
<code>src_offset</code>	Offset in bytes in the source BFILE (origin: 1) for the start of the load.

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–35** *LOADFROMFILE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any of the input parameters are NULL or INVALID.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- src_offset or dest_offset &lt; 1.</li><li>- src_offset or dest_offset &gt; LOBMAXSIZE.</li><li>- amount &lt; 1.</li><li>- amount &gt; LOBMAXSIZE.</li></ul>

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_12f IS
  lobd      BLOB;
  fils      BFILE := BFILENAME('SOME_DIR_OBJ','some_file');
  amt       INTEGER := 4000;
BEGIN
  SELECT b_lob INTO lobd FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 42 FOR UPDATE;
  dbms_lob.fileopen(fils, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
  dbms_lob.loadfromfile(lobd, fils, amt);
  COMMIT;
  dbms_lob.fileclose(fils);
END;
```

## OPEN Procedure

This procedure opens a LOB, internal or external, in the indicated mode. Valid modes include read-only, and read-write. It is an error to open the same LOB twice.

---

---

**Note:** If the LOB was opened in read-only mode, and if you try to write to the LOB, then an error is returned. BFILE can only be opened with read-only mode.

---

---

In Oracle8.0, the constant `file_readonly` was the only valid mode in which to open a `BFILE`. For Oracle 8i, two new constants have been added to the `DBMS_LOB` package: `lob_readonly` and `lob_readwrite`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.OPEN (
  lob_loc   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
  open_mode IN           BINARY_INTEGER);

DBMS_LOB.OPEN (
  lob_loc   IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
  open_mode IN           BINARY_INTEGER);

DBMS_LOB.OPEN (
  file_loc  IN OUT NOCOPY BFILE,
  open_mode IN           BINARY_INTEGER := file_readonly);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–36** *OPEN Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>lob_loc</code>	LOB locator.
<code>open_mode</code>	Mode in which to open.

## Usage Notes

`OPEN` requires a round-trip to the server for both internal and external LOBs. For internal LOBs, `OPEN` triggers other code that relies on the `OPEN` call. For external LOBs (`BFILES`), `OPEN` requires a round-trip because the actual operating system file on the server side is being opened.

## READ Procedure

This procedure reads a piece of a LOB, and returns the specified amount into the `buffer` parameter, starting from an absolute offset from the beginning of the LOB.

The number of bytes or characters actually read is returned in the `amount` parameter. If the input `offset` points past the End of LOB, then `amount` is set to 0, and a `NO_DATA_FOUND` exception is raised.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.READ (
```

```
  lob_loc   IN          BLOB,  
  amount   IN OUT NOCOPY BINARY_INTEGER,  
  offset    IN          INTEGER,  
  buffer    OUT         RAW);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.READ (
```

```
  lob_loc   IN          CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
  amount   IN OUT NOCOPY BINARY_INTEGER,  
  offset    IN          INTEGER,  
  buffer    OUT         VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET lob_loc%CHARSET);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.READ (
```

```
  lob_loc   IN          BFILE,  
  amount   IN OUT NOCOPY BINARY_INTEGER,  
  offset    IN          INTEGER,  
  buffer    OUT         RAW);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–37** *READ Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>lob_loc</code>	Locator for the LOB to be read.
<code>amount</code>	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to read, or number that were read.
<code>offset</code>	Offset in bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) from the start of the LOB (origin: 1).
<code>buffer</code>	Output buffer for the read operation.

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–38** *READ Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any of <code>lob_loc</code> , <code>amount</code> , or <code>offset</code> parameters are NULL.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>amount</code> &lt; 1</li> <li>- <code>amount</code> &gt; MAXBUFSIZE</li> <li>- <code>offset</code> &lt; 1</li> <li>- <code>offset</code> &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> <li>- <code>amount</code> is greater, in bytes or characters, than the capacity of buffer.</li> </ul>
NO_DATA_FOUND	End of the LOB is reached, and there are no more bytes or characters to read from the LOB: <code>amount</code> has a value of 0.

## Exceptions for BFILES

**Table 18–39** *READ Procedure Exceptions for BFILES*

Exception	Description
UNOPENED_FILE	File is not opened using the input locator.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Usage Notes

The form of the `VARCHAR2` buffer must match the form of the `CLOB` parameter. In other words, if the input LOB parameter is of type `NLOB`, then the buffer must contain `NCHAR` data. Conversely, if the input LOB parameter is of type `CLOB`, then the buffer must contain `CHAR` data.

When calling `DBMS_LOB.READ` from the client (for example, in a `BEGIN/END` block from within `SQL*Plus`), the returned buffer contains data in the client's character set. Oracle converts the LOB value from the server's character set to the client's character set before it returns the buffer to the user.

## Examples

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_13a IS
    src_lob          BLOB;
    buffer           RAW(32767);
    amt             BINARY_INTEGER := 32767;
    pos             INTEGER := 2147483647;
BEGIN
    SELECT b_col INTO src_lob
        FROM lob_table
        WHERE key_value = 21;
    LOOP
        dbms_lob.read (src_lob, amt, pos, buffer);
        -- process the buffer
        pos := pos + amt;
    END LOOP;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND THEN
            dbms_output.put_line('End of data');
END;
```

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_13b IS
    fil BFILE;
    buf RAW(32767);
    amt BINARY_INTEGER := 32767;
    pos INTEGER := 2147483647;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 21;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
    LOOP
        dbms_lob.read(fil, amt, pos, buf);
        -- process contents of buf
        pos := pos + amt;
    END LOOP;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND
        THEN
            BEGIN
                dbms_output.putline ('End of LOB value reached');
                dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
            END;
END;
```

Example for efficient I/O on OS that performs better with block I/O rather than stream I/O:



```

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_13c IS
    fil BFILE;
    amt BINARY_INTEGER := 1024; -- or n x 1024 for reading n
    buf RAW(1024); -- blocks at a time
    tmpamt BINARY_INTEGER;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 99;
    dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
    LOOP
        dbms_lob.read(fil, amt, pos, buf);
        -- process contents of buf
        pos := pos + amt;
    END LOOP;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND
        THEN
            BEGIN
                dbms_output.putline ('End of data reached');
                dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
            END;
END;

```

## SUBSTR Function

This function returns amount bytes or characters of a LOB, starting from an absolute offset from the beginning of the LOB.

For fixed-width  $n$ -byte CLOBs, if the input amount for SUBSTR is specified to be greater than  $(32767/n)$ , then SUBSTR returns a character buffer of length  $(32767/n)$ , or the length of the CLOB, whichever is lesser.

### Syntax

```

DBMS_LOB.SUBSTR (
    lob_loc      IN      BLOB,
    amount       IN      INTEGER := 32767,
    offset       IN      INTEGER := 1)
RETURN RAW;

DBMS_LOB.SUBSTR (
    lob_loc      IN      CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
    amount       IN      INTEGER := 32767,
    offset       IN      INTEGER := 1)
RETURN VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET lob_loc%CHARSET;

```

```

DEMS_LOB.SUBSTR (
  lob_loc      IN      BFILE,
  amount       IN      INTEGER := 32767,
  offset       IN      INTEGER := 1)
RETURN RAW;

```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(SUBSTR, WNDS, WNPS, RNDS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 18–40 SUBSTR Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	Locator for the LOB to be read.
amount	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to be read.
offset	Offset in bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) from the start of the LOB (origin: 1).

## Returns

**Table 18–41 SUBSTR Function Returns**

Return	Description
RAW	Function overloading that has a BLOB or BFILE in parameter.
VARCHAR2	CLOB version.
NULL	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- any input parameter is NULL</li> <li>- amount &lt; 1</li> <li>- amount &gt; 32767</li> <li>- offset &lt; 1</li> <li>- offset &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</li> </ul>

## Exceptions

**Table 18–42** *SUBSTR Function Exceptions for BFILE operations*

Exception	Description
UNOPENED_FILE	File is not opened using the input locator.
NOEXIST_DIRECTORY	Directory does not exist.
NOPRIV_DIRECTORY	You do not have privileges for the directory.
INVALID_DIRECTORY	Directory has been invalidated after the file was opened.
INVALID_OPERATION	File does not exist, or you do not have access privileges on the file.

## Usage Notes

The form of the VARCHAR2 buffer must match the form of the CLOB parameter. In other words, if the input LOB parameter is of type NCLOB, then the buffer must contain NCHAR data. Conversely, if the input LOB parameter is of type CLOB, then the buffer must contain CHAR data.

When calling DBMS\_LOB.SUBSTR from the client (for example, in a BEGIN/END block from within SQL\*Plus), the returned buffer contains data in the client's character set. Oracle converts the LOB value from the server's character set to the client's character set before it returns the buffer to the user.

## Examples

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_14a IS
    src_lob          CLOB;
    pos              INTEGER := 2147483647;
    buf              VARCHAR2(32000);
BEGIN
    SELECT c_lob INTO src_lob FROM lob_table
           WHERE key_value = 21;
    buf := DBMS_LOB.SUBSTR(src_lob, 32767, pos);
    -- process the data
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_14b IS
    fil BFILE;
    pos INTEGER := 2147483647;
    pattern RAW;
BEGIN
    SELECT f_lob INTO fil FROM lob_table WHERE key_value = 21;
```

```
dbms_lob.fileopen(fil, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
pattern := dbms_lob.substr(fil, 255, pos);
dbms_lob.fileclose(fil);
END;
```

**See Also:** ["INSTR Function"](#) on page 18-37, ["READ Procedure"](#) on page 18-45

## TRIM Procedure

This procedure trims the value of the internal LOB to the length you specify in the `newlen` parameter. Specify the length in bytes for BLOBs, and specify the length in characters for CLOBs.

---

---

**Note:** The TRIM procedure decreases the length of the LOB to the value specified in the `newlen` parameter.

---

---

If you attempt to TRIM an empty LOB, then nothing occurs, and TRIM returns no error. If the new length that you specify in `newlen` is greater than the size of the LOB, then an exception is raised.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.TRIM (
  lob_loc      IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
  newlen       IN          INTEGER);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.TRIM (
  lob_loc      IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
  newlen       IN          INTEGER);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18–43** TRIM Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>lob_loc</code>	Locator for the internal LOB whose length is to be trimmed.

**Table 18-43 TRIM Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
newlen	New, trimmed length of the LOB value in bytes for BLOBs or characters for CLOBs.

**Returns**

None.

**Exceptions****Table 18-44 TRIM Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	lob_loc is NULL.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: - new_len < 0 - new_len > LOBMAXSIZE

**Example**

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_15 IS
    lob_loc          BLOB;
BEGIN
    -- get the LOB locator
    SELECT b_col INTO lob_loc
    FROM lob_table
    WHERE key_value = 42 FOR UPDATE;
    dbms_lob.trim(lob_loc, 4000);
    COMMIT;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["ERASE Procedure"](#) on page 18-23, ["WRITEAPPEND Procedure"](#) on page 18-56

**WRITE Procedure**

This procedure writes a specified amount of data into an internal LOB, starting from an absolute offset from the beginning of the LOB. The data is written from the buffer parameter.

WRITE replaces (overwrites) any data that already exists in the LOB at the offset, for the length you specify.

There is an error if the input amount is more than the data in the buffer. If the input amount is less than the data in the buffer, then only amount bytes or characters from the buffer is written to the LOB. If the offset you specify is beyond the end of the data currently in the LOB, then zero-byte fillers or spaces are inserted in the BLOB or CLOB respectively.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.WRITE (  
    lob_loc  IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    amount   IN              BINARY_INTEGER,  
    offset   IN              INTEGER,  
    buffer   IN              RAW);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.WRITE (  
    lob_loc  IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
    amount   IN              BINARY_INTEGER,  
    offset   IN              INTEGER,  
    buffer   IN              VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET lob_loc%CHARSET);
```

## Pragmas

None.

## Parameters

**Table 18–45** *WRITE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lob_loc	Locator for the internal LOB to be written to.
amount	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to write, or number that were written.
offset	Offset in bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) from the start of the LOB (origin: 1) for the write operation.
buffer	Input buffer for the write.

## Returns

None.

## Exceptions

**Table 18–46** *WRITE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any of <code>lob_loc</code> , <code>amount</code> , or <code>offset</code> parameters are NULL, out of range, or INVALID.
INVALID_ARGVAL	<p>Either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>amount &lt; 1</code></li> <li>- <code>amount &gt; MAXBUFSIZE</code></li> <li>- <code>offset &lt; 1</code></li> <li>- <code>offset &gt; LOBMAXSIZE</code></li> </ul>

## Usage Notes

The form of the `VARCHAR2` buffer must match the form of the `CLOB` parameter. In other words, if the input `LOB` parameter is of type `NCLOB`, then the buffer must contain `NCHAR` data. Conversely, if the input `LOB` parameter is of type `CLOB`, then the buffer must contain `CHAR` data.

When calling `DBMS_LOB.WRITE` from the client (for example, in a `BEGIN/END` block from within `SQL*Plus`), the buffer must contain data in the client's character set. Oracle converts the client-side buffer to the server's character set before it writes the buffer data to the `LOB`.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_16 IS
  lob_loc      BLOB;
  buffer       RAW;
  amt          BINARY_INTEGER := 32767;
  pos          INTEGER := 2147483647;
  i            INTEGER;
BEGIN
  SELECT b_col INTO lob_loc
  FROM lob_table
  WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
  FOR i IN 1..3 LOOP
    dbms_lob.write (lob_loc, amt, pos, buffer);
    -- fill in more data
    pos := pos + amt;
  END LOOP;
```

```
EXCEPTION4
    WHEN some_exception
    THEN handle_exception;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["APPEND Procedure"](#) on page 18-14, ["COPY Procedure"](#) on page 18-19

## WRITEAPPEND Procedure

This procedure writes a specified amount of data to the end of an internal LOB. The data is written from the `buffer` parameter.

There is an error if the input amount is more than the data in the buffer. If the input amount is less than the data in the buffer, then only amount bytes or characters from the buffer are written to the end of the LOB.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOB.WRITEAPPEND (
    lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    amount IN             BINARY_INTEGER,
    buffer IN             RAW);
```

```
DBMS_LOB.WRITEAPPEND (
    lob_loc IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,
    amount IN             BINARY_INTEGER,
    buffer IN             VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET lob_loc%CHARSET);
```

### Pragmas

None.

### Parameters

**Table 18–47** *WRITEAPPEND Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>lob_loc</code>	Locator for the internal LOB to be written to.
<code>amount</code>	Number of bytes (for BLOBs) or characters (for CLOBs) to write, or number that were written.
<code>buffer</code>	Input buffer for the write.



## Exceptions

**Table 18–48** *WRITEAPPEND Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Any of <code>lob_loc</code> , <code>amount</code> , or <code>offset</code> parameters are NULL, out of range, or INVALID.
INVALID_ARGVAL	Either: - <code>amount &lt; 1</code> - <code>amount &gt; MAXBUFSIZE</code>

## Usage Notes

The form of the VARCHAR2 buffer must match the form of the CLOB parameter. In other words, if the input LOB parameter is of type NCLOB, then the buffer must contain NCHAR data. Conversely, if the input LOB parameter is of type CLOB, then the buffer must contain CHAR data.

When calling DBMS\_LOB.WRITEAPPEND from the client (for example, in a BEGIN/END block from within SQL\*Plus), the buffer must contain data in the client's character set. Oracle converts the client-side buffer to the server's character set before it writes the buffer data to the LOB.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE Example_17 IS
  lob_loc    BLOB;
  buffer     RAW;
  amt        BINARY_INTEGER := 32767;
  i          INTEGER;
BEGIN
  SELECT b_col INTO lob_loc
    FROM lob_table
   WHERE key_value = 12 FOR UPDATE;
  FOR i IN 1..3 LOOP
    -- fill the buffer with data to be written to the lob
    dbms_lob.writeappend (lob_loc, amt, buffer);
  END LOOP;
END;
```

**See Also:** ["APPEND Procedure"](#) on page 18-14, ["COPY Procedure"](#) on page 18-19, ["WRITE Procedure"](#) on page 18-53



Oracle Lock Management services for your applications are available through procedures in the `DBMS_LOCK` package. You can request a lock of a specific mode, give it a unique name recognizable in another procedure in the same or another instance, change the lock mode, and release it.

Because a reserved user lock is the same as an Oracle lock, it has all the functionality of an Oracle lock, such as deadlock detection. Be certain that any user locks used in distributed transactions are released upon `COMMIT`, or an undetected deadlock may occur.

User locks never conflict with Oracle locks because they are identified with the prefix "UL". You can view these locks using the Enterprise Manager lock monitor screen or the appropriate fixed views. User locks are automatically released when a session terminates.

The lock identifier is a number in the range of 0 to 1073741823.

Some uses of user locks:

- Providing exclusive access to a device, such as a terminal
- Providing application-level enforcement of read locks
- Detecting when a lock is released and cleanup after the application
- Synchronizing applications and enforcing sequential processing

---

## Requirements

DBMS\_LOCK is most efficient with a limit of a few hundred locks per session. Oracle strongly recommends that you develop a standard convention for using these locks in order to avoid conflicts among procedures trying to use the same locks. For example, include your company name as part of your lock names.

## Security

There might be operating system-specific limits on the maximum number of total locks available. This *must* be considered when using locks or making this package available to other users. Consider granting the EXECUTE privilege only to specific users or roles.

A better alternative would be to create a cover package limiting the number of locks used and grant EXECUTE privilege to specific users. An example of a cover package is documented in the DBMSLOCK.SQL package specification file.

## Viewing and Monitoring Locks

Oracle provides two facilities to display locking information for ongoing transactions within an instance:

Enterprise Manager Monitors (Lock and Latch Monitors)	The Monitor feature of Oracle Enterprise Manager provides two monitors for displaying lock information of an instance. Refer to the Oracle Enterprise Manager documentation for complete information about the Enterprise Manager monitors.
UTLLOCKT.SQL	The UTLLOCKT.SQL script displays a simple character lock wait-for graph in tree structured fashion. Using any <i>ad hoc</i> SQL tool (such as SQL*Plus) to execute the script, it prints the sessions in the system that are waiting for locks and the corresponding blocking locks. The location of this script file is operating system dependent. (You must have run the CATBLOCK.SQL script before using UTLLOCKT.SQL.)

---

## Constants

```
nl_mode  constant integer := 1;
ss_mode  constant integer := 2;      -- Also called 'Intended Share'
sx_mode  constant integer := 3;      -- Also called 'Intended Exclusive'
s_mode   constant integer := 4;
ssx_mode constant integer := 5;
x_mode   constant integer := 6;
```

These are the various lock modes (nl -> "NuLl", ss -> "Sub Shared", sx -> "Sub eXclusive", s -> "Shared", ssx -> "Shared Sub eXclusive", x -> "eXclusive").

A sub-share lock can be used on an aggregate object to indicate that share locks are being acquired on sub-parts of the object. Similarly, a sub-exclusive lock can be used on an aggregate object to indicate that exclusive locks are being acquired on sub-parts of the object. A share-sub-exclusive lock indicates that the entire aggregate object has a share lock, but some of the sub-parts may additionally have exclusive locks.

**Lock Compatibility Rules** When another process holds "held", an attempt to get "get" does the following:

**Table 19–1 Lock Compatibility**

HELD MODE	GET NL	GET SS	GET SX	GET S	GET SSX	GET X
NL	Success	Success	Success	Success	Success	Success
SS	Success	Success	Success	Success	Success	Fail
SX	Success	Success	Success	Fail	Fail	Fail
S	Success	Success	Fail	Success	Fail	Fail
SSX	Success	Success	Fail	Fail	Fail	Fail
X	Success	Fail	Fail	Fail	Fail	Fail

```
maxwait  constant integer := 32767;
```

The constant `maxwait` waits forever.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 19-2 DBMS\_LOCK Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ALLOCATE_UNIQUE Procedure</a> on page 19-4	Allocates a unique lock ID to a named lock.
<a href="#">REQUEST Function</a> on page 19-6	Requests a lock of a specific mode.
<a href="#">CONVERT Function</a> on page 19-7	Converts a lock from one mode to another.
<a href="#">RELEASE Function</a> on page 19-9	Releases a lock.
<a href="#">SLEEP Procedure</a> on page 19-10	Puts a procedure to sleep for a specific time.

### ALLOCATE\_UNIQUE Procedure

This procedure allocates a unique lock identifier (in the range of 1073741824 to 1999999999) given a lock name. Lock identifiers are used to enable applications to coordinate their use of locks. This is provided because it may be easier for applications to coordinate their use of locks based on lock names rather than lock numbers.

If you choose to identify locks by name, you can use `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` to generate a unique lock identification number for these named locks.

The first session to call `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` with a new lock name causes a unique lock ID to be generated and stored in the `dbms_lock_allocated` table. Subsequent calls (usually by other sessions) return the lock ID previously generated.

A lock name is associated with the returned lock ID for at least `expiration_secs` (defaults to 10 days) past the last call to `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` with the given lock name. After this time, the row in the `dbms_lock_allocated` table for this lock name may be deleted in order to recover space. `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` performs a commit.

---

---

**Caution:** Named user locks may be less efficient, because Oracle uses SQL to determine the lock associated with a given name.

---

---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOCK.ALLOCATE_UNIQUE (
    lockname          IN VARCHAR2,
    lockhandle        OUT VARCHAR2,
    expiration_secs   IN INTEGER   DEFAULT 864000);
```

## Parameters

**Table 19–3** *ALLOCATE\_UNIQUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lockname	Name of the lock for which you want to generate a unique ID.  Do not use lock names beginning with ORA\$; these are reserved for products supplied by Oracle Corporation.
lockhandle	Returns the handle to the lock ID generated by <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> .  You can use this handle in subsequent calls to <code>REQUEST</code> , <code>CONVERT</code> , and <code>RELEASE</code> .  A handle is returned instead of the actual lock ID to reduce the chance that a programming error accidentally creates an incorrect, but valid, lock ID. This provides better isolation between different applications that are using this package.  LOCKHANDLE can be up to VARCHAR2 (128).  All sessions using a lock handle returned by <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> with the same lock name are referring to the same lock. Therefore, do not pass lock handles from one session to another.
expiration_specs	Number of seconds to wait after the last <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> has been performed on a given lock, before permitting that lock to be deleted from the <code>DBMS_LOCK_ALLOCATED</code> table.  The default waiting period is 10 days. You should not delete locks from this table. Subsequent calls to <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> may delete expired locks to recover space.

## Errors

ORA-20000, ORU-10003: Unable to find or insert lock <lockname> into catalog dbms\_lock\_allocated.

## Exceptions

None.

## REQUEST Function

This function requests a lock with a given mode. `REQUEST` is an overloaded function that accepts either a user-defined lock identifier, or the lock handle returned by the `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOCK.REQUEST(
    id                IN  INTEGER ||
    lockhandle        IN  VARCHAR2,
    lockmode          IN  INTEGER DEFAULT X_MODE,
    timeout           IN  INTEGER DEFAULT MAXWAIT,
    release_on_commit IN  BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

The current default values, such as `X_MODE` and `MAXWAIT`, are defined in the `DBMS_LOCK` package specification.

### Parameters

**Table 19–4 REQUEST Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
id or lockhandle	User assigned lock identifier, from 0 to 1073741823, or the lock handle, returned by <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> , of the lock mode you want to change.
lockmode	Mode that you are requesting for the lock.  The available modes and their associated integer identifiers are listed below. The abbreviations for these locks, as they appear in the VS views and Enterprise Manager monitors are in parentheses.  1 - null mode 2 - row share mode (ULRS) 3 - row exclusive mode (ULRX) 4 - share mode (ULS) 5 - share row exclusive mode (ULRSX) 6 - exclusive mode (ULX)  Each of these lock modes is explained in <i>Oracle8 Concepts</i> .



**Table 19–4** *REQUEST Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>timeout</code>	Number of seconds to continue trying to grant the lock. If the lock cannot be granted within this time period, then the call returns a value of 1 ( <code>timeout</code> ).
<code>release_on_commit</code>	Set this parameter to <code>TRUE</code> to release the lock on commit or roll-back. Otherwise, the lock is held until it is explicitly released or until the end of the session.

## Return Values

**Table 19–5** *REQUEST Function Return Values*

Return Value	Description
0	Success
1	Timeout
2	Deadlock
3	Parameter error
4	Already own lock specified by <code>id</code> or <code>lockhandle</code>
5	Illegal lock handle

## Exceptions

None.

## CONVERT Function

This function converts a lock from one mode to another. `CONVERT` is an overloaded function that accepts either a user-defined lock identifier, or the lock handle returned by the `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` procedure.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOCK.CONVERT(  
    id          IN INTEGER ||  
    lockhandle IN VARCHAR2,  
    lockmode   IN INTEGER,  
    timeout    IN NUMBER DEFAULT MAXWAIT)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 19–6** *CONVERT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
id or lockhandle	User assigned lock identifier, from 0 to 1073741823, or the lock handle, returned by <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> , of the lock mode you want to change.
lockmode	New mode that you want to assign to the given lock.  The available modes and their associated integer identifiers are listed below. The abbreviations for these locks, as they appear in the V\$ views and Enterprise Manager monitors are in parentheses.  1 - null mode 2 - row share mode (ULRS) 3 - row exclusive mode (ULRX) 4 - share mode (ULS) 5 - share row exclusive mode (ULRSX) 6 - exclusive mode (ULX)  Each of these lock modes is explained in <i>Oracle8 Concepts</i> .
timeout	Number of seconds to continue trying to change the lock mode.  If the lock cannot be converted within this time period, then the call returns a value of 1 (timeout).

## Return Values

*Table 19–7 CONVERT Function Return Values*

Return Value	Description
0	Success
1	Timeout
2	Deadlock
3	Parameter error
4	Don't own lock specified by <code>id</code> or <code>lockhandle</code>
5	Illegal lock handle

## Exceptions

None.

## RELEASE Function

This function explicitly releases a lock previously acquired using the `REQUEST` function. Locks are automatically released at the end of a session. `RELEASE` is an overloaded function that accepts either a user-defined lock identifier, or the lock handle returned by the `ALLOCATE_UNIQUE` procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOCK.RELEASE (
    id          IN INTEGER)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_LOCK.RELEASE (
    lockhandle IN VARCHAR2)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 19–8** *RELEASE Function Parameter*

Parameter	Description
<code>id</code> or <code>lockhandle</code>	User assigned lock identifier, from 0 to 1073741823, or the lock handle, returned by <code>ALLOCATE_UNIQUE</code> , of the lock mode you want to change.

## Return Values

**Table 19–9** *RELEASE Function Return Values*

Return Value	Description
0	Success
3	Parameter error
4	Do not own lock specified by <code>id</code> or <code>lockhandle</code>
5	Illegal lock handle

## Exceptions

None.

## SLEEP Procedure

This procedure suspends the session for a given period of time.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOCK.SLEEP (  
    seconds IN NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 19–10** *SLEEP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>seconds</code>	Amount of time, in seconds, to suspend the session. The smallest increment can be entered in hundredths of a second; for example, 1.95 is a legal time value.

## Example

This Pro\*COBOL precompiler example shows how locks can be used to ensure that there are no conflicts when multiple people need to access a single device.

### Print Check

Any cashier may issue a refund to a customer returning goods. Refunds under \$50 are given in cash; anything above that is given by check. This code prints the check. The one printer is opened by all the cashiers to avoid the overhead of opening and closing it for every check. This means that lines of output from multiple cashiers could become interleaved if we don't ensure exclusive access to the printer. The DBMS\_LOCK package is used to ensure exclusive access.

#### CHECK-PRINT

Get the lock "handle" for the printer lock:

```
MOVE "CHECKPRINT" TO LOCKNAME-ARR.
MOVE 10 TO LOCKNAME-LEN.
EXEC SQL EXECUTE
    BEGIN DBMS_LOCK.ALLOCATE_UNIQUE ( :LOCKNAME, :LOCKHANDLE );
    END; END-EXEC.
```

Lock the printer in exclusive mode (default mode):

```
EXEC SQL EXECUTE
    BEGIN DBMS_LOCK.REQUEST ( :LOCKHANDLE );
    END; END-EXEC.
```

We now have exclusive use of the printer, print the check:

...

Unlock the printer so other people can use it:

```
EXEC SQL EXECUTE
    BEGIN DBMS_LOCK.RELEASE ( :LOCKHANDLE );

    END; END-EXEC.
```



---

## DBMS\_LOGMNR

DBMS\_LOGMNR supplies the log analyzer tool with the list of filenames and SCNs required to initialize the tool. After this procedure completes, the server is ready to process `SELECTs` against the `V$logmnr_contents` view.

Redo log data is especially important for recovery, because you can use it to pinpoint when a database became corrupted. You can then use this information to recover the database to the state just prior to corruption.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide* and *Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide*

---

## Using the LogMiner

After you have created a dictionary file with `DBMS_LOGMNR_D`, you can begin analyzing archived redo logs.

1. Start an Oracle instance, with the database either mounted or unmounted.
2. Specify the log file or files that you want to read by running the `DBMS_LOGMNR.ADD_LOGFILE` procedure. You can view information about specified log files with `V$logmnr_logs`.
3. Start the log reader with the `DBMS_LOGMNR.START_LOGMNR` procedure. You can set the start and end SCN and time parameters in the `START_LOGMNR` command to filter the redo records you will analyze. You can query the `V$logmnr_parameters` view to view the parameters.
4. View the output through the `V$logmnr_contents` table. LogMiner returns all rows in SCN order, which is the same order applied in media recovery.

**See Also:** ["Example"](#) on page 20-10 and [Chapter 20, "DBMS\\_LOGMNR"](#)

## Constants

### Constants for `ADD_LOGFILE` Options flag

<code>NEW</code>	<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.NEW</code> purges the existing list of logfiles, if any. Place the logfile specified in the list of logfiles to be analyzed.
<code>ADDFILE</code>	<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.ADDFILE</code> adds this logfile to the list of logfiles to be analyzed.
<code>REMOVEFILE</code>	<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.REMOVEFILE</code> removes the logfile from the list of logfiles to be analyzed. Attempts to remove a file that has not been previously added, raises an exception (ORA-1290).

### Constants for `START_LOGMNR` Options flag

<code>USE_COLMAP</code>	<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.USE_COLMAP</code> uses the column map specified in the <code>logmnr.opt</code> file. This file must be in the same directory as the dictionary file specified by <code>DictFileName</code> .
-------------------------	--



---

**SKIP\_CORRUPTION** Directs LogMiner to skip corrupt redo blocks and continue processing. This option works only when a redo block (and not the header of the redo logfile) has been corrupted. Caller should check the INFO column in the V\$LOGMNR\_CONTENTS view to determine the corrupt blocks skipped by LogMiner.

## Using Place Holder Columns

The V\$LOGMNR\_CONTENTS table includes multiple sets of place holder columns. Each place holder column set contains a name column, a redo value column, and an undo value column. Each place holder column set can be assigned to a table and column via an optional LogMiner assignment file (logmnr.opt). After a place holder column is assigned, it can be used to select changes to the assigned column and table from the redo log stream.

For example, the assignment "colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO);" assigns the PH1 place holder column set to the table; SCOTT.EMP, column EMPNO. After being assigned, it is possible to select changes from the redo stream for the EMPNO column of the EMP table;

```
SELECT scn FROM V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS
WHERE ph1_name='EMPNO'
AND ph1_redo='12345';
```

The redo stream is processed, and any changes setting the EMPNO column of the EMP table to the value 12345 are returned.

It is possible to have multiple assignments for each place holder column set. For example:

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO);
```

followed by

```
colmap = ACCOUNTING CUSTOMER (1, CUSTID);
```

In this case, the PH1 place holder column set has two assignments. In this case, the PH1 place holder column set has two assignments. Now the user can use the place holder column to select changes either to the EMP table or the CUSTOMER table as the following queries illustrate:

```
SELECT scn FROM V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS
WHERE seg_name = 'EMP'
AND ph1_name='EMPNO'
AND ph1_redo='12345';
```

---

or

```
SELECT scn FROM V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS
WHERE seg_name = 'CUSTOMER'
AND phl_name='CUSTID'
AND phl_redo='12345';
```

## Using the logmnr.opt Place Holder Column

The `logmnr.opt` file is processed when the `DBMS_LOGMNR.START_LOGMNR` procedure is performed and `Options` is set to `USE_COLMAP` (`Options = USE_COLMAP`). Setting `USE_COLMAP` in `Options` instructs the LogMiner to read and process the `logmnr.opt` file. The `logmnr.opt` file should be located in the same directory as the LogMiner dictionary file.

After the place holder column assignment file (`logmnr.opt`) is processed, all subsequent selects from the `V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS` table can use the assigned place holder columns. To change the assignments, update the `logmnr.opt` file, and re-start the LogMiner.

As the `logmnr.opt` file is processed the assigned columns are verified against the current LogMiner dictionary. If they do not exist, then the start fails.

### Syntax Rules for logmnr.opt

```
line = 'colmap' <sp> '=' <sp> <schema> <sp> <table> <sp> '(' map ')' ';'
map = <num> ',' <colname> [ ',' <num> ',' <colname> ]
```

<sp>           Space

Words in quotes are fixed symbols:

<num>           Any number (limited to the number of place holder column sets)

<table>         Name of the table

<schema>        Schema name

<colname>       Column name in the specified <schema>.<table>

You can repeat <num> ',' <colname> inside the parentheses up to the number of place holder columns in `V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS` table.

<table>, <schema> and <colname> *must* be in all uppercase.

### Valid logmnr.opt Syntax

- The user wants some columns of either table to be in the place holder:

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2 SAL, 3 JOB, 4 MGR, 5 COMM);
colmap = SCOTT DEPT (1, DEPTNO);
```

- The colmap can contain duplicate values. In the following example, only the first `ph1_redo`, `ph1_undo` and `ph4_redo`, `ph4_undo` get filled.

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2, EMPNO, 3, EMPNO, 4, MGR);
```

### Invalid logmnr.opt Syntax

- Syntax error: No space between "colmap" and "=":

```
colmap= SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2, SAL);
```

- Syntax error: map not specified correctly:

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2);
```

- Syntax error: statement does not end in ';':

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO)
```

- Error: schema in lowercase:

```
colmap = scott EMP (1, EMPNO, 2 SAL);
```

- Error: tablename in lowercase:

```
colmap = SCOTT emp (1, EMPNO, 2 SAL);
```

- Error: more than 5 entries in map:

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2 SAL, 3 JOB, 4 MGR, 5 COMM, 6 ENAME);
```

- Error: column REGION is not part of the table:

```
colmap = SCOTT EMP (1, EMPNO, 2 SAL, 3 JOB, 4 REGION);
```

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 20–1 DBMS\_LOGMNR Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADD_LOGFILE Procedure</a> on page 20-6	Adds a file to the existing or newly created list of archive files to process.

**Table 20–1 DBMS\_LOGMNR Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">START_LOGMNR Procedure</a> on page 20-7	Initializes the log analyzer tool.
<a href="#">END_LOGMNR Procedure</a> on page 20-9	Finishes a session.

## ADD\_LOGFILE Procedure

This procedure adds a file to the existing or newly created list of archive files to process.

In order to select information from the `V$LOGMNR_CONTENTS` view, the LogMiner session must be set up with some information. This procedure tells the LogMiner session the list of logfiles to analyze.

---

**Note:** If you want to analyze five logfiles, you must call the `ADD_LOGFILE` procedure five times.

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOGMNR.ADD_LOGFILE(
  LogFileName      IN VARCHAR2,
  Options          IN BINARY_INTEGER default ADDFILE );
```

### Parameters

**Table 20–2 ADD\_LOGFILE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
LogFileName	Name of the logfile that must be added to the list of logfiles to be analyzed by this session.
Options	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Starts a new list (<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.NEW</code>)</li> <li>- Adds a file to an existing list (<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.ADDFILE</code>), or</li> <li>- Removes a logfile (<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.REMOVEFILE</code>)</li> </ul> See " <a href="#">Constants for ADD_LOGFILE Options flag</a> " on page 20-2.

## Exceptions

- ORA-1284: logfile cannot be opened. Logfile or the directory may be non-existent or inaccessible.
- ORA-1286: logfile specified is not from the database that produced other logfiles added for analysis.
- ORA-1287: logfile specified is from a different database incarnation.
- ORA-1289: attempt to add duplicate logfile.
- ORA-1290: attempt to remove unlisted logfile.

## START\_LOGMNR Procedure

This procedure starts a LogMiner session.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure fails if you did not specify a list of logfiles to be analyzed previously through the `ADD_LOGFILE` procedure.

---



---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_LOGMNR.START_LOGMNR(
  startScn          IN NUMBER default 0,
  endScn           IN NUMBER default 0,
  startTime        IN DATE default '01-jan-1988',
  endTime         IN DATE default '01-jan-2988',
  DictFileName     IN VARCHAR2 default '',
  Options         IN BINARY_INTEGER default 0 );
```

## Parameters

**Table 20-3** *START\_LOGMNR Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
startScn	Only consider redo records with SCN greater than or equal to the startScn specified. This fails if there is no logfile with an SCN range (i.e, the LOW_SCN and NEXT_SCN associated with the logfile as shown in V\$LOGMNR_LOGS view) containing the startScn.
endScn	Only consider redo records with SCN less than or equal to the endScn specified. This fails if there is no logfile with an SCN range (i.e, the LOW_SCN and NEXT_SCN associated with the logfile as shown in V\$LOGMNR_LOGS view) containing the endScn.

**Table 20–3 START\_LOGMNR Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
startTime	Only consider redo records with timestamp greater than or equal to the <code>startTime</code> specified. This fails if there is no logfile with a time range (i.e, the <code>LOW_TIME</code> and <code>HIGH_TIME</code> associated with the logfile as shown in <code>V\$LOGMNR_LOGS</code> view) containing the <code>startTime</code> . This parameter is ignored if <code>startScn</code> is specified.
endTime	Only consider redo records with timestamp less than or equal to the <code>endTime</code> specified. This fails if there is no logfile with a time range (i.e, the <code>LOW_TIME</code> and <code>HIGH_TIME</code> associated with the logfile as shown in <code>V\$LOGMNR_LOGS</code> view) containing the <code>endTime</code> . This parameter is ignored if <code>endScn</code> is specified.
DictFileName	This flat file contains a snapshot of the database catalog. This must be specified if you expect to see reconstructed <code>SQL_REDO</code> and <code>SQL_UNDO</code> columns in <code>V\$LOGMNR_CONTENTS</code> , as well as fully translated <code>SEG_NAME</code> , <code>SEG_OWNER</code> , <code>SEG_TYPE_NAME</code> and <code>TABLE_SPACE</code> columns. The fully qualified pathname for the dictionary file must be specified (This file must have been created previously through the <code>DBMS_LOGMNR_D.BUILD</code> procedure).
Options	<code>DBMS_LOGMNR.USE_COLMAP</code> : Use the column map specified in <code>logmnr.opt</code> file. This file <i>must</i> be in the same directory as the dictionary file specified by <code>DictFileName</code> .  See " <a href="#">Constants for START_LOGMNR Options flag</a> " on page 20-2 and " <a href="#">Using the logmnr.opt Place Holder Column</a> " on page 20-4.

After executing the `START_LOGMNR()` procedure, you can obtain current information about the dictionary file by querying the `V$LOGMNR_DICTIONARY` view. For information about the LogMiner session, query the `V$LOGMNR_PARAMETERS` view.

### Exceptions

- The procedure fails with ORA-1280 if LogMiner encounters an internal error:
- ORA-1281: `endScn` is less than `startScn`
- ORA-1282: `endDate` is earlier than `startDate`
- ORA-1283: Invalid options is specified
- The procedure fails with an ORA-1293 for the following reasons:
  1. No logfile has (`LOW_SCN`, `NEXT_SCN`) range containing the `startScn` specified.

2. No logfile has (LOW\_SCN, NEXT\_SCN) range containing the endScn specified.
  3. No logfile has (LOW\_TIME, HIGH\_TIME) range containing the startTime specified.
  4. No logfile has (LOW\_TIME, HIGH\_TIME) range containing the endTime specified.
- ORA-1294: Dictionary file specified is corrupt.
  - ORA-1295: Dictionary specified does not correspond to the same database that produced the logfiles being analyzed.
  - ORA-1301: DBMS\_LOGMNR.USE\_COLMAP was used without a dictionary file.
  - ORA-1302: logmnr.opt file has syntax error.
  - ORA-1303: schema specified in logmnr.opt file does not exist.
  - ORA-1304: table specified in logmnr.opt file does not exist.
  - ORA-1305: column specified in logmnr.opt file does not exist.

## END\_LOGMNR Procedure

This procedure finishes a session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOGMNR.END_LOGMNR;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Exception

- ORA-1307: No logminer session is active. The END\_LOGMNR procedure was called without adding any logfiles.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_LOGMNR.ADD_LOGFILE(  
    LogFileName => '/oracle/logs/log1.f',  
    Options => dbms_logmnr.NEW);  
  
EXECUTE DBMS_LOGMNR.ADD_LOGFILE(  
    LogFileName => '/oracle/logs/log2.f',  
    Options => dbms_logmnr.ADDFILE);  
  
EXECUTE DBMS_LOGMNR.START_LOGMNR(  
    DictFileName => '/oracle/dictionary.ora');  
  
SELECT sql_redo  
FROM V$logmnr_contents  
EXECUTE DBMS_LOGMNR.END_LOGMNR();
```



---

---

## DBMS\_LOGMNR\_D

DBMS\_LOGMNR\_D contains the LogMnr procedure to create the LogMnr dictionary file. This procedure queries the dictionary tables of the current database and creates a text-based file containing their contents. The external dictionary file is created in preparation of future analysis of log files using the LogMnr tool.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide* and *Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide*

## Creating a Dictionary File

You create a dictionary file by mounting a database and then extracting dictionary information into an external file. You must create the dictionary file from the same database that generated the log files you want to analyze. After it is created, you can use the dictionary file to analyze log files.

1. Mount and then open the database whose files you want to analyze.
2. Run the PL/SQL procedure `DBMS_LOGMNR_D.BUILD`. This procedure creates the dictionary file, which you should use to analyze log files.

## Summary of Subprograms

`DBMS_LOGMNR_D` contains one procedure: `BUILD`. This creates the dictionary file, which you should use to analyze log files.

### BUILD Procedure

This procedure queries the dictionary tables of the current database, and creates a text based file containing their contents.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_LOGMNR_D.BUILD (  
    dictionary_filename IN VARCHAR2,  
    dictionary_location IN VARCHAR2);
```

#### Parameters

**Table 21–1** *BUILD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>dictionary_filename</code>	Name of the dictionary file.
<code>dictionary_location</code>	Path to file directory.

#### Usage Notes

The dictionary file should be created after all dictionary changes to a database and prior to the creation of any log files that are to be analyzed.

The `BUILD` procedure uses the `UTL_FILE` package which requires setting the `UTL_FILE_DIR` parameter in `init.ora`.

SET SERVEROUTPUT ON to monitor progress of the dictionary build.

Some tables written to the dictionary file do not exist on pre-8i databases. In this case, one or more errors (ORA: 942) may be issued during the dictionary build. This is expected behavior.

## Example

This example creates a dictionary file as:

```
/oracle/database/l_dictionary.ora  
SQLPLUS>EXECUTE dbms_logmnr_d.build('l_dictionary.ora',  
SQLPLUS>'/oracle/database/');
```

**See Also:** [Chapter 20, "DBMS\\_LOGMNR"](#)

## Exceptions

- ORA-1308: initialization parameter UTL\_FILE\_DIR is not set.

The procedure reports an ORA-1309 error under the following conditions:

1. Dictionary\_location does not exist.
2. UTL\_FILE\_DIR is not set to have access to dictionary\_location.
3. Dictionary\_file is read only.



## **DBMS\_MVIEW as Synonym for DBMS\_SNAPSHOT**

DBMS\_MVIEW enables you to refresh materialized views that are not part of the same refresh group and purge logs. DBMS\_MVIEW is a synonym for DBMS\_SNAPSHOT, therefore, refer to [Chapter 48, "DBMS\\_SNAPSHOT"](#) for information on DBMS\_MVIEW.



---

## DBMS\_OBFUSCATION\_TOOLKIT

The DBMS\_OBFUSCATION\_TOOLKIT package provides two DES (Data Encryption Standard) procedures for string inputs and raw inputs:

- [DESEncrypt Procedure](#)
- [DESDecrypt Procedure](#)

Oracle installs this package in the SYS schema. You can then grant access the package to existing users and roles as needed.

## DESEncrypt Procedure

The DESEncrypt procedure generates the encrypted form of the input data. An example of the DESEncrypt syntax appears at the end of this chapter.

### Parameter Descriptions

Table 23–1 and Table 23–2 list the parameters for the DESEncrypt syntax, their modes, types, and descriptions.

**Table 23–1 DESEncrypt parameters for raw data**

Parameter Name	Mode	Type	Description
input	IN	RAW	data to be encrypted
key	IN	RAW	encryption key
encrypted_data	OUT	RAW	encrypted data

**Table 23–2 DESEncrypt parameters for string data**

Parameter Name	Mode	Type	Description
input_string	IN	VARCHAR2	string to be encrypted
key_string	IN	VARCHAR2	encryption key string
encrypted_string	OUT	VARCHAR2	encrypted string

If the input data or key given to the PL/SQL DESEncrypt function is empty, then Oracle raises ORA error 28231 "Invalid input to Obfuscation toolkit".

If the input data given to the DESEncrypt function is not a multiple of 8 bytes, Oracle raises ORA error 28232 "Invalid input size for Obfuscation toolkit".

If the user tries to double encrypt data using the DESEncrypt function, then Oracle raises ORA error 28233 "Double encryption not supported by DESEncrypt in Obfuscation toolkit".

### Encryption Procedure Restriction

The DESEncryption procedure has two restrictions. The first is that the DES key length for encryption is fixed at 56 bits; you cannot alter this key length.

The second is that you cannot execute multiple passes of encryption. That is, you cannot re-encrypt previously encrypted data by calling the function twice.



---



---

**Note:** Both the key length limitation and the prevention of multiple encryption passes are requirements of US regulations governing the export of cryptographic products.

---



---

## DESDecrypt Procedure

The purpose of the DESDecrypt procedure is to generate the decrypted form of the input data. An example of the DESDecrypt syntax appears at the end of this chapter.

### Parameter Descriptions

[Table 23–3](#) and [Table 23–4](#) list the parameters for the DESDecrypt syntax, their modes, types, and descriptions.

**Table 23–3** *DESDecrypt parameters for raw data*

Parameter Name	Mode	Type	Description
input	IN	RAW	Data to be decrypted
key	IN	RAW	Decryption key
decrypted_data	OUT	RAW	Decrypted data

**Table 23–4** *DESDecrypt parameters for string data*

Parameter Name	Mode	Type	Description
input_string	IN	VARCHAR2	String to be decrypted
key_string	IN	VARCHAR2	Decryption key string
decrypted_string	OUT	VARCHAR2	Decrypted string

If the input data or key given to the PL/SQL DESDecrypt function is empty, then Oracle raises ORA error 28231 "Invalid input to Obfuscation toolkit".

If the input data given to the DESDecrypt function is not a multiple of 8 bytes, Oracle raises ORA error 28232 "Invalid input size for Obfuscation toolkit".

---



---

**Note:** ORA-28233 is NOT applicable for the DESDecrypt function.

---



---

## DESDecryption Procedure Restriction

The DES key length for encryption is fixed at 56 bits; you cannot alter this key length.

---



---

**Note:** The key length limitation is a requirement of US regulations governing the export of cryptographic products.

---



---

## DESEncryption and DESDecryption Code Example

Following is a sample PL/SQL program for your reference. Segments of the code are numbered and contain narrative text explaining portions of the code.

```

DECLARE
    input_string          VARCHAR2(16) := 'tigertigertigert';
    raw_input            RAW(128) := UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(input_string);
    key_string           VARCHAR2(8)  := 'scottsc0';
    raw_key              RAW(128) := UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(key_string);
    wrong_input_string   VARCHAR2(25) := 'not_a_multiple_of_8_bytes';
    wrong_raw_input      RAW(128) := UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(wrong_input_string);
    wrong_key_string     VARCHAR2(8)  := 'scottsc0';
    wrong_raw_key        RAW(128) := UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(wrong_key_string);
    encrypted_raw        RAW(2048);
    encrypted_string     VARCHAR2(2048);
    double_encrypted_raw RAW(2048);
    double_encrypted_string VARCHAR2(2048);
    decrypted_raw        RAW(2048);
    decrypted_string     VARCHAR2(2048);
    error_in_input_buffer_length EXCEPTION;
    PRAGMA EXCEPTION_INIT(error_in_input_buffer_length, -28232);
    INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG VARCHAR2(100) :=
        '*** DES INPUT BUFFER NOT A MULTIPLE OF 8 BYTES - IGNORING EXCEPTION ***';
    double_encrypt_not_permitted EXCEPTION;
    PRAGMA EXCEPTION_INIT(double_encrypt_not_permitted, -28233);
    DOUBLE_ENCRYPTION_ERR_MSG VARCHAR2(100) :=
        '*** CANNOT DOUBLE ENCRYPT DATA - IGNORING EXCEPTION ***';

-- 1. Begin testing raw data encryption and decryption
BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> ===== BEGIN TEST RAW DATA =====');
    dbms_output.put_line('> Raw input                               : ' ||
        UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(raw_input));
    BEGIN
        dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(input => raw_input,

```

```

        key => raw_key, encrypted_data => encrypted_raw );
dbms_output.put_line('> encrypted hex value           : ' ||
        rawtohex(encrypted_raw));
dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESDecrypt(input => encrypted_raw,
        key => raw_key, decrypted_data => decrypted_raw);
dbms_output.put_line('> Decrypted raw output           : ' ||
        UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(decrypted_raw));
dbms_output.put_line('> ');
if UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(raw_input) =
        UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(decrypted_raw) THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> Raw DES Encryption and Decryption successful');
END if;
EXCEPTION
    WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
END;
dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 2. Begin testing raw data double encryption prevention
BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> testing double encryption prevention');
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(input => raw_input,
        key => raw_key, encrypted_data => encrypted_raw );
    dbms_output.put_line('> input hex value           : ' ||
        rawtohex(encrypted_raw));
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input => encrypted_raw,
        key => raw_key,
        encrypted_data => double_encrypted_raw );
    dbms_output.put_line('> double encrypted hex value       : ' ||
        rawtohex(double_encrypted_raw));
EXCEPTION
    WHEN double_encrypt_not_permitted THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> ' || DOUBLE_ENCRYPTION_ERR_MSG);
END;
dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 3. Begin testing wrong raw input length values for encrypt operation
BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> Wrong Raw input for encryption : ' ||
        UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(wrong_raw_input));
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input => wrong_raw_input,
        key => raw_key,

```

```

        encrypted_data => encrypted_raw );
    dbms_output.put_line('> encrypted hex value           : ' ||
        rawtohex(encrypted_raw));
EXCEPTION
    WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
END;
dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 4. Begin testing wrong raw input length values for decrypt operation
BEGIN
    -- testing wrong input values for decrypt operation
    dbms_output.put_line('> Wrong Raw input for decryption : ' ||
        UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2(wrong_raw_input));
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESDecrypt
        (input => wrong_raw_input,
         key => raw_key,
         decrypted_data => decrypted_raw );
    dbms_output.put_line('> decrypted hex value : '
        || rawtohex(decrypted_raw));
EXCEPTION
    WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
END;
dbms_output.put_line('> ');
dbms_output.put_line('> ===== END TEST RAW DATA =====');

-- 5. Begin testing string data encryption and decryption
dbms_output.put_line('> ===== BEGIN TEST STRING DATA =====');

BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> input string           : '
        || input_string);
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input_string => input_string,
        key_string => key_string,
        encrypted_string => encrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> encrypted hex value           : ' ||
        rawtohex(UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(encrypted_string)));
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESDecrypt(
        input_string => encrypted_string,
        key_string => key_string,
        decrypted_string => decrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> decrypted string output       : ' ||
        decrypted_string);

```

```

        if input_string = decrypted_string THEN
            dbms_output.put_line('> String DES Encryption and Decryption
successful');
        END if;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
            dbms_output.put_line(' ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
    END;
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 6. Begin testing string data double encryption prevention
BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> testing double encryption prevention');
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input_string => input_string,
        key_string => key_string,
        encrypted_string => encrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> input hex value          : ' ||
        rawtohex(UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(encrypted_string)));
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input_string => encrypted_string,
        key_string => key_string,
        encrypted_string => double_encrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> double encrypted hex value : ' ||
        rawtohex(UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(double_encrypted_string)));
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN double_encrypt_not_permitted THEN
            dbms_output.put_line('> ' || DOUBLE_ENCRYPTION_ERR_MSG);
    END;
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 7. Begin testing wrong string input length values for encrypt operation
BEGIN
    dbms_output.put_line('> testing wrong input values for encrypt
operation');
    dbms_output.put_line('> Wrong Raw input for encryption : ' ||
        wrong_input_string);
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESEncrypt(
        input_string => wrong_input_string,
        key_string => wrong_key_string,
        encrypted_string => encrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> encrypted hex value      : ' ||
        rawtohex(UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW(encrypted_string)));
    EXCEPTION

```

```
        WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
            dbms_output.put_line('> ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
    END;
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');

-- 8. Begin testing wrong string input length values for decrypt operation
BEGIN
    -- testing wrong input values for decrypt operation
    dbms_output.put_line('> Wrong Raw input for encryption : ' ||
        wrong_input_string);
    dbms_obfuscation_toolkit.DESDecrypt(
        input_string => wrong_input_string,
        key_string => wrong_key_string,
        decrypted_string => decrypted_string );
    dbms_output.put_line('> decrypted string output : ' || decrypted_string);
EXCEPTION
    WHEN error_in_input_buffer_length THEN
        dbms_output.put_line('> ' || INPUT_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERR_MSG);
    END;
    dbms_output.put_line('> ');
    dbms_output.put_line('> ===== END TEST STRING DATA =====');
    END;
/
```

---

---

## DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG

The DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package contains public APIs for offline instantiation of master groups.

---

---

**Note:** These procedures are used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

These procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the [DBMS\\_OFFLINE\\_SNAPSHOT](#) package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the [DBMS\\_REPCAT\\_INSTANTIATE](#) package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

---

## DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 24–1 DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">BEGIN_INSTANTIATION Procedure</a> on page 24-3	Starts offline instantiation of a replicated master group.
<a href="#">BEGIN_LOAD Procedure</a> on page 24-4	Disables triggers while data is imported to new master site as part of offline instantiation.
<a href="#">END_INSTANTIATION Procedure</a> on page 24-5	Completes offline instantiation of a replicated master group.
<a href="#">END_LOAD Procedure</a> on page 24-7	Re-enables triggers after importing data to new master site as part of offline instantiation.
<a href="#">RESUME_SUBSET_OF_MASTERS Procedure</a> on page 24-8	Resumes replication activity at all existing sites except the new site during offline instantiation of a replicated master group.



## BEGIN\_INSTANTIATION Procedure

This procedure starts offline instantiation of a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG.BEGIN_INSTANTIATION (
  gname      IN   VARCHAR2,
  new_site   IN   VARCHAR2
  fname      IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 24–2** *BEGIN\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group that you want to replicate to the new site.
new_site	The fully qualified database name of the new site to which you want to replicate the object group.
fname	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## Exceptions

**Table 24–3** *BEGIN\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
badargument	NULL or empty string for object group or new master site name.
dbms_repcat. nonmasterdef	This procedure must be called from the master definition site.
sitealreadyexists	Specified site is already a master site for this object group.
wrongstate	Status of master definition site must be QUIESCED.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.
dbms_repcat.missing_ flavor	If you receive this exception, contact Oracle Worldwide Support.

## BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure

This procedure disables triggers while data is imported to the new master site as part of offline instantiation. You must call this procedure from the new master site.

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG.BEGIN_LOAD (  
    gname      IN   VARCHAR2,  
    new_site  IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 24–4** *BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group whose members you are importing.
new_site	The fully qualified database name of the new site at which you will be importing the object group members.

## Exceptions

**Table 24–5** *BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
badargument	Null or empty string for object group or new master site name.
wrongsite	This procedure must be called from the new master site.
unknownsite	Specified site is not recognized by object group.
wrongstate	Status of the new master site must be QUIESCED.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.

## END\_INSTANTIATION Procedure

This procedure completes offline instantiation of a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG.END_INSTANTIATION (  
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,  
  new_site   IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 24–6** *END\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group that you are replicating to the new site.
new_site	The fully qualified database name of the new site to which you are replicating the object group.

## Exceptions

**Table 24–7** *END\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
badargument	Null or empty string for object group or new master site name.
dbms_repcat. nonmasterdef	This procedure must be called from the master definition site.
unknownsite	Specified site is not recognized by object group.
wrongstate	Status of master definition site must be QUIESCED.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.

## END\_LOAD Procedure

This procedure re-enables triggers after importing data to new master site as part of offline instantiation. You must call this procedure from the new master site.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG.END_LOAD (
  gname      IN   VARCHAR2,
  new_site   IN   VARCHAR2
  fname      IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 24–8** *END\_LOAD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group whose members you have finished importing.
new_site	The fully qualified database name of the new site at which you have imported the object group members.
fname	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## Exceptions

**Table 24–9** *END\_LOAD Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
badargument	NULL or empty string for object group or new master site name.
wrongsite	This procedure must be called from the new master site.
unknownsite	Specified site is not recognized by object group.
wrongstate	Status of the new master site must be QUIESCED.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.
dbms_repcat.flavor_ noobject	If you receive this exception, contact Oracle Worldwide Support.
dbms_repcat.flavor_ contains	If you receive this exception, contact Oracle Worldwide Support.

## RESUME\_SUBSET\_OF\_MASTERS Procedure

This procedure resumes replication activity at all existing sites except the new site during offline instantiation of a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a master table in a multimaster replication environment.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_OG.RESUME_SUBSET_OF_MASTERS (
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,
  new_site   IN  VARCHAR2
  override   IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 24–10** *RESUME\_SUBSET\_OF\_MASTERS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the object group that you are replicating to the new site.
<code>new_site</code>	The fully qualified database name of the new site to which you are replicating the object group.
<code>override</code>	<p>If this is <code>TRUE</code>, then any pending RepCat administration requests are ignored and normal replication activity is restored at each master as quickly as possible. The <code>override</code> parameter should be set to <code>TRUE</code> only in emergency situations.</p> <p>If this is <code>FALSE</code>, then normal replication activity is restored at each master only when there is no pending RepCat administration request for <code>gname</code> at that master.</p>

## Exceptions

**Table 24–11** *RESUME\_SUBSET\_OF\_MASTERS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>badargument</code>	NULL or empty string for object group or new master site name.
<code>dbms_repcat.nonmasterdef</code>	This procedure must be called from the master definition site.
<code>unknownsite</code>	Specified site is not recognized by object group.
<code>wrongstate</code>	Status of master definition site must be <code>QUIESCED</code> .
<code>dbms_repcat.missingrepgroup</code>	<code>gname</code> does not exist as a replicated master group.





---

---

## DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT

The `DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT` package contains public APIs for offline instantiation of snapshots.

---

---

**Note:** These procedure are used in performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot.

These procedures should not be confused with the procedures in the [DBMS\\_OFFLINE\\_OG](#) package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the [DBMS\\_REPCAT\\_INSTANTIATE](#) package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

---

## DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT Package

### Summary of Subprograms

*Table 25–1 DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT Package Subprograms*

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">BEGIN_LOAD Procedure</a> on page 25-3	Prepares a snapshot site for import of a new snapshot as part of offline instantiation.
<a href="#">END_LOAD Procedure</a> on page 25-5	Completes offline instantiation of a snapshot.

## BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure

This procedure prepares a snapshot site for import of a new snapshot as part of offline instantiation. You must call this procedure from the snapshot site for the new snapshot.

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT.BEGIN_LOAD (  
  gname           IN   VARCHAR2,  
  sname           IN   VARCHAR2,  
  master_site     IN   VARCHAR2,  
  snapshot_otype  IN   VARCHAR2,  
  storage_c       IN   VARCHAR2 := '',  
  comment         IN   VARCHAR2 := '',  
  min_communication IN BOOLEAN := TRUE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 25–2** *BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group for the snapshot that you are creating using offline instantiation.
sname	Name of the schema for the new snapshot.
master_site	Fully qualified database name of the snapshot's master site.
snapshot_ename	Name of the temporary snapshot created at the master site.
storage_c	Storage options to use when creating the new snapshot at the snapshot site.
comment	User comment.
min_communication	If TRUE, then the update trigger sends the new value of a column only if the update statement modifies the column. Also, if TRUE, the update trigger sends the old value of the column only if it is a key column or a column in a modified column group.

## Exceptions

**Table 25–3** *BEGIN\_LOAD Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
badargument	Null or empty string for object group, schema, master site, or snapshot name.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.
missingremotesnap	Could not locate specified snapshot at specified master site.
dbms_repcat. missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
snaptabmismatch	Base table name of the snapshot at the master and snapshot do not match.

## END\_LOAD Procedure

This procedure completes offline instantiation of a snapshot. You must call this procedure from the snapshot site for the new snapshot.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is used in performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot.

This procedure should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package (used for instantiating a deployment template). See these respective packages for more information on their use.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT.END_LOAD (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  snapshot_ename IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 25–4** *END\_LOAD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group for the snapshot that you are creating using offline instantiation.
sname	Name of the schema for the new snapshot.
snapshot_ename	Name of the snapshot.

## Exceptions

**Table 25–5** *END\_LOAD Procedure Exceptions*

<b>Exception</b>	<b>Description</b>
badargument	NULL or empty string for object group, schema, or snapshot name.
dbms_repcat. missingrepgroup	gname does not exist as a replicated master group.
dbms_repcat. nonsnapshot	This procedure must be called from the snapshot site.

The `DBMS_OLAP` package provides a collection of materialized view analysis and advisory functions that are callable from any PL/SQL program.

**See Also:** For guidelines on using these functions, please see the *Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance* manual.

---

## Requirements

DBMS\_OLAP utilizes structural statistics (cardinalities of fact tables, dimension tables, and distinct cardinalities of dimension level columns, join key columns, and fact table key columns) and optionally workload statistics on materialized view management events collected by Oracle Trace. The workload tables generated by Oracle Trace, if any, must be stored in the current default schema.

## Error Messages

**Table 26–1** DBMS\_OLAP Error Messages

Error Code	Description
ORA-30476	PLAN_TABLE does not exist in the user's schema
ORA-30477	The input <code>select_clause</code> is incorrectly specified
ORA-30478	Specified dimension does not exist
ORA-30479	Summary Advisor error\n <QSM message with more details
QSM-00501	Unable to initialize Summary Advisor environment
QSM-00502	OCI error
QSM-00503	Out of memory
QSM-00504	Internal error
QSM-00505	Syntax error in <parse_entity_name> - <error_description>
QSM-00506	No fact-tables could be found
QSM-00507	No dimensions could be found
QSM-00508	Statistics missing on tables/columns
QSM-00509	Invalid parameter - <parameter_name>
QSM-00510	Statistics missing on summaries
QSM-00511	Invalid fact-tables specified in fact-filter
QSM-00512	Invalid summaries specified in the retention-list
QSM-00513	One or more of the workload tables is missing



## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 26–2 DBMS\_OLAP Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ESTIMATE_SUMMARY_SIZE Procedure</a> on page 26-3	Estimates the size of a materialized view that you might create, in bytes and rows.
<a href="#">EVALUATE_UTILIZATION Procedure</a> on page 26-4	Measures the utilization of each existing materialized view.
<a href="#">EVALUATE_UTILIZATION_W Procedure</a> on page 26-4	Measures the utilization of each existing materialized view.
<a href="#">RECOMMEND_MV Procedure</a> on page 26-5	Generates a set of recommendations about which materialized views should be created, retained, or dropped.
<a href="#">RECOMMEND_MV_W Procedure</a> on page 26-7	Generates a set of recommendations about which materialized views should be created, retained, or dropped.
<a href="#">VALIDATE_DIMENSION Procedure</a> on page 26-9	Verifies that the relationships specified in a dimension are correct.

### ESTIMATE\_SUMMARY\_SIZE Procedure

This estimates the size of a materialized view that you might create, in bytes and rows.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP. ESTIMATE_SUMMARY_SIZE (
  stmt_id      IN VARCHAR2,
  select_clause IN VARCHAR2,
  num_rows     OUT NUMBER,
  num_bytes    OUT NUMBER);
```

#### Parameters

**Table 26–3 ESTIMATE\_SIZE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stmt_id	Arbitrary string used to identify the statement in an EXPLAIN PLAN.

**Table 26–3 ESTIMATE\_SIZE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>select_clause</code>	The <code>SELECT</code> statement to be analyzed.
<code>num_rows</code>	Estimated cardinality.
<code>num_bytes</code>	Estimated number of bytes.

## EVALUATE\_UTILIZATION Procedure

This procedure measures the utilization of each existing materialized view based on the materialized view usage statistics from a hypothetical workload. It requires parameters that are *not* explicit.

The output is contained in the [MVIEW\\$\\_EVALUATIONS](#) table, which is initially truncated if it already contains rows.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP.EVALUATE_UTILIZATION;
```

### Parameters

**Table 26–4 EVALUATE\_UTILIZATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<a href="#">MVIEW\$_EVALUATIONS</a>	Describes an evaluation of the utilization of each existing materialized view. It is initially truncated if it already contains rows.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.

## EVALUATE\_UTILIZATION\_W Procedure

This procedure measures the utilization of each existing materialized view based on the materialized view usage statistics collected from the workload. The workload must be contained in tables located in the default schema, as described below.

This procedure also creates the [WORK\\$\\_IDEAL\\_MVIEW](#) and [WORK\\$\\_MVIEW\\_USAGE](#) views.

**See Also:** ["DBMS\\_OLAP Interface Tables"](#) on page 26-10

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP.EVALUATE_UTILIZATION_W;
```

## Parameters

**Table 26–5** *EVALUATE\_UTILIZATION\_W Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	I/O	Description
<a href="#">MVIEW\$_EVALUATIONS</a>	OUT	Returns an evaluation of the utilization of each existing materialized view. It is initially truncated if it already contains rows.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.
<a href="#">V_192216243_F_5_E_14_8_1</a>	IN	Table of workload requests logged by Oracle Trace.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.
<a href="#">V_192216243_F_5_E_15_8_1</a>	IN	Table of materialized view usages logged by Oracle Trace.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.

## RECOMMEND\_MV Procedure

This procedure generates a set of recommendations about which materialized views should be created, retained, or dropped, based on an analysis of table and column cardinality statistics gathered by `ANALYZE`.

The recommendations are based on a hypothetical workload in which all possible queries in the data warehouse are weighted equally. This procedure does not require or use the workload statistics tables collected by Oracle Trace, but it works even if those tables are present.

Dimensions must have been created, and there must be foreign key constraints that link the dimensions to fact tables.

Recommending materialized views with a hypothetical workload is appropriate in a DBA-less environment where ease of use is the primary consideration; however, if a workload is available in the default schema, it should be used.

**See Also:** For workload-driven analysis, see "[RECOMMEND\\_MV\\_W Procedure](#)" on page 26-7

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP.RECOMMEND_MV (  
    fact_table_filter IN VARCHAR2,  
    storage_in_bytes  IN NUMBER,  
    retention_list    IN VARCHAR2,  
    retention_pct     IN NUMBER := 50);
```

## Parameters

**Table 26–6** *RECOMMEND\_MV Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
fact_table_filter	Comma-separated list of fact table names to analyze, or NULL to analyze all fact tables.
storage_in_bytes	Maximum storage, in bytes, that can be used for storing materialized views.  This number must be non-negative.
retention_list	Comma-separated list of materialized view table names.  A drop recommendation is not made for any materialized view that appears in this list.
retention_pct	Number between 0 and 100 that specifies the percent of existing materialized view storage that must be retained, based on utilization on the actual or hypothetical workload.  A materialized view is retained if the cumulative space, ranked by utilization, is within the retention threshold specified (or if it is explicitly listed in <code>retention_list</code> ). Materialized views that have a NULL utilization (e.g., non-dimensional materialized views) are always retained.

## Parameters

**Table 26–7** *RECOMMEND\_MV Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<a href="#">MVIEW\$_RECOMMENDATION</a>	Returns the recommendations made, including a size estimate and the SQL required to build the materialized view.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.

## RECOMMEND\_MV\_W Procedure

This procedure generates a set of recommendations about which materialized views should be created, retained, or dropped, based on information in the workload (gathered by Oracle Trace), and an analysis of table and column cardinality statistics gathered by `ANALYZE`.

`RECOMMEND_MV_W` requires that you have run `ANALYZE` to gather table and column cardinality statistics, you have collected and formatted the workload statistics, and you have created dimensions.

The workload is aggregated to determine the count of each request in the workload, and this count is used as a weighting factor during the optimization process.

The space of all dimensional materialized views that include the specified fact tables identifies the set of materialized views that optimize performance across the workload.

This procedure also creates the [WORK\\$\\_IDEAL\\_MVIEW](#) and [WORK\\$\\_MVIEW\\_USAGE](#) views.

**See Also:** ["DBMS\\_OLAP Interface Tables"](#) on page 26-10

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP.RECOMMEND_MV_W (
    fact_table_filter IN VARCHAR2,
    storage_in_bytes IN NUMBER,
    retention_list    IN VARCHAR2,
    retention_pct     IN NUMBER := 80);
```

## Parameters

**Table 26–8** *RECOMMEND\_MV\_W Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>fact_table_filter</code>	Comma-separated list fact table names to analyze, or NULL to analyze all fact tables.
<code>storage_in_bytes</code>	Maximum storage, in bytes, that can be used for storing materialized views. This number must be non-negative.
<code>retention_list</code>	Comma-separated list of materialized view table names. A drop recommendation is not made for any materialized view that appears in this list.
<code>retention_pct</code>	<p>Number between 0 and 100 that specifies the percent of existing materialized view storage that must be retained, based on utilization on the actual or hypothetical workload.</p> <p>A materialized view is retained if the cumulative space, ranked by utilization, is within the retention threshold specified (or if it is explicitly listed in <code>retention_list</code>). Materialized views that have a NULL utilization (e.g. non-dimensional materialized views) are always retained.</p>

## Parameters

**Table 26–9** *RECOMMEND\_MV\_W Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	I/O	Description
<code>MVIEW\$_RECOMMENDATION</code>	OUT	<p>Returns the recommendations made, including a size estimate and the SQL required to build the materialized view.</p> <p>This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.</p>
<code>V_192216243_F_5_E_14_8_1</code> (required)	IN	<p>Table of workload requests logged by Oracle Trace.</p> <p>This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.</p>
<code>V_192216243_F_5_E_15_8_1</code> (required)	IN	<p>Table of materialized view usages logged by Oracle Trace.</p> <p>This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.</p>

## VALIDATE\_DIMENSION Procedure

This procedure verifies that the hierarchical and attribute relationships, and join relationships, specified in an existing dimension object are correct. This provides a fast way to ensure that referential integrity is maintained.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OLAP.VALIDATE_DIMENSION (
    dimension_name  VARCHAR2,
    incremental     BOOLEAN := TRUE,
    check_nulls    BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 26–10** VALIDATE\_DIMENSION Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
dimension_name	Name of the dimension to analyze.
incremental	If TRUE, then tests are performed only for the rows specified in the <code>sumdelta\$</code> table for tables of this dimension; otherwise, check all rows.
check_nulls	If TRUE, then all level columns are verified to be non-NULL; otherwise, this check is omitted.  Specify FALSE when non-nullness is guaranteed by other means, such as NOT NULL constraints.

### Parameters

**Table 26–11** VALIDATE\_DIMENSION Procedure Parameters

Parameter	I/O	Description
MVIEW\$_EXCEPTIONS	OUT	Returns the rows of the tables referenced in the named dimension that violate dimensional integrity.  Each row identifies a table and a ROWID for an exception.  This is implicit, because it is supplied to the procedure when the procedure is called.

## DBMS\_OLAP Interface Tables

### MVIEW\$\_RECOMMENDATION

This table represents the recommendations made by the [RECOMMEND\\_MV Procedure](#) or the [RECOMMEND\\_MV\\_W Procedure](#).

**Table 26–12** *MVIEW\$\_RECOMMENDATION*

Column Name	Type	Constraints	Description
recommendation_ number	INTEGER	Primary key > 0	Unique identifier for this recommendation.
recommended_ action	VARCHAR2(6)	CREATE, RETAIN, or DROP	What to do with the materialized view described by this row.
summary_owner	VARCHAR(30)	Undefined when action is CREATE	Owner of an existing materialized view to DROP or RETAIN.
summary_name	VARCHAR2(30)	Undefined when action is CREATE	Name of an existing materialized view to DROP or RETAIN.
group_by_columns	VARCHAR2(2000)	NULL unless action is CREATE	Comma-separated list of column references in the GROUP BY clause of the materialized view.  These columns references also appear in the SELECT list
where_clause	VARCHAR2(2000)	NULL unless action is CREATE	AND-separated list of inner equijoins, as they would appear in the WHERE clause of this materialized view.
from_clause	VARCHAR2(2000)	NULL unless action is CREATE	Comma-separated list of relation names.



**Table 26–12 MVIEW\$\_RECOMMENDATION**

Column Name	Type	Constraints	Description
measures_list	VARCHAR2(2000)	NULL if action is DROP, non-NULL if action is CREATE	<p>Comma separated list of &lt;groupingFunction&gt; (&lt;expression&gt;), as it would appear in the SELECT list of the materialized view.</p> <p>If recommended_action is CREATE, this field is the list of measures which must be present in the created materialized view.</p> <p>If recommended_action is RETAIN and this field is non-NULL, this field is the list of measures which must be added to the materialized view.</p>
storage_in_bytes	NUMBER	>= 0	Actual or estimated storage in bytes.
pct_performance_gain	NUMBER		The expected incremental improvement in performance obtained by accepting this recommendation relative to the initial condition, assuming that all previous recommendations have been accepted, or NULL if unknown.
benefit_to_cost_ratio	NUMBER		Ratio of the incremental improvement in performance to the size of the materialized view in bytes, or NULL if unknown.

Each row contains a recommended action (CREATE, RETAIN, or DROP), and a description of the materialized view in one of two forms:

- The materialized view name, if the materialized view already exists (when the recommended action is RETAIN or DROP), or
- The SQL SELECT expression for creating the materialized view (when the recommended action is CREATE). The SQL SELECT expression is supplied in four parts:

1. A comma-separated list of column names in the `GROUP BY` clause of the materialized view. These columns also appear in the `SELECT` list.
2. The contents of the `WHERE` clause, which is an `AND`-separated list of inner equijoins
3. The contents of the `FROM` clause, which is a comma-separated list of relation names
4. The list of aggregated measures, which is a comma separated list of `<grouping function>(<expression>)`, as it appears in the `SELECT` list of the materialized view.

This is an example of how you can assemble the SQL `SELECT` expression:

```
SELECT <group by columns>, <measures list>
  FROM <from clause>
  WHERE <where clause>
  GROUP BY <group by columns>;
```

Each row also contains the `storage_in_bytes` field, which is the storage in bytes that an existing materialized view occupies; in the case of newly recommended materialized views, this is an estimate of the size that the materialized view would occupy.

Two performance metrics are provided for each materialized view:

<code>pct_performance_gain</code>	The expected incremental improvement in performance obtained by accepting this recommendation, assuming that all previous recommendations have been accepted.
<code>benefit_to_cost_ratio</code>	The ratio of the incremental improvement in performance to the size of the materialized view.

The recommendations are ordered from most beneficial to least beneficial by `recommendation_number`, and the incremental benefit is calculated under the assumption that all previous recommendations in the list have been accepted.

## MVIEW\$\_EVALUATIONS

This table represents the evaluations made by the [EVALUATE\\_UTILIZATION Procedure](#). The number of rows in this table is equal to the number of materialized views in the current database.

**Table 26–13** MVIEW\$\_EVALUATIONS

Column Name	Type	Constraints	Description
summary_owner	VARCHAR2(30)	Primary key	Owner of an existing materialized view in this database.
summary_name	VARCHAR2(30)	Primary key	Name of an exiting materialized view in this database.
rank	INTEGER	>= 1	Rank of this materialized view in descending order of benefit_to_cost_ratio.
storage_in_bytes	NUMBER	>= 0	Size of the materialized view in bytes.
frequency	INTEGER	>= 0, or NULL	Number of times this materialized view appears in the workload.
cumulative_benefit	NUMBER	>= 0, or NULL	Each time a materialized view is used by query rewrite, the materialized view and its benefit is logged to the workload.  This field sums up the benefit (or net reduction factor) for each materialized view
benefit_to_cost_ratio	NUMBER		If storage_in_bytes > 0, then the ratio of cumulative_benefit to storage_in_bytes, else NULL.

---

**Note:** The benefit\_to\_cost\_ratio in this table uses a similar, but not identical, method as what is used to compute the benefit\_to\_cost\_ratio of the [MVIEW\\$\\_RECOMMENDATION](#) table.

---

**WORK\$\_IDEAL\_MVIEW**

This view is based on the table `V_192216243_F_5_E_14_8_1` which corresponds to an actual or potential query rewrite.

**Table 26-14** *WORK\$\_IDEAL\_MVIEW*

Column Name	Type	Constraints	Description
<code>sql_text_hash</code>	NUMBER	Not NULL	SQL statement signature.
<code>lib_cache_addr</code>	VARCHAR2(16)	Not NULL	Associates this materialized view usage with a specific cursor.
<code>group_by_columns</code>	VARCHAR2(2000)	Not NULL	Comma-separated list of qualified column references in the GROUP BY clause of the ideal materialized view. These columns references also appear in the SELECT list.
<code>where_clause</code>	VARCHAR2(2000)		'AND'-separated list of inner equijoins, as they would appear in the WHERE clause of the ideal materialized view.
<code>from_clause</code>	VARCHAR2(2000)	Not NULL	Comma-separated list of owner-qualified relation names and aliases.
<code>measure</code>	VARCHAR2(2000)		Comma-separated list of <groupingFunction> (<expression>), as it would appear in the SELECT list of the ideal materialized view.
<code>idl_sum_flags</code>	NUMBER		Flag vector (4 bytes). Currently all bits are undefined.
<code>summary_owner</code>	VARCHAR2(30)		Owner of an existing materialized view used by query rewrite, or NULL if none.
<code>summary_name</code>	VARCHAR2(30)		Name of an existing materialized view used by query rewrite, or NULL if none.
<code>actual_benefit</code>	NUMBER	>0	Actual performance benefit of using this materialized view.

**WORK\$\_MVIEW\_USAGE**

This view is based on the table V\_1992216243\_F\_5\_E\_15\_8\_1 which is generated by the Oracle Trace format operation. Each row of this table corresponds to an actual query rewrite.

Column Name	Type	Constraints	Description
sql_text_hash	NUMBER	Not NULL	SQL statement signature.
lib_cache_addr	VARCHAR2(16)	Not NULL	Associates this materialized view usage with a specific cursor.



---

## DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_AGENT

The `DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_AGENT` package provides some system level utilities.

## Security

This package is only accessible to user `SYS` by default. You can control access to these routines by only granting `execute` to privileged users.

---

---

**Note:** This package should only be granted to `DBA` or the Oracle `TRACE` collection agent.

---

---

## Summary of Subprograms

This package contains only one subprogram: `SET_ORACLE_TRACE_IN_SESSION`.

### SET\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_IN\_SESSION Procedure

This procedure collects Oracle Trace data for a database session other than your own. It enables Oracle `TRACE` in the session identified by (`sid`, `serial#`). These value are taken from `v$session`.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_AGENT.SET_ORACLE_TRACE_IN_SESSION (  
    sid                NUMBER    DEFAULT 0,  
    serial#            NUMBER    DEFAULT 0,  
    on_off IN          BOOLEAN   DEFAULT false,  
    collection_name IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT '',  
    facility_name     IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT '');
```

#### Parameters

**Table 27–1** *SET\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_IN\_SESSION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>sid</code>	Session ID.
<code>serial#</code>	Session serial number.
<code>on_off</code>	<code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> . Turns tracing on or off.
<code>collection_name</code>	The Oracle <code>TRACE</code> collection name to be used.
<code>facility_name</code>	The Oracle <code>TRACE</code> facility name to be used.



## Usage Notes

If the collection does not occur, then check the following:

- Be sure that the server event set file identified by <facility\_name> exists. If there is no full file specification on this field, then the file should be located in the directory identified by `ORACLE_TRACE_FACILITY_PATH` in the initialization file.
- The following files should exist in your Oracle Trace admin directory: `REGID.DAT`, `PROCESS.DAT`, and `COLLECT.DAT`. If they do not, then you must run the `OTRCCREF` executable to create them.

---

---

**Note:** `PROCESS.DAT` was changed to `FACILITY.DAT` with Oracle8.

---

---

- The stored procedure packages should exist in the database. If the packages do not exist, then run the `OTRCSVR.SQL` file (in your Oracle Trace or RDBMS admin directories) to create the packages.
- The user has the `EXECUTE` privilege on the stored procedure.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_AGENT.SET_ORACLE_TRACE_IN_SESSION  
(8,12,TRUE,'NEWCOLL','oracled');
```



---

## DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_USER

DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_USER provides public access to the Oracle TRACE instrumentation for the calling user. Using the Oracle Trace stored procedures, you can invoke an Oracle Trace collection for your own session or for another session.

## Summary of Subprograms

This package contains only one subprogram: SET\_ORACLE\_TRACE.

### SET\_ORACLE\_TRACE Procedure

This procedure collects Oracle Trace data for your own database session.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_USER.SET_ORACLE_TRACE (  
    on_off          IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT false,  
    collection_name IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT '',  
    facility_name   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT '');
```

#### Parameters

**Table 28–1** SET\_ORACLE\_TRACE Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
on_off	TRUE or FALSE: Turns tracing on or off.
collection_name	Oracle TRACE collection name to be used.
facility_name	Oracle TRACE facility name to be used.

### Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_ORACLE_TRACE_USER.SET_ORACLE_TRACE  
(TRUE, 'MYCOLL', 'oracle');
```

---

---

## DBMS\_OUTPUT

The `DBMS_OUTPUT` package enables you to send messages from stored procedures, packages, and triggers.

The `PUT` and `PUT_LINE` procedures in this package enable you to place information in a buffer that can be read by another trigger, procedure, or package. In a separate PL/SQL procedure or anonymous block, you can display the buffered information by calling the `GET_LINE` procedure.

If you do not call `GET_LINE`, or if you do not display the messages on your screen in SQL\*Plus or Enterprise Manager, then the buffered messages are ignored. The `DBMS_OUTPUT` package is especially useful for displaying PL/SQL debugging information.

---

---

**Note:** Messages sent using `DBMS_OUTPUT` are not actually sent until the sending subprogram or trigger completes. There is no mechanism to flush output during the execution of a procedure.

---

---

---

## Security

At the end of this script, a public synonym (DBMS\_OUTPUT) is created and EXECUTE permission on this package is granted to public.

## Errors

DBMS\_OUTPUT subprograms raise the application error ORA-20000, and the output procedures can return the following errors:

**Table 29-1 DBMS\_OUTPUT Errors**

Error	Description
ORU-10027:	Buffer overflow
ORU-10028:	Line length overflow

## Types

Type CHARARR is a table type.

## Using DBMS\_OUTPUT

A trigger might want to print out some debugging information. To do this, the trigger would do:

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('I got here: '||:new.col||' is the new value');
```

If you have enabled the DBMS\_OUTPUT package, then this PUT\_LINE would be buffered, and you could, after executing the statement (presumably some INSERT, DELETE, or UPDATE that caused the trigger to fire), get the line of information back. For example:

```
BEGIN
    DBMS_OUTPUT.GET_LINE(:buffer, :status);
END;
```

It could then display the buffer on the screen. You repeat calls to GET\_LINE until status comes back as non-zero. For better performance, you should use calls to GET\_LINES which can return an array of lines.

Enterprise Manager and SQL\*Plus implement a SET SERVEROUTPUT ON command to know whether to make calls to GET\_LINE(S) after issuing INSERT, UPDATE,

DELETE or anonymous PL/SQL calls (these are the only ones that can cause triggers or stored procedures to be executed).

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 29–2 DBMS\_OUTPUT Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ENABLE Procedure</a> on page 29-3	Enables message output.
<a href="#">DISABLE Procedure</a> on page 29-4	Disables message output.
<a href="#">PUT and PUT_LINE Procedures</a> on page 29-4	Places a line in the buffer.
<a href="#">PUT and PUT_LINE Procedures</a> on page 29-4	Places partial line in buffer.
<a href="#">NEW_LINE Procedure</a> on page 29-6	Terminates a line created with PUT.
<a href="#">GET_LINE and GET_LINES Procedures</a> on page 29-7	Retrieves one line, or an array of lines, from buffer.

### ENABLE Procedure

This procedure enables calls to PUT, PUT\_LINE, NEW\_LINE, GET\_LINE, and GET\_LINES. Calls to these procedures are ignored if the DBMS\_OUTPUT package is not enabled.

---



---

**Note:** It is not necessary to call this procedure when you use the SERVEROUTPUT option of Enterprise Manager or SQL\*Plus.

---



---

If there are multiple calls to ENABLE, then `buffer_size` is the largest of the values specified. The maximum size is 1,000,000, and the minimum is 2,000.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.ENABLE (
    buffer_size IN INTEGER DEFAULT 2000);
```

## Parameters

**Table 29–3** *ENABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>buffer_size</code>	Amount of information, in bytes, to buffer.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(enable,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Errors

**Table 29–4** *ENABLE Procedure Errors*

Error	Description
ORA-20000: , ORU-10027:	Buffer overflow, limit of <buffer_limit> bytes.

## DISABLE Procedure

This procedure disables calls to `PUT`, `PUT_LINE`, `NEW_LINE`, `GET_LINE`, and `GET_LINES`, and purges the buffer of any remaining information.

As with `ENABLE`, you do not need to call this procedure if you are using the `SERVEROUTPUT` option of Enterprise Manager or SQL\*Plus.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.DISABLE;
```

## Parameters

None.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(disable,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## PUT and PUT\_LINE Procedures

You can either place an entire line of information into the buffer by calling `PUT_LINE`, or you can build a line of information piece by piece by making multiple calls



to `PUT`. Both of these procedures are overloaded to accept items of type `VARCHAR2`, `NUMBER`, or `DATE` to place in the buffer.

All items are converted to `VARCHAR2` as they are retrieved. If you pass an item of type `NUMBER` or `DATE`, then when that item is retrieved, it is formatted with `TO_CHAR` using the default format. If you want to use a different format, then you should pass in the item as `VARCHAR2` and format it explicitly.

When you call `PUT_LINE`, the item that you specify is automatically followed by an end-of-line marker. If you make calls to `PUT` to build a line, then you must add your own end-of-line marker by calling `NEW_LINE`. `GET_LINE` and `GET_LINES` do not return lines that have not been terminated with a newline character.

If your line exceeds the buffer limit, then you receive an error message.

---

---

**Note:** Output that you create using `PUT` or `PUT_LINE` is buffered. The output cannot be retrieved until the PL/SQL program unit from which it was buffered returns to its caller.

For example, Enterprise Manager or SQL\*Plus do not display `DBMS_OUTPUT` messages until the PL/SQL program completes. There is no mechanism for flushing the `DBMS_OUTPUT` buffers within the PL/SQL program. For example:

```
SQL> SET SERVER OUTPUT ON
SQL> BEGIN
      2 DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE ('hello');
      3 DBMS_LOCK.SLEEP (10);
      4 END;
```

---

---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT      (item IN NUMBER);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT      (item IN VARCHAR2);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT      (item IN DATE);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE (item IN NUMBER);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE (item IN VARCHAR2);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE (item IN DATE);
DBMS_OUTPUT.NEW_LINE;
```

## Parameters

**Table 29–5** *PUT and PUT\_LINE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
a	Item to buffer.

## Errors

**Table 29–6** *PUT and PUT\_LINE Procedure Errors*

Error	Description
ORA-20000, ORU-10027:	Buffer overflow, limit of <buf_limit> bytes.
ORA-20000, ORU-10028:	Line length overflow, limit of 255 bytes per line.

## NEW\_LINE Procedure

This procedure puts an end-of-line marker. `GET_LINE(S)` returns "lines" as delimited by "newlines". Every call to `PUT_LINE` or `NEW_LINE` generates a line that is returned by `GET_LINE(S)`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.NEW_LINE;
```

## Parameters

None.

## Errors

**Table 29–7** *NEW\_LINE Procedure Errors*

Error	Description
ORA-20000, ORU-10027:	Buffer overflow, limit of <buf_limit> bytes.
ORA-20000, ORU-10028:	Line length overflow, limit of 255 bytes per line.

## GET\_LINE and GET\_LINES Procedures

You can choose to retrieve from the buffer a single line or an array of lines. Call the `GET_LINE` procedure to retrieve a single line of buffered information. To reduce the number of calls to the server, call the `GET_LINES` procedure to retrieve an array of lines from the buffer.

You can choose to automatically display this information if you are using Enterprise Manager or SQL\*Plus by using the special `SET SERVEROUTPUT ON` command.

After calling `GET_LINE` or `GET_LINES`, any lines not retrieved before the next call to `PUT`, `PUT_LINE`, or `NEW_LINE` are discarded to avoid confusing them with the next message.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.GET_LINE (
    line OUT VARCHAR2,
    status OUT INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 29–8** *GET\_LINE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
line	Returns a single line of buffered information, excluding a final newline character: The maximum length is 255 bytes.
status	If the call completes successfully, then the status returns as 0. If there are no more lines in the buffer, then the status is 1.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_OUTPUT.GET_LINES (
    lines OUT CHARARR,
    numlines IN OUT INTEGER);
```

CHARARR is a table of VARCHAR2(255).

## Parameters

**Table 29–9** *GET\_LINES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
lines	Returns an array of lines of buffered information. The maximum length of each line in the array is 255 bytes.
numlines	Number of lines you want to retrieve from the buffer. After retrieving the specified number of lines, the procedure returns the number of lines actually retrieved. If this number is less than the number of lines requested, then there are no more lines in the buffer.

## Examples

The `DBMS_OUTPUT` package is commonly used to debug stored procedures and triggers, as shown in [Example 1](#). This package can also be used to enable you to retrieve information about an object and format this output, as shown in [Example 2](#) on page 29-9.

**Example 1** This is an example of a function that queries the employee table and returns the total salary for a specified department. The function includes several calls to the `PUT_LINE` procedure:

```
CREATE FUNCTION dept_salary (dnum NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
  CURSOR emp_cursor IS
    SELECT sal, comm FROM emp WHERE deptno = dnum;
  total_wages  NUMBER(11, 2) := 0;
  counter      NUMBER(10) := 1;
BEGIN

  FOR emp_record IN emp_cursor LOOP
    emp_record.comm := NVL(emp_record.comm, 0);
    total_wages := total_wages + emp_record.sal
      + emp_record.comm;
    DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('Loop number = ' || counter ||
      ' ; Wages = ' || TO_CHAR(total_wages)); /* Debug line */
    counter := counter + 1; /* Increment debug counter */
  END LOOP;
  /* Debug line */
  DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('Total wages = ' ||
    TO_CHAR(total_wages));
  RETURN total_wages;
```

```
END dept_salary;
```

Assume the EMP table contains the following rows:

EMPNO	SAL	COMM	DEPT
1002	1500	500	20
1203	1000		30
1289	1000		10
1347	1000	250	20

Assume the user executes the following statements in the Enterprise Manager SQL Worksheet input pane:

```
SET SERVEROUTPUT ON
VARIABLE salary NUMBER;
EXECUTE :salary := dept_salary(20);
```

The user would then see the following information displayed in the output pane:

```
Loop number = 1; Wages = 2000
Loop number = 2; Wages = 3250
Total wages = 3250
```

PL/SQL procedure successfully executed.

**Example 2** In this example, the user has used the EXPLAIN PLAN command to retrieve information about the execution plan for a statement and has stored it in PLAN\_TABLE. The user has also assigned a statement ID to this statement. The example EXPLAIN\_OUT procedure retrieves the information from this table and formats the output in a nested manner that more closely depicts the order of steps undergone in processing the SQL statement.

```

/*****
/* Create EXPLAIN_OUT procedure. User must pass STATEMENT_ID to */
/* to procedure, to uniquely identify statement.                */
*****/
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE explain_out
  (statement_id IN VARCHAR2) AS

  -- Retrieve information from PLAN_TABLE into cursor EXPLAIN_ROWS.

  CURSOR explain_rows IS

```

```
SELECT level, id, position, operation, options,
       object_name
FROM plan_table
WHERE statement_id = explain_out.statement_id
CONNECT BY PRIOR id = parent_id
       AND statement_id = explain_out.statement_id
START WITH id = 0
ORDER BY id;

BEGIN

-- Loop through information retrieved from PLAN_TABLE:

FOR line IN explain_rows LOOP

-- At start of output, include heading with estimated cost.

IF line.id = 0 THEN
    DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE ('Plan for statement '
        || statement_id
        || ', estimated cost = ' || line.position);
END IF;

-- Output formatted information. LEVEL determines indention level.

DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE (lpad(' ', 2*(line.level-1)) ||
    line.operation || ' ' || line.options || ' ' ||
    line.object_name);
END LOOP;

END;
```

**See Also:** [Chapter 60, "UTL\\_FILE"](#)

---

---

## DBMS\_PCLXUTIL

The `DBMS_PCLXUTIL` package provides intra-partition parallelism for creating partition-wise local indexes.

**See Also:** There are several rules concerning partitions and indexes. For more information, see *Oracle8i Concepts* and *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*.

`DBMS_PCLXUTIL` circumvents the limitation that, for local index creation, the degree of parallelism is restricted to the number of partitions as only one slave process per partition is utilized.

`DBMS_PCLXUTIL` uses the `DBMS_JOB` package to provide a greater degree of parallelism for creating a local index for a partitioned table. This is achieved by asynchronous inter-partition parallelism using the background processes (with `DBMS_JOB`), in combination with intra-partition parallelism using the parallel query slave processes.

`DBMS_PCLXUTIL` works with both range and range-hash composite partitioning.

---

---

**Note:** For range partitioning, the minimum compatibility mode is 8.0; for range-hash composite partitioning, the minimum compatibility mode is 8i.

---

---

---

## Using DBMS\_PCLXUTIL

The DBMS\_PCLXUTIL package can be used during the following DBA tasks:

### 1. Local index creation

The procedure BUILD\_PART\_INDEX assumes that the dictionary information for the local index already exists. This can be done by issuing the create index SQL command with the UNUSABLE option.

```
CREATE INDEX <idx_name> on <tab_name>(…) local(…) unusable;
```

This causes the dictionary entries to be created without "building" the index itself, the time consuming part of creating an index. Now, invoking the procedure BUILD\_PART\_INDEX causes a concurrent build of local indexes with the specified degree of parallelism.

```
EXECUTE dbms_pclxutil.build_part_index(4,4,<tab_name>,<idx_name>,FALSE);
```

For composite partitions, the procedure automatically builds local indices for all subpartitions of the composite table.

### 2. Local index maintenance

By marking desired partitions usable or unusable, the BUILD\_PART\_INDEX procedure also enables selective rebuilding of local indexes. The force\_opt parameter provides a way to override this and build local indexes for all partitions.

```
ALTER INDEX <idx_name> local(…) unusable;
```

Rebuild only the desired (sub)partitions (that are marked unusable):

```
EXECUTE dbms_pclxutil.build_part_index(4,4,<tab_name>,<idx_name>,FALSE);
```

Rebuild all (sub)partitions using force\_opt = TRUE:

```
EXECUTE dbms_pclxutil.build_part_index(4,4,<tab_name>,<idx_name>,TRUE);
```

A progress report is produced, and the output appears on screen when the program is ended (because the DBMS\_OUTPUT package writes messages to a buffer first, and flushes the buffer to the screen only upon termination of the program).



## Limitations

Because `DBMS_PCLXUTIL` uses the `DBMS_JOB` package, you must be aware of the following limitations pertaining to `DBMS_JOB`:

- You must decide appropriate values for `job_queue_processes` and `job_queue_interval` initialization parameters. Clearly, if the job processes are not started before calling `BUILD_PART_INDEX()`, then the package will not function properly. The background processes are specified by the following `init.ora` parameters:

```
job_queue_processes=n    #the number of background processes = n
job_queue_interval=m    #the processes wake-up every m seconds
```

- There is an upper limit to the number of simultaneous jobs in the queue, dictated by the upper limit on the number of background processes marked `SNP[0..9]` and `SNP[A..Z]`, which is 36.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*

Therefore, the upper limit on `jobs_per_batch` is `MIN(#partitions, #job_queue_processes)`. The default value for `jobs_per_batch` is 1; i.e., indexes will be built one partition at a time.

- Failure conditions are reported only in the trace files (a `DBMS_JOB` limitation), making it impossible to give interactive feedback to the user. This package simply prints a failure message, removes unfinished jobs from the queue, and requests the user to take a look at the `snp*.trc` trace files.
- The primary ramification of the above point is that you are expected to know how to tune oracle (especially to set various storage parameters) in order to build large indexes. This package is not intended to assist in that tuning process.

## Summary of Subprograms

`DBMS_PCLXUTIL` contains just one procedure: `BUILD_PART_INDEX`.

## BUILD\_PART\_INDEX Procedure

### Syntax

```
DBMS_PCLXUTIL.build_part_index (  
    jobs_per_batch IN NUMBER    DEFAULT 1,  
    procs_per_job  IN NUMBER    DEFAULT 1,  
    tab_name       IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,  
    idx_name       IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,  
    force_opt      IN BOOLEAN   DEFAULT FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 30–1** BUILD\_PART\_INDEX Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
jobs_per_batch	Number of local indexes to be built concurrently (1 <= jobs_per_batch <= number of partitions).
procs_per_job	Number of parallel query slaves to be utilized per local index build (1 <= procs_per_job <= max_slaves).
tab_name	Name of the partitioned table (an exception is raised if the table does not exist or not partitioned).
idx_name	Name given to the local index (an exception is raised if a local index is not created on the table tab_name).
force_opt	If TRUE, then force rebuild of all partitioned indices; otherwise, rebuild only the partitions marked 'UNUSABLE'.

### Example

Suppose a table PROJECT is created with two partitions PROJ001 and PROJ002, along with a local index IDX.

A call to the procedure BUILD\_PART\_INDEX(2,4,'PROJECT','IDX',TRUE) produces the following output:

```
SQLPLUS> EXECUTE dbms_pclxutil.build_part_index(2,4,'PROJECT','IDX',TRUE);  
Statement processed.  
INFO: Job #21 created for partition PROJ002 with 4 slaves  
INFO: Job #22 created for partition PROJ001 with 4 slaves
```

---

---

## DBMS\_PIPE

The `DBMS_PIPE` package lets two or more sessions in the same instance communicate. Oracle pipes are similar in concept to the pipes used in UNIX, but Oracle pipes are not implemented using the operating system pipe mechanisms.

Information sent through Oracle pipes is buffered in the system global area (SGA). All information in pipes is lost when the instance is shut down.

Depending upon your security requirements, you may choose to use either a *public* or a *private* pipe.

---

---

**Caution: Pipes are independent of transactions. Be careful using pipes when transaction control can be affected.**

---

---

---

## Public Pipes

You may create a public pipe either implicitly or explicitly. For *implicit* public pipes, the pipe is automatically created when it is referenced for the first time, and it disappears when it no longer contains data. Because the pipe descriptor is stored in the SGA, there is some space usage overhead until the empty pipe is aged out of the cache.

You create an *explicit* public pipe by calling the `CREATE_PIPE` function with the `private` flag set to `FALSE`. You must deallocate explicitly-created pipes by calling the `REMOVE_PIPE` function.

The domain of a public pipe is the schema in which it was created, either explicitly or implicitly.

### Writing and Reading Pipes

Each public pipe works asynchronously. Any number of schema users can write to a public pipe, as long as they have `EXECUTE` permission on the `DBMS_PIPE` package, and they know the name of the public pipe. However, once buffered information is read by one user, it is emptied from the buffer, and is not available for other readers of the same pipe.

The sending session builds a message using one or more calls to the `PACK_MESSAGE` procedure. This procedure adds the message to the session's local message buffer. The information in this buffer is sent by calling the `SEND_MESSAGE` function, designating the pipe name to be used to send the message. When `SEND_MESSAGE` is called, all messages that have been stacked in the local buffer are sent.

A process that wants to receive a message calls the `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` function, designating the pipe name from which to receive the message. The process then calls the `UNPACK_MESSAGE` procedure to access each of the items in the message.

## Private Pipes

You explicitly create a private pipe by calling the `CREATE_PIPE` function. Once created, the private pipe persists in shared memory until you explicitly deallocate it by calling the `REMOVE_PIPE` function. A private pipe is also deallocated when the database instance is shut down.

You cannot create a private pipe if an implicit pipe exists in memory and has the same name as the private pipe you are trying to create. In this case, `CREATE_PIPE` returns an error.

Access to a private pipe is restricted to:

- 
- Sessions running under the same userid as the creator of the pipe
  - Stored subprograms executing in the same userid privilege domain as the pipe creator
  - Users connected as `SYSDBA` or `INTERNAL`

An attempt by any other user to send or receive messages on the pipe, or to remove the pipe, results in an immediate error. Any attempt by another user to create a pipe with the same name also causes an error.

As with public pipes, you must first build your message using calls to `PACK_MESSAGE` before calling `SEND_MESSAGE`. Similarly, you must call `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` to retrieve the message before accessing the items in the message by calling `UNPACK_MESSAGE`.

## Pipe Uses

The pipe functionality has several potential applications:

- **External service interface:** You can communicate with user-written services that are external to the RDBMS. This can be done in a (effectively) multi-threaded manner, so that several instances of the service are executing simultaneously. Additionally, the services are available asynchronously. The requestor of the service does not need to block a waiting reply. The requestor can check (with or without timeout) at a later time. The service can be written in any of the 3GL languages that Oracle supports.
- **Independent transactions:** The pipe can communicate to a separate session which can perform an operation in an independent transaction (such as logging an attempted security violation detected by a trigger).
- **Alerters (non-transactional):** You can post another process without requiring the waiting process to poll. If an "after-row" or "after-statement" trigger were to alert an application, then the application would treat this alert as an indication that the data probably changed. The application would then read the data to get the current value. Because this is an "after" trigger, the application would want to do a "select for update" to make sure it read the correct data.
- **Debugging:** Triggers and stored procedures can send debugging information to a pipe. Another session can keep reading out of the pipe and display it on the screen or write it to a file.
- **Concentrator:** This is useful for multiplexing large numbers of users over a fewer number of network connections, or improving performance by concentrating several user-transactions into one DBMS transaction.

## Security

Security can be achieved by use of 'grant execute' on the `DBMS_PIPE` package by creating a pipe using the `private` parameter in the `CREATE_PIPE` function and by writing cover packages that only expose particular features or pipenames to particular users or roles.

## Constants

```
maxwait    constant integer := 86400000; /* 1000 days */
```

This is the maximum time to wait attempting to send or receive a message.

## Errors

`DBMS_PIPE` package subprograms can return the following errors:

**Table 31–1 DBMS\_PIPE Errors**

Error	Description
ORA-23321:	Pipename may not be null. This can be returned by the <code>CREATE_PIPE</code> function, or any subprogram that takes a pipe name as a parameter.
ORA-23322:	Insufficient privilege to access pipe. This can be returned by any subprogram that references a private pipe in its parameter list.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 31–2 DBMS\_PIPE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">CREATE_PIPE Function</a> on page 31-5	Explicitly creates a pipe (necessary for private pipes).
<a href="#">PACK_MESSAGE Procedure</a> on page 31-7	Builds message in local buffer.
<a href="#">SEND_MESSAGE Function</a> on page 31-8	Sends message on named pipe: This implicitly creates a public pipe if the named pipe does not exist.
<a href="#">RECEIVE_MESSAGE Function</a> on page 31-10	Copies message from named pipe into local buffer.

**Table 31–2 DBMS\_PIPE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">NEXT_ITEM_TYPE Function</a> on page 31-12	Returns datatype of next item in buffer.
<a href="#">UNPACK_MESSAGE Procedure</a> on page 31-13	Accesses next item in buffer.
<a href="#">REMOVE_PIPE Function</a> on page 31-14	Removes the named pipe.
<a href="#">PURGE Procedure</a> on page 31-15	Purges contents of named pipe.
<a href="#">RESET_BUFFER Procedure</a> on page 31-16	Purges contents of local buffer.
<a href="#">UNIQUE_SESSION_NAME Function</a> on page 31-17	Returns unique session name.

## CREATE\_PIPE Function

This function explicitly creates a public or private pipe. If the `private` flag is `TRUE`, then the pipe creator is assigned as the owner of the private pipe.

Explicitly-created pipes can only be removed by calling `REMOVE_PIPE`, or by shutting down the instance.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.CREATE_PIPE (
    pipename      IN VARCHAR2,
    maxpipesize  IN INTEGER DEFAULT 8192,
    private       IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(create_pipe,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 31–3** *CREATE\_PIPE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
pipename	<p>Name of the pipe you are creating.</p> <p>You must use this name when you call <code>SEND_MESSAGE</code> and <code>RECEIVE_MESSAGE</code>. This name must be unique across the instance.</p> <p>Caution: Do not use pipe names beginning with <code>ORA\$</code>. These are reserved for use by procedures provided by Oracle Corporation. Pipename should not be longer than 128 bytes, and is case_insensitive. At this time, the name cannot contain NLS characters.</p>
maxpipesize	<p>The maximum size allowed for the pipe, in bytes.</p> <p>The total size of all of the messages on the pipe cannot exceed this amount. The message is blocked if it exceeds this maximum. The default <code>maxpipesize</code> is 8192 bytes.</p> <p>The <code>maxpipesize</code> for a pipe becomes a part of the characteristics of the pipe and persists for the life of the pipe. Callers of <code>SEND_MESSAGE</code> with larger values cause the <code>maxpipesize</code> to be increased. Callers with a smaller value use the existing, larger value.</p>
private	<p>Uses the default, <code>TRUE</code>, to create a private pipe.</p> <p>Public pipes can be implicitly created when you call <code>SEND_MESSAGE</code>.</p>

## Returns

**Table 31–4** *CREATE\_PIPE Function Returns*

Return	Description
0	<p>Successful.</p> <p>If the pipe already exists and the user attempting to create it is authorized to use it, then Oracle returns 0, indicating success, and any data already in the pipe remains.</p> <p>If a user connected as <code>SYSDBA/SYSOPER</code> re-creates a pipe, then Oracle returns status 0, but the ownership of the pipe remains unchanged.</p>



**Table 31–4 CREATE\_PIPE Function Returns**

Return	Description
ORA-23322	Failure due to naming conflict.  If a pipe with the same name exists and was created by a different user, then Oracle signals error ORA-23322, indicating the naming conflict.

### Exceptions

**Table 31–5 CREATE\_PIPE Function Exception**

Exception	Description
Null pipe name	Permission error: Pipe with the same name already exists, and you are not allowed to use it.

## PACK\_MESSAGE Procedure

This procedure builds your message in the local message buffer.

To send a message, first make one or more calls to `PACK_MESSAGE`. Then, call `SEND_MESSAGE` to send the message in the local buffer on the named pipe.

The `PACK_MESSAGE` procedure is overloaded to accept items of type `VARCHAR2`, `NUMBER`, or `DATE`. In addition to the data bytes, each item in the buffer requires one byte to indicate its type, and two bytes to store its length. One additional byte is needed to terminate the message. The overhead for all types other than `VARCHAR` is 4 bytes.

In Oracle8, the char-set-id (2 bytes) and the char-set-form (1 byte) are stored with each data item. Therefore, the overhead when using Oracle8 is 7 bytes.

When you call `SEND_MESSAGE` to send this message, you must indicate the name of the pipe on which you want to send the message. If this pipe already exists, then you must have sufficient privileges to access this pipe. If the pipe does not already exist, then it is created automatically.

## Syntax

```

DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE      (item IN VARCHAR2);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE      (item IN NCHAR);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE      (item IN NUMBER);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE      (item IN DATE);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE_RAW  (item IN RAW);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE_ROWID (item IN ROWID);

```

---

**Note:** The `PACK_MESSAGE` procedure is overloaded to accept items of type `VARCHAR2`, `NCHAR`, `NUMBER`, or `DATE`. There are two additional procedures to pack `RAW` and `ROWID` items.

---

## Pragmas

```

pragma restrict_references(pack_message,WNDS,RNDS);
pragma restrict_references(pack_message_raw,WNDS,RNDS);
pragma restrict_references(pack_message_rowid,WNDS,RNDS);

```

## Parameters

**Table 31–6** *PACK\_MESSAGE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
item	Item to pack into the local message buffer.

## Exceptions

ORA-06558 is raised if the message buffer overflows (currently 4096 bytes). Each item in the buffer takes one byte for the type, two bytes for the length, plus the actual data. There is also one byte needed to terminate the message.

## SEND\_MESSAGE Function

This function sends a message on the named pipe.

The message is contained in the local message buffer, which was filled with calls to `PACK_MESSAGE`. A pipe could be explicitly using `CREATE_PIPE`; otherwise, it is created implicitly.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE (
    pipename      IN VARCHAR2,
    timeout       IN INTEGER DEFAULT MAXWAIT,
    maxpipesize   IN INTEGER DEFAULT 8192)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references (send_message, WNDS, RNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 31–7 SEND\_MESSAGE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
pipename	<p>Name of the pipe on which you want to place the message.</p> <p>If you are using an explicit pipe, then this is the name that you specified when you called <code>CREATE_PIPE</code>.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> Do not use pipe names beginning with 'ORA\$'. These names are reserved for use by procedures provided by Oracle Corporation. Pipename should not be longer than 128 bytes, and is case-insensitive. At this time, the name cannot contain NLS characters.</p>
timeout	<p>Time to wait while attempting to place a message on a pipe, in seconds.</p> <p>The default value is the constant <code>MAXWAIT</code>, which is defined as 86400000 (1000 days).</p>
maxpipesize	<p>Maximum size allowed for the pipe, in bytes.</p> <p>The total size of all the messages on the pipe cannot exceed this amount. The message is blocked if it exceeds this maximum. The default is 8192 bytes.</p> <p>The <code>maxpipesize</code> for a pipe becomes a part of the characteristics of the pipe and persists for the life of the pipe. Callers of <code>SEND_MESSAGE</code> with larger values cause the <code>maxpipesize</code> to be increased. Callers with a smaller value simply use the existing, larger value.</p> <p>Specifying <code>maxpipesize</code> as part of the <code>SEND_MESSAGE</code> procedure eliminates the need for a separate call to open the pipe. If you created the pipe explicitly, then you can use the optional <code>maxpipesize</code> parameter to override the creation pipe size specifications.</p>

## Returns

**Table 31–8** *SEND\_MESSAGE Function Returns*

Return	Description
0	Success.  If the pipe already exists and the user attempting to create it is authorized to use it, then Oracle returns 0, indicating success, and any data already in the pipe remains.  If a user connected as SYSDBS/SYSOPER re-creates a pipe, then Oracle returns status 0, but the ownership of the pipe remains unchanged.
1	Timed out.  This procedure can timeout either because it cannot get a lock on the pipe, or because the pipe remains too full to be used. If the pipe was implicitly-created and is empty, then it is removed.
3	An interrupt occurred.  If the pipe was implicitly created and is empty, then it is removed.
ORA-23322	Insufficient privileges.  If a pipe with the same name exists and was created by a different user, then Oracle signals error ORA-23322, indicating the naming conflict.

## Exceptions

**Table 31–9** *SEND\_MESSAGE Function Exception*

Exception	Description
Null pipe name	Permission error. Insufficient privilege to write to the pipe. The pipe is private and owned by someone else.

## RECEIVE\_MESSAGE Function

This function copies the message into the local message buffer.

To receive a message from a pipe, first call `RECEIVE_MESSAGE`. When you receive a message, it is removed from the pipe; hence, a message can only be received once. For implicitly-created pipes, the pipe is removed after the last record is removed from the pipe.

If the pipe that you specify when you call `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` does not already exist, then Oracle implicitly creates the pipe and waits to receive the message. If the message does not arrive within a designated timeout interval, then the call returns and the pipe is removed.

After receiving the message, you must make one or more calls to `UNPACK_MESSAGE` to access the individual items in the message. The `UNPACK_MESSAGE` procedure is overloaded to unpack items of type `DATE`, `NUMBER`, `VARCHAR2`, and there are two additional procedures to unpack `RAW` and `ROWID` items. If you do not know the type of data that you are attempting to unpack, then call `NEXT_ITEM_TYPE` to determine the type of the next item in the buffer.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.RECEIVE_MESSAGE (
    pipename      IN VARCHAR2,
    timeout       IN INTEGER      DEFAULT maxwait)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(receive_message,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 31–10** *RECEIVE\_MESSAGE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>pipename</code>	Name of the pipe on which you want to receive a message. Names beginning with <code>ORA\$</code> are reserved for use by Oracle
<code>timeout</code>	Time to wait for a message, in seconds. The default value is the constant <code>MAXWAIT</code> , which is defined as 86400000 (1000 days). A timeout of 0 allows you to read without blocking.

## Returns

**Table 31–11** *RECEIVE\_MESSAGE Function Returns*

Return	Description
0	Success

**Table 31–11** *RECEIVE\_MESSAGE* Function Returns

Return	Description
1	Timed out. If the pipe was implicitly-created and is empty, then it is removed.
2	Record in the pipe is too large for the buffer. (This should not happen.)
3	An interrupt occurred.
ORA-23322	User has insufficient privileges to read from the pipe.

## Exceptions

**Table 31–12** *RECEIVE\_MESSAGE* Function Exceptions

Exception	Description
Null pipe name	Permission error. Insufficient privilege to remove the record from the pipe. The pipe is owned by someone else.

## NEXT\_ITEM\_TYPE Function

This function determines the datatype of the next item in the local message buffer.

After you have called `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` to place pipe information in a local buffer, call `NEXT_ITEM_TYPE`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.NEXT_ITEM_TYPE  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(next_item_type,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Returns

**Table 31–13** *NEXT\_ITEM\_TYPE* Function Returns

Return	Description
0	No more items
6	NUMBER

**Table 31–13** *NEXT\_ITEM\_TYPE* Function Returns

Return	Description
9	VARCHAR2
11	ROWID
12	DATE
23	RAW

## UNPACK\_MESSAGE Procedure

This procedure retrieves items from the buffer.

After you have called `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` to place pipe information in a local buffer, call `UNPACK_MESSAGE`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE      (item OUT VARCHAR2);
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE      (item OUT NCHAR);
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE      (item OUT NUMBER);
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE      (item OUT DATE);
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE_RAW  (item OUT RAW);
DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE_ROWID (item OUT ROWID);
```

---



---

**Note:** The `UNPACK_MESSAGE` procedure is overloaded to return items of type `VARCHAR2`, `NCHAR`, `NUMBER`, or `DATE`. There are two additional procedures to unpack `RAW` and `ROWID` items.

---



---

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(unpack_message,WNDS,RNDS);
pragma restrict_references(unpack_message_raw,WNDS,RNDS);
pragma restrict_references(unpack_message_rowid,WNDS,RNDS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 31–14** *UNPACK\_MESSAGE* Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
item	Argument to receive the next unpacked item from the local message buffer.

## Exceptions

ORA-06556 or 06559 are generated if the buffer contains no more items, or if the item is not of the same type as that requested.

## REMOVE\_PIPE Function

This function removes explicitly-created pipes.

Pipes created implicitly by `SEND_MESSAGE` are automatically removed when empty. However, pipes created explicitly by `CREATE_PIPE` are removed only by calling `REMOVE_PIPE`, or by shutting down the instance. All unconsumed records in the pipe are removed before the pipe is deleted.

This is similar to calling `PURGE` on an implicitly-created pipe.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.REMOVE_PIPE (  
    pipename IN VARCHAR2)  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(remove_pipe,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 31–15 REMOVE\_PIPE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>pipename</code>	Name of pipe that you want to remove.

## Returns

**Table 31–16 REMOVE\_PIPE Function Returns**

Return	Description
0	Success  If the pipe does not exist, or if the pipe already exists and the user attempting to remove it is authorized to do so, then Oracle returns 0, indicating success, and any data remaining in the pipe is removed.



**Table 31–16 REMOVE\_PIPE Function Returns**

Return	Description
ORA-23322	Insufficient privileges. If the pipe exists, but the user is not authorized to access the pipe, then Oracle signals error ORA-23322, indicating insufficient privileges.

## Exceptions

**Table 31–17 REMOVE\_PIPE Function Exception**

Exception	Description
Null pipe name	Permission error: Insufficient privilege to remove pipe. The pipe was created and is owned by someone else.

## PURGE Procedure

This procedure empties the contents of the named pipe.

An empty implicitly-created pipe is aged out of the shared global area according to the least-recently-used algorithm. Thus, calling `PURGE` lets you free the memory associated with an implicitly-created pipe.

Because `PURGE` calls `RECEIVE_MESSAGE`, the local buffer might be overwritten with messages as they are purged from the pipe. Also, you can receive an ORA-23322 (insufficient privileges) error if you attempt to purge a pipe with which you have insufficient access rights.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.PURGE (
    pipename IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(purge,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 31–18** *Purge Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>pipename</code>	Name of pipe from which to remove all messages.  The local buffer may be overwritten with messages as they are discarded. Pipename should not be longer than 128 bytes, and is case-insensitive.

## Exceptions

Permission error if pipe belongs to another user.

## RESET\_BUFFER Procedure

This procedure resets the `PACK_MESSAGE` and `UNPACK_MESSAGE` positioning indicators to 0.

Because all pipes share a single buffer, you may find it useful to reset the buffer before using a new pipe. This ensures that the first time you attempt to send a message to your pipe, you do not inadvertently send an expired message remaining in the buffer.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.RESET_BUFFER;
```

## Parameters

None.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(reset_buffer,WNDS,RNDS);
```

## UNIQUE\_SESSION\_NAME Function

This function receives a name that is unique among all of the sessions that are currently connected to a database.

Multiple calls to this function from the same session always return the same value. You might find it useful to use this function to supply the `PIPENAME` parameter for your `SEND_MESSAGE` and `RECEIVE_MESSAGE` calls.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_PIPE.UNIQUE_SESSION_NAME  
    RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(unique_session_name,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS);
```

### Returns

This function returns a unique name. The returned name can be up to 30 bytes.

## Examples

### Example 1: Debugging

This example shows a procedure a PL/SQL program can call to place debugging information in a pipe.

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE debug (msg VARCHAR2) AS  
    status NUMBER;  
BEGIN  
    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(LENGTH(msg));  
    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(msg);  
    status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE('plsqli_debug');  
    IF status != 0 THEN  
        raise_application_error(-20099, 'Debug error');  
    END IF;  
END debug;
```

This example shows the Pro\*C code that receives messages from the PLSQL\_DEBUG pipe in the PL/SQL example above and displays the messages. If the Pro\*C session is run in a separate window, then it can be used to display any messages that are sent to the debug procedure from a PL/SQL program executing in a separate session.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

EXEC SQL BEGIN DECLARE SECTION;
    VARCHAR username[20];
    int     status;
    int     msg_length;
    char    retval[2000];
EXEC SQL END DECLARE SECTION;

EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA;

void sql_error();

main()
{
    -- Prepare username:
    strcpy(username.arr, "SCOTT/TIGER");
    username.len = strlen(username.arr);

    EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR DO sql_error();
    EXEC SQL CONNECT :username;

    printf("connected\n");

    -- Start an endless loop to look for and print messages on the pipe:
    FOR (;;)
    {
        EXEC SQL EXECUTE
            DECLARE
                len INTEGER;
                typ INTEGER;
                sta INTEGER;
                chr VARCHAR2(2000);
            BEGIN
                chr := '';
                sta := dbms_pipe.receive_message('pysql_debug');
                IF sta = 0 THEN
```

```

        DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(len);
        DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(chr);
    END IF;
    :status := sta;
    :retval := chr;
    IF len IS NOT NULL THEN
        :msg_length := len;
    ELSE
        :msg_length := 2000;
    END IF;
END;
END-EXEC;
IF (status == 0)
    printf("\n%.*s\n", msg_length, retval);
ELSE
    printf("abnormal status, value is %d\n", status);
}
}

void sql_error()
{
    char msg[1024];
    int rlen, len;
    len = sizeof(msg);
    sqlglm(msg, &len, &rlen);
    printf("ORACLE ERROR\n");
    printf("%.*s\n", rlen, msg);
    exit(1);
}

```

### Example 2: Execute System Commands

This example shows PL/SQL and Pro\*C code let a PL/SQL stored procedure (or anonymous block) call PL/SQL procedures to send commands over a pipe to a Pro\*C program that is listening for them.

The Pro\*C program sleeps and waits for a message to arrive on the named pipe. When a message arrives, the C program processes it, carrying out the required action, such as executing a UNIX command through the *system()* call or executing a SQL command using embedded SQL.

DAEMON.SQL is the source code for the PL/SQL package. This package contains procedures that use the DBMS\_PIPE package to send and receive message to and from the Pro\*C daemon. Note that full handshaking is used. The daemon always sends a message back to the package (except in the case of the STOP command).

This is valuable, because it allows the PL/SQL procedures to be sure that the Pro\*C daemon is running.

You can call the DAEMON packaged procedures from an anonymous PL/SQL block using SQL\*Plus or Enterprise Manager. For example:

```
SQLPLUS> variable rv number
SQLPLUS> execute :rv := DAEMON.EXECUTE_SYSTEM('ls -la');
```

This would, on a UNIX system, cause the Pro\*C daemon to execute the command *system("ls -la")*.

Remember that the daemon needs to be running first. You might want to run it in the background, or in another window beside the SQL\*Plus or Enterprise Manager session from which you call it.

The DAEMON.SQL also uses the DBMS\_OUTPUT package to display the results. For this example to work, you must have execute privileges on this package.

**DAEMON.SQL example** This is the code for the PL/SQL DAEMON package:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE daemon AS
  FUNCTION execute_sql(command VARCHAR2,
                      timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10)
    RETURN NUMBER;

  FUNCTION execute_system(command VARCHAR2,
                          timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10)
    RETURN NUMBER;

  PROCEDURE stop(timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10);
END daemon;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY daemon AS

  FUNCTION execute_system(command VARCHAR2,
                          timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10)
    RETURN NUMBER IS

    status      NUMBER;
    result      VARCHAR2(20);
    command_code NUMBER;
    pipe_name   VARCHAR2(30);
  BEGIN
    pipe_name := DBMS_PIPE.UNIQUE_SESSION_NAME;
```

```

DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE('SYSTEM');
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(pipe_name);
DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(command);
status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE('daemon', timeout);
IF status <> 0 THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20010,
        'Execute_system: Error while sending. Status = ' ||
        status);
END IF;

status := DBMS_PIPE.RECEIVE_MESSAGE(pipe_name, timeout);
IF status <> 0 THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20011,
        'Execute_system: Error while receiving.
        Status = ' || status);
END IF;

DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(result);
IF result <> 'done' THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20012,
        'Execute_system: Done not received. ');
END IF;

DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(command_code);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('System command executed. result = ' ||
    command_code);
RETURN command_code;
END execute_system;

FUNCTION execute_sql(command VARCHAR2,
    timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10)
RETURN NUMBER IS

    status      NUMBER;
    result      VARCHAR2(20);
    command_code NUMBER;
    pipe_name   VARCHAR2(30);

BEGIN
    pipe_name := DBMS_PIPE.UNIQUE_SESSION_NAME;

    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE('SQL');
    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(pipe_name);
    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(command);
    status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE('daemon', timeout);

```

```

IF status <> 0 THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20020,
        'Execute_sql: Error while sending. Status = ' || status);
END IF;

status := DBMS_PIPE.RECEIVE_MESSAGE(pipe_name, timeout);

IF status <> 0 THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20021,
        'execute_sql: Error while receiving.
        Status = ' || status);
END IF;

DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(result);
IF result <> 'done' THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20022,
        'execute_sql: done not received.');
```

```

END IF;

DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(command_code);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE
    ('SQL command executed. sqlcode = ' || command_code);
RETURN command_code;
END execute_sql;

PROCEDURE stop(timeout NUMBER DEFAULT 10) IS
    status NUMBER;
BEGIN
    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE('STOP');
    status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE('daemon', timeout);
    IF status <> 0 THEN
        RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20030,
            'stop: error while sending. status = ' || status);
    END IF;
END stop;
END daemon;
```

**daemon.pc example** This is the code for the Pro\*C daemon. You must precompile this using the Pro\*C Precompiler, Version 1.5.x or later. You must also specify the USERID and SQLCHECK options, as the example contains embedded PL/SQL code.

For example:

```
proc iname=daemon userid=scott/tiger sqlcheck=semantics
```



Then C-compile and link in the normal way.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA;

EXEC SQL BEGIN DECLARE SECTION;
  char *uid = "scott/tiger";
  int status;
  VARCHAR command[20];
  VARCHAR value[2000];
  VARCHAR return_name[30];
EXEC SQL END DECLARE SECTION;

void
connect_error()
{
  char msg_buffer[512];
  int msg_length;
  int buffer_size = 512;

  EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR CONTINUE;
  sqlglm(msg_buffer, &buffer_size, &msg_length);
  printf("Daemon error while connecting:\n");
  printf("%.*s\n", msg_length, msg_buffer);
  printf("Daemon quitting.\n");
  exit(1);
}

void
sql_error()
{
  char msg_buffer[512];
  int msg_length;
  int buffer_size = 512;

  EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR CONTINUE;
  sqlglm(msg_buffer, &buffer_size, &msg_length);
  printf("Daemon error while executing:\n");
  printf("%.*s\n", msg_length, msg_buffer);
  printf("Daemon continuing.\n");
}

main()
{
```

```
EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR DO connect_error();
EXEC SQL CONNECT :uid;
printf("Daemon connected.\n");

EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR DO sql_error();
printf("Daemon waiting...\n");
while (1) {
    EXEC SQL EXECUTE
        BEGIN
            :status := DBMS_PIPE.RECEIVE_MESSAGE('daemon');
            IF :status = 0 THEN
                DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(:command);
            END IF;
        END;
    END-EXEC;
    IF (status == 0)
    {
        command.arr[command.len] = '\0';
        IF (!strcmp((char *) command.arr, "STOP"))
        {
            printf("Daemon exiting.\n");
            break;
        }

        ELSE IF (!strcmp((char *) command.arr, "SYSTEM"))
        {
            EXEC SQL EXECUTE
                BEGIN
                    DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(:return_name);
                    DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(:value);
                END;
            END-EXEC;
            value.arr[value.len] = '\0';
            printf("Will execute system command '%s'\n", value.arr);

            status = system(value.arr);
            EXEC SQL EXECUTE
                BEGIN
                    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE('done');
                    DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(:status);
                    :status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE(:return_name);
                END;
            END-EXEC;

            IF (status)
```

```

    {
        printf
            ("Daemon error while responding to system command.");
        printf("  status: %d\n", status);
    }
}
ELSE IF (!strcmp((char *) command.arr, "SQL")) {
    EXEC SQL EXECUTE
        BEGIN
            DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(:return_name);
            DBMS_PIPE.UNPACK_MESSAGE(:value);
        END;
    END-EXEC;
    value.arr[value.len] = '\0';
    printf("Will execute sql command '%s'\n", value.arr);

    EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR CONTINUE;
    EXEC SQL EXECUTE IMMEDIATE :value;
    status = sqlca.sqlcode;

    EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR DO sql_error();
    EXEC SQL EXECUTE
        BEGIN
            DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE('done');
            DBMS_PIPE.PACK_MESSAGE(:status);
            :status := DBMS_PIPE.SEND_MESSAGE(:return_name);
        END;
    END-EXEC;

    IF (status)
    {
        printf("Daemon error while responding to sql command.");
        printf("  status: %d\n", status);
    }
}
ELSE
{
    printf
        ("Daemon error: invalid command '%s' received.\n",
         command.arr);
}
}
ELSE
{
    printf("Daemon error while waiting for signal.");
}

```

```

        printf("  status = %d\n", status);
    }
}
EXEC SQL COMMIT WORK RELEASE;
exit(0);

```

### Example 3: External Service Interface

Put the user-written 3GL code into an OCI or Precompiler program. The program connects to the database and executes PL/SQL code to read its request from the pipe, computes the result, and then executes PL/SQL code to send the result on a pipe back to the requestor.

Below is an example of a stock service request. The recommended sequence for the arguments to pass on the pipe for all service requests is:

protocol_version	VARCHAR2	- '1', 10 bytes or less
returnpipe	VARCHAR2	- 30 bytes or less
service	VARCHAR2	- 30 bytes or less
arg1	VARCHAR2/NUMBER/DATE	
...		
argn	VARCHAR2/NUMBER/DATE	

The recommended format for returning the result is:

success	VARCHAR2	- 'SUCCESS' if OK, otherwise error message
arg1	VARCHAR2/NUMBER/DATE	
...		
argn	VARCHAR2/NUMBER/DATE	

The "stock price request server" would do, using OCI or PRO\* (in pseudo-code):

```

<loop forever>
    BEGIN dbms_stock_server.get_request(:stocksymbol); END;
    <figure out price based on stocksymbol (probably from some radio
        signal), set error if can't find such a stock>
    BEGIN dbms_stock_server.return_price(:error, :price); END;

```

A client would do:

```

BEGIN :price := stock_request('YOURCOMPANY'); end;

```

The stored procedure, `dbms_stock_server`, which is called by the "stock price request server" above is:

```

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE dbms_stock_server IS

```

```
PROCEDURE get_request(symbol OUT VARCHAR2);
PROCEDURE return_price(errormsg IN VARCHAR2, price IN VARCHAR2);
END;

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY dbms_stock_server IS
    returnpipe    VARCHAR2(30);

    PROCEDURE returnerror(reason VARCHAR2) IS
        s INTEGER;
    BEGIN
        dbms_pipe.pack_message(reason);
        s := dbms_pipe.send_message(returnpipe);
        IF s <> 0 THEN
            raise_application_error(-20000, 'Error: ' || to_char(s) ||
                ' sending on pipe');
        END IF;
    END;

    PROCEDURE get_request(symbol OUT VARCHAR2) IS
        protocol_version VARCHAR2(10);
        s                 INTEGER;
        service           VARCHAR2(30);
    BEGIN
        s := dbms_pipe.receive_message('stock_service');
        IF s <> 0 THEN
            raise_application_error(-20000, 'Error: ' || to_char(s) ||
                ' reading pipe');
        END IF;
        dbms_pipe.unpack_message(protocol_version);
        IF protocol_version <> '1' THEN
            raise_application_error(-20000, 'Bad protocol: ' ||
                protocol_version);
        END IF;
        dbms_pipe.unpack_message(returnpipe);
        dbms_pipe.unpack_message(service);
        IF service != 'getprice' THEN
            returnerror('Service ' || service || ' not supported');
        END IF;
        dbms_pipe.unpack_message(symbol);
    END;

    PROCEDURE return_price(errormsg in VARCHAR2, price in VARCHAR2) IS
        s INTEGER;
    BEGIN
        IF errormsg is NULL THEN
```

```

        dbms_pipe.pack_message('SUCCESS');
        dbms_pipe.pack_message(price);
    ELSE
        dbms_pipe.pack_message(errormsg);
    END IF;
    s := dbms_pipe.send_message(returnpipe);
    IF s <> 0 THEN
        raise_application_error(-20000, 'Error:' || to_char(s) ||
            ' sending on pipe');
    END IF;
END;
END;
```

The procedure called by the client is:

```

CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION stock_request (symbol VARCHAR2)
    RETURN VARCHAR2 IS
    s          INTEGER;
    price     VARCHAR2(20);
    errormsg  VARCHAR2(512);
BEGIN
    dbms_pipe.pack_message('1'); -- protocol version
    dbms_pipe.pack_message(dbms_pipe.unique_session_name); -- return pipe
    dbms_pipe.pack_message('getprice');
    dbms_pipe.pack_message(symbol);
    s := dbms_pipe.send_message('stock_service');
    IF s <> 0 THEN
        raise_application_error(-20000, 'Error:' || to_char(s) ||
            ' sending on pipe');
    END IF;
    s := dbms_pipe.receive_message(dbms_pipe.unique_session_name);
    IF s <> 0 THEN
        raise_application_error(-20000, 'Error:' || to_char(s) ||
            ' receiving on pipe');
    END IF;
    dbms_pipe.unpack_message(errormsg);
    IF errormsg <> 'SUCCESS' THEN
        raise_application_error(-20000, errormsg);
    END IF;
    dbms_pipe.unpack_message(price);
    RETURN price;
END;
```

You would typically only grant `execute on dbms_stock_service` to the stock service application server, and would only grant `execute on stock_request` to those users allowed to use the service.

**See Also:** [Chapter 2, "DBMS\\_ALERT"](#)





---

## DBMS\_PROFILER

Oracle8i provides a Profiler API to profile existing PL/SQL applications and to identify performance bottlenecks. You can use the collected profiler (performance) data for performance improvement or for determining code coverage for PL/SQL applications. Application developers can use code coverage data to focus their incremental testing efforts.

The profiler API is implemented as a PL/SQL package, `DBMS_PROFILER`, that provides services for collecting and persistently storing PL/SQL profiler data.

---

## Using DBMS\_PROFILER

Improving application performance is an iterative process. Each iteration involves the following steps:

1. Running the application with one or more benchmark tests with profiler data collection enabled.
2. Analyzing the profiler data and identifying performance problems.
3. Fixing the problems.

The PL/SQL profiler supports this process using the concept of a "run". A run involves running the application through benchmark tests with profiler data collection enabled. You can control the beginning and the ending of a run by calling the `START_PROFILER` and `STOP_PROFILER` functions.

A typical run involves:

- Starting profiler data collection in the run.
- Executing PL/SQL code for which profiler and code coverage data is required.
- Stopping profiler data collection, which writes the collected data for the run into database tables

---

---

**Note:** The collected profiler data is not automatically stored when the user disconnects. You must issue an explicit call to the `FLUSH_DATA` or the `STOP_PROFILER` function to store the data at the end of the session. Stopping data collection stores the collected data.

---

---

As the application executes, profiler data is collected in memory data structures that last for the duration of the run. You can call the `FLUSH_DATA` function at intermediate points during the run to get incremental data and to free memory for allocated profiler data structures.

Flushing the collected data involves storing collected data in database tables. The tables should already exist in the profiler user's schema. The `PROFTAB.SQL` script creates the tables and other data structures required for persistently storing the profiler data.

Note that running `PROFTAB.SQL` drops the current tables. The `PROFTAB.SQL` script is in the `RDBMS/ADMIN` directory. Some PL/SQL operations, such as the first execution of a PL/SQL unit, may involve I/O to catalog tables to load the byte code

---

for the PL/SQL unit being executed. Also, it may take some time executing package initialization code the first time a package procedure or function is called.

To avoid timing this overhead, "warm up" the database before collecting profile data. To do this, run the application once without gathering profiler data.

### System-wide Profiling

You can allow profiling across all users of a system, for example, to profile all users of a package, independent of who is using it. In such cases, the SYSADMIN should use a modified `PROFLOAD.SQL` script which:

- Creates the profiler tables and sequence
- Grants `SELECT/INSERT/UPDATE` on those tables and sequence to all users
- Defines public synonyms for the tables and sequence

---

---

**Note:** Do not alter the actual fields of the tables.

---

---

**See Also:** ["FLUSH\\_DATA Function"](#) on page 32-9.

## Requirements

`DBMS_PROFILER` must be installed as `SYS`.

Use the `PROFLOAD.SQL` script to load the PL/SQL Profiler packages.

## Collected Data

With the Probe Profiler API, you can generate profiling information for all named library units that are executed in a session. The profiler gathers information at the PL/SQL virtual machine level that includes the total number of times each line has been executed, the total amount of time that has been spent executing that line, and the minimum and maximum times that have been spent on a particular execution of that line.

---

---

**Note:** It is possible to infer the code coverage figures for PL/SQL units for which data has been collected.

---

---

The profiling information is stored in database tables. This enables ad-hoc querying on the data: you can build customizable reports (summary reports, hottest lines, code coverage data, and so on. It also allows you to analyze the data.

## PROFTAB.SQL

The `PROFTAB.SQL` script creates tables with the columns, datatypes, and definitions as shown in [Table 32-1](#), [Table 32-2](#), and [Table 32-3](#).

### Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_RUNS

**Table 32-1 Columns in Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_RUNS**

Column	Datatype	Definition
runid	number primary key	Unique run identifier from <code>plsql_profiler_runnumber</code>
related_run	number	Runid of related run (for client/server correlation)
run_owner	<code>varchar2(32)</code> ,	User who started run
run_date	date	Start time of run
run_comment	<code>varchar2(2047)</code>	User provided comment for this run
run_total_time	number	Elapsed time for this run in nanoseconds
run_system_info	<code>varchar2(2047)</code>	Currently unused
run_comment1	<code>varchar2(2047)</code>	Additional comment
spare1	<code>varchar2(256)</code>	Unused

### Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_UNITS

**Table 32-2 Columns in Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_UNITS**

Column	Datatype	Definition
runid	number	Primary key, references <code>plsql_profiler_runs</code> ,
unit_number	number	Primary key, internally generated library unit #
unit_type	<code>varchar2(32)</code>	Library unit type

---

**Table 32–2 Columns in Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_UNITS**

Column	Datatype	Definition
unit_owner	varchar2(32)	Library unit owner name
unit_name	varchar2(32)	Library unit name timestamp on library unit
unit_timestamp	date	In the future will be used to detect changes to unit between runs
total_time	number	Total time spent in this unit in nanoseconds. The profiler does not set this field, but it is provided for the convenience of analysis tools.
spare1	number	Unused
spare2	number	Unused

**Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_DATA**

**Table 32–3 Columns in Table PLSQL\_PROFILER\_DATA**

Column	Datatype	Definition
runid	number	Primary key, unique (generated) run identifier
unit_number	number	Primary key, internally generated library unit number
line#	number	Primary key, not null, line number in unit
total_occur	number	Number of times line was executed
total_time	number	Total time spent executing line in nanoseconds
min_time	number	Minimum execution time for this line in nanoseconds
max_time	number	Maximum execution time for this line in nanoseconds
spare1	number	Unused
spare2	number	Unused
spare3	number	Unused
spare4	number	Unused

With Oracle8, a sample textual report writer (profrep.sql) is provided with the PL/SQL demo scripts.

## Security Considerations

The profiler only gathers data for units for which a user has CREATE privilege; you cannot use the package to profile units for which EXECUTE ONLY access has been granted. In general, if a user can debug a unit, the same user can profile it. However, a unit can be profiled whether or not it has been compiled DEBUG. Oracle advises that modules that are being profiled should be compiled DEBUG, since this provides additional information about the unit in the database

## Summary of Subprograms

This section summarizes the subprograms of DBMS\_PROFILER.

### Two Methods of Exception Generation

Each routine in this package has two versions that allow you to determine how errors are reported.

- A function that returns success/failure as a status value and will never raise an exception
- A procedure that returns normally if it succeeds and raises an exception if it fails

In each case, the parameters of the function and procedure are identical. Only the method by which errors are reported differs. If there is an error, there is a correspondence between the error codes that the functions return, and the exceptions that the procedures raise.

To avoid redundancy, the following section only provides details about the functional form.

### Exceptions

[Table 32–4](#) shows the exceptions for DBMS\_PROFILER.

**Table 32–4** *DBMS\_PROFILER Exceptions*

Exception	Description
version_mismatch	Corresponds to error_version.
profiler_error	Corresponds to either "error_param" or "error_io".

## Error Codes

A 0 return value from any function denotes successful completion; a non-zero return value denotes an error condition. The possible errors are listed below:

- 'A subprogram was called with an incorrect parameter.'

```
error_param constant binary_integer := 1;
```

- 'Data flush operation failed. Check whether the profiler tables have been created, are accessible, and that there is adequate space.'

```
error_io constant binary_integer := 2;
```

- There is a mismatch between package and database implementation. Oracle returns this error if an incorrect version of the `DBMS_PROFILER` package is installed, and if the version of the profiler package cannot work with this database version. The only recovery is to install the correct version of the package.

```
error_version constant binary_integer := -1;
```

**Table 32–5** *DBMS\_PROFILER Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">START_PROFILER Function</a> on page 32-8	Starts profiler data collection in the user's session.
<a href="#">STOP_PROFILER Function</a> on page 32-8	Stops profiler data collection in the user's session.
<a href="#">FLUSH_DATA Function</a> on page 32-9	Flushes profiler data collected in the user's session.
<a href="#">PAUSE_PROFILER Function</a> on page 32-9	Pauses profiler data collection.
<a href="#">RESUME_PROFILER Function</a> on page 32-9	Resumes profiler data collection.
<a href="#">GET_VERSION Procedure</a> on page 32-9	Gets the version of this API.
<a href="#">INTERNAL_VERSION_CHECK Function</a> on page 32-10	Verifies that this version of the <code>DBMS_PROFILER</code> package can work with the implementation in the database.

## START\_PROFILER Function

This function starts profiler data collection in the user's session.

### Syntax

There are two overloaded forms of the `START_PROFILER` function; one returns the run number of the started run, as well as the result of the call. The other does not return the run number. The first form is intended for use with GUI-based tools controlling the profiler.

The first form is:

```
DBMS_PROFILER.START_PROFILER(run_comment IN VARCHAR2 := sysdate,  
run_comment1 IN VARCHAR2 := '',  
run_number OUT BINARY_INTEGER)  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

The second form is:

```
DBMS_PROFILER.START_PROFILER(run_comment IN VARCHAR2 := sysdate,  
run_comment1 IN VARCHAR2 := '')  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 32–6** *START\_PROFILER Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>run_comment</code>	Each profiler run can be associated with a comment. For example, the comment could provide the name and version of the benchmark test that was used to collect data.
<code>run_number</code>	Stores the number of the run so you can store and later recall the run's data.
<code>comment1</code>	Allows you to make interesting comments about the run.

## STOP\_PROFILER Function

This function stops profiler data collection in the user's session.

This function has the side effect of flushing data collected so far in the session, and it signals the end of a run.



**Syntax**

```
DBMS_PROFILER.STOP_PROFILER  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**FLUSH\_DATA Function**

This function flushes profiler data collected in the user's session. The data is flushed to database tables, which are expected to pre-exist.

---

---

**Note:** Use the `PROFTAB.SQL` script to create the tables and other data structures required for persistently storing the profiler data.

---

---

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_PROFILER.FLUSH_DATA  
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**PAUSE\_PROFILER Function**

This function pauses profiler data collection.

**RESUME\_PROFILER Function**

This function resumes profiler data collection.

**GET\_VERSION Procedure**

This procedure gets the version of this API.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_PROFILER.GET_VERSION (  
  major OUT BINARY_INTEGER,  
  minor OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 32–7** *GET\_VERSION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
major	Major version of DBMS_PROFILER.
minor	Minor version of DBMS_PROFILER.

## INTERNAL\_VERSION\_CHECK Function

This function verifies that this version of the DBMS\_PROFILER package can work with the implementation in the database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_PROFILER.INTERNAL_VERSION_CHECK  
    RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

None.

---

## DBMS\_RANDOM

The `DBMS_RANDOM` package provides a built-in random number generator. It is faster than generators written in PL/SQL because it calls Oracle's internal random number generator.

## Requirements

DBMS\_RANDOM must be initialized prior to calling the random number generator. The generator produces 8 digit integers. If the initialization subprogram is not called, then the package raises an exception.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 33–1 DBMS\_RANDOM Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">INITIALIZE Procedure</a> on page 33-2	Initializes the package with a seed value.
<a href="#">SEED Procedure</a> on page 33-3	Resets the seed.
<a href="#">RANDOM Function</a> on page 33-3	Gets the random number.
<a href="#">TERMINATE Procedure</a> on page 33-3	Closes the package.

## INITIALIZE Procedure

To use the package, first call the initialize subprogram with the seed to use.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RANDOM.INITIALIZE (  
    seed IN BINARY_INTEGER);
```

---

---

**Note:** Use a seed that is sufficiently large, more than 5 digits. A single digit might not return sufficiently random numbers.

---

---

### Parameters

**Table 33–2 INITIALIZE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
seed	Seed number used to generate a random number.

## SEED Procedure

This procedure resets the seed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RANDOM.SEED (
    seed IN BINARY_INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 33-3 INITIALIZE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
seed	Seed number used to generate a random number.

## RANDOM Function

This function gets the random number.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RANDOM.RANDOM
    RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Example

```
my_random_number := Random;
```

## TERMINATE Procedure

When you are finished with the package, call the `TERMINATE` procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RANDOM.TERMINATE;
```

### Parameters

None.



---

## DBMS\_RECTIFIER\_DIFF

The `DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF` package contains APIs used to detect and resolve data inconsistencies between two replicated sites.

## DBMS\_RECTIFIER\_DIFF Package

### Summary of Subprograms

*Table 34-1 DBMS\_RECTIFIER\_DIFF Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DIFFERENCES Procedure</a> on page 34-3	Determines the differences between two tables.
<a href="#">RECTIFY Procedure</a> on page 34-6	Resolves the differences between two tables.



## DIFFERENCES Procedure

This procedure determines the differences between two tables.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF.DIFFERENCES (
  sname1           IN VARCHAR2,
  oname1           IN VARCHAR2,
  reference_site   IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  sname2           IN VARCHAR2,
  oname2           IN VARCHAR2,
  comparison_site IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  where_clause     IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  { column_list    IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  | array_columns  IN dbms_utility.name_array, }
  missing_rows_sname IN VARCHAR2,
  missing_rows_oname1 IN VARCHAR2,
  missing_rows_oname2 IN VARCHAR2,
  missing_rows_site IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  max_missing       IN INTEGER,
  commit_rows       IN INTEGER := 500);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `column_list` and `array_columns` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 34–2** *DIFFERENCES Procedure Parameters* (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>sname1</code>	Name of the schema at <code>REFERENCE_SITE</code> .
<code>oname1</code>	Name of the table at <code>REFERENCE_SITE</code> .
<code>reference_site</code>	Name of the reference database site. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates the current site.
<code>sname2</code>	Name of the schema at <code>COMPARISON_SITE</code> .
<code>oname2</code>	Name of the table at <code>COMPARISON_SITE</code> .
<code>comparison_site</code>	Name of the comparison database site. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates the current site.

**Table 34–2 DIFFERENCES Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>where_clause</code>	Only rows satisfying this restriction are selected for comparison. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates all rows are compared.
<code>column_list</code>	A comma-separated list of one or more column names being compared for the two tables. You must not have any white space before or after a comma. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates that all columns will be compared.
<code>array_columns</code>	A PL/SQL table of column names being compared for the two tables. Indexing begins at 1, and the final element of the array must be <code>NULL</code> . If position 1 is <code>NULL</code> , then all columns are used.
<code>missing_rows_sname</code>	Name of the schema containing the tables with the missing rows.
<code>missing_rows_ename1</code>	Name of the table at <code>MISSING_ROWS_SITE</code> that stores information about the rows in the table at <code>REFERENCE</code> site that are missing from the table at <code>COMPARISON</code> site, and information about the rows at <code>COMPARISON</code> site that are missing from the table at <code>REFERENCE</code> site.
<code>missing_rows_ename2</code>	Name of the table at <code>MISSING_ROWS_SITE</code> that stores information about the missing rows. This table has three columns: the rowid of the row in the <code>MISSING_ROWS_ENAME1</code> table, the name of the site at which the row is present, and the name of the site from which the row is absent.
<code>missing_rows_site</code>	Name of the site where the <code>MISSING_ROWS_ENAME1</code> and <code>MISSING_ROWS_ENAME2</code> tables are located. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates that the tables are located at the current site.
<code>max_missing</code>	Integer that specifies the maximum number of rows that should be inserted into the <code>missing_rows_ename</code> table. If more than <code>max_missing</code> rows are missing, then that many rows are inserted into <code>missing_rows_ename</code> , and the routine then returns normally without determining whether more rows are missing. This argument is useful if the fragments are so different that the missing rows table has too many entries and there is no point in continuing. Raises exception <code>badnumber</code> if <code>max_missing</code> is less than 1 or <code>NULL</code> .
<code>commit_rows</code>	Maximum number of rows to insert to or delete from the reference or comparison table before a <code>COMMIT</code> occurs. By default, a <code>COMMIT</code> occurs after 500 inserts or 500 deletes. An empty string ( <code>' '</code> ) or <code>NULL</code> indicates that a <code>COMMIT</code> should be issued only after all rows for a single table have been inserted or deleted.

## Exceptions

**Table 34–3** *DIFFERENCES Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nosuchsite	Database site could not be found.
badnumber	COMMIT_ROWS parameter less than 1.
missingprimarykey	Column list must include primary key (or SET_COLUMNS equivalent).
badname	NULL or empty string for table or schema name.
cannotbenull	Parameter cannot be NULL.
notshapeequivalent	Tables being compared are not shape equivalent. Shape refers to the number of columns, their column names, and the column datatypes.
unknowncolumn	Column does not exist.
unsupportedtype	Type not supported.
dbms_repcat. connfailure	Remote site is inaccessible.
dbms_repcat. missingobject	Table does not exist.

## Restrictions

The error `ORA-00001 (Unique constraint violated)` is issued when there are any unique or primary key constraints on the `MISSING_ROWS_DATA` table.

## RECTIFY Procedure

This procedure resolves the differences between two tables.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RECTIFIER_DIFF.RECTIFY (
    sname1          IN VARCHAR2,
    oname1          IN VARCHAR2,
    reference_site  IN VARCHAR2 := '',
    sname2          IN VARCHAR2,
    oname2          IN VARCHAR2,
    comparison_site IN VARCHAR2 := '',
    { column_list  IN VARCHAR2 := '',
      | array_columns IN dbms_utility.name_array, }
    missing_rows_sname IN VARCHAR2,
    missing_rows_oname1 IN VARCHAR2,
    missing_rows_oname2 IN VARCHAR2,
    missing_rows_site IN VARCHAR2 := '',
    commit_rows       IN INTEGER := 500);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `column_list` and `array_columns` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 34–4** *RECTIFY Procedure Parameters* (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>sname1</code>	Name of the schema at <code>REFERENCE_SITE</code> .
<code>oname1</code>	Name of the table at <code>REFERENCE_SITE</code> .
<code>reference_site</code>	Name of the reference database site. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates the current site.
<code>sname2</code>	Name of the schema at <code>COMPARISON_SITE</code> .
<code>oname2</code>	Name of the table at <code>COMPARISON_SITE</code> .
<code>comparison_site</code>	Name of the comparison database site. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates the current site.

**Table 34–4** *RECTIFY Procedure Parameters* (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>column_list</code>	A comma-separated list of one or more column names being compared for the two tables. You must not have any white space before or after a comma. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates that all columns will be compared.
<code>array_columns</code>	A PL/SQL table of column names being compared for the two tables. Indexing begins at 1, and the final element of the array must be <code>NULL</code> . If position 1 is <code>NULL</code> , then all columns are used.
<code>missing_rows_sname</code>	Name of the schema containing the tables with the missing rows.
<code>missing_rows_onsame1</code>	Name of the table at <code>MISSING_ROWS_SITE</code> that stores information about the rows in the table at <code>REFERENCE</code> site that are missing from the table at <code>COMPARISON</code> site, and information about the rows at <code>COMPARISON</code> site that are missing from the table at <code>REFERENCE</code> site.
<code>missing_rows_onsame2</code>	Name of the table at <code>MISSING_ROWS_SITE</code> that stores information about the missing rows. This table has three columns: the <code>rowid</code> of the row in the <code>MISSING_ROWS_ONAME1</code> table, the name of the site at which the row is present, and the name of the site from which the row is absent.
<code>missing_rows_site</code>	Name of the site where the <code>MISSING_ROWS_ONAME1</code> and <code>MISSING_ROWS_ONAME2</code> tables are located. The default, <code>NULL</code> , indicates that the tables are located at the current site.
<code>commit_rows</code>	Maximum number of rows to insert to or delete from the reference or comparison table before a <code>COMMIT</code> occurs. By default, a <code>COMMIT</code> occurs after 500 inserts or 500 deletes. An empty string ( <code>' '</code> ) or <code>NULL</code> indicates that a <code>COMMIT</code> should be issued only after all rows for a single table have been inserted or deleted.

## Exceptions

**Table 34–5** *RECTIFY Procedure Exceptions*

<b>Exception</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>nosuchsite</code>	Database site could not be found.
<code>badnumber</code>	<code>COMMIT_ROWS</code> parameter less than 1.
<code>badname</code>	NULL or empty string for table or schema name.
<code>dbms_repcat. connfailure</code>	Remote site is inaccessible.
<code>dbms_repcat. missingobject</code>	Table does not exist.

---

---

## DBMS\_REFRESH

DBMS\_REFRESH enables you to create groups of snapshots that can be refreshed together to a transactionally consistent point in time.

## DBMS\_REFRESH Package

### Summary of Subprograms

*Table 35–1 DBMS\_REFRESH Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADD Procedure</a> on page 35-3	Adds snapshots to a refresh group.
<a href="#">CHANGE Procedure</a> on page 35-4	Changes the refresh interval for a refresh group.
<a href="#">DESTROY Procedure</a> on page 35-6	Removes all of the snapshots from a refresh group and deletes the refresh group.
<a href="#">MAKE Procedure</a> on page 35-7	Specifies the members of a refresh group and the time interval used to determine when the members of this group should be refreshed.
<a href="#">REFRESH Procedure</a> on page 35-9	Manually refreshes a refresh group.
<a href="#">SUBTRACT Procedure</a> on page 35-10	Removes snapshots from a refresh group.



## ADD Procedure

This procedure adds snapshots to a refresh group.

**See Also:** Chapter 5, "Create Snapshot Group" in the *Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference*, and see Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in *Oracle8i Replication* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.ADD (
    name      IN VARCHAR2,
    { list    IN VARCHAR2,
      | tab   IN DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY, }
    lax      IN BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list` and `tab` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---

### Parameters

**Table 35–2 ADD Procedures Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Name of the refresh group to which you want to add members.
<code>list</code>	Comma-separated list of snapshots that you want to add to the refresh group. (Synonyms are not supported.)
<code>tab</code>	Instead of a comma-separated list, you can supply a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY</code> , where each element is the name of a snapshot. The first snapshot should be in position 1. The last position must be <code>NULL</code> .
<code>lax</code>	A snapshot can belong to only one refresh group at a time. If you are moving a snapshot from one group to another, then you must set the <code>lax</code> flag to <code>TRUE</code> to succeed. Oracle then automatically removes the snapshot from the other refresh group and updates its refresh interval to be that of its new group. Otherwise, the call to <code>ADD</code> generates an error message.

## CHANGE Procedure

This procedure changes the refresh interval for a refresh group.

**See Also:** Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in the *Oracle8i Replication* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.CHANGE (
    name                IN VARCHAR2,
    next_date           IN DATE           := NULL,
    interval            IN VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    implicit_destroy    IN BOOLEAN       := NULL,
    rollback_seg       IN VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    push_deferred_rpc   IN BOOLEAN       := NULL,
    refresh_after_errors IN BOOLEAN     := NULL,
    purge_option        IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
    parallelism         IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL,
    heap_size           IN BINARY_INTEGER := NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 35–3** *CHANGE Procedures Parameters* (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the refresh group for which you want to alter the refresh interval.
next_date	Next date that you want a refresh to occur. By default, this date remains unchanged.
interval	Function used to calculate the next time to refresh the snapshots in the refresh group. This interval is evaluated immediately before the refresh. Thus, you should select an interval that is greater than the time it takes to perform a refresh. By default, the interval remains unchanged.
implicit_destroy	Allows you to reset the value of the <code>implicit_destroy</code> flag. If this flag is set, then Oracle automatically deletes the group if it no longer contains any members. By default, this flag remains unchanged.
rollback_seg	Allows you to change the rollback segment used. By default, the rollback segment remains unchanged. To reset this parameter to use the default rollback segment, specify <code>NULL</code> , including the quotes. Specifying <code>NULL</code> without quotes indicates that you do not want to change the rollback segment currently being used.

**Table 35–3 CHANGE Procedures Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
push_deferred_rpc	Used by updatable snapshots only. Set this parameter to TRUE if you want to push changes from the snapshot to its associated master before refreshing the snapshot. Otherwise, these changes may appear to be temporarily lost. By default, this flag remains unchanged.
refresh_after_errors	Used by updatable snapshots only. Set this parameter to TRUE if you want the refresh to proceed even if there are outstanding conflicts logged in the DEFERROR view for the snapshot's master. By default, this flag remains unchanged.
purge_option	<p>If you are using the parallel propagation mechanism (that is, parallelism is set to 1 or greater), then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 = do not purge</li> <li>■ 1 = lazy (default)</li> <li>■ 2 = aggressive</li> </ul> <p>In most cases, <i>lazy</i> purge is the optimal setting. Set <i>purge</i> to <i>aggressive</i> to trim back the queue if multiple master replication groups are pushed to different target sites, and updates to one or more replication groups are infrequent and infrequently pushed. If all replication groups are infrequently updated and pushed, then set <i>purge</i> to <i>do not purge</i> and occasionally execute PUSH with <i>purge</i> set to <i>aggressive</i> to reduce the queue.</p>
parallelism	0 specifies serial propagation; $n > 1$ specifies parallel propagation with $n$ parallel server processes; 1 specifies parallel propagation using only one parallel server process.
heap_size	Maximum number of transactions to be examined simultaneously for parallel propagation scheduling. Oracle automatically calculates the default setting for optimal performance. Do not set the parameter unless so directed by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## DESTROY Procedure

This procedure removes all of the snapshots from a refresh group and delete the refresh group.

**See Also:** Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in the *Oracle8i Replication* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.DESTROY (  
    name    IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 35–4 DESTROY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of the refresh group that you want to destroy.

## MAKE Procedure

This procedure specifies the members of a refresh group and the time interval used to determine when the members of this group should be refreshed.

**See Also:** Chapter 5, "Create Snapshot Group" in the *Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference*, and see Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in *Oracle8i Replication* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.MAKE (
  name                IN      VARCHAR2
  { list              IN      VARCHAR2,
  | tab               IN      DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY, }
  next_date           IN      DATE,
  interval            IN      VARCHAR2,
  implicit_destroy    IN      BOOLEAN          := FALSE,
  lax                 IN      BOOLEAN          := FALSE,
  job                 IN      BINARY_INTEGER  := 0,
  rollback_seg        IN      VARCHAR2        := NULL,
  push_deferred_rpc   IN      BOOLEAN          := TRUE,
  refresh_after_errors IN      BOOLEAN          := FALSE)
  purge_option        IN      BINARY_INTEGER  := NULL,
  parallelism         IN      BINARY_INTEGER  := NULL,
  heap_size           IN      BINARY_INTEGER  := NULL);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list` and `tab` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

**Table 35–5 MAKE Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
name	Unique name used to identify the refresh group. Refresh groups must follow the same naming conventions as tables.
list	Comma-separated list of snapshots that you want to refresh. (Synonyms are not supported.) These snapshots can be located in different schemas and have different master tables; however, all of the listed snapshots must be in your current database.
tab	Instead of a comma separated list, you can supply a PL/SQL table of names of snapshots that you want to refresh using the datatype <code>DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY</code> . If the table contains the names of $n$ snapshots, then the first snapshot should be in position 1 and the $n + 1$ position should be set to <code>NULL</code> .
next_date	Next date that you want a refresh to occur.
interval	Function used to calculate the next time to refresh the snapshots in the group. This field is used with the <code>NEXT_DATE</code> value.  For example, if you specify <code>NEXT_DAY ( SYSDATE+1 , "MONDAY" )</code> as your interval, and if your <code>NEXT_DATE</code> evaluates to Monday, then Oracle refreshes the snapshots every Monday. This interval is evaluated immediately before the refresh. Thus, you should select an interval that is greater than the time it takes to perform a refresh.
implicit_destroy	Set this to <code>TRUE</code> if you want to delete the refresh group automatically when it no longer contains any members. Oracle checks this flag only when you call the <code>SUBTRACT</code> procedure. That is, setting this flag still allows you to create an empty refresh group.
lax	A snapshot can belong to only one refresh group at a time. If you are moving a snapshot from an existing group to a new refresh group, then you must set this to <code>TRUE</code> to succeed. Oracle then automatically removes the snapshot from the other refresh group and updates its refresh interval to be that of its new group. Otherwise, the call to <code>MAKE</code> generates an error message.
job	Needed by the Import utility. Use the default value, 0.
rollback_seg	Name of the rollback segment to use while refreshing snapshots. The default, <code>NULL</code> , uses the default rollback segment.
push_deferred_rpc	Used by updatable snapshots only. Use the default value, <code>TRUE</code> , if you want to push changes from the snapshot to its associated master before refreshing the snapshot. Otherwise, these changes may appear to be temporarily lost.

**Table 35–5 MAKE Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_after_errors</code>	Used by updatable snapshots only. Set this to 0 if you want the refresh to proceed even if there are outstanding conflicts logged in the <code>DEFERROR</code> view for the snapshot's master.
<code>purge_option</code>	If you are using the parallel propagation mechanism (in other words, parallelism is set to 1 or greater), then 0 = do not purge; 1 = lazy (default); 2 = aggressive. In most cases, <i>lazy</i> purge is the optimal setting.  Set purge to <i>aggressive</i> to trim back the queue if multiple master replication groups are pushed to different target sites, and updates to one or more replication groups are infrequent and infrequently pushed. If all replication groups are infrequently updated and pushed, then set purge to <i>do not purge</i> and occasionally execute <code>PUSH</code> with purge set to <i>aggressive</i> to reduce the queue.
<code>parallelism</code>	0 specifies serial propagation; $n > 1$ specifies parallel propagation with $n$ parallel server processes; 1 specifies parallel propagation using only one parallel server process.
<code>heap_size</code>	Maximum number of transactions to be examined simultaneously for parallel propagation scheduling. Oracle automatically calculates the default setting for optimal performance. Do not set this unless so directed by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## REFRESH Procedure

This procedure manually refreshes a refresh group.

**See Also:** Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in *Oracle8i Replication*.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.REFRESH (
    name IN VARCHAR2);
```

**Table 35–6 REFRESH Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Name of the refresh group that you want to refresh manually.

## SUBTRACT Procedure

This procedure removes snapshots from a refresh group.

**See Also:** Chapter 3, "Snapshot Concepts & Architecture" in *Oracle8i Replication*.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REFRESH.SUBTRACT (  
  name      IN      VARCHAR2,  
  { list    IN      VARCHAR2,  
    | tab    IN      DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY, }  
  lax       IN      BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list` and `tab` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---

---

### Parameters

**Table 35–7** *SUBTRACT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Name of the refresh group from which you want to remove members.
<code>list</code>	Comma-separated list of snapshots that you want to remove from the refresh group. (Synonyms are not supported.) These snapshots can be located in different schemas and have different master tables. However, all of the listed snapshots must be in your current database.
<code>tab</code>	Instead of a comma-separated list, you can supply a PL/SQL table of names of snapshots that you want to refresh using the datatype <code>DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY</code> . If the table contains the names of $n$ snapshots, then the first snapshot should be in position 1 and the $n + 1$ position should be set to <code>NULL</code> .
<code>lax</code>	Set this to <code>FALSE</code> if you want Oracle to generate an error message if the snapshot you are attempting to remove is not a member of the refresh group.



---

---

## DBMS\_REPAIR

DBMS\_REPAIR contains data corruption repair procedures that enable you to detect and repair corrupt blocks in tables and indexes. You can address corruptions where possible and continue to use objects while you attempt to rebuild or repair them.

---

---

**Note:** The DBMS\_REPAIR package is intended for use by database administrators only. It is not intended for use by application developers.

---

---

**See Also:** For detailed information about using the DBMS\_REPAIR package, see *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*.

---

## Security

The package is owned by `SYS`. Execution privilege is not granted to other users.

## Enumeration Types

The `DBMS_REPAIR` package defines several enumerated constants that should be used for specifying parameter values. Enumerated constants must be prefixed with the package name. For example, `DBMS_REPAIR.TABLE_OBJECT`.

[Table 36–1](#) lists the parameters and the enumerated constants.

**Table 36–1** *DBMS\_REPAIR Enumeration Types*

Parameter	Constant
<code>object_type</code>	<code>TABLE_OBJECT</code> , <code>INDEX_OBJECT</code> , <code>CLUSTER_OBJECT</code>
<code>action</code>	<code>CREATE_ACTION</code> , <code>DROP_ACTION</code> , <code>PURGE_ACTION</code>
<code>table_type</code>	<code>REPAIR_TABLE</code> , <code>ORPHAN_TABLE</code>
<code>flags</code>	<code>SKIP_FLAG</code> , <code>NOSKIP_FLAG</code>

---

---

**Note:** The default `table_name` will be `REPAIR_TABLE` when `table_type` is `REPAIR_TABLE`, and will be `ORPHAN_KEY_TABLE` when `table_type` is `ORPHAN_TABLE`.

---

---

## Exceptions

**Table 36–2** *DBMS\_REPAIR Exceptions*

Exception	Description	Action
942	Reported by <code>DBMS_REPAIR.ADMIN_TABLES</code> during a <code>DROP_ACTION</code> when the specified table doesn't exist.	
955	Reported by <code>DBMS_REPAIR.CREATE_ACTION</code> when the specified table already exists.	
24120	An invalid parameter was passed to the specified <code>DBMS_REPAIR</code> procedure.	Specify a valid parameter value or use the parameter's default.

---

**Table 36–2 DBMS\_REPAIR Exceptions**

<b>Exception</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Action</b>
24122	An incorrect block range was specified.	Specify correct values for the <code>BLOCK_START</code> and <code>BLOCK_END</code> parameters.
24123	An attempt was made to use the specified feature, but the feature is not yet implemented.	Do not attempt to use the feature.
24124	An invalid <code>ACTION</code> parameter was specified.	Specify <code>CREATE_ACTION</code> , <code>PURGE_ACTION</code> or <code>DROP_ACTION</code> for the <code>ACTION</code> parameter.
24125	An attempt was made to fix corrupt blocks on an object that has been dropped or truncated since <code>DBMS_REPAIR.CHECK_OBJECT</code> was run.	Use <code>DBMS_REPAIR.ADMIN_TABLES</code> to purge the repair table and run <code>DBMS_REPAIR.CHECK_OBJECT</code> to determine whether there are any corrupt blocks to be fixed.
24127	<code>TABLESPACE</code> parameter specified with an <code>ACTION</code> other than <code>CREATE_ACTION</code> .	Do not specify <code>TABLESPACE</code> when performing actions other than <code>CREATE_ACTION</code> .
24128	A partition name was specified for an object that is not partitioned.	Specify a partition name only if the object is partitioned.
24129	An attempt was made to pass a table name parameter without the specified prefix.	Pass a valid table name parameter.
24130	An attempt was made to specify a repair or orphan table that does not exist.	Specify a valid table name parameter.
24131	An attempt was made to specify a repair or orphan table that does not have a correct definition.	Specify a table name that refers to a properly created table.
24132	An attempt was made to specify a table name is greater than 30 characters long.	Specify a valid table name parameter.

---

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 36–3 DBMS\_REPAIR Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADMIN_TABLES Procedure</a> on page 36-4	Provides administrative functions for the DBMS_REPAIR package repair and orphan key tables, including create, purge, and drop functions.
<a href="#">CHECK_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 36-5	Detects and reports corruptions in a table or index.
<a href="#">DUMP_ORPHAN_KEYS Procedure</a> on page 36-7	Reports on index entries that point to rows in corrupt data blocks.
<a href="#">FIX_CORRUPT_BLOCKS Procedure</a> on page 36-9	Marks blocks software corrupt that have been previously detected as corrupt by CHECK_OBJECT.
<a href="#">REBUILD_FREELISTS Procedure</a> on page 36-10	Rebuilds an object's freelists.
<a href="#">SKIP_CORRUPT_BLOCKS Procedure</a> on page 36-11	Sets whether to ignore blocks marked corrupt during table and index scans or to report ORA-1578 when blocks marked corrupt are encountered.

### ADMIN\_TABLES Procedure

This procedure provides administrative functions for the DBMS\_REPAIR package repair and orphan key tables.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.ADMIN_TABLES (  
    table_name IN    VARCHAR2,  
    table_type IN    BINARY_INTEGER,  
    action      IN    BINARY_INTEGER,  
    tablespaces IN    VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 36–4 ADMIN\_TABLES Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
table_name	Name of the table to be processed. Defaults to ORPHAN_KEY_TABLE or REPAIR_TABLE based on the specified table_type. When specified, the table name must have the appropriate prefix: ORPHAN_ or REPAIR_.
table_type	Type of table; must be either ORPHAN_TABLE or REPAIR_TABLE.  See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.
action	Indicates what administrative action to perform.  Must be either CREATE_ACTION, PURGE_ACTION, or DROP_ACTION. If the table already exists, and if CREATE_ACTION is specified, then an error is returned. PURGE_ACTION indicates to delete all rows in the table that are associated with non-existent objects. If the table does not exist, and if DROP_ACTION is specified, then an error is returned.  When CREATE_ACTION and DROP_ACTION are specified, an associated view named DBA_<table_name> is created and dropped respectively. The view is defined so that rows associated with non-existent objects are eliminated.  Created in the SYS schema.  See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.
tablespace	Indicates the tablespace to use when creating a table.  By default, the SYS default tablespace is used. An error is returned if the tablespace is specified and if the action is not CREATE_ACTION.

## CHECK\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure checks the specified objects and populates the repair table with information about corruptions and repair directives.

Validation consists of block checking all blocks in the object. You may optionally specify a DBA range, partition name, or subpartition name when you want to check a portion of an object.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.CHECK_OBJECT (
  schema_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  partition_name   IN  VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL,
  object_type      IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT TABLE_OBJECT,
  repair_table_name IN VARCHAR2          DEFAULT 'REPAIR_TABLE',
  flags           IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  relative_fno    IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  block_start     IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  block_end       IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  corrupt_count   OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 36–5** CHECK\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
schema_name	Schema name of the object to be checked.
object_name	Name of the table or index to be checked.
partition_name	Partition or subpartition name to be checked.  If this is a partitioned object, and if <code>partition_name</code> is not specified, then all partitions and subpartitions are checked. If this is a partitioned object, and if the specified partition contains subpartitions, then all subpartitions are checked.
object_type	Type of the object to be processed. This must be either <code>TABLE_OBJECT</code> (default) or <code>INDEX_OBJECT</code> .  See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.
repair_table_name	Name of the repair table to be populated.  The table must exist in the <code>SYS</code> schema. Use the <code>admin_tables</code> procedure to create a repair table. The default name is <code>REPAIR_TABLE</code> .
flags	Reserved for future use.
relative_fno	Relative file number: Used when specifying a block range.
block_start	First block to process if specifying a block range. May be specified only if the object is a single table, partition, or subpartition.

**Table 36–5** *CHECK\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>block_end</code>	Last block to process if specifying a block range. May be specified only if the object is a single table, partition, or subpartition. If only one of <code>block_start</code> or <code>block_end</code> is specified, then the other defaults to the first or last block in the file respectively.
<code>corrupt_count</code>	Number of corruptions reported.

## DUMP\_ORPHAN\_KEYS Procedure

This procedure reports on index entries that point to rows in corrupt data blocks. For each such index entry encountered, a row is inserted into the specified orphan table.

If the repair table is specified, then any corrupt blocks associated with the base table are handled in addition to all data blocks that are marked software corrupt. Otherwise, only blocks that are marked corrupt are handled.

This information may be useful for rebuilding lost rows in the table and for diagnostic purposes.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.DUMP_ORPHAN_KEYS (
  schema_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  partition_name   IN  VARCHAR2          DEFAULT NULL,
  object_type      IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT INDEX_OBJECT,
  repair_table_name IN  VARCHAR2          DEFAULT 'REPAIR_TABLE',
  orphan_table_name IN  VARCHAR2          DEFAULT 'ORPHAN_KEYS_TABLE',
  flags            IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  key_count        OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 36–6** *DUMP\_ORPHAN\_KEYS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>schema_name</code>	Schema name.
<code>object_name</code>	Object name.

**Table 36–6 DUMP\_ORPHAN\_KEYS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>partition_name</code>	Partition or subpartition name to be processed.  If this is a partitioned object, and if <code>partition_name</code> is not specified, then all partitions and subpartitions are processed. If this is a partitioned object, and if the specified partition contains subpartitions, then all subpartitions are processed.
<code>object_type</code>	Type of the object to be processed. The default is <code>INDEX_OBJECT</code> .  See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.
<code>repair_table_name</code>	Name of the repair table that has information regarding corrupt blocks in the base table.  The specified table must exist in the <code>SYS</code> schema. The <code>admin_tables</code> procedure is used to create the table.
<code>orphan_table_name</code>	Name of the orphan key table to populate with information regarding each index entry that refers to a row in a corrupt data block.  The specified table must exist in the <code>SYS</code> schema. The <code>admin_tables</code> procedure is used to create the table.
<code>flags</code>	Reserved for future use.
<code>key_count</code>	Number of index entries processed.



## FIX\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS Procedure

This procedure fixes the corrupt blocks in specified objects based on information in the repair table that was previously generated by the `check_object` procedure.

Prior to effecting any change to a block, the block is checked to ensure the block is still corrupt. Corrupt blocks are repaired by marking the block software corrupt. When a repair is effected, the associated row in the repair table is updated with a fix timestamp.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.FIX_CORRUPT_BLOCKS (
  schema_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  partition_name   IN  VARCHAR2      DEFAULT NULL,
  object_type      IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT TABLE_OBJECT,
  repair_table_name IN  VARCHAR2      DEFAULT 'REPAIR_TABLE',
  flags           IN  BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,
  fix_count       OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 36–7** *FIX\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>schema_name</code>	Schema name.
<code>object_name</code>	Name of the object with corrupt blocks to be fixed.
<code>partition_name</code>	Partition or subpartition name to be processed. If this is a partitioned object, and if <code>partition_name</code> is not specified, then all partitions and subpartitions are processed. If this is a partitioned object, and if the specified partition contains subpartitions, then all subpartitions are processed.
<code>object_type</code>	Type of the object to be processed. This must be either <code>TABLE_OBJECT</code> (default) or <code>INDEX_OBJECT</code> . See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.
<code>repair_table_name</code>	Name of the repair table with the repair directives. Must exist in the <code>SYS</code> schema.
<code>flags</code>	Reserved for future use.
<code>fix_count</code>	Number of blocks fixed.

## REBUILD\_FREELISTS Procedure

This procedure rebuilds the freelists for the specified object. All free blocks are placed on the master freelist. All other freelists are zeroed.

If the object has multiple freelist groups, then the free blocks are distributed among all freelists, allocating to the different groups in round-robin fashion.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.REBUILD_FREELISTS (  
    schema_name     IN VARCHAR2,  
    partition_name  IN VARCHAR2     DEFAULT NULL,  
    object_type     IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT TABLE_OBJECT);
```

### Parameters

**Table 36–8** *REBUILD\_FREELISTS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
schema_name	Schema name.
object_name	Name of the object whose freelists are to be rebuilt.
partition_name	Partition or subpartition name whose freelists are to be rebuilt. If this is a partitioned object, and partition_name is not specified, then all partitions and subpartitions are processed. If this is a partitioned object, and the specified partition contains subpartitions, then all subpartitions are processed.
object_type	Type of the object to be processed. This must be either TABLE_OBJECT (default) or INDEX_OBJECT. See <a href="#">"Enumeration Types"</a> on page 36-2.

## SKIP\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS Procedure

This procedure enables or disables the skipping of corrupt blocks during index and table scans of the specified object.

When the object is a table, skip applies to the table and its indexes. When the object is a cluster, it applies to all of the tables in the cluster, and their respective indexes.

---



---

**Note:** When Oracle performs an index range scan on a corrupt index after `DBMS_REPAIR.SKIP_CORRUPT_BLOCKS` has been set for the base table, corrupt branch blocks and root blocks are not skipped. Only corrupt non-root leaf blocks are skipped.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPAIR.SKIP_CORRUPT_BLOCKS (
    schema_name IN VARCHAR2,
    object_name IN VARCHAR2,
    object_type IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT TABLE_OBJECT,
    flags       IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT SKIP_FLAG);
```

### Parameters

**Table 36–9** *SKIP\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
schema_name	Schema name of the object to be processed.
object_name	Name of the object.
partition_name (optional)	Partition or subpartition name to be processed. If this is a partitioned object, and if <code>partition_name</code> is not specified, then all partitions and subpartitions are processed. If this is a partitioned object, and if the specified partition contains subpartitions, then all subpartitions are processed.
object_type	Type of the object to be processed. This must be either <code>TABLE_OBJECT</code> (default) or <code>CLUSTER_OBJECT</code> . See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.

**Table 36–9** *SKIP\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
flags	If <code>SKIP_FLAG</code> is specified, then it turns on the skip of software corrupt blocks for the object during index and table scans. If <code>NOSKIP_FLAG</code> is specified, then scans that encounter software corrupt blocks return an <code>ORA-1578</code> .  See " <a href="#">Enumeration Types</a> " on page 36-2.

---

## DBMS\_REPCAT

DBMS\_REPCAT provides routines to administer and update the replication catalog and environment.

## DBMS\_REPCAT Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 37–1 DBMS\_REPCAT Package Subprograms** (Page 1 of 5)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADD_GROUPED_COLUMN Procedure</a> on page 37-6	Adds members to an existing column group.
<a href="#">ADD_MASTER_DATABASE Procedure</a> on page 37-7	Adds another master site to your replicated environment.
<a href="#">ADD_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure</a> on page 37-9	Adds a member to a priority group.
<a href="#">ADD_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure</a> on page 37-10	Adds a new site to a site priority group.
<a href="#">ADD_conflicttype_RESOLUTION Procedure</a> on page 37-12	Designates a method for resolving an update, delete, or uniqueness conflict.
<a href="#">ALTER_MASTER_PROPAGATION Procedure</a> on page 37-16	Alters the propagation method for a specified object group at a specified master site.
<a href="#">ALTER_MASTER_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37-17	Alters an object in your replicated environment.
<a href="#">ALTER_PRIORITY Procedure</a> on page 37-19	Alters the priority level associated with a specified priority group member.
<a href="#">ALTER_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure</a> on page 37-20	Alters the value of a member in a priority group.
<a href="#">ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure</a> on page 37-22	Alters the priority level associated with a specified site.
<a href="#">ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure</a> on page 37-23	Alters the site associated with a specified priority level.
<a href="#">ALTER_SNAPSHOT_PROPAGATION Procedure</a> on page 37-24	Alters the propagation method for a specified object group at the current snapshot site.
<a href="#">CANCEL_STATISTICS Procedure</a> on page 37-25	Stops collecting statistics about the successful resolution of update, uniqueness, and delete conflicts for a table.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37-26	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPCOLUMN_GROUP view for a column group.

**Table 37–1 DBMS\_REPCAT Package Subprograms** (Page 2 of 5)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_PRIORITY_GROUP/COMMENT_ON_SITE_PRIORITY Procedures</a> on page 37–27	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPPRIORITY_GROUP view for a (site) priority group.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–28	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPGROUP view for a replicated master group.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37–29	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPOBJECT view for a replicated object.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_REPSITES Procedure</a> on page 37–31	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPSITE view for a replicated site.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_SNAPSHOT_REPSITES Procedure</a> on page 37–32	Updates the SCHEMA_COMMENT field in the ALL_REPGROUP view for a snapshot site.
<a href="#">COMMENT_ON_conflicttype_RESOLUTION Procedure</a> on page 37–33	Updates the comment field in the ALL_REPRESOLUTION view for a conflict resolution routine.
<a href="#">COMPARE_OLD_VALUES Procedure</a> on page 37–35	Compares old column values at each master site for each non-key column of a replicated table for updates and deletes.
<a href="#">CREATE_MASTER_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–37	Creates a new, empty, quiesced master replication object group.
<a href="#">CREATE_MASTER_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37–38	Indicates that an object is a replicated object.
<a href="#">CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–41	Creates a new, empty snapshot replication object group in your local database.
<a href="#">CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37–42	Adds a replicated object to your snapshot site.
<a href="#">DEFINE_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–44	Creates an empty column group
<a href="#">DEFINE_PRIORITY_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–45	Creates a new priority group for a replicated master group.
<a href="#">DEFINE_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure</a> on page 37–47	Creates a new site priority group for a replicated master group.

**Table 37–1 DBMS\_REPCAT Package Subprograms** (Page 3 of 5)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DO_DEFERRED_REPCAT_ADMIN Procedure</a> on page 37-48	Executes the local outstanding deferred administrative procedures for the specified replicated master group at the current master site, or for all master sites.
<a href="#">DROP_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37-49	Drops a column group.
<a href="#">DROP_GROUPED_COLUMN Procedure</a> on page 37-50	Removes members from a column group.
<a href="#">DROP_MASTER_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37-51	Drops a replicated master group from your current site.
<a href="#">DROP_MASTER_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37-52	Drops a replicated object from a replicated master group.
<a href="#">DROP_PRIORITY Procedure</a> on page 37-53	Drops a member of a priority group by priority level.
<a href="#">DROP_PRIORITY_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37-54	Drops a priority group for a specified replicated master group.
<a href="#">DROP_PRIORITY_datatype Procedure</a> on page 37-55	Drops a member of a priority group by value.
<a href="#">DROP_SITE_PRIORITY Procedure</a> on page 37-57	Drops a site priority group for a specified replicated master group.
<a href="#">DROP_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE Procedure</a> on page 37-58	Drops a specified site, by name, from a site priority group.
<a href="#">DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37-59	Drops a snapshot site from your replicated environment.
<a href="#">DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPOBJECT Procedure</a> on page 37-60	Drops a replicated object from a snapshot site.
<a href="#">DROP_conflicttype_RESOLUTION Procedure</a> on page 37-61	Drops an update, delete, or uniqueness conflict resolution routine.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_DDL Procedure</a> on page 37-63	Supplies DDL that you want to have executed at each master site.
<a href="#">GENERATE_REPLICATION_SUPPORT Procedure</a> on page 37-64	Generates the triggers, packages, and procedures needed to support replication.



**Table 37–1 DBMS\_REPCAT Package Subprograms** (Page 4 of 5)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">GENERATE_SNAPSHOT_SUPPORT Procedure</a> on page 37–66	Activates triggers and generate packages needed to support the replication of updatable snapshots or procedural replication.
<a href="#">MAKE_COLUMN_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–68	Creates a new column group with one or more members.
<a href="#">PURGE_MASTER_LOG Procedure</a> on page 37–69	Removes local messages in the RepCatLog associated with a specified identification number, source, or replicated master group.
<a href="#">PURGE_STATISTICS Procedure</a> on page 70	Removes information from the ALL_REPRESOLUTION_STATISTICS view.
<a href="#">REFRESH_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–71	Refreshes a snapshot site object group with the most recent data from its associated master site.
<a href="#">REGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–72	Facilitates the administration of snapshots at their respective master sites by inserting, modifying, or deleting from DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOT_GROUPS.
<a href="#">REGISTER_STATISTICS Procedure</a> on page 37–74	Collects information about the successful resolution of update, delete, and uniqueness conflicts for a table.
<a href="#">RELOCATE_MASTERDEF Procedure</a> on page 75	Changes your master definition site to another master site in your replicated environment.
<a href="#">REMOVE_MASTER_DATABASES Procedure</a> on page 37–76	Removes one or more master databases from a replicated environment.
<a href="#">REPCAT_IMPORT_CHECK Procedure</a> on page 37–77	Ensures that the objects in the replicated master group have the appropriate object identifiers and status values after you perform an export/import of a replicated object or an object used by the advanced replication facility.
<a href="#">RESUME_MASTER_ACTIVITY Procedure</a> on page 37–78	Resumes normal replication activity after quiescing a replicated environment.
<a href="#">SEND_OLD_VALUES Procedure</a> on page 37–79	Specifies whether to send old column values for each non-key column of a replicated table for updates and deletes.
<a href="#">SET_COLUMNS Procedure</a> on page 37–81	Specifies use an alternate column or group of columns, instead of the primary key, to determine which columns of a table to compare when using row-level replication.
<a href="#">SUSPEND_MASTER_ACTIVITY Procedure</a> on page 37–83	Suspends replication activity for an object group.

**Table 37–1 DBMS\_REPCAT Package Subprograms** (Page 5 of 5)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SWITCH_SNAPSHOT_MASTER Procedure</a> on page 37–83	Changes the master database of a snapshot replicated master group to another master site.
<a href="#">UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 37–84	Facilitates the administration of snapshots at their respective master sites by inserting, modifying, or deleting from <code>repcat\$_repsite</code> .
<a href="#">VALIDATE Function</a> on page 37–85	Validates the correctness of key conditions of a multiple master replication environment.
<a href="#">WAIT_MASTER_LOG Procedure</a> on page 37–88	Determines whether changes that were asynchronously propagated to a master site have been applied.

## ADD\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure

This procedure adds members to an existing column group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_GROUPED_COLUMN (
    sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    column_group   IN  VARCHAR2,
    list_of_column_names IN  VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–2 ADD\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>sname</code>	Schema in which the replicated table is located.
<code>oname</code>	Name of the replicated table with which the column group is associated.
<code>column_group</code>	Name of the column group to which you are adding members.
<code>list_of_column_names</code>	Names of the columns that you are adding to the designated column group. This can either be a comma-separated list or a PL/SQL table of column names. The PL/SQL table must be of type <code>DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s</code> . Use the single value <code>'*'</code> to create a column group that contains all of the columns in your table.

**Table 37–3 ADD\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
missinggroup	Specified column group does not exist.
missingcolumn	Specified column does not exist in the specified table.
duplicatecolumn	Specified column is already a member of another column group.
missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
notquiesced	Object group to which the specified table belongs is not quiesced.

## ADD\_MASTER\_DATABASE Procedure

This procedure adds another master site to your replicated environment. This procedure regenerates all the triggers and their associated packages at existing master sites. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_MASTER_DATABASE (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  master         IN  VARCHAR2,
  use_existing_objects IN  BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  copy_rows      IN  BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  comment        IN  VARCHAR2 := '',
  propagation_mode IN  VARCHAR2 := 'ASYNCHRONOUS',
  fname         IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–4 ADD\_MASTER\_DATABASE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the object group being replicated. This object group must already exist at the master definition site.
<code>master</code>	Fully qualified database name of the new master database.
<code>use_existing_objects</code>	Indicate <code>TRUE</code> if you want to reuse any objects of the same type and shape that already exist in the schema at the new master site. See Chapter 2, "Master Concepts & Architecture" in <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> for more information on how these changes are applied.
<code>copy_rows</code>	Indicate <code>TRUE</code> if you want the initial contents of a table at the new master site to match the contents of the table at the master definition site.
<code>comment</code>	This is added to the <code>MASTER_COMMENT</code> field of the <code>DBA_REPSITES</code> view.
<code>propagation_mode</code>	Method of forwarding changes to and receiving changes from new master database. Accepted values are <code>SYNCHRONOUS</code> and <code>ASYNCHRONOUS</code> .
<code>fname</code>	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–5 ADD\_MASTER\_DATABASE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Replicated master group has not been suspended.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Object group does not exist at the specified database site.
<code>commfailure</code>	New master is not accessible.
<code>typefailure</code>	An incorrect propagation mode was specified.
<code>notcompat</code>	Compatibility mode must be 7.3.0.0 or greater.
<code>duplrepgrp</code>	Master site already exists.

## ADD\_PRIORITY\_ *datatype* Procedure

This procedure adds a member to a priority group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site. The procedure that you must call is determined by the datatype of your `priority` column. You must call this procedure once for each of the possible values of the `priority` column.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_PRIORITY_ datatype (
    gname           IN   VARCHAR2,
    pgroup          IN   VARCHAR2,
    value           IN   datatype,
    priority        IN   NUMBER);
```

where *datatype*:

```
{ NUMBER
| VARCHAR2
| CHAR
| DATE
| RAW
| NCHAR
| NVARCHAR2 }
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–6** ADD\_PRIORITY\_ *datatype* Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Replicated master group for which you are creating a priority group.
<code>pgroup</code>	Name of the priority group.
<code>value</code>	Value of the priority group member. This is one of the possible values of the associated <code>priority</code> column of a table using this priority group.
<code>priority</code>	Priority of this value. The higher the number, the higher the priority.

## Exceptions

**Table 37-7** *ADD\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
duplicatevalue	Specified value already exists in the priority group.
duplicatepriority	Specified priority already exists in the priority group.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingprioritygroup	Specified priority group does not exist.
typefailure	Specified value has the incorrect datatype for the priority group.
notquiesced	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced.

## ADD\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure

This procedure adds a new site to a site priority group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE (  
  gname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
  name           IN   VARCHAR2,  
  site           IN   VARCHAR2,  
  priority       IN   NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–8** *ADD\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group for which you are adding a site to a group.
name	Name of the site priority group to which you are adding a member.
site	Global database name of the site that you are adding.
priority	Priority level of the site that you are adding. A higher number indicates a higher priority level.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–9** *ADD\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingpriority	Specified site priority group does not exist.
duplicatepriority	Specified priority level already exists for another site in the group.
duplicatevalue	Specified site already exists in the site priority group.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## ADD\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure

These procedures designate a method for resolving an update, delete, or uniqueness conflict. You must call these procedures from the master definition site. The procedure that you need to call is determined by the type of conflict that the routine resolves.

**Table 37–10 ADD\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedures**

Conflict Type	Procedure Name
update	ADD_UPDATE_RESOLUTION
uniqueness	ADD_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION
delete	ADD_DELETE_RESOLUTION

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about designating methods to resolve update conflicts, selecting uniqueness conflict resolution methods, and assigning delete conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_UPDATE_RESOLUTION (
    sname           IN   VARCHAR2,
    oname           IN   VARCHAR2,
    column_group    IN   VARCHAR2,
    sequence_no     IN   NUMBER,
    method          IN   VARCHAR2,
    parameter_column_name IN VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s,
    priority_group  IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    function_name   IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    comment         IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_DELETE_RESOLUTION (
    sname           IN   VARCHAR2,
    oname           IN   VARCHAR2,
    sequence_no     IN   NUMBER,
    parameter_column_name IN VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s,
    function_name   IN   VARCHAR2,
    comment         IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    method          IN   VARCHAR2      := 'USER FUNCTION');
```



```

DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION(
  sname           IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname           IN   VARCHAR2,
  constraint_name IN   VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no     IN   NUMBER,
  method          IN   VARCHAR2,
  parameter_column_name IN VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s,
  function_name   IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,
  comment         IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL);

```

## Parameters

**Table 37–11 ADD\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema containing the table to be replicated.
oname	Name of the table for which you are adding a conflict resolution routine.
column_group	Name of the column group for which you are adding a conflict resolution routine. Column groups are required for update conflict resolution routines only.
constraint_name	Name of the unique constraint or unique index for which you are adding a conflict resolution routine. Use the name of the unique index if it differs from the name of the associated unique constraint. Constraint names are required for uniqueness conflict resolution routines only.
sequence_no	Order in which the designated conflict resolution methods should be applied.
method	Type of conflict resolution routine that you want to create. This can be the name of one of the standard routines provided with advanced replication, or, if you have written your own routine, you should choose USER FUNCTION, and provide the name of your routine as the FUNCTION_NAME argument. The methods supported in this release are: MINIMUM, MAXIMUM, LATEST TIMESTAMP, EARLIEST TIMESTAMP, ADDITIVE, AVERAGE, PRIORITY GROUP, SITE PRIORITY, OVERWRITE, and DISCARD (for update conflicts) and APPEND SITE NAME, APPEND SEQUENCE, and DISCARD (for uniqueness conflicts). There are no standard methods for delete conflicts.

**Table 37-11 ADD\_conflicttype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
parameter_column_name	<p>Name of the columns used to resolve the conflict. The standard methods operate on a single column. For example, if you are using the LATEST_TIMESTAMP method for a column group, then you should pass the name of the column containing the timestamp value as this argument. If you are using a USER_FUNCTION, then you can resolve the conflict using any number of columns.</p> <p>This argument accepts either a comma-separated list of column names, or a PL/SQL table of type DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2. The single value '*' indicates that you want to use all of the columns in the table (or column group, for update conflicts) to resolve the conflict. If you specify '*', then the columns are passed to your function in alphabetical order.</p>
priority_group	<p>If you are using the PRIORITY_GROUP or SITE_PRIORITY update conflict resolution method, then you must supply the name of the priority group that you have created.</p> <p>See "Conflict Resolution" in <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> If you are using a different method, you can use the default value for this argument, NULL. This argument is applicable to update conflicts only.</p>
function_name	<p>If you selected the USER_FUNCTION method, or if you are adding a delete conflict resolution routine, then you must supply the name of the conflict resolution routine that you have written. If you are using one of the standard methods, then you can use the default value for this argument, NULL.</p>
comment	<p>This user comment is added to the DBA_REPRESOLUTION view.</p>

## Exceptions

**Table 37–12** *ADD\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema using row-level replication.
missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
missingcolumn	Column that you specified as part of the <code>PARAMETER_COLUMN_NAME</code> argument does not exist.
missinggroup	Specified column group does not exist.
missingprioritygroup	The priority group that you specified does not exist for the table.
invalidmethod	Resolution method that you specified is not recognized.
invalidparameter	Number of columns that you specified for the <code>PARAMETER_COLUMN_NAME</code> argument is invalid. (The standard routines take only one column name.)
missingfunction	User function that you specified does not exist.
missingconstraint	Constraint that you specified for a uniqueness conflict does not exist.
notquiesced	Object group to which the specified table belongs is not quiesced.
duplicateresolution	Specified conflict resolution method is already registered.
duplicatesequence	The specified sequence number already exists for the specified object.
invalidprioritygroup	The specified priority group does not exist.
paramtype	Type is different from the type assigned to the priority group.

## ALTER\_MASTER\_PROPAGATION Procedure

This procedure alters the propagation method for a specified object group at a specified master site. This object group must be quiesced. You must call this procedure from the master definition site. If the master appears in the `dblink_list` or `dblink_table`, then `ALTER_MASTER_PROPAGATION` ignores that database link. You cannot change the propagation mode from a master to itself.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_MASTER_PROPAGATION (
    gname                IN    VARCHAR2,
    master               IN    VARCHAR2,
    { dblink_list       IN    VARCHAR2,
      | dblink_table   IN    dbms_utility.dblink_array, }
    propagation_mode    IN    VARCHAR2 := 'asynchronous',
    comment              IN    VARCHAR2 := '' );
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `dblink_list` and `dblink_table` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 37–13** ALTER\_MASTER\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the object group to which to alter the propagation mode.
<code>master</code>	Name of the master site at which to alter the propagation mode.
<code>dblink_list</code>	A comma-separated list of database links for which to alter propagation. If <code>NULL</code> , then all masters except the master site being altered are used by default.
<code>dblink_table</code>	A PL/SQL table, indexed from position 1, of database links for which to alter propagation.
<code>propagation_mode</code>	Determines the manner in which changes from the specified master site are propagated to the sites identified by the list of database links. Appropriate values are <code>SYNCHRONOUS</code> and <code>ASYNCHRONOUS</code> .
<code>comment</code>	This comment is added to the <code>DBA_REPPROP</code> view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37-14 ALTER\_MASTER\_PROPAGATION Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Local site is not the master definition site.
notquiesced	Local site is not quiesced.
typefailure	Propagation mode specified was not recognized.
nonmaster	List of database links includes a site that is not a master site.

## ALTER\_MASTER\_REOBJECT Procedure

This procedure alters an object in your replicated environment. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_MASTER_REOBJECT (
  sname      IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname      IN  VARCHAR2,
  type       IN  VARCHAR2,
  ddl_text   IN  VARCHAR2,
  comment    IN  VARCHAR2      := '',
  retry      IN  BOOLEAN       := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–15 ALTER\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema containing the object that you want to alter.
oname	Name of the object that you want to alter.
type	Type of the object that you are altering. The types supported are: TABLE, INDEX, SYNONYM, TRIGGER, VIEW, PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, PACKAGE, and PACKAGE BODY.
ddl_text	The DDL text that you want used to alter the object. Oracle does not parse this DDL before applying it. Therefore, you must ensure that your DDL text provides the appropriate schema and object name for the object being altered.  If the DDL is supplied without specifying a schema, then the default schema is the replication administrator's schema. Be sure to specify the schema if it is other than the replication administrator's schema.
comment	If not NULL, then this comment is added to the COMMENT field of the DBA_REPOBJECT view.
retry	If retry is TRUE, then ALTER_MASTER_REPOBJECT alters the object only at masters whose object status is not VALID.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–16 ALTER\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
notquiesced	Associated object group has not been suspended.
missingobject	Object identified by SNAME and ONAME does not exist.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.
ddlfailure	DDL at the master definition site did not succeed.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## ALTER\_PRIORITY Procedure

This procedure alters the priority level associated with a specified priority group member. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_PRIORITY (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  pgroup         IN  VARCHAR2,
  old_priority   IN  NUMBER,
  new_priority   IN  NUMBER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–17 ALTER\_PRIORITY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the priority group is associated.
pgroup	Name of the priority group containing the priority that you want to alter.
old_priority	Current priority level of the priority group member.
new_priority	New priority level that you want assigned to the priority group member.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–18** ALTER\_PRIORITY Procedure Exceptions

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
duplicatepriority	New priority level already exists in the priority group.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingvalue	Value was not registered by a call to DBMS_REPCAT.ADD_PRIORITY_datatype.
missingprioritygroup	Specified priority group does not exist.
notquiesced	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced.

## ALTER\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure

This procedure alters the value of a member in a priority group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site. The procedure that you must call is determined by the datatype of your `priority` column.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_PRIORITY_datatype (
    gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    pgroup         IN  VARCHAR2,
    old_value      IN  datatype,
    new_value      IN  datatype);
```

where *datatype*:

```
{ NUMBER
| VARCHAR2
| CHAR
| DATE
| RAW
| NCHAR
| NVARCHAR2 }
```



## Parameters

**Table 37–19 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the priority group is associated.
pgroup	Name of the priority group containing the value that you want to alter.
old_value	Current value of the priority group member.
new_value	New value that you want assigned to the priority group member.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–20 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nomasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
duplicatevalue	New value already exists in the priority group.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingprioritygroup	Specified priority group does not exist.
missingvalue	Old value does not exist.
paramtype	New value has the incorrect datatype for the priority group.
typefailure	Specified value has the incorrect datatype for the priority group.
notquiesced	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced.

## ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure

This procedure alters the priority level associated with a specified site. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY (  
    gname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
    name           IN   VARCHAR2,  
    old_priority   IN   NUMBER,  
    new_priority   IN   NUMBER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–21 ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the site priority group is associated.
name	Name of the site priority group whose member you are altering.
old_priority	Current priority level of the site whose priority level you want to change.
new_priority	New priority level for the site. A higher number indicates a higher priority level.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–22 ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingpriority	Old priority level is not associated with any group members.
duplicatepriority	New priority level already exists for another site in the group.
missingvalue	Old value does not already exist.
paramtype	New value has the incorrect datatype for the priority group.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure

This procedure alters the site associated with a specified priority level. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE (
  gname      IN   VARCHAR2,
  name       IN   VARCHAR2,
  old_site   IN   VARCHAR2,
  new_site   IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–23** *ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the site priority group is associated.
name	Name of the site priority group whose member you are altering.
old_site	Current global database name of the site to disassociate from the priority level.
new_site	New global database name that you want to associate with the current priority level.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–24** *ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingpriority	Specified site priority group does not exist.
missingvalue	Old site is not a group member.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced

## ALTER\_SNAPSHOT\_PROPAGATION Procedure

This procedure alters the propagation method for a specified object group at the current snapshot site. This procedure pushes the deferred transaction queue at the snapshot site, locks the snapshot base tables, and regenerates any triggers and their associated packages. You must call this procedure from the snapshot site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.ALTER_SNAPSHOT_PROPAGATION (
  gname           IN  VARCHAR2,
  propagation_mode IN  VARCHAR2,
  comment         IN  VARCHAR2  := ' ',
  gowner         IN  VARCHAR2  := 'PUBLIC');
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–25 ALTER\_SNAPSHOT\_PROPAGATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group for which to alter propagation mode.
propagation_mode	Manner in which changes from the current snapshot site are propagated to its associated master site. Appropriate values are SYNCHRONOUS and ASYNCHRONOUS.
comment	This comment is added to the DBA_REPPROP view.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–26 ALTER\_SNAPSHOT\_PROPAGATION Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
typefailure	Propagation mode was specified incorrectly.
nonsnapshot	Current site is not a snapshot site for the specified object group.
connfailure	Cannot contact master.
notcompat	Compatibility mode must be 7.3.0.0 or greater.
failaltersnapprop	Snapshot group propagation can be altered only when there are no other snapshot groups with the same master sharing the snapshot site.

## CANCEL\_STATISTICS Procedure

This procedure stops the collection of statistics about the successful resolution of update, uniqueness, and delete conflicts for a table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.CANCEL_STATISTICS (
  sname IN VARCHAR2,
  oname IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–27** *CANCEL\_STATISTICS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the table is located.
oname	Name of the table for which you do not want to gather conflict resolution statistics.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–28** *CANCEL\_STATISTICS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
statnotreg	Specified table is not currently registered to collect statistics.

## COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure updates the comment field in the DBA\_REPCOLUMN\_GROUP view for a column group. This comment is not added at all master sites until the next call to DBMS\_REPCAT.GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_COLUMN_GROUP (  
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  oname         IN  VARCHAR2,  
  column_group  IN  VARCHAR2,  
  comment       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–29** *COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the replicated table with which the column group is associated.
column_group	Name of the column group.
comment	Text of the updated comment that you want included in the GROUP_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPCOLUMN_GROUP view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–30** *COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missinggroup	Specified column group does not exist.
missingobj	Object is missing.

## COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP/COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedures

COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP updates the comment field in the DBA\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view for a priority group. This comment is not added at all master sites until the next call to GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT.

COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY updates the comment field in the DBA\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view for a site priority group. This procedure is a wrapper for the COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP procedure and is provided as a convenience only. This procedure must be issued at the master definition site.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_PRIORITY_GROUP (
    gname      IN  VARCHAR2,
    pgroup     IN  VARCHAR2,
    comment    IN  VARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_SITE_PRIORITY (  
  gname      IN   VARCHAR2,  
  name       IN   VARCHAR2,  
  comment    IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–31** *COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP and COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group.
pgroup/name	Name of the priority or site priority group.
comment	Text of the updated comment that you want included in the PRIORITY_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPPRIORITY_GROUP view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–32** *COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP and COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingprioritygroup	Specified priority group does not exist.

## COMMENT\_ON\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure updates the comment field in the DBA\_REPGROUP view for a replicated master group. This procedure must be issued at the master definition site.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_REPGROUP (  
  gname      IN   VARCHAR2,  
  comment    IN   VARCHAR2);
```



## Parameters

**Table 37–33** *COMMENT\_ON\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group that you want to comment on.
comment	Updated comment to include in the SCHEMA_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPGROUP view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–34** *COMMENT\_ON\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## COMMENT\_ON\_REOBJECT Procedure

This procedure updates the comment field in the DBA\_REOBJECT view for a replicated object in a master group. This procedure must be issued at the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_REOBJECT (
  sname   IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname   IN   VARCHAR2,
  type    IN   VARCHAR2,
  comment IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–35** *COMMENT\_ON\_REOBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the object that you want to comment on.
type	Type of the object. The types supported are: TABLE, INDEX, SYNONYM, TRIGGER, VIEW, PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, PACKAGE, and PACKAGE BODY.
comment	Text of the updated comment that you want to include in the OBJECT_COMMENT field of the DBA_REOBJECT view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–36** *COMMENT\_ON\_REOBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## COMMENT\_ON\_REPSITES Procedure

If the object group is a master group, this procedure updates the `MASTER_COMMENT` field in the `DBA_REPSITES` view for a master site. If the object group is a snapshot group, this procedure updates the `SCHEMA_COMMENT` field in the `DBA_REPGROUP` view for a snapshot site.

This procedure can be executed at either a master site or a snapshot site. If you execute this procedure on a snapshot site, the snapshot group owner must be `PUBLIC`.

**See Also:** "[COMMENT\\_ON\\_SNAPSHOT\\_REPSITES Procedure](#)" on page 37-32 for instructions on placing a comment in the `SCHEMA_COMMENT` field of the `DBA_REPGROUP` view for a snapshot site if the snapshot group owner is not `PUBLIC`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_REPSITES (
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,
  [ master   IN  VARCHAR, ]
  comment    IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–37** *COMMENT\_ON\_REPSITES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the object group. This avoids confusion if a database is a master site in more than one replicated environment.
<code>master</code>	(Optional) The fully qualified database name of the master site on which you want to comment. If you are executing the procedure on a master site, this parameter is required. To update comments at a snapshot site, omit this parameter.
<code>comment</code>	Text of the updated comment that you want to include in the comment field of the appropriate dictionary view. If the site is a master site, this procedure updates the <code>MASTER_COMMENT</code> field of the <code>DBA_REPSITES</code> view. If the site is a snapshot site, this procedure updates the <code>SCHEMA_COMMENT</code> field of the <code>DBA_REPGROUP</code> view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–38** *COMMENT\_ON\_REPSITES Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
nonmaster	Invocation site is not a master site.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.
missingrepgroup	Object group does not exist.
commfailure	One or more master sites are not accessible.
corrupt	There is an inconsistency in the replication catalog views.

## COMMENT\_ON\_SNAPSHOT\_REPSITES Procedure

This procedure updates the `SCHEMA_COMMENT` field in the `DBA_REPGROUP` data dictionary view for the specified snapshot group. The group name must be registered locally as a replicated snapshot group. This procedure must be executed at the snapshot site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_SNAPSHOT_REPSITES (
  gowner   IN   VARCHAR2,
  gname    IN   VARCHAR2,
  comment  IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–39** *COMMENT\_ON\_SNAPSHOT\_REPSITES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gowner	Owner of the snapshot object group.
gname	Name of the snapshot object group.
comment	Updated comment to include in the <code>SCHEMA_COMMENT</code> field of the <code>DBA_REPGROUP</code> view.

**Table 37–40 COMMENT\_ON\_SNAPSHOT\_REPSITES Procedure Exceptions**

Parameter	Description
missingrepgroup	The snapshot object group does not exist.
nonsnapshot	The connected site is not a snapshot site.

## COMMENT\_ON\_conflicttype\_RESOLUTION Procedure

This procedure updates the comment field in the DBA\_REPRESOLUTION view for a conflict resolution routine. The procedure that you need to call is determined by the type of conflict that the routine resolves. These procedures must be issued at the master definition site.

**Table 37–41 COMMENT\_ON\_conflicttype\_RESOLUTION Procedures**

Conflict Type	Procedure Name
update	COMMENT_ON_UPDATE_RESOLUTION
uniqueness	COMMENT_ON_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION
delete	COMMENT_ON_DELETE_RESOLUTION

The comment is not added at all master sites until the next call to GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_UPDATE_RESOLUTION (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  column_group  IN  VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no   IN  NUMBER,
  comment       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  constraint_name IN  VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no   IN  NUMBER,
  comment       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMMENT_ON_DELETE_RESOLUTION (  
    sname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
    oname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
    sequence_no    IN   NUMBER,  
    comment        IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–42** *COMMENT\_ON\_conflicttype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema.
oname	Name of the replicated table with which the conflict resolution routine is associated.
column_group	Name of the column group with which the update conflict resolution routine is associated.
constraint_name	Name of the unique constraint with which the uniqueness conflict resolution routine is associated.
sequence_no	Sequence number of the conflict resolution procedure.
comment	The text of the updated comment that you want included in the RESOLUTION_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPRESOLUTION view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–43** *COMMENT\_ON\_conflicttype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist.
missingresolution	Specified conflict resolution routine is not registered.

## COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure

This procedure lets you compare old column values at each master site for each non-key column of a replicated table for updates and deletes. The default is to compare old values for all columns. You can change this behavior at all master and snapshot sites by invoking `DBMS_REPCAT.COMPARE_OLD_VALUES` at the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.COMPARE_OLD_VALUES(
    sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    { column_list  IN  VARCHAR2,
    | column_table IN  DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s, }
    operation      IN  VARCHAR2 := 'UPDATE',
    compare        IN  BOOLEAN := TRUE );
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `column_list` and `column_table` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 37-44** *COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure Parameters* (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>sname</code>	Schema in which the table is located.
<code>oname</code>	Name of the replicated table.
<code>column_list</code>	A comma-separated list of the columns in the table. There must be no white space between entries.
<code>column_table</code>	Instead of a list, you can use a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s</code> to contain the column names. The first column name should be at position 1, the second at position 2, and so on.
<code>operation</code>	Possible values are: <code>UPDATE</code> , <code>DELETE</code> , or the asterisk wildcard <code>**</code> , which means update and delete.

**Table 37–44 COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>compare</code>	If <code>compare</code> is TRUE, the old values of the specified columns are compared when sent. If <code>compare</code> is FALSE, the old values of the specified columns are not compared when sent. Unspecified columns and unspecified operations are not affected. The specified change takes effect at the master definition site as soon as <code>min_communication</code> is TRUE for the table. The change takes effect at a master site or at a snapshot site the next time replication support is generated at that site with <code>min_communication</code> TRUE.

---

**Note:** The `operation` parameter allows you to decide whether or not to transmit old values for non-key columns when rows are deleted or when non-key columns are updated. If you do not send the old value, then Oracle sends a NULL in place of the old value and assumes the old value is equal to the current value of the column at the target site when the update or delete is applied.

See *Oracle8i Replication* for information about reduced data propagation before changing the default behavior of Oracle.

---

## Exceptions

**Table 37–45 COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>missingobject</code>	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema awaiting row-level replication information.
<code>missingcolumn</code>	At least one column is not in the table.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Replicated master group has not been quiesced.
<code>typefailure</code>	An illegal operation is specified.



## CREATE\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure creates a new, empty, quiesced master replication object group.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.CREATE_MASTER_REPGROUP (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  group_comment  IN  VARCHAR2      := '',
  master_comment IN  VARCHAR2      := '',
  qualifier      IN  VARCHAR2      := '');
```

### Parameters

**Table 37-46 CREATE\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group that you want to create.
group_comment	This comment is added to the DBA_REPGROUP view.
master_comment	This comment is added to the DBA_REPSITES view.
qualifier	Connection qualifier for object group. Be sure to use the @ sign. See <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> for more information about connection qualifiers.

### Exceptions

**Table 37-47 CREATE\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
duplicaterepgroup	Object group already exists.
norepopt	Advanced replication option is not installed.
missingrepgroup	Object group name was not specified.
qualifiertoolong	Connection qualifier is too long.

## CREATE\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT Procedure

This procedure makes an object a replicated object.

Replication of clustered tables is supported, but the `use_existing_object` parameter cannot be set to `FALSE` for clustered tables. In other words, the clustered table must be pre-created at all master sites participating in the master group.

However, the pre-created tables do not need to contain the table data. So, the `copy_rows` parameter can be set to `TRUE` for clustered tables.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.CREATE_MASTER_REPOBJECT (  
    sname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
    oname          IN   VARCHAR2,  
    type           IN   VARCHAR2,  
    use_existing_object IN  BOOLEAN      := TRUE,  
    ddl_text       IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,  
    comment        IN   VARCHAR2      := '',  
    retry          IN   BOOLEAN      := FALSE,  
    copy_rows      IN   BOOLEAN      := TRUE,  
    gname          IN   VARCHAR2      := '');
```

### Parameters

The following table describes the parameters for this procedure.

**Table 37-48 CREATE\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameters	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object that you want to replicate is located.
oname	Name of the object you are replicating. If DDL_TEXT is NULL, then this object must already exist in the specified schema. To ensure uniqueness, table names should be a maximum of 27 bytes long, and package names should be no more than 24 bytes.
type	Type of the object that you are replicating. The types supported are: TABLE, INDEX, SYNONYM, TRIGGER, VIEW, PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, PACKAGE, and PACKAGE BODY.
use_existing_object	Indicate TRUE if you want to reuse any objects of the same type and shape at the current master sites. See <a href="#">Table 37-50</a> for more information.  <b>Note:</b> This parameter must be set to TRUE for clustered tables.
ddl_text	If the object does not already exist at the master definition site, then you must supply the DDL text necessary to create this object. PL/SQL packages, package bodies, procedures, and functions must have a trailing semicolon. SQL statements do not end with trailing semicolon. Oracle does not parse this DDL before applying it; therefore, you must ensure that your DDL text provides the appropriate schema and object name for the object being created.  If the DDL is supplied without specifying a schema (sname parameter), then the default schema is the replication administrator's schema. Be sure to specify the schema if it is other than the replication administrator's schema.
comment	This comment is added to the OBJECT_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPOBJECT view.
retry	Indicate TRUE if you want Oracle to reattempt to create an object that it was previously unable to create. Use this if the error was transient or has since been rectified. For example, if you previously had insufficient resources. If this is TRUE, then Oracle creates the object only at master sites whose object status is not VALID.
copy_rows	Indicate TRUE if you want the initial contents of a newly replicated object to match the contents of the object at the master definition site. See <a href="#">Table 37-50</a> for more information.
gname	Name of the object group in which you want to create the replicated object. The schema name is used as the default object group name if none is specified.

**Table 37–49 CREATE\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT Procedure Exceptions**

Exceptions	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
notquiesced	Replicated master group has not been suspended.
duplicateobject	Specified object already exists in the replicated master group and retry is FALSE, or if a name conflict occurs.
missingobject	Object identified by SNAME and ONAME does not exist and appropriate DDL has not been provided.
typefailure	Objects of the specified type cannot be replicated.
ddlfailure	DDL at the master definition site did not succeed.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.
notcompat	Not all remote masters in at least 7.3 compatibility mode.

## Object Creations

**Table 37–50 Object Creation at Master Sites**

Object Already Exists?	COPY_ROWS	USE_EXISTING_ OBJECTS	Result
yes	TRUE	TRUE	duplicatedobject message if objects do not match. For tables, use data from master definition site.
yes	FALSE	TRUE	duplicatedobject message if objects do not match. For tables, DBA must ensure contents are identical.
yes	TRUE/FALSE	FALSE	duplicatedobject message.
no	TRUE	TRUE/FALSE	Object is created. Tables populated using data from master definition site.
no	FALSE	TRUE/FALSE	Object is created. DBA must populate tables and ensure consistency of tables at all sites.

## CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure creates a new, empty snapshot group in your local database. CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP automatically calls REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP, but ignores any errors that may have happened during registration.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP (
  gname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  master         IN   VARCHAR2,
  comment        IN   VARCHAR2      := '',
  propagation_mode IN VARCHAR2      := 'ASYNCHRONOUS',
  fname         IN   VARCHAR2      := NULL,
  gowner         IN   VARCHAR2      := 'PUBLIC' );
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–51 CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group. This object group must exist at the specified master site.
master	Fully qualified database name of the database in the replicated environment to use as the master. You can include a connection qualifier if necessary. See <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> and <i>Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems</i> for information about using connection qualifiers.
comment	This comment is added to the DBA_REPGROUP view.
propagation_mode	Method of propagation for all updatable snapshots in the object group. Acceptable values are SYNCHRONOUS and ASYNCHRONOUS.
fname	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–52** *CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>duplicaterepgroup</code>	Object group already exists at the invocation site.
<code>nonmaster</code>	Specified database is not a master site.
<code>commfailure</code>	Specified database is not accessible.
<code>norepopt</code>	Advanced replication option is not installed.
<code>typefailure</code>	Propagation mode was specified incorrectly.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Replicated master group does not exist at master site.
<code>invalidqualifier</code>	Connection qualifier specified for master is not valid for the object group.
<code>alreadymastered</code>	At the local site, there is another snapshot group with the same group name, but different master site.

## CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT Procedure

This procedure adds a replicated object to your snapshot site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.CREATE_SNAPSHOT_REPOBJECT (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  type           IN  VARCHAR2,
  ddl_text       IN  VARCHAR2 := '',
  comment        IN  VARCHAR2 := '',
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2 := '',
  gen_objs_owner IN  VARCHAR2 := '',
  min_communication IN BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  generate_80_compatible IN BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  gowner         IN  VARCHAR2 := 'PUBLIC');
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–53 CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REOBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the object that you want to add to the replicated snapshot object group. ONAME must exist at the associated master site.
type	Type of the object that you are replicating. The types supported for snapshot sites are: PACKAGE, PACKAGE BODY, PROCEDURE, FUNCTION, SNAPSHOT, SYNONYM, TRIGGER, and VIEW.
ddl_text	<p>For objects of type SNAPSHOT, the DDL needed to create the object. For other types, use the default:</p> <p>'' (an empty string)</p> <p>If a snapshot with the same name already exists, then Oracle ignores the DDL and registers the existing snapshot as a replicated object. If the master table for a snapshot does not exist in the replicated master group of the master site designated for this schema, then Oracle raises a <code>missingobject</code> error.</p> <p>If the DDL is supplied without specifying a schema, then the default schema is the replication administrator's schema. Be sure to specify the schema if it is other than the replication administrator's schema.</p>
comment	This comment is added to the OBJECT_COMMENT field of the DBA_REPOBJECT view.
gname	Name of the replicated master group to which you are adding an object. The schema name is used as the default group name if none is specified.
gen_objs_owner	Name of the user you want to assign as owner of the transaction.
min_communication	Set to FALSE if any master site is running Oracle7 release 7.3. Set to TRUE to minimize new and old values of propagation. The default is TRUE. For more information about conflict resolution methods, see <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> .
generate_80_compatible	Set to TRUE if any master site is running a version of Oracle Server prior to Oracle8i release 8.1.5. Set to FALSE if replicated environment is a pure Oracle8i release 8.1.5 or greater environment.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–54** *CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonsnapshot	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
nonmaster	Master is no longer a master site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist in the master's replicated master group.
duplicateobject	Specified object already exists with a different shape.
typefailure	Type is not an allowable type.
ddlfailure	DDL did not succeed.
commfailure	Master site is not accessible.
missingschema	Schema does not exist as a database schema.
badsnapddl	DDL was executed but snapshot does not exist.
onlyonesnap	Only one snapshot for master table can be created.
badsnapname	Snapshot base table differs from master table.
missingrepgroup	Replicated master group does not exist.

## DEFINE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure creates an empty column group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DEFINE_COLUMN_GROUP (  
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  column_group   IN  VARCHAR2,  
  comment        IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```



## Parameters

**Table 37–55** *DEFINE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the replicated table is located.
oname	Name of the replicated table for which you are creating a column group.
column_group	Name of the column group that you want to create.
comment	This user text is displayed in the DBA_REPCOLUMN_GROUP view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–56** *DEFINE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
duplicategroup	Specified column group already exists for the table.
notquiesced	Object group to which the specified table belongs is not quiesced.

## DEFINE\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure creates a new priority group for a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DEFINE_PRIORITY_GROUP (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  pgroup        IN  VARCHAR2,
  datatype      IN  VARCHAR2,
  fixed_length  IN  INTEGER := NULL,
  comment       IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–57** *DEFINE\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Replicated master group for which you are creating a priority group.
<code>pgroup</code>	Name of the priority group that you are creating.
<code>datatype</code>	Datatype of the priority group members. The datatypes supported are: CHAR, VARCHAR2, NUMBER, DATE, RAW, NCHAR, and NVARCHAR2.
<code>fixed_length</code>	You must provide a column length for the CHAR datatype. All other types can use the default, NULL.
<code>comment</code>	This user comment is added to the DBA_REPPRIORITY view.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–58** *DEFINE\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
<code>duplicateprioritygroup</code>	Specified priority group already exists in the replicated master group.
<code>typefailure</code>	Specified datatype is not supported.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## DEFINE\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure

This procedure creates a new site priority group for a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DEFINE_SITE_PRIORITY (
  gname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  name           IN   VARCHAR2,
  comment        IN   VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–59** *DEFINE\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	The replicated master group for which you are creating a site priority group.
name	Name of the site priority group that you are creating.
comment	This user comment is added to the DBA_REPPRIORITY view.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–60** *DEFINE\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
duplicateprioritygroup	Specified site priority group already exists in the replicated master group.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN Procedure

This procedure executes the local outstanding deferred administrative procedures for the specified replicated master group at the current master site, or (with assistance from job queues) for all master sites.

DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN executes only those administrative requests submitted by the connected user who called DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN. Requests submitted by other users are ignored.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DO_DEFERRED_REPCAT_ADMIN (  
    gname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
    all_sites      IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–61 DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group.
all_sites	If this is TRUE, then use a job to execute the local administrative procedures at each master site.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–62 DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmaster	Invocation site is not a master site.
connfailure	At least one master site is not accessible and all_sites is TRUE.

## DROP\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure drops a column group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_COLUMN_GROUP (
  sname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  column_group   IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–63** *DROP\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the replicated table is located.
oname	Name of the replicated table whose column group you are dropping.
column_group	Name of the column group that you want to drop.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–64** *DROP\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
referenced	Specified column group is being used in conflict detection and resolution.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
missinggroup	Specified column group does not exist.
notquiesced	Replicated master group to which the table belongs is not quiesced.

## DROP\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure

This procedure removes members from a column group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_GROUPED_COLUMN (  
    sname                IN    VARCHAR2,  
    oname                IN    VARCHAR2,  
    column_group         IN    VARCHAR2,  
    list_of_column_names IN    VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–65** *DROP\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the replicated table is located.
oname	Name of the replicated table in which the column group is located.
column_group	Name of the column group from which you are removing members.
list_of_column_names	Names of the columns that you are removing from the designated column group. This can either be a comma-separated list or a PL/SQL table of column names. The PL/SQL table must be of type <code>DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s</code> .

### Exceptions

**Table 37–66** *DROP\_GROUPED\_COLUMN Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
notquiesced	Replicated master group that the table belongs to is not quiesced.

## DROP\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure drops a replicated master group from your current site. To drop the replicated master group from all master sites, including the master definition site, you can call this procedure at the master definition site, and set the final argument to `TRUE`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_MASTER_REPGROUP (
    gname           IN VARCHAR2,
    drop_contents   IN BOOLEAN   := FALSE,
    all_sites       IN BOOLEAN   := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–67** *DROP\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the replicated master group that you want to drop from the current master site.
<code>drop_contents</code>	By default, when you drop the object group at a master site, all of the objects remain in the database. They simply are no longer replicated. That is, the replicated objects in the object group no longer send changes to, or receive changes from, other master sites. If you set this to <code>TRUE</code> , then any replicated objects in the replicated master group are dropped from their associated schemas.
<code>all_sites</code>	If this is <code>TRUE</code> and if the invocation site is the master definition site, then the procedure synchronously multicasts the request to all masters. In this case, execution is immediate at the master definition site and may be deferred at all other master sites.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–68** *DROP\_MASTER\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmaster	Invocation site is not a master site.
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site and ALL_SITES is TRUE.
connfailure	At least one master site is not accessible and ALL_SITES is TRUE.
fullqueue	Deferred RPC queue has entries for the replicated master group.
masternotremoved	Master does not recognize the master definition site and ALL_SITES is TRUE.

## DROP\_MASTER\_REOBJECT Procedure

This procedure drops a replicated object from a replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_MASTER_REOBJECT (  
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  type           IN  VARCHAR2,  
  drop_objects  IN  BOOLEAN    := FALSE);
```



## Parameters

**Table 37–69** *DROP\_MASTER\_REOBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the object that you want to remove from the replicated master group.
type	Type of object that you want to drop.
drop_objects	By default, the object remains in the schema, but is dropped from the replicated master group. That is, any changes to the object are no longer replicated to other master and snapshot sites. To completely remove the object from the replicated environment, set this parameter to <code>TRUE</code> . If the parameter is set to <code>TRUE</code> , the object is dropped from the database at each master site.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–70** *DROP\_MASTER\_REOBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## DROP\_PRIORITY Procedure

This procedure drops a member of a priority group by priority level. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_PRIORITY(
    gname          IN   VARCHAR2,
    pgroup         IN   VARCHAR2,
    priority_num   IN   NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–71** *DROP\_PRIORITY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Replicated master group with which the priority group is associated.
<code>pgroup</code>	Name of the priority group containing the member that you want to drop.
<code>priority_num</code>	Priority level of the priority group member that you want to remove from the group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–72** *DROP\_PRIORITY Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
<code>missingprioritygroup</code>	Specified priority group does not exist.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## DROP\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure drops a priority group for a specified replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_PRIORITY_GROUP (  
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,  
  pgroup     IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–73** *DROP\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Replicated master group with which the priority group is associated.
<code>pgroup</code>	Name of the priority group that you want to drop.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–74** *DROP\_PRIORITY\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
<code>referenced</code>	Specified priority group is being used in conflict resolution.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced.

## DROP\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure

This procedure drops a member of a priority group by value. You must call this procedure from the master definition site. The procedure that you must call is determined by the datatype of your `priority` column.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_PRIORITY_datatype (  
    gname     IN   VARCHAR2,  
    pgroup    IN   VARCHAR2,  
    value     IN   datatype);
```

where *datatype*:

```
{ NUMBER  
| VARCHAR2  
| CHAR  
| DATE  
| RAW  
| NCHAR  
| NVARCHAR2 }
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–75** *DROP\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Replicated master group with which the priority group is associated.
<code>pgroup</code>	Name of the priority group containing the member that you want to drop.
<code>value</code>	Value of the priority group member that you want to remove from the group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–76** *DROP\_PRIORITY\_datatype Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
<code>missingprioritygroup</code>	Specified priority group does not exist.
<code>paramtype, typefailure</code>	Value has the incorrect datatype for the priority group.
<code>notquiesced</code>	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced

## DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure

This procedure drops a site priority group for a specified replicated master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_SITE_PRIORITY (
    gname      IN  VARCHAR2,
    name       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37-77** *DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the site priority group is associated.
name	Name of the site priority group that you want to drop.

### Exceptions

**Table 37-78** *DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
referenced	Specified site priority group is being used in conflict resolution.
notquiesced	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced

## DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure

This procedure drops a specified site, by name, from a site priority group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_SITE_PRIORITY_SITE (  
    gname      IN   VARCHAR2,  
    name       IN   VARCHAR2,  
    site       IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–79** *DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Replicated master group with which the site priority group is associated.
name	Name of the site priority group whose member you are dropping.
site	Global database name of the site you are removing from the group.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–80** *DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingrepgroup	Specified replicated master group does not exist.
missingpriority	Specified site priority group does not exist.
notquiesced	Specified replicated master group is not quiesced.

## DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure drops a snapshot site from your replicated environment. `DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP` automatically calls `UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP` to unregister the snapshot, but ignores any errors that may have occurred during unregistration.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  drop_contents  IN  BOOLEAN  := FALSE
  gowner         IN  VARCHAR2  := 'PUBLIC' );
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–81** *DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the replicated master group that you want to drop from the current snapshot site. All objects generated to support replication, such as triggers and packages, are dropped.
<code>drop_contents</code>	By default, when you drop the replicated master group at a snapshot site, all of the objects remain in their associated schemas. They simply are no longer replicated. If you set this to <code>TRUE</code> , then any replicated objects in the replicated master group are dropped from their schemas.
<code>gowner</code>	Owner of the snapshot group.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–82** *DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>nonsnapshot</code>	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Specified object group does not exist.

## DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REOBJECT Procedure

This procedure drops a replicated object from a snapshot site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_SNAPSHOT_REOBJECT (
    sname          IN   VARCHAR2,
    oname          IN   VARCHAR2,
    type           IN   VARCHAR2,
    drop_objects   IN   BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–83** *DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REOBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the object that you want to drop from the replicated master group.
type	Type of the object that you want to drop.
drop_objects	By default, the object remains in its associated schema, but is dropped from its associated object group. To completely remove the object from its schema at the current snapshot site, set this argument to <code>TRUE</code> . If the parameter is set to <code>TRUE</code> , the object is dropped from the database at the snapshot site.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–84** *DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REOBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonsnapshot	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.



## DROP\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure

This procedure drops an update, delete, or uniqueness conflict resolution routine. You must call these procedures from the master definition site. The procedure that you must call is determined by the type of conflict that the routine resolves.

### Parameters

**Table 37–85 DROP\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
update	DROP_UPDATE_RESOLUTION.
uniqueness	DROP_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION.
delete	DROP_DELETE_RESOLUTION.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_UPDATE_RESOLUTION (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  column_group   IN  VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no    IN  NUMBER);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_DELETE_RESOLUTION (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no    IN  NUMBER);
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.DROP_UNIQUE_RESOLUTION (
  sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  constraint_name IN  VARCHAR2,
  sequence_no    IN  NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–86** *DROP\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the table is located.
oname	Name of the table for which you want to drop a conflict resolution routine.
column_group	Name of the column group for which you want to drop an update conflict resolution routine.
constraint_name	Name of the unique constraint for which you want to drop a unique conflict resolution routine.
sequence_no	Sequence number assigned to the conflict resolution method that you want to drop. This number uniquely identifies the routine.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–87** *DROP\_conflictype\_RESOLUTION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema, or a conflict resolution routine with the specified sequence number is not registered.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## EXECUTE\_DDL Procedure

This procedure supplies DDL that you want to have executed at some or all master sites. You can call this procedure only from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.EXECUTE_DDL (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  { master_list  IN  VARCHAR2      := NULL,
    | master_table IN  DBMS_UTILITY.DBLINK_ARRAY, }
  DDL_TEXT       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `MASTER_LIST` and `MASTER_TABLE` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 37–88** EXECUTE\_DDL Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the replicated master group.
<code>master_list</code>	A comma-separated list of master sites at which you want to execute the supplied DDL. There must be no extra white space between site names. The default value, <code>NULL</code> , indicates that the DDL should be executed at all sites, including the master definition site.
<code>master_table</code>	A table of master sites at which you want to execute the supplied DDL. The first master should be at position 1, the second at position 2, and so on.
<code>ddl_text</code>	The DDL that you want to have executed at each of the specified master sites. If the DDL is supplied without specifying a schema, then the default schema is the replication administrator's schema. Be sure to specify the schema if it is other than the replication administrator's schema.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–89 EXECUTE\_DDL Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
nonmaster	At least one site is not a master site.
ddlfailure	DDL at the master definition site did not succeed.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT Procedure

This procedure generates the triggers and packages needed to support replication. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.GENERATE_REPLICATION_SUPPORT (
  sname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  type           IN   VARCHAR2,
  package_prefix IN   VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  procedure_prefix IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  distributed    IN   BOOLEAN  := TRUE,
  gen_objs_owner IN   VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  min_communication IN BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  generate_80_compatible IN BOOLEAN := TRUE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–90** *GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the object is located.
oname	Name of the object for which you are generating replication support.
type	Type of the object. The types supported are: TABLE, PACKAGE, and PACKAGE BODY.
package_prefix	For objects of type PACKAGE or PACKAGE BODY this value is prepended to the generated wrapper package name. The default is DEFER_.
procedure_prefix	For objects of type PACKAGE or PACKAGE BODY, this value is prepended to the generated wrapper procedure names. By default, no prefix is assigned.
distributed	This must be set to TRUE.
gen_objs_owner	For objects of type PACKAGE or PACKAGE BODY, the schema in which the generated object should be created. If NULL, the objects are created in SNAME.
min_communication	Set to FALSE if any master site is running Oracle7 release 7.3. Set to TRUE when you want propagation of new and old values to be minimized. The default is TRUE. For more information, see <i>Oracle8i Replication</i> .
generate_80_compatible	Set to TRUE if any master site is running a version of Oracle Server prior to Oracle8i release 8.1.5. Set to FALSE if replicated environment is a pure Oracle8i release 8.1.5 or greater environment.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–91** *GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nomasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema awaiting row-level replication information or as a package (body) awaiting wrapper generation.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.
notquiesced	Replicated master group has not been quiesced.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.
missingschema	Schema does not exist.
dbnotcompatible	One of the masters is not 7.3.0.0 compatible.
notcompat	One of the masters is not 7.3.0.0 compatible. (Equivalent to dbnotcompatible.)
duplicateobject	Object already exists.

## GENERATE\_SNAPSHOT\_SUPPORT Procedure

This procedure activates triggers and generate packages needed to support the replication of updatable snapshots or procedural replication. You must call this procedure from the snapshot site.

---



---

**Note:** CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REOBJECT automatically generates snapshot support for updatable snapshots.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.GENERATE_SNAPSHOT_SUPPORT (
  sname          IN VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN VARCHAR2,
  type           IN VARCHAR2,
  gen_objs_owner IN VARCHAR2 := '',
  min_communication IN BOOLEAN := TRUE,
  generate_80_compatible IN BOOLEAN := TRUE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–92** *GENERATE\_SNAPSHOT\_SUPPORT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the object is located.
oname	The name of the object for which you are generating support.
type	Type of the object. The types supported are SNAPSHOT, PACKAGE, and PACKAGE BODY.
gen_objs_owner	For objects of type PACKAGE or PACKAGE BODY, the schema in which the generated object should be created. If NULL, the objects are created in SNAME.
min_communication	If TRUE, then the update trigger sends the new value of a column only if the update statement modifies the column. The update trigger sends the old value of the column only if it is a key column or a column in a modified column group.
generate_80_compatible	Set to TRUE if any master site is running a version of Oracle Server prior to Oracle8i release 8.1.5. Set to FALSE if replicated environment is a pure Oracle8i release 8.1.5 or greater environment.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–93** *GENERATE\_SNAPSHOT\_SUPPORT Procedure Exceptions*

Exceptions	Descriptions
nonsnapshot	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a snapshot in the replicated schema awaiting row/column-level replication information or as a package (body) awaiting wrapper generation.
typefailure	Specified type parameter is not supported.
missingschema	Specified owner of generated objects does not exist.
missingremoteobject	Master object has not yet generated replication support.
commfailure	Master is not accessible.

## MAKE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure creates a new column group with one or more members. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information about conflict resolution methods.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.MAKE_COLUMN_GROUP (  
  sname                IN   VARCHAR2,  
  oname                IN   VARCHAR2,  
  column_group         IN   VARCHAR2,  
  list_of_column_names IN   VARCHAR2 | DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–94** MAKE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the replicated table is located.
oname	Name of the replicated table for which you are creating a new column group.
column_group	Name that you want assigned to the column group that you are creating.
list_of_column_names	Names of the columns that you are grouping. This can either be a comma-separated list or a PL/SQL table of column names. The PL/SQL table must be of type DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s. Use the single value '*' to create a column group that contains all of the columns in your table.



## Exceptions

**Table 37–95** *MAKE\_COLUMN\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the masterdef site.
duplicategroup	Specified column group already exists for the table.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
missingcolumn	Specified column does not exist in the designated table.
duplicatecolumn	Specified column is already a member of another column group.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiesced.

## PURGE\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure

This procedure removes local messages in the DBA\_REPCATLOG view associated with a specified identification number, source, or replicated master group.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.PURGE_MASTER_LOG (
  id      IN  BINARY_INTEGER,
  source  IN  VARCHAR2,
  gname   IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–96** *PURGE\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
id	Identification number of the request, as it appears in the DBA_REPCATLOG view.
source	Master site from which the request originated.
gname	Name of the replicated master group for which the request was made.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–97** *PURGE\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmaster	gname is not NULL, and the invocation site is not a master site.

## PURGE\_STATISTICS Procedure

This procedure removes information from the DBA\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.PURGE_STATISTICS (
  sname      IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname      IN   VARCHAR2,
  start_date IN   DATE,
  end_date   IN   DATE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–98** *PURGE\_STATISTICS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the replicated table is located.
oname	Name of the table whose conflict resolution statistics you want to purge.
start_date/end_date	Range of dates for which you want to purge statistics. If START_DATE is NULL, then purge all statistics up to the END_DATE. If END_DATE is NULL, then purge all statistics after the START_DATE.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–99** *PURGE\_STATISTICS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.
statnotreg	Table not registered to collect statistics.

## REFRESH\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure refreshes a snapshot site object group with the most recent data from its associated master site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.REFRESH_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP (
  gname                IN  VARCHAR2,
  drop_missing_contents IN  BOOLEAN    := FALSE,
  refresh_snapshots    IN  BOOLEAN    := FALSE,
  refresh_other_objects IN  BOOLEAN    := FALSE,
  gowner               IN  VARCHAR2   := 'PUBLIC' );
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–100 REFRESH\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group.
drop_missing_contents	If an object was dropped from the replicated master group, then it is not automatically dropped from the schema at the snapshot site. It is simply no longer replicated. That is, changes to this object are no longer sent to its associated master site. Snapshots can continue to be refreshed from their associated master tables. However, any changes to an updatable snapshot are lost. When an object is dropped from the object group, you can choose to have it dropped from the schema entirely by setting this argument to TRUE.
refresh_snapshots	Set this to TRUE to refresh the contents of the snapshots in the replicated master group.
refresh_other_objects	Set this to TRUE to refresh the contents of the non-snapshot objects in the replicated master group.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–101** *REFRESH\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonsnapshot	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
nonmaster	Master is no longer a master site.
commfailure	Master is not accessible.
missingrepgroup	Object group name not specified.

## REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure facilitates the administration of snapshots at their respective master sites by inserting or modifying a snapshot group in `DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOT_GROUPS`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.REGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP (  
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  snapsite      IN  VARCHAR2,  
  comment       IN  VARCHAR2  := NULL,  
  rep_type      IN  NUMBER     := reg_unknown,  
  fname        IN  VARCHAR2  := NULL  
  gowner       IN  VARCHAR2  := 'PUBLIC' );
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–102 REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the snapshot object group to be registered.
snapsite	Global name of the snapshot site.
comment	Comment for the snapshot site or update for an existing comment.
rep_type	Version of the snapshot group. Valid constants that can be assigned include <code>reg_unknown</code> (the default), <code>reg_v7_group</code> , <code>reg_v8_group</code> , and <code>reg_repapi_group</code> .
fname	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–103 REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
failregsnaprepgroup	Registration of snapshot group failed.
missingrepgroup	Object group name not specified.
nullsitename	A snapshot site was not specified.
nonmaster	Procedure must be executed at the snapshot's master site.
duplicaterepgroup	Object already exists.

## REGISTER\_STATISTICS Procedure

This procedure collects information about the successful resolution of update, delete, and uniqueness conflicts for a table.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.REGISTER_STATISTICS (  
    sname IN   VARCHAR2,  
    oname IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–104 REGISTER\_STATISTICS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sname	Name of the schema in which the table is located.
oname	Name of the table for which you want to gather conflict resolution statistics.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–105 REGISTER\_STATISTICS Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
missingschema	Specified schema does not exist.
missingobject	Specified table does not exist.

## RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF Procedure

This procedure changes your master definition site to another master site in your replicated environment.

It is not necessary for either the old or new master definition site to be available when you call RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF. In a planned reconfiguration, you should invoke RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF with NOTIFY\_MASTERS set to TRUE and INCLUDE\_OLD\_MASTERDEF set to TRUE.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.RELOCATE_MASTERDEF (
  gname                IN  VARCHAR2,
  old_masterdef        IN  VARCHAR2,
  new_masterdef        IN  VARCHAR2,
  notify_masters       IN  BOOLEAN    := TRUE,
  include_old_masterdef IN  BOOLEAN    := TRUE,
  require_flavor_change IN  BOOLEAN    := FALSE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–106 RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the object group whose master definition you want to relocate.
old_masterdef	Fully qualified database name of the current master definition site.
new_masterdef	Fully qualified database name of the existing master site that you want to make the new master definition site.
notify_masters	If this is TRUE, then the procedure synchronously multicasts the change to all masters (including OLD_MASTERDEF only if INCLUDE_OLD_MASTERDEF is TRUE). If any master does not make the change, then roll back the changes at all masters.  If just the master definition site fails, then you should invoke RELOCATE_MASTERDEF with NOTIFY_MASTERS set to TRUE and INCLUDE_OLD_MASTERDEF set to FALSE. If several master sites and the master definition site fail, then the administrator should invoke RELOCATE_MASTERDEF at each operational master with NOTIFY_MASTERS set to FALSE.
include_old_masterdef	If NOTIFY_MASTERS is TRUE and if INCLUDE_OLD_MASTERDEF is also TRUE, then the old master definition site is also notified of the change.

**Table 37–106 RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
require_flavor_change	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–107 RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmaster	NEW_MASTERDEF is not a master site or the invocation site is not a master site.
nonmasterdef	OLD_MASTERDEF is not the master definition site.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible and NOTIFY_MASTERS is TRUE.

## REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASES Procedure

This procedure removes one or more master databases from a replicated environment. This procedure regenerates the triggers and their associated packages at the remaining master sites. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.REMOVE_MASTER_DATABASES (
  gname          IN  VARCHAR2,
  master_list    IN  VARCHAR2 |
  master_table   IN  DBMS_UTILITY.DBLINK_ARRAY);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `master_list` and `master_table` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---



## Parameters

**Table 37–108 REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASES Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the object group associated with the replicated environment. This prevents confusion if a master database is involved in more than one replicated environment.
<code>master_list</code>	A comma-separated list of fully qualified master database names that you want to remove from the replicated environment. There must be no white space between names in the list.
<code>master_table</code>	In place of a list, you can specify the database names in a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.DBLINK_ARRAY</code> .

## Exceptions

**Table 37–109 REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASES Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>nonmasterdef</code>	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
<code>nonmaster</code>	At least one of the specified databases is not a master site.
<code>reconfigerror</code>	One of the specified databases is the master definition site.
<code>commfailure</code>	At least one remaining master site is not accessible.

## REPCAT\_IMPORT\_CHECK Procedure

This procedure ensures that the objects in the replicated master group have the appropriate object identifiers and status values after you perform an export/import of a replicated object or an object used by Oracle replication.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.REPCAT_IMPORT_CHECK (
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,
  master     IN  BOOLEAN,
  gowner     IN  VARCHAR2 := 'PUBLIC');
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–110 REPCAT\_IMPORT\_CHECK Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group. If you omit both parameters, then the procedure checks all replicated master groups at your current site.
master	Set this to <code>TRUE</code> if you are checking a master site and <code>FALSE</code> if you are checking a snapshot site.
gowner	Owner of the master group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–111 REPCAT\_IMPORT\_CHECK Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmaster	MASTER is <code>TRUE</code> and either the database is not a master site for the object group or the database is not the expected database.
nonsnapshot	MASTER is <code>FALSE</code> and the database is not a snapshot site for the object group.
missingobject	A valid replicated object in the object group does not exist.
missingrepgroup	The specified replicated object group does not exist.
missingschema	The specified replicated object group does not exist.

## RESUME\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure

This procedure resumes normal replication activity after quiescing a replicated environment.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.RESUME_MASTER_ACTIVITY (
  gname      IN VARCHAR2,
  override   IN BOOLEAN := FALSE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–112** *RESUME\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group.
override	<p>If this is <code>TRUE</code>, then it ignores any pending RepCat administration requests and restores normal replication activity at each master as quickly as possible. This should be considered only in emergency situations.</p> <p>If this is <code>FALSE</code>, then it restores normal replication activity at each master only when there is no pending RepCat administration request for <code>gname</code> at that master.</p>

## Exceptions

**Table 37–113** *RESUME\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiescing or quiesced.
connfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.
notallgenerated	Generate replication support before resuming replication activity.

## SEND\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure

You have the option of sending old column values for each non-key column of a replicated table for updates and deletes. The default is to send old values for all columns. You can change this behavior at all master and snapshot sites by invoking `DBMS_REPCAT.SEND_OLD_VALUES` at the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.SEND_OLD_VALUES(
    sname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    oname          IN  VARCHAR2,
    { column_list  IN  VARCHAR2,
    | column_table IN  DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s, }
    operation      IN  VARCHAR2 := 'UPDATE',
    send           IN  BOOLEAN := TRUE );
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `column_list` and `column_table` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

## Parameters

**Table 37–114** *SEND\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>sname</code>	Schema in which the table is located.
<code>oname</code>	Name of the replicated table.
<code>column_list</code>	A comma-separated list of the columns in the table. There must be no white space between entries.
<code>column_table</code>	Instead of a list, you can use a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_REPCAT.VARCHAR2s</code> to contain the column names. The first column name should be at position 1, the second at position 2, and so on.
<code>operation</code>	Possible values are: <code>UPDATE</code> , <code>DELETE</code> , or the asterisk wildcard <code>**</code> , which means update and delete.
<code>send</code>	If <code>TRUE</code> , then the old values of the specified columns are sent. If <code>FALSE</code> , then the old values of the specified columns are not sent. Unspecified columns and unspecified operations are not affected.  The specified change takes effect at the master definition site as soon as <code>min_communication</code> is <code>TRUE</code> for the table. The change takes effect at a master site or at a snapshot site the next time replication support is generated at that site with <code>min_communication TRUE</code> .

---



---

**Note:** The `operation` parameter allows you to decide whether or not to transmit old values for non-key columns when rows are deleted or when non-key columns are updated. If you do not send the old value, then Oracle sends a `NULL` in place of the old value and assumes the old value is equal to the current value of the column at the target side when the update or delete is applied.

See *Oracle8i Replication* for information about reduced data propagation before changing the default behavior of Oracle.

---



---

## Exceptions

**Table 37–115** *SEND\_OLD\_VALUES Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema awaiting row-level replication information.
missingcolumn	At least one column is not in the table.
notquiesced	Replicated master group has not been quiesced.
typefailure	An illegal operation is specified.

## SET\_COLUMNS Procedure

This procedure lets you use an alternate column or group of columns, instead of the primary key, to determine which columns of a table to compare when using row-level replication. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.SET_COLUMNS (
  sname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  oname          IN   VARCHAR2,
  { column_list  IN   VARCHAR2
  | column_table IN   DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_ARRAY } );
```

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `column_list` and `column_table` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---

## Parameters

**Table 37–116** *SET\_COLUMNS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sname	Schema in which the table is located.
oname	Name of the table.
column_list	A comma-separated list of the columns in the table that you want to use as a primary key. There must be no white space between entries.
column_table	Instead of a list, you can use a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_ARRAY</code> to contain the column names. The first column name should be at position 1, the second at position 2, and so on.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–117** *SET\_COLUMNS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
missingobject	Specified object does not exist as a table in the specified schema awaiting row-level replication information.
missingcolumn	At least one column is not in the table.
notquiesced	Replicated master group is not quiescing or quiesced.

## SUSPEND\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure

This procedure suspends replication activity for a master group. You must call this procedure from the master definition site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.SUSPEND_MASTER_ACTIVITY (
    gname IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–118 SUSPEND\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the master group for which you want to suspend activity.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–119 SUSPEND\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmasterdef	Invocation site is not the master definition site.
notnormal	Replicated master group is not in normal operation.
commfailure	At least one master site is not accessible.

## SWITCH\_SNAPSHOT\_MASTER Procedure

This procedure changes the master database of a snapshot replicated master group to another master site. This procedure does a full refresh of the affected snapshots and regenerates the triggers and their associated packages as needed. This procedure does not push the queue to the old master site before changing masters.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.SWITCH_SNAPSHOT_MASTER (
    gname      IN VARCHAR2,
    master     IN VARCHAR2
    gowner     IN VARCHAR2 := 'PUBLIC');
```

## Parameters

**Table 37–120 SWITCH\_SNAPSHOT\_MASTER Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the snapshot object group for which you want to change master sites.
<code>master</code>	Fully qualified database name of the new master database to use for the snapshot site.
<code>gowner</code>	Owner of the snapshot group.

## Exceptions

**Table 37–121 SWITCH\_SNAPSHOT\_MASTER Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>nonsnapshot</code>	Invocation site is not a snapshot site.
<code>nonmaster</code>	Specified database is not a master site.
<code>connfailure</code>	Specified database is not accessible.
<code>missingrepgroup</code>	Snapshot group does not exist.
<code>qrytoolong</code>	Snapshot definition query is greater 32 KB.
<code>alreadymastered</code>	At the local site, there is another snapshot group with the same group name mastered at the old master site.

## UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure facilitates the administration of snapshots at their respective master sites by deleting a snapshot group from `DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOT_GROUPS`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT_REPGROUP (  
  gname      IN  VARCHAR2,  
  snapsite  IN  VARCHAR2  
  gowner     IN  VARCHAR2  := 'PUBLIC');
```



## Parameters

**Table 37–122 UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the snapshot object group to be unregistered.
snapsite	Global name of the snapshot site.
gowner	Owner of the snapshot group.

## VALIDATE Function

This function validates the correctness of key conditions of a multiple master replication environment.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.VALIDATE (
  gname           IN  VARCHAR2,
  check_genflags  IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_valid_objs IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_links_sched IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_links     IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  error_table     OUT DBMS_REPCAT.VALIDATE_ERR_TABLE)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

```
DBMS_REPCAT.VALIDATE (
  gname           IN  VARCHAR2,
  check_genflags  IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_valid_objs IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_links_sched IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  check_links     IN  BOOLEAN := FALSE,
  error_msg_table OUT DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY,
  error_num_table OUT DBMS_UTILITY.NUMBER_ARRAY )
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

---

---

**Note:** This function is overloaded. The return value of `VALIDATE` is the number of errors found. The function's `OUT` parameter returns any errors that are found. In the first interface function shown under "Syntax" above, the `error_table` consists of an array of records. Each record has a `VARCHAR2` and a `NUMBER` in it. The string field contains the error message, and the number field contains the Oracle error number.

The second interface function shown under "Syntax" above is similar except that there are two `OUT` arrays: a `VARCHAR2` array with the error messages and a `NUMBER` array with the error numbers.

---

---

## Parameters

**Table 37–123** *VALIDATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>gname</code>	Name of the master group to validate.
<code>check_genflags</code>	Check whether all the objects in the group are generated. This must be done at the master definition site only.
<code>check_valid_objs</code>	Check that the underlying objects for objects in the group valid. This must be done at the master definition site only. The master definition site goes to all other sites and checks that the underlying objects are valid. The validity of the objects is checked within the schema of the connected user.
<code>check_links_sched</code>	Check whether the links are scheduled for execution. This should be invoked at each master site.
<code>check_links</code>	Check whether the connected user (repsadmin), as well as the propagator, have correct links for replication to work properly. Checks that the links exist in the database and are accessible. This should be invoked at each master site.
<code>error_table</code>	Returns the messages and numbers of all errors that are found.
<code>error_msg_table</code>	Returns the messages of all errors that are found.
<code>error_num_table</code>	Returns the numbers of all errors that are found.

---

## Exceptions

**Table 37–124** *VALIDATE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
missingdblink	Database link does not exist in the schema of the replication propagator or has not been scheduled. Ensure that the database link exists in the database, is accessible, and is scheduled for execution.
dblinkmismatch	Database link name at the local node does not match the global name of the database that the link accesses. Ensure that the GLOBAL_NAMES initialization parameter is set to TRUE and the link name matches the global name.
dblinkuidmismatch	User name of the replication administration user at the local node and the user name at the node corresponding to the database link are not the same. Advanced replication expects the two users to be the same. Ensure that the user ID of the replication administration user at the local node and the user ID at the node corresponding to the database link are the same.
objectnotgenerated	Object has not been generated at other master sites or is still being generated. Ensure that the object is generated by calling GENERATE_REPLICATION_SUPPORT and DO_DEFERRED_REPCAT_ADMIN for the object at the master definition site.
opnotsupported	Operation is not supported if the object group is replicated at a pre-version 8 node. Ensure that all nodes of the replicated master group are running version 8 of Oracle.

## Usage Notes

The return value of `VALIDATE` is the number of errors found. The function's `OUT` parameter returns any errors that are found. In the first interface function, the `ERROR_TABLE` consists of an array of records. Each record has a `VARCHAR2` and a `NUMBER` in it. The string field contains the error message and the number field contains the Oracle error number.

The second interface is similar except that there are two `OUT` arrays. A `VARCHAR2` array with the error messages and a `NUMBER` array with the error numbers.

## WAIT\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure

This procedure determines whether changes that were asynchronously propagated to a master site have been applied.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT.WAIT_MASTER_LOG (  
    gname           IN    VARCHAR2,  
    record_count    IN    NATURAL,  
    timeout         IN    NATURAL,  
    true_count      OUT   NATURAL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 37–125** *WAIT\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
gname	Name of the replicated master group.
record_count	Procedure returns whenever the number of incomplete activities is at or below this threshold.
timeout	Maximum number of seconds to wait before the procedure returns.
true_count (out parameter)	Returns the number of incomplete activities.

### Exceptions

**Table 37–126** *WAIT\_MASTER\_LOG Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
nonmaster	Invocation site is not a master site.

---

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN

DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN enables you to create users with the privileges needed by the symmetric replication facility.

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 38-1 DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">GRANT_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 38-3	Grants the necessary privileges to the replication administrator to administer any replicated master group at the current site.
<a href="#">GRANT_ADMIN_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 38-3	Grants the necessary privileges to the replication administrator to administer a schema at the current site.
<a href="#">REGISTER_USER_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 4	Assigns proxy snapshot administrator or receiver privileges at the master site for use with remote sites.
<a href="#">REVOKE_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 38-6	Revokes the privileges and roles from the replication administrator that were granted by <code>GRANT_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA</code> .
<a href="#">REVOKE_ADMIN_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 38-7	Revokes the privileges and roles from the replication administrator that were granted by <code>GRANT_ADMIN_SCHEMA</code> .
<a href="#">UNREGISTER_USER_REPGROUP Procedure</a> on page 38-8	Revokes the privileges and roles from the proxy snapshot administrator or receiver that were granted by the <code>REGISTER_USER_REPGROUP</code> procedure.

## GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure grants the necessary privileges to the replication administrator to administer any replicated master group at the current site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.GRANT_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA (
    username IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 38–2 GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the replication administrator to whom you want to grant the necessary privileges and roles to administer any replicated master groups at the current site.

### Exceptions

**Table 38–3 GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-01917	User does not exist.

## GRANT\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure grants the necessary privileges to the replication administrator to administer a schema at the current site. This procedure is most useful if your object group does not span schemas.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.GRANT_ADMIN_SCHEMA (
    username IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 38–4 GRANT\_ADMIN\_REPSCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the replication administrator. This user is then granted the necessary privileges and roles to administer the schema of the same name within a replicated master group at the current site.

## Exceptions

**Table 38–5 GRANT\_ADMIN\_REPSCHEMA Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-01917	User does not exist.

## REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure assigns proxy snapshot administrator or receiver privileges at the master site for use with remote sites. This procedure grants only the necessary privileges to the proxy snapshot administrator or receiver. It does not grant the powerful privileges granted by the `GRANT_ADMIN_SCHEMA` or `GRANT_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA` procedures.

**See Also:** Appendix A, "Security Options" in the *Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference* for more information about trusted versus untrusted security models.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.REGISTER_USER_REPGROUP (  
  username          IN  VARCHAR2,  
  privilege_type    IN  VARCHAR2,  
  {list_of_gnames  IN  VARCHAR2 |  
  table_of_gnames  IN  dbms_utility.name_array});
```

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list_of_gnames` and `table_of_gnames` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---

---



## Parameters

**Table 38–6 REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the user to whom you are giving either proxy snapshot administrator or receiver privileges.
privilege_type	Specifies the privilege type you are assigning. Use the following values for to define your <code>privilege_type</code> : RECEIVER for receiver privileges PROXY_SNAPADMIN for proxy snapshot administration privileges
list_of_gnames	Comma-separated list of object groups you want a user registered for receiver privileges. There must be no whitespace between entries in the list. If you set <code>list_of_gnames</code> to NULL, then the user is registered for all object groups, even object groups that are not yet known when this procedure is called. You must use named notation in order to set <code>list_of_gnames</code> to NULL. An invalid object group in the list causes registration to fail for the entire list.
table_of_gnames	PL/SQL table of object groups you want a user registered for receiver privileges. The PL/SQL table must be of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_ARRAY</code> . This table is 1-based (the positions start at 1 and increment by 1). Use the single value NULL to register the user for all object groups. An invalid object group in the table causes registration to fail for the entire table.

## Exceptions

**Table 38–7 REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
nonmaster	Specified object group does not exist or the invocation database is not a master.
ORA-01917	User does not exist.
typefailure	Incorrect privilege type was specified.

## REVOKE\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure revokes the privileges and roles from the replication administrator that were granted by GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA.

---

---

**Note:** Identical privileges and roles that were granted independently of GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA are also revoked.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.REVOKE_ADMIN_ANY_SCHEMA (  
    username IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 38–8 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the replication administrator whose privileges you want to revoke.

### Exceptions

**Table 38–9 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-01917	User does not exist.

## REVOKE\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure revokes the privileges and roles from the replication administrator that were granted by GRANT\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA.

---



---

**Note:** Identical privileges and roles that were granted independently of GRANT\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA are also revoked.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.REVOKE_ADMIN_SCHEMA (
    username IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 38–10 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
username	Name of the replication administrator whose privileges you want to revoke.

### Exceptions

**Table 38–11 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-01917	User does not exist.

## UNREGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure

This procedure revokes the privileges and roles from the proxy snapshot administrator or receiver that were granted by the REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_ADMIN.UNREGISTER_USER_REPGROUP (
  username           IN  VARCHAR2,
  privilege_type     IN  VARCHAR2,
  {list_of_gnames   IN  VARCHAR2 |
  table_of_gnames   IN  dbms_utility.name_array});
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list_of_gnames` and `table_of_gnames` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 38–12 UNREGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>username</code>	Name of the user you are unregistering.
<code>privilege_type</code>	Specifies the privilege type you are revoking. Use the following values for to define your <code>privilege_type</code> :  RECEIVER for receiver privileges  PROXY_SNAPADMIN for proxy snapshot administration privileges.
<code>list_of_gnames</code>	Comma-separated list of object groups you want a user unregistered for receiver privileges. There must be no whitespace between entries in the list. If you set <code>list_of_gnames</code> to NULL, then the user is unregistered for all object groups registered. You must use named notation in order to set <code>list_of_gnames</code> to NULL. An invalid object group in the list causes unregistration to fail for the entire list.
<code>table_of_gnames</code>	PL/SQL table of object groups you want a user unregistered for receiver privileges. The PL/SQL table must be of type DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_ARRAY. This table is 1-based (the positions start at 1 and increment by 1). Use the single value NULL to unregister the user for all object groups registered. An invalid object group in the table causes unregistration to fail for the entire table.

## Exceptions

**Table 38–13** *UNREGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP Procedure Exceptions*

<b>Exception</b>	<b>Description</b>
nonmaster	Specified object group does not exist or the invocation database is not a master.
ORA-01917	User does not exist.
typefailure	Incorrect privilege type was specified.



---

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE

The `DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE` package instantiates deployment templates.

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 39–1 DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION Procedure</a> on page 39-3	Public procedure that removes the target site from the DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES view.
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE Function</a> on page 39-3	Public function that generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while offline.
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI Function</a> on page 39-6	Public function that generates a binary file at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at a RepAPI remote snapshot site while offline.
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_ONLINE Function</a> on page 39-9	Public function that generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while online.

For more information about the DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package, see the following file:

`ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/admin/dbmsrint.sql`



## DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION Procedure

This procedure drops a template instantiation at a target site. This procedure removes all related metadata at the master site and disables the specified site from refreshing its snapshots. You must execute this procedure as the user who originally instantiated the template. To see who instantiated the template, query the `ALL_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES` view.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION(
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
    site_name             IN   VARCHAR2);
```

**Table 39–2** *DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	The name of the deployment template to be dropped.
<code>site_name</code>	Identifies the Oracle server site where you want to drop the specified template instantiation (if you specify a <code>SITE_NAME</code> , do not specify a <code>REPAPI_SITE_ID</code> ).

## INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function

This function generates a file at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while offline. This generated file is an offline instantiation file and should be used at remote snapshot sites that are not able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time.

This is an ideal solution where the remote snapshot site is a laptop. Use the packaging tool in Replication Manager to package the generated file and data into a single file that can be posted on an FTP site or loaded to a CD-ROM, floppy disk, and so on.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Replication* and Replication Manager online help for more information.

The script generated by this function is stored in the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` temporary view and is used by several Oracle tools, including Replication Manager, during the distribution of deployment templates. The number returned by this function is used to retrieve the appropriate information from the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` view.

The user who executes this public function becomes the "registered" user of the instantiated template at the specified site.

---

---

**Note:** This function is used in performing an offline instantiation of a deployment template.

This function should not be confused with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE(  
    refresh_template_name    IN    VARCHAR2,  
    site_name                IN    VARCHAR2,  
    runtime_parm_id         IN    NUMBER      := -1e-130,  
    next_date               IN    DATE        := SYSDATE,  
    interval                IN    VARCHAR2   := 'SYSDATE + 1',  
    use_default_gowner      IN    BOOLEAN    := TRUE)  
    return NUMBER;
```

**Table 39–3** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	The name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
site_name	The name of the remote site that is instantiating the deployment template.
runtime_parm_id	If you have defined runtime parameter values using the INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS procedure, specify the ID used when creating the runtime parameters (the ID was retrieved by using the GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID function).
next_date	The next refresh date value to be used when creating the refresh group.
interval	The refresh interval to be used when creating the refresh group.
use_default_gowner	If TRUE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the default user PUBLIC. If FALSE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the user performing the instantiation.

**Table 39–4** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_template_site	The deployment template has already been instantiated at the snapshot site. A deployment template can be instantiated only once at a particular snapshot site.
not_authorized	The user attempting to instantiate the deployment template is not authorized to do so.

## Returns

**Table 39–5** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	Specifies the generated system number for the output_id when you select from the USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT view to retrieve the generated instantiation script.

## INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function

This function generates a file at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at a remote RepAPI snapshot site while offline. This offline instantiation file should be used at remote RepAPI sites that are not able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time.

This is an ideal solution where the remote snapshot site is a laptop running Oracle8i Lite (which includes RepAPI). The generated file can be posted on an FTP site or loaded to a CD-ROM, floppy disk, and so on.

The file generated by this function is stored at the master site in the directory specified by the parameter `OFFLINE_DIRPATH`. The file is named based on the `USER_NAME`, `REFRESH_TEMPLATE_NAME`, and `SITE_ID` and is identified with the file type extension `.oli`. For example, an offline instantiation for the user SCOTT of the template named MYTEMPLATE at site 1234 is named the following:

```
scott_mytemplate_1234.oli.
```

This is a public function to generate an offline instantiation file for the connected user.

---

---

**Note:** This function is used in performing an offline instantiation of a deployment template.

This function should not be confused with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_OG` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

---

## Syntax

```

DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI (
  refresh_template_name  IN   VARCHAR2,
  site_id                IN   VARCHAR2  := NULL,
  master                 IN   VARCHAR2  := NULL,
  url                    IN   VARCHAR2  := NULL,
  ssl                    IN   NUMBER    := 0,
  trace_vector           IN   NUMBER    := DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.NO_TRACE_DUMP,
  resultset_threshold    IN   NUMBER    := DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.
                                         RESULTSET_THRESHOLD,
  lob_threshold          IN   NUMBER    := DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.
                                         LOB_THRESHOLD);

```

**Table 39–6 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	The name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
<code>site_id</code>	<p>A temporary name assigned to this offline instantiation. This temporary name is part of the offline instantiation file name. If the default <code>NULL</code> value is used, Oracle generates a number for this temporary name. It may be useful to specify a name if you want the offline instantiation file name to indicate its intended snapshot site.</p> <p>The <code>site_id</code> must be unique. That is, no two offline instantiation files can have the same <code>site_id</code>.</p> <p>This temporary name is always overwritten by the RepAPI client when the deployment template is instantiated. Oracle Corporation recommends that you use the default <code>NULL</code> value for this parameter.</p>
<code>master</code>	An optional alias used for the server by the RepAPI client. If specified, then the RepAPI client must always refer to the server by this alias.
<code>url</code>	The published URL at the master site for access to the database. If specified, then the RepAPI client must always refer to the server by this URL.
<code>ssl</code>	1 indicates that the snapshots use secure sockets layer (SSL) to communicate with the master site. 0 indicates that SSL is not used.
<code>trace_vector</code>	The trace level for debugging.

**Table 39–6 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
resultset_threshold	The maximum size of non-LOB row data sent during the snapshot refresh process.
lob_threshold	The maximum size of LOB row data sent during the snapshot refresh process.

**Table 39–7 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The template does not exist.
miss_user	The username does not exist in the database.
miss_template_site	The template has not been instantiated for the user and site.

## Returns

**Table 39–8 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Returns**

Return Value	Description
0	An error was encountered.
1	No errors were encountered.

## INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function

This function generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while online. This generated script should be used at remote snapshot sites that are able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time, as the instantiation process at the remote snapshot site may be lengthy (depending on the amount of data that is populated to the new snapshots).

The script generated by this function is stored in the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` temporary view and is used by several Oracle tools, including Replication Manager, during the distribution of deployment templates. The number returned by this function is used to retrieve the appropriate information from the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` view.

The user who executes this public function becomes the "registered" user of the instantiated template at the specified site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.INSTANTIATE_ONLINE(
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
    site_name             IN VARCHAR2,
    runtime_parm_id      IN NUMBER    := -1e-130,
    next_date            IN DATE       := SYSDATE,
    interval             IN VARCHAR2  := 'SYSDATE + 1',
    use_default_gowner   IN BOOLEAN   := TRUE)
return NUMBER;
```

**Table 39–9** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	The name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
site_name	The name of the remote site that is instantiating the deployment template.
runtime_parm_id	If you have defined runtime parameter values using the INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS procedure, specify the ID used when creating the runtime parameters (the ID was retrieved by using the GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID function).
next_date	Specifies the next refresh date value to be used when creating the refresh group.
interval	Specifies the refresh interval to be used when creating the refresh group.
use_default_gowner	If TRUE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the default user PUBLIC. If FALSE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the user performing the instantiation.

**Table 39–10** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_template_site	The deployment template has already been instantiated at the snapshot site. A deployment template can be instantiated only once at a particular snapshot site.
not_authorized	The user attempting to instantiate the deployment template is not authorized to do so.

## Returns

**Table 39–11** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	Specifies the generated system number for the output_id when you select from the USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT view to retrieve the generated instantiation script.



---

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT

DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT controls the maintenance and definition of refresh group templates.

## DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 40–1 DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT Package Subprograms** (Page 1 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ALTER_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Procedure</a> on page 40–4	Allows the DBA to alter existing deployment templates.
<a href="#">ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 40–6	Alters objects that have been added to a specified deployment template.
<a href="#">ALTER_TEMPLATE_PARM Procedure</a> on page 40–9	Allows the DBA to alter the parameters for a specific deployment template.
<a href="#">ALTER_USER_AUTHORIZATION Procedure</a> on page 40–11	Alters the contents of the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view.
<a href="#">ALTER_USER_PARM_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 40–12	Changes existing parameter values that have been defined for a specific user.
<a href="#">COMPARE_TEMPLATES Function</a> on page 40–15	Allows the DBA to compare the contents of two deployment templates.
<a href="#">COPY_TEMPLATE Function</a> on page 40–16	Allows the DBA to copy a deployment template.
<a href="#">CREATE_OBJECT_FROM_EXISTING Function</a> on page 40–18	Creates a template object definition from existing database objects and adds it to a target deployment template.
<a href="#">CREATE_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Function</a> on page 40–20	Creates the deployment template, which allows the DBA to define the template name, private/public status, and target refresh group.
<a href="#">CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Function</a> on page 40–22	Adds object definitions to a target deployment template container.
<a href="#">CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM Function</a> on page 40–26	Creates parameters for a specific deployment template to allow custom data sets to be created at the remote snapshot site.
<a href="#">CREATE_USER_AUTHORIZATION Function</a> on page 40–28	Authorizes specific users to instantiate private deployment templates.
<a href="#">CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE Function</a> on page 40–29	Predefines deployment template parameter values for specific users.

**Table 40–1 DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT Package Subprograms** (Page 2 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DELETE_RUNTIME_PARAMS Procedure</a> on page 40–32	Deletes a runtime parameter value that you defined using the INSERT_RUNTIME_PARAMS procedure.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_OBJECTS Procedure</a> on page 40–33	Allows the DBA to drop all objects or specific object types from a deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_PARAMS Procedure</a> on page 40–34	Allows the DBA to drop template parameters for a specified deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_SITES Procedure</a> on page 40–35	Removes all entries from the DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES view.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_TEMPLATES Procedure</a> on page 40–36	Removes all deployment templates at the site where the procedure is called.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure</a> on page 40–36	Allows the DBA to drop all user authorizations for a specified deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_ALL_USER_PARAM_VALUES Procedure</a> on page 40–37	Drops user parameter values for a specific deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_REFRESH_TEMPLATE Procedure</a> on page 40–39	Drops a deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION Procedure</a> on page 40–40	Removes the target site from the DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES view.
<a href="#">DROP_TEMPLATE_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 40–41	Removes a template object from a specific deployment template.
<a href="#">DROP_TEMPLATE_PARM Procedure</a> on page 40–43	Removes an existing template parameter from the DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_PARAMS view.
<a href="#">DROP_USER_AUTHORIZATION Procedure</a> on page 40–44	Removes a user authorization entry from the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view.
<a href="#">DROP_USER_PARAM_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 40–45	Removes a predefined user parameter value for a specific deployment template.
<a href="#">GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID Function</a> on page 40–46	Retrieves an ID to be used when defining a runtime parameter value.
<a href="#">INSERT_RUNTIME_PARAMS Procedure</a> on page 40–47	Defines runtime parameter values prior to instantiating a template.

**Table 40–1 DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT Package Subprograms** (Page 3 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE Function</a> on page 40-49	Generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while offline.
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI Function</a> on page 40-51	Generates a binary file at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at a RepAPI remote snapshot site while offline.
<a href="#">INSTANTIATE_ONLINE Function</a> on page 40-54	Generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while online.
<a href="#">LOCK_TEMPLATE_EXCLUSIVE procedure</a> on page 57	Prevents users from reading or instantiating the template when a deployment template is being updated or modified.
<a href="#">LOCK_TEMPLATE_SHARED procedure</a> on page 40-57	Makes a specified deployment template read-only.

## ALTER\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure

This procedure allows the DBA to alter existing deployment templates. Alterations may include defining a new deployment template name, a new refresh group, or a new owner and changing the public/private status.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_REFRESH_TEMPLATE (
    refresh_template_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
    new_owner                IN    VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_refresh_group_name   IN    VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_refresh_template_name IN    VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_template_comment     IN    VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_public_template      IN    VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_last_modified        IN    DATE := to_date('1', 'J'),
    new_modified_by          IN    NUMBER := -1e-130);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–2 ALTER\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	The name of the deployment template that you want to alter.
new_owner	The name of the new deployment template owner. Do not specify a value to keep the current owner.
new_refresh_group_name	If necessary, use this parameter to specify a new refresh group name to which the template objects will be added. Do not specify a value to keep the current refresh group.
new_refresh_template_name	Use this parameter to specify a new deployment template name. Do not specify a value to keep the current deployment template name.
new_template_comment	New deployment template comments. Do not specify a value to keep the current template comment.
new_public_template	Determines whether the deployment template is public or private. Only acceptable values are 'Y' and 'N' ('Y' = public and 'N' = private). Do not specify a value to keep the current value.
new_last_modified	Contains the date of the last modification made to this deployment template. If a value is not specified, then the current date is automatically used.
new_modified_by	Contains the name of the user who last modified this deployment template. If a value is not specified, then the current user is automatically used.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–3 ALTER\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
bad_public_template	The public_template parameter is specified incorrectly. The public_template parameter must be specified as a 'Y' for a public template or an 'N' for a private template.
dupl_refresh_template	A template with the specified name already exists. See the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view.

## ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure alters objects that have been added to a specified deployment template. The most common changes are altering the object DDL and assigning the object to a different deployment template.

Changes made to the template are reflected only at new sites instantiating the deployment template. Remote sites that have already instantiated the template must re instantiate the deployment template to apply the changes.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT (  
    refresh_template_name      IN   VARCHAR2,  
    object_name                IN   VARCHAR2,  
    object_type                IN   VARCHAR2,  
    new_refresh_template_name  IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',  
    new_object_name            IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',  
    new_object_type            IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',  
    new_ddl_text               IN   CLOB   := '-',  
    new_master_rollback_seg    IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',  
    new_flavor_id              IN   NUMBER := -1e-130);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–4 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description												
refresh_template_name	Deployment template name that contains the object that you want to alter.												
object_name	Name of the template object that you want to alter.												
object_type	Type of object that you want to alter.												
new_refresh_template_name	Name of the new deployment template to which you want to reassign this object. Do not specify a value to keep the object assigned to the current deployment template.												
new_object_name	New name of the template object. Do not specify a value to keep the current object name.												
new_object_type	If specified, then the new object type. Objects of the following type may be specified: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>SNAPSHOT</td> <td>PROCEDURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INDEX</td> <td>FUNCTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TABLE</td> <td>PACKAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW</td> <td>PACKAGE BODY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SYNONYM</td> <td>TRIGGER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEQUENCE</td> <td>DATABASE LINK</td> </tr> </table>	SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE	INDEX	FUNCTION	TABLE	PACKAGE	VIEW	PACKAGE BODY	SYNONYM	TRIGGER	SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK
SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE												
INDEX	FUNCTION												
TABLE	PACKAGE												
VIEW	PACKAGE BODY												
SYNONYM	TRIGGER												
SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK												
new_ddl_text	New object DDL for specified object. Do not specify any new DDL text to keep the current object DDL.												
new_master_rollback_seg	New master rollback segment for specified object. Do not specify a value to keep the current rollback segment.												
new_flavor_id	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.												

## Exceptions

**Table 40–5 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_flavor_id	If you receive this exception, contact Oracle Worldwide Support.
bad_object_type	Object type is specified incorrectly. See <a href="#">Table 40–4</a> for a list of valid object types.
miss_template_object	Template object name specified is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_template_object	New template name specified in the <code>new_refresh_template_name</code> parameter already exists.

## Usage Notes

Because the `ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` procedure utilizes a CLOB, you must use the `DBMS_LOB` package when using the `ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` procedure. The following example illustrates how to use the `DBMS_LOB` package with the `ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` procedure:

```

DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'CREATE SNAPSHOT snap_sales AS SELECT *
        FROM sales WHERE salesperson = :salesid and region_id = :region';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_TEMPLATE_OBJECT(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        object_name => 'SNAP_SALES',
        object_type => 'SNAPSHOT',
        new_ddl_text => templob);
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/

```



## ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure

This procedure allows the DBA to alter the parameters for a specific deployment template. Alterations include renaming the parameter and redefining the default value and prompt string.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_TEMPLATE_PARM (
  refresh_template_name      IN  VARCHAR2,
  parameter_name            IN  VARCHAR2,
  new_refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_parameter_name        IN  VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_default_parm_value    IN  CLOB := NULL,
  new_prompt_string         IN  VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_user_override         IN  VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–6 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the parameter that you want to alter.
parameter_name	Name of the parameter that you want to alter.
new_refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that the specified parameter should be reassigned to (useful when you want to move a parameter from one template to another). Do not specify a value to keep the parameter assigned to the current template.
new_parameter_name	New name of the template parameter. Do not specify a value to keep the current parameter name.
new_default_parm_value	New default value for the specified parameter. Do not specify a value to keep the current default value.
new_prompt_string	New prompt text for the specified parameter. Do not specify a value to keep the current prompt string.
new_user_override	Determines whether the user can override the default value if prompted during the instantiation process. The user is prompted if no user parameter value has been defined for this parameter. Set this parameter to 'Y' to allow a user to override the default value or set this parameter to 'N' to prevent an override.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–7 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_template_parm	Template parameter specified is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_template_parm	Combination of new_refresh_template_name and new_parameter_name already exists.

## Usage Notes

Because the ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure utilizes a CLOB, you must use the DBMS\_LOB package when using the ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure. The following example illustrates how to use the DBMS\_LOB package with the ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure:

```

DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'REGION 20';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_TEMPLATE_PARM(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        parameter_name => 'region',
        new_default_parm_value => templob);
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/

```

## ALTER\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure

This procedure alters the contents of the `DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS` view. Specifically, you can change user/deployment template authorization assignments. This procedure is helpful, for example, if an employee is reassigned and requires the snapshot environment of another deployment template. The DBA simply assigns the employee the new deployment template and the user is authorized to instantiate the target template.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_USER_AUTHORIZATION (
    user_name           IN   VARCHAR2,
    refresh_template_name IN  VARCHAR2,
    new_user_name       IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',
    new_refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2 := '-');
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–8 ALTER\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>user_name</code>	Name of the user whose authorization you want to alter.
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	Name of the deployment template that is currently assigned to the specified user that you want to alter.
<code>new_user_name</code>	Use this parameter to define a new user for this template authorization. Do not specify a value to keep the current user
<code>new_refresh_template_name</code>	The deployment template that the specified user (either the existing or, if specified, the new user) is authorized to instantiate. Do not specify a value to keep the current deployment template.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–9 ALTER\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_user_ authorization	The combination of user_name and refresh_template_name values specified does not exist in the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view.
miss_user	The user name specified for the new_user_name or user_name parameter is invalid or does not exist.
miss_refresh_ template	The deployment template specified for the new_refresh_template parameter is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_user_ authorization	A row already exists for the specified user name and deployment template name. See the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view.

## ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure changes existing parameter values that have been defined for a specific user. This procedure is especially helpful if your snapshot environment uses assignment tables. Change a user parameter value to quickly and securely change the data set of a remote snapshot site.

**See Also:** "Deployment Template Design" in *Oracle8i Replication* for more information on using assignment tables.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_USER_PARM_VALUE(
  refresh_template_name    IN   VARCHAR2,
  parameter_name           IN   VARCHAR2,
  user_name                 IN   VARCHAR2,
  new_refresh_template_name IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_parameter_name       IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_user_name            IN   VARCHAR2 := '-',
  new_parm_value           IN   CLOB := NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–10 ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the user parameter value that you want to alter.
parameter_name	Name of the parameter that you want to alter.
user_name	Name of the user whose parameter value you want to alter.
new_refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that the specified user parameter value should be reassigned to (useful when you are authorizing a user for a different template). Do not specify a value to keep the parameter assigned to the current template.
new_parameter_name	The new template parameter name. Do not specify a value to keep the user value defined for the existing parameter.
new_user_name	The new user name that this parameter value is for. Do not specify a value to keep the parameter value assigned to the current user.
new_parm_value	The new parameter value for the specified user parameter. Do not specify a value to keep the current parameter value.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–11 ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_template_parm	Template parameter specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	User name specified for the user_name or new_user_name parameters is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user_parm_values	User parameter value specified does not exist.
dupl_user_parm_values	New user parameter specified already exists.

## Usage Notes

Because the ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure utilizes a CLOB, you must use the DBMS\_LOB package when using the ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure. The following example illustrates how to use the DBMS\_LOB package with the ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure:

```
DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'REGION 20';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.ALTER_USER_PARM_VALUE(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        parameter_name => 'region',
        user_name => 'BOB',
        new_parm_value => templob);
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/
```

## COMPARE\_TEMPLATES Function

This function allows a DBA to compare the contents of two deployment templates. Any discrepancies between the two deployment templates is stored in the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` table.

The `COMPARE_TEMPLATES` function returns a number that you specify in the `WHERE` clause when querying the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` table. For example, if the `COMPARE_TEMPLATES` procedure returns the number 10, you would execute the following `SELECT` statement to view all discrepancies between two specified templates (your `SELECT` statement returns no rows if the templates are identical):

```
SELECT text FROM user_repcat_temp_output
       WHERE output_id = 10 ORDER BY LINE;
```

The contents of the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` are lost after you disconnect or a `ROLLBACK` has been performed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.COMPARE_TEMPLATES (
    source_template_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
    compare_template_name  IN    VARCHAR2)
return NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–12 COMPARE\_TEMPLATES Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>source_template_name</code>	Name of the first deployment template to be compared.
<code>compare_template_name</code>	Name of the second deployment template to be compared.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–13 COMPARE\_TEMPLATES Function Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>miss_refresh_template</code>	The deployment template name to be compared is invalid or does not exist.

## Returns

**Table 40–14 COMPARE\_TEMPLATES Function Returns**

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	Specifies the number returned for the output_id value when you select from the USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT view to view the discrepancies between the compared templates.

## COPY\_TEMPLATE Function

This function allows the DBA to copy a deployment template. COPY\_TEMPLATE is helpful when a new deployment template uses many of the objects contained in an existing deployment template. This function copies the deployment template, template objects, template parameters, and user parameter values. The DBA can optionally have the function copy the user authorizations for this template. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

---



---

**Note:** The values in the DBA\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_SITES view are not copied.

---



---

This function also allows the DBA to copy a deployment template to another master site, which is helpful for deployment template distribution and to split network loads between multiple sites.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.COPY_TEMPLATE (
  old_refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  new_refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  copy_user_authorizations   IN  VARCHAR2,
  dblink                     IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL)
return NUMBER;
```



## Parameters

**Table 40–15** *COPY\_TEMPLATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
old_refresh_ template_name	Name of the deployment template to be copied.
new_refresh_ template_name	Name of the new deployment template.
copy_user_ authorizations	Specifies whether the template authorizations for the original template should be copied for the new deployment template. Valid values for this parameter are 'Y', 'N' and NULL.  <b>Note:</b> All users must exist at the target database.
dblink	Optionally defines where the deployment template should be copied from (this is helpful to distribute deployment templates to other master sites). If none is specified, then the deployment template is copied from the local master site.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–16** *COPY\_TEMPLATE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_ template	Deployment template name to be copied is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_refresh_ template	Name of the new refresh template specified already exists.
bad_copy_auth	Value specified for the copy_user_authorization parameter is invalid. Valid values are 'Y', 'N', and NULL.

## Returns

**Table 40–17** *COPY\_TEMPLATES Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING Function

This function creates a template object definition from existing database objects and adds it to a target deployment template. The object DDL that created the original database object is executed when the target deployment template is instantiated at the remote snapshot site. This is ideal for adding existing triggers and procedures to your template. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_OBJECT_FROM_EXISTING(  
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,  
    object_name           IN VARCHAR2,  
    sname                 IN VARCHAR2,  
    oname                 IN VARCHAR2,  
    otype                 IN VARCHAR2)  
return NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–18** *CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description										
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template to which you want to add this object.										
object_name	Optionally, the new name of the existing object that you are adding to your deployment template (allows you to define a new name for an existing object).										
sname	The schema that contains the object that you are creating your template object from.										
oname	Name of the object that you are creating your template object from.										
otype	The type of database object that you are adding to the template (that is, PROCEDURE, TRIGGER, and so on). The object type must be specified using the following numerical identifiers (DATABASE LINK or SNAPSHOT are not a valid object types for this function): <table border="0"> <tr> <td>SEQUENCE</td> <td>PROCEDURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INDEX</td> <td>FUNCTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TABLE</td> <td>PACKAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW</td> <td>PACKAGE BODY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SYNONYM</td> <td>TRIGGER</td> </tr> </table>	SEQUENCE	PROCEDURE	INDEX	FUNCTION	TABLE	PACKAGE	VIEW	PACKAGE BODY	SYNONYM	TRIGGER
SEQUENCE	PROCEDURE										
INDEX	FUNCTION										
TABLE	PACKAGE										
VIEW	PACKAGE BODY										
SYNONYM	TRIGGER										

## Exceptions

**Table 40–19** *CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The specified refresh template name is invalid or missing. Query the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view for a list of existing deployment templates.
bad_object_type	The object type is specified incorrectly.
dupl_template_object	An object of the same name and type has already been added to the specified deployment template.
objectmissing	The object specified does not exist.

## Returns

**Table 40–20** *CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING* Function Returns

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Function

This function creates the deployment template, which allows you to define the template name, private/public status, and target refresh group. Each time that you create a template object, user authorization, or template parameter, you reference the deployment template created with this function. This function adds a row to the `DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES` view. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_REFRESH_TEMPLATE (
  owner                IN  VARCHAR2,
  refresh_group_name   IN  VARCHAR2,
  refresh_template_name IN  VARCHAR2,
  template_comment     IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  public_template      IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  last_modified        IN  DATE := SYSDATE,
  modified_by          IN  VARCHAR2 := USER,
  creation_date        IN  DATE := SYSDATE,
  created_by           IN  VARCHAR2 := USER)
return NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–21** *CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
owner	User name of the deployment template owner is specified with this parameter. If an owner is not specified, then the name of the user creating the template is automatically used.
refresh_group_name	Name of the refresh group that is created when this template is instantiated. All objects created by this template are assigned to the specified refresh group.
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that you are creating. This name is referenced in all activities that involve this deployment template.
template_comment	User comments defined with this parameter are listed in the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view.
public_template	Specifies whether the deployment template is public or private. Only acceptable values are 'Y' and 'N' ('Y' = public and 'N' = private).
last_modified	The date of the last modification made to this deployment template. If a value is not specified, then the current date is automatically used.
modified_by	Name of the user who last modified this deployment template. If a value is not specified, then the current user is automatically used.
creation_date	The date that this deployment template was created. If a value is not specified, then the current date is automatically used.
created_by	Name of the user who created this deployment template. If a value is not specified, then the current user is automatically used.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–22** *CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
dupl_refresh_template	A template with the specified name already exists. See the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view to see a list of existing templates.
bad_public_template	The public_template parameter is specified incorrectly. The public_template parameter must be specified as a 'Y' for a public template or an 'N' for a private template.

## Returns

**Table 40–23** *CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<i>&lt;system-generated number&gt;</i>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Function

This function adds object definitions to a target deployment template container. The specified object DDL is executed when the target deployment template is instantiated at the remote snapshot site. In addition to adding snapshots, this function can add tables, procedures, and other objects to your template. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT (
  refresh_template_name IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_name           IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_type           IN  VARCHAR2,
  ddl_text              IN  CLOB,
  master_rollback_seg  IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  flavor_id             IN  NUMBER := -1e-130)
return NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–24 CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description														
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template to which you want to add this object.														
object_name	Name of the template object that you are creating.														
object_type	The type of database object that you are adding to the template (that is, SNAPSHOT, TRIGGER, PROCEDURE, and so on). Objects of the following type may be specified: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>SNAPSHOT</td> <td>PROCEDURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INDEX</td> <td>FUNCTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TABLE</td> <td>PACKAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW</td> <td>PACKAGE BODY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SYNONYM</td> <td>MATERIALIZED VIEW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEQUENCE</td> <td>DATABASE LINK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRIGGER</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE	INDEX	FUNCTION	TABLE	PACKAGE	VIEW	PACKAGE BODY	SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW	SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK	TRIGGER	
SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE														
INDEX	FUNCTION														
TABLE	PACKAGE														
VIEW	PACKAGE BODY														
SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW														
SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK														
TRIGGER															
ddl_text	Contains the DDL that creates the object that you are adding to the template. Be sure to end your DDL with a semi-colon. You can use a colon (:) to create a template parameter for your template object. See the <i>Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference</i> for more information. <p>When you add a snapshot with a CREATE SNAPSHOT statement, make sure you specify the schema name of the owner of the master table in the snapshot query.</p>														
master_rollback_seg	Specifies the name of the rollback segment to use when executing the defined object DDL at the remote snapshot site.														
flavor_id	This parameter is for internal use only. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.														

## Exceptions

**Table 40–25** *CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified refresh template name is invalid or missing. Query the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view for a list of existing deployment templates.
bad_object_type	Object type is specified incorrectly. See <a href="#">Table 40–24</a> for a list of valid object types.
dupl_template_object	An object of the same name and type has already been added to the specified deployment template.

## Returns

**Table 40–26** *CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.



## Usage Notes

Because `CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` utilizes a CLOB, you must use the `DBMS_LOB` package when using the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` function. The following example illustrates how to use the `DBMS_LOB` package with the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` function:

```
DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
    a NUMBER;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'CREATE SNAPSHOT snap_sales AS SELECT *
        FROM sales WHERE salesperson = :salesid';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    a := DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        object_name => 'snap_sales',
        object_type => 'SNAPSHOT',
        ddl_text => templob,
        master_rollback_seg => 'RBS');
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/
```

## CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Function

This function creates parameters for a specific deployment template to allow custom data sets to be created at the remote snapshot site. This function is only required when the DBA wants to define a set of template variables before adding any template objects. When objects are added to the template using the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_OBJECT` function, any variables in the object DDL are automatically added to the `DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_PARMS` view.

The DBA typically uses the `ALTER_TEMPLATE_PARM` function to modify the default parameter values and/or prompt strings (see [ALTER\\_TEMPLATE\\_PARM Procedure](#) on page 40-9 for more information). The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM (  
    refresh_template_name  IN   VARCHAR2,  
    parameter_name         IN   VARCHAR2,  
    default_parm_value     IN   CLOB := NULL,  
    prompt_string          IN   VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    user_override          IN   VARCHAR2 := NULL)  
return NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–27** CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	Name of the deployment template for which you want to create the parameter.
<code>parameter_name</code>	Name of the parameter you are creating.
<code>default_parm_value</code>	Default values for this parameter are defined using this parameter. If a user parameter value or runtime parameter value is not present, then this default value is used during the instantiation process.
<code>prompt_string</code>	The descriptive prompt text that is displayed for this template parameter during the instantiation process.
<code>user_override</code>	Determines whether the user can override the default value if prompted during the instantiation process. The user is prompted if no user parameter value has been defined for this parameter. Set this parameter to 'Y' to allow a user to override the default value or set this parameter to 'N' to not allow an override.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–28** *CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The specified refresh template name is invalid or missing.
dupl_template_parm	A parameter of the same name has already been defined for the specified deployment template.

## Returns

**Table 40–29** *CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## Usage Notes

Because the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM` function utilizes a CLOB, you must use the `DBMS_LOB` package when using the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM` function. The following example illustrates how to use the `DBMS_LOB` package with the `CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM` function:

```

DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
    a NUMBER;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'REGION 20';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    a := DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_TEMPLATE_PARM(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        parameter_name => 'region',
        default_parm_value => templob,
        prompt_string => 'Enter your region ID:',
        user_override => 'Y');
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/

```

## CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Function

This function authorizes specific users to instantiate private deployment templates. Users not authorized for a private deployment template are not able to instantiate the private template. This function adds a row to the DBA\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view.

Before you authorize a user, verify that the user exists at the master site where the user will instantiate the deployment template. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_USER_AUTHORIZATION (  
    user_name           IN   VARCHAR2,  
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2)  
return NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–30** CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
user_name	Name of the user that you want to authorize to instantiate the specified template. Specify multiple users by separating user names with a comma (for example, 'john, mike, bob')
refresh_template_name	Name of the template that you want to authorize the specified user to instantiate.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–31** CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Function Exceptions

Exception	Description
miss_user	User name supplied is invalid or does not exist.
miss_refresh_template	Refresh template name supplied is invalid or does not exist.
dupl_user_authorization	An authorization has already been created for the specified user and deployment template. See the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view for a listing of template authorizations.

## Returns

**Table 40–32** *CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Function

This function predefines deployment template parameter values for specific users. For example, if you want to predefine the region parameter as WEST for user 33456, then you would use the this function.

Any values specified with this function take precedence over default values specified for the template parameter. The number returned by this function is used internally by Oracle to manage deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE (
  refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  parameter_name         IN  VARCHAR2,
  user_name              IN  VARCHAR2,
  parm_value             IN  CLOB := NULL)
return NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–33** *CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Specifies the name of the deployment template that contains the parameter you are creating a user parameter value for.
parameter_name	Name of the template parameter that you are defining a user parameter value for.
user_name	Specifies the name of the user that you are predefining a user parameter value for.
parm_value	The predefined parameter value that will be used during the instantiation process initiated by the specified user.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–34** *CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or missing.
dupl_user_parm_values	A parameter value for the specified user, parameter, and deployment template has already been defined. Query the DBA_REPCAT_USER_PARM_VALUES view for a listing of existing user parameter values.
miss_template_parm	Specified deployment template parameter name is invalid or missing.
miss_user	Specified user name is invalid or missing.

## Returns

**Table 40–35** *CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	System-generated number used internally by Oracle.

## Usage Notes

Because the `CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE` function utilizes a CLOB, you must use the `DBMS_LOB` package when using this function. The following example illustrates how to use the `DBMS_LOB` package with the `CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE` function:

```
DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
    a NUMBER;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'REGION 20';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    a := DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.CREATE_USER_PARM_VALUE(
        refresh_template_name => 'rgt_personnel',
        parameter_name => 'region',
        user_name => 'BOB',
        user_parm_value => templob);
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/
```

## DELETE\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure

Use this procedure before instantiating a deployment template to delete a runtime parameter value that you defined using the `INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS` procedure.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DELETE_RUNTIME_PARMS(  
    runtime_parm_id    IN    NUMBER,  
    parameter_name     IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–36** *DELETE\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>runtime_parm_id</code>	Specifies the ID that you previously assigned the runtime parameter value to (this value was retrieved using the <code>GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID</code> function).
<code>parameter_name</code>	Specifies the name of the parameter value that you want to drop (query the <code>DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_PARMS</code> for a list of deployment template parameters).

### Exceptions

**Table 40–37** *DELETE\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>miss_template_parm</code>	The specified deployment template parameter name is invalid or missing.



## DROP\_ALL\_OBJECTS Procedure

This procedure allows the DBA to drop all objects or specific object types from a deployment template.

---



---

**Caution:** This is a dangerous procedure that cannot be undone.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_OBJECTS (
    refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
    object_type            IN  VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–38** DROP\_ALL\_OBJECTS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description														
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the objects that you want to drop.														
object_type	If NULL, then all objects in the template are dropped. If an object type is specified, then only objects of that type are dropped. Objects of the following type may be specified: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>SNAPSHOT</td> <td>PROCEDURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INDEX</td> <td>FUNCTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TABLE</td> <td>PACKAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW</td> <td>PACKAGE BODY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SYNONYM</td> <td>MATERIALIZED VIEW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEQUENCE</td> <td>DATABASE LINK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRIGGER</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE	INDEX	FUNCTION	TABLE	PACKAGE	VIEW	PACKAGE BODY	SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW	SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK	TRIGGER	
SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE														
INDEX	FUNCTION														
TABLE	PACKAGE														
VIEW	PACKAGE BODY														
SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW														
SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK														
TRIGGER															

## Exceptions

**Table 40–39** *DROP\_ALL\_OBJECTS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or does not exist.
bad_object_type	Object type is specified incorrectly. See <a href="#">Table 40–38</a> for a list of valid object types.

## DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS Procedure

This procedure lets you drop template parameters for a specified deployment template. You can use this procedure to drop all parameters that are not referenced by a template object or to drop from the template all objects that reference any parameter, along with all of the parameters themselves.

---

**Caution:** This is a dangerous procedure that cannot be undone.

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_PARMS (
  refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  drop_objects           IN  VARCHAR2 := N);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–40** *DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the parameters and objects that you want to drop.
drop_objects	If no value is specified, then this parameter defaults to N, which drops all parameters not referenced by a template object.  If Y is specified, then all objects that reference any template parameter and the template parameters themselves are dropped. The objects are dropped from the template, not from the database.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–41** *DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or does not exist.

## DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_SITES Procedure

This procedure removes all entries from the `DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES` view, which keeps a record of sites that have instantiated a particular deployment template.

---



---

**Caution:** This is a dangerous procedure that cannot be undone. Additionally, Oracle8i Lite sites that have instantiated the dropped template will no longer be able to refresh their snapshots.

---



---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_TEMPLATE_SITES (
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–42** *DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_SITES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the sites that you want to drop.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–43** *DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_SITES Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or does not exist.

## DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATES Procedure

This procedure removes all deployment templates at the site where the procedure is called.

---

---

**Caution:** This is a dangerous procedure that cannot be undone.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_TEMPLATES;
```

### Parameters

None

## DROP\_ALL\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure

This procedure allows the DBA to drop all user authorizations for a specified deployment template. Executing this procedure removes rows from the DBA\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view.

This procedure might be implemented after converting a private template to a public template and the user authorizations are no longer required.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS (  
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–44** DROP\_ALL\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the user authorizations that you want to drop.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–45** *DROP\_ALL\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or does not exist.

## DROP\_ALL\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES Procedure

This procedure drops user parameter values for a specific deployment template. This procedure is very flexible in allowing the DBA to define a set of user parameter values to be deleted. For example, defining the following parameters has the effect described:

`refresh_template_name`: drops all user parameters for the specified deployment template.

`refresh_template_name, user_name`: drops all of the specified user parameters for the specified deployment template.

`refresh_template_name, parameter_name`: drops all user parameter values for the specified deployment template parameter.

`refresh_template_name, parameter_name, user_name`: drops the specified user's value for the specified deployment template parameter (equivalent to `DROP_USER_PARM`).

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_ALL_USER_PARMS (
  refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  user_name              IN  VARCHAR2,
  parameter_name         IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–46** *DROP\_ALL\_USER\_PARAMS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template that contains the parameter values that you want to drop.
user_name	Name of the user whose parameter values you want to drop.
parameter_name	Template parameter that contains the values that you want to drop.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–47** *DROP\_ALL\_USER\_PARAMS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	User name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user_parm_values	Deployment template, user, and parameter combination does not exist in the DBA_REPCAT_USER_PARM_VALUES view.

## DROP\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure

This procedure drops a deployment template. Dropping a deployment template has a cascading effect, removing all related template parameters, user authorizations, template objects, and user parameters (this procedure does not drop template sites).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_REFRESH_TEMPLATE (
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–48** *DROP\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template to be dropped.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–49** *DROP\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist. Query the DBA_REPCAT_REFRESH_TEMPLATES view for a list of deployment templates.

## DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION Procedure

This procedure drops a template instantiation at any target site, including RepAPI sites. This procedure removes all related metadata at the master site and disables the specified site from refreshing its snapshots.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_SITE_INSTANTIATION (
  refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
  user_name             IN VARCHAR2,
  {site_name           IN VARCHAR2,
  | repapi_site_id     IN NUMBER := -1e-130,}
  process_repapi_site  IN VARCHAR2 := 'N');
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `site_name` and `repapi_site_id` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

**Table 40–50** *DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	The name of the deployment template to be dropped.
<code>user_name</code>	The name of the user who originally instantiated the template at the remote snapshot site. Query the <code>ALL_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_SITES</code> view to see the users that instantiated templates.
<code>site_name</code>	Identifies the Oracle server site where you want to drop the specified template instantiation. If you specify a <code>SITE_NAME</code> , do not specify a <code>REPAPI_SITE_ID</code> .
<code>repapi_site_id</code>	Identifies the RepAPI location where you want to drop the specified template instantiation. If you specify a <code>REPAPI_SITE_ID</code> , do not specify a <code>SITE_NAME</code> .
<code>process_repapi_site</code>	If set to 'Y' then the <code>SITE_NAME</code> is assumed to be a RepAPI <code>SITE_NAME</code> . The default value is 'N'. This parameter has no relevance if <code>REPAPI_SITE_ID</code> is non-NULL.



## Exceptions

**Table 40–51** *DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	The username specified does not exist.
miss_template_site	The deployment template has not been instantiated for user and site.

## DROP\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure removes a template object from a specific deployment template. For example, a DBA would use this procedure to remove an outdated snapshot from a deployment template. Changes made to the template are reflected at new sites instantiating the deployment template. Remote sites that have already instantiated the template must reinstantiate the deployment template to apply the changes.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_TEMPLATE_OBJECT (
  refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
  object_name           IN  VARCHAR2,
  object_type           IN  VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–52** *DROP\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description														
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template from which you are dropping the object.														
object_name	Name of the template object to be dropped.														
object_type	The type of object that is to be dropped. Objects of the following type may be specified: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>SNAPSHOT</td> <td>PROCEDURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INDEX</td> <td>FUNCTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TABLE</td> <td>PACKAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW</td> <td>PACKAGE BODY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SYNONYM</td> <td>MATERIALIZED VIEW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEQUENCE</td> <td>DATABASE LINK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRIGGER</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE	INDEX	FUNCTION	TABLE	PACKAGE	VIEW	PACKAGE BODY	SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW	SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK	TRIGGER	
SNAPSHOT	PROCEDURE														
INDEX	FUNCTION														
TABLE	PACKAGE														
VIEW	PACKAGE BODY														
SYNONYM	MATERIALIZED VIEW														
SEQUENCE	DATABASE LINK														
TRIGGER															

## Exceptions

**Table 40–53** *DROP\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_template_object	The template object specified is invalid or does not exist. Query the <code>DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_OBJECTS</code> view to see a list of deployment template objects.

## DROP\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure

This procedure removes an existing template parameter from the DBA\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_PARAMS view. This procedure is helpful when you have dropped a template object and a particular parameter is no longer needed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_TEMPLATE_PARM (
    refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
    parameter_name        IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–54 DROP\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	The deployment template name that has the parameter that you want to drop
parameter_name	Name of the parameter that you want to drop.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–55 DROP\_TEMPLATE\_PARM Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_template_parm	The parameter name specified is invalid or does not exist. Query the DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_PARAMS view to see a list of template parameters.

## DROP\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure

This procedure removes a user authorization entry from the DBA\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view. This procedure is used when removing a user's template authorization. If a user's authorization is removed, then the user is no longer able to instantiate the target deployment template.

**See Also:** [DROP\\_ALL\\_USER\\_AUTHORIZATIONS Procedure](#) on page 40-36 for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_USER_AUTHORIZATION (  
    refresh_template_name    IN    VARCHAR2,  
    user_name                IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–56** *DROP\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Name of the deployment template from which the user's authorization is being removed.
user_name	Name of the user whose authorization is being removed.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–57** *DROP\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_user	Specified user name is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user_authorization	Specified user and deployment template combination does not exist. Query the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view to see a list of user/deployment template authorizations.
miss_refresh_template	Specified deployment template name is invalid or does not exist.

## DROP\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure removes a predefined user parameter value for a specific deployment template. This procedure is often executed after a user's template authorization has been removed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.DROP_USER_PARM_VALUE (
    refresh_template_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
    parameter_name          IN    VARCHAR2,
    user_name                IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–58** *DROP\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	Deployment template name that contains the parameter value that you want to drop.
parameter_name	Parameter name that contains the predefined value that you want to drop.
user_name	Name of the user whose parameter value you want to drop.

### Exceptions

**Table 40–59** *DROP\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	User name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user_parm_values	Deployment template, user, and parameter combination does not exist in the DBA_REPCAT_USER_PARM_VALUES view.

## GET\_RUNTIME\_PARM\_ID Function

This function retrieves an ID to be used when defining a runtime parameter value. All runtime parameter values are assigned to this ID and are also used during the instantiation process.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID  
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

None

### Returns

**Table 40–60** *GET\_RUNTIME\_PARM\_ID Function Returns*

Return Value	Corresponding Datatype
<system-generated number>	Runtime parameter values are assigned to the system-generated number and are also used during the instantiation process.

## INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure

This procedure defines runtime parameter values prior to instantiating a template. This procedure should be used to define parameter values when no user parameter values have been defined and you do not want to accept the default parameter values.

Before using the this procedure, be sure to execute the `GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID` function to retrieve a parameter ID to be used when inserting a runtime parameter. This ID is used for defining runtime parameter values and instantiating deployment templates.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS (
    runtime_parm_id    IN    NUMBER,
    parameter_name     IN    VARCHAR2,
    parameter_value    IN    CLOB);
```

### Parameters

**Table 40–61** *INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>runtime_parm_id</code>	The ID retrieved by the <code>GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID</code> function. This ID is also used when instantiating the deployment template. Be sure to use the same ID for all parameter values for a deployment template.
<code>parameter_name</code>	Name of the template parameter for which you are defining a runtime parameter value. Query the <code>DBA_REPCAT_TEMPLATE_PARMS</code> view for a list of template parameters.
<code>parameter_value</code>	The runtime parameter value that you want to use during the deployment template instantiation process.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–62** *INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	The deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	The user name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user_parm_values	The deployment template, user, and parameter combination does not exist in the DBA_REPCAT_USER_PARAM_VALUES view.

## Usage Notes

Because this procedure utilizes a CLOB, you must use the DBMS\_LOB package when using the INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS procedure. The following example illustrates how to use the DBMS\_LOB package with the INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS procedure:

```

DECLARE
    tempstring VARCHAR2(100);
    templob CLOB;
BEGIN
    DBMS_LOB.CREATETEMPORARY(templob, TRUE, DBMS_LOB.SESSION);
    tempstring := 'REGION 20';
    DBMS_LOB.WRITE(templob, length(tempstring), 1, tempstring);
    DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS(
        runtime_parm_id => 20,
        parameter_name => 'region',
        parameter_value => templob);
    DBMS_LOB.FREETEMPORARY(templob);
END;
/

```



## INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function

This function generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while offline. This generated script should be used at remote snapshot sites that are not able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time, as the instantiation process at the remote snapshot site may be lengthy (depending on the amount of data that is populated to the new snapshots). This function must be executed separately for each user instantiation.

The script generated by this function is stored in the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` temporary view and is used by several Oracle tools, including Replication Manager, during the distribution of deployment templates. The number returned by this function is used to retrieve the appropriate information from the `USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT` view.

---

**Note:** This function is used in performing an offline instantiation of a deployment template. Additionally, this function is for replication administrators who are instantiating for another user. Users wanting to perform their own instantiation should use the public version of the `INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE` function. See "[INSTANTIATE\\_OFFLINE Function](#)" on page 39-3 for more information.

This function should not be confused with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_OG` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE(
  refresh_template_name  IN  VARCHAR2,
  site_name              IN  VARCHAR2,
  user_name              IN  VARCHAR2  := NULL,
  runtime_parm_id       IN  NUMBER     := -1e-130,
  next_date              IN  DATE       := SYSDATE,
  interval               IN  VARCHAR2  := 'SYSDATE + 1',
  use_default_gowner    IN  BOOLEAN    := TRUE)
return NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–63** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	Name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
<code>site_name</code>	Name of the remote site that is instantiating the deployment template.
<code>user_name</code>	Name of the authorized user who is instantiating the deployment template.
<code>runtime_parm_id</code>	If you have defined runtime parameter values using the <code>INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS</code> procedure, then specify the ID used when creating the runtime parameters (the ID was retrieved by using the <code>GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID</code> function).
<code>next_date</code>	Specifies the next refresh date value to be used when creating the refresh group.
<code>interval</code>	Specifies the refresh interval to be used when creating the refresh group.
<code>use_default_gowner</code>	If TRUE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the default user PUBLIC. If FALSE, then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the user performing the instantiation.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–64** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
<code>miss_refresh_template</code>	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
<code>miss_user</code>	Name of the authorized user is invalid or does not exist. Verify that the specified user is listed in the <code>DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS</code> view. If user is not listed, then the specified user is not authorized to instantiate the target deployment template.

## Returns

**Table 40–65** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	Specifies the generated system number for the <code>output_id</code> when you select from the <code>USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT</code> view to retrieve the generated instantiation script.

## INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function

This function generates a file at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at a remote RepAPI snapshot site while offline. This offline instantiation file should be used at remote RepAPI sites that are not able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time.

This is an ideal solution where the remote snapshot site is a laptop running Oracle8i Lite (which includes RepAPI). The generated file can be posted on an FTP site or loaded to a CD-ROM, floppy disk, and so on.

The file generated by this function is stored at the master site in the directory specified by the parameter `OFFLINE_DIRPATH`. The file is named based on the `USER_NAME`, `REFRESH_TEMPLATE_NAME`, and `SITE_ID` and is identified with the file type extension `.oli`. For example, an offline instantiation for the user SCOTT of the template named MYTEMPLATE at site 1234 is named the following:

```
scott_mytemplate_1234.oli.
```

---

**Note:** This function is used in performing an offline instantiation of a deployment template. Additionally, this function is for replication administrators that are instantiating for another user. Users wanting to perform their own instantiation should use the public version of the [INSTANTIATE\\_OFFLINE\\_REPAPI Function](#). See [INSTANTIATE\\_OFFLINE\\_REPAPI Function](#) on page 39-6 for information.

This function should not be confused with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_OG` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a master table) or with the procedures in the `DBMS_OFFLINE_SNAPSHOT` package (used for performing an offline instantiation of a snapshot). See these respective packages for more information on their usage.

---

## Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.INSTANTIATE_OFFLINE_REPAPI(
  refresh_template_name IN VARCHAR2,
  site_id               IN VARCHAR2,
  user_name            IN VARCHAR2 := USER,
  master               IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  url                  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
  ssl                  IN NUMBER   := 0,
  trace_vector         IN NUMBER   := DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.NO_TRACE_DUMP,
  resultset_threshold IN NUMBER   := DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.
    RESULTSET_THRESHOLD,
  lob_threshold       IN NUMBER   := DBMS_REPCAT_INSTANTIATE.
    LOB_THRESHOLD);
```

**Table 40–66** INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
refresh_template_name	The name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
site_id	The identification number of the remote site that is instantiating the deployment template. This number is the site identifier for the snapshot site. Because the value provided for this parameter is usually temporary, it may be updated by the RepAPI client in subsequent operations.
user_name	The name of the user for whom the instantiation file is being generated.
master	An optional alias used for the server by the RepAPI client. If specified, then the RepAPI client must always refer to the server by this alias.
url	The published URL at the master site for access to the database. If specified, then the RepAPI client must always refer to the server by this URL.
ssl	1 indicates that the snapshots use secure sockets layer (SSL) to communicate with the master site. 0 indicates that SSL is not used.
trace_vector	The trace level for debugging.
resultset_threshold	The maximum size of non-LOB row data sent during the snapshot refresh process.
lob_threshold	The maximum size of LOB row data sent during the snapshot refresh process.

**Table 40-67** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Exceptions*

<b>Exception</b>	<b>Description</b>
miss_refresh_template	The template does not exist.
miss_user	The username does not exist in the database.
miss_template_site	The template has not been instantiated for the user and site.

## Returns

**Table 40-68** *INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI Function Returns*

<b>Return Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	An error was encountered.
1	No errors were encountered.

## INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function

This function generates a script at the master site that is used to create the snapshot environment at the remote snapshot site while online. This generated script should be used at remote snapshot sites that are able to remain connected to the master site for an extended amount of time, as the instantiation process at the remote snapshot site may be lengthy (depending on the amount of data that is populated to the new snapshots). This function must be executed separately for each user instantiation.

The script generated by this function is stored in the USER\_REPCAT\_TEMP\_OUTPUT temporary view and is used by several Oracle tools, including Replication Manager, during the distribution of deployment templates. The number returned by this function is used to retrieve the appropriate information from the USER\_REPCAT\_TEMP\_OUTPUT view.

---

---

**Note:** This function is for replication administrators who are instantiating for another user. Users wanting to perform their own instantiation should use the public version of the [INSTANTIATE\\_ONLINE Function](#), described in the "[INSTANTIATE\\_ONLINE Function](#)" section on page 39-9.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.INSTANTIATE_ONLINE(  
  refresh_template_name  IN   VARCHAR2,  
  site_name              IN   VARCHAR2  := NULL,  
  user_name              IN   VARCHAR2  := NULL,  
  runtime_parm_id       IN   NUMBER     := -1e-130,  
  next_date              IN   DATE       := SYSDATE,  
  interval               IN   VARCHAR2  := 'SYSDATE + 1',  
  use_default_gowner    IN   BOOLEAN   := TRUE)  
  return NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 40–69** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE* Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>refresh_template_name</code>	Name of the deployment template to be instantiated.
<code>site_name</code>	Name of the remote site that is instantiating the deployment template.
<code>user_name</code>	Name of the authorized user who is instantiating the deployment template.
<code>runtime_parm_id</code>	If you have defined runtime parameter values using the <code>INSERT_RUNTIME_PARMS</code> procedure, then specify the ID used when creating the runtime parameters (the ID was retrieved by using the <code>GET_RUNTIME_PARM_ID</code> function).
<code>next_date</code>	Specifies the next refresh date value to be used when creating the refresh group.
<code>interval</code>	Specifies the refresh interval to be used when creating the refresh group.
<code>use_default_gowner</code>	If <code>TRUE</code> , then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the default user <code>PUBLIC</code> . If <code>FALSE</code> , then any snapshot object groups created are owned by the user performing the instantiation.

## Exceptions

**Table 40–70** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function Exceptions*

Exception	Description
miss_refresh_template	Deployment template name specified is invalid or does not exist.
miss_user	Name of the authorized user is invalid or does not exist. Verify that the specified user is listed in the DBA_REPCAT_USER_AUTHORIZATIONS view. If user is not listed, then the specified user is not authorized to instantiate the target deployment template.
bad_parms	Not all of the template parameters were populated by the defined user parameter values and/or template default values. The number of predefined values may not have matched the number of template parameters or a predefined value was invalid for the target parameter (that is, type mismatch).

## Returns

**Table 40–71** *INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE Function Returns*

Return Value	Description
<system-generated number>	Specifies the system-generated number for the output_id when you select from the USER_REPCAT_TEMP_OUTPUT view to retrieve the generated instantiation script.



## LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_EXCLUSIVE procedure

When a deployment template is being updated or modified, you should use the `LOCK_TEMPLATE_EXCLUSIVE` procedure to prevent users from reading or instantiating the template.

The lock is released when a `ROLLBACK` or `COMMIT` is performed.

---

---

**Note:** This procedure should be executed before you make any modifications to your deployment template.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.LOCK_TEMPLATE_EXCLUSIVE( );
```

### Parameters

None

## LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_SHARED procedure

The `LOCK_TEMPLATE_SHARED` procedure is used to make a specified deployment template "read-only." This procedure should be called before instantiating a template, as this ensures that nobody can change the deployment template while it is being instantiated.

The lock is released when a `ROLLBACK` or `COMMIT` is performed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPCAT_RGT.LOCK_TEMPLATE_SHARED( );
```

### Parameters

None



---

## DBMS\_REPUTIL

DBMS\_REPUTIL contains subprograms to generate shadow tables, triggers, and packages for table replication, as well as subprograms to generate wrappers for replication of standalone procedure invocations and packaged procedure invocations.

This package is referenced only by the generated code.

## DBMS\_REPUTIL Package

### Summary of Subprograms

*Table 41-1 DBMS\_REPUTIL Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">REPLICATION_OFF Procedure</a> on page 41-3	Modifies tables without replicating the modifications to any other sites in the replicated environment, or disables row-level replication when using procedural replication.
<a href="#">REPLICATION_ON Procedure</a> on page 41-3	Re-enables replication of changes after replication has been temporarily suspended.
<a href="#">REPLICATION_IS_ON Function</a> on page 41-4	Determines whether or not replication is running.
<a href="#">FROM_REMOTE Function</a> on page 41-4	Returns <code>TRUE</code> at the beginning of procedures in the internal replication packages, and returns <code>FALSE</code> at the end of these procedures.
<a href="#">GLOBAL_NAME Function</a> on page 41-5	Determines the global database name of the local database (the global name is the returned value).
<a href="#">MAKE_INTERNAL_PKG Procedure</a> on page 41-5	Synchronizes internal packages and tables in the replication catalog. This procedure is executed under the direction of Oracle Worldwide Support only.
<a href="#">SYNC_UP_REP Procedure</a> on page 41-6	Synchronizes internal triggers and tables/snapshots in the replication catalog. This procedure is executed under the direction of Oracle Worldwide Support only.

## REPLICATION\_OFF Procedure

This procedure lets you modify tables without replicating the modifications to any other sites in the replicated environment, or disables row-level replication when using procedural replication. In general, you should suspend replication activity for all master groups in your replicated environment before setting this flag.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.REPLICATION_OFF( );
```

### Parameters

None

## REPLICATION\_ON Procedure

This procedure re-enables replication of changes after replication has been temporarily suspended.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.REPLICATION_ON( );
```

### Parameters

None

## REPLICATION\_IS\_ON Function

This function determines whether or not replication is running. A returned value of `TRUE` indicates that the generated replication triggers are enabled. A return value of `FALSE` indicates that replication is disabled at the current site for the replicated master group.

The returning value of this function is set by calling the `REPLICATION_ON` or `REPLICATION_OFF` procedures in the `DBMS_REPUTIL` package.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.REPLICATION_IS_ON()  
    return BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

None

## FROM\_REMOTE Function

This function returns `TRUE` at the beginning of procedures in the internal replication packages, and returns `FALSE` at the end of these procedures. You may need to check this function if you have any triggers that could be fired as the result of an update by an internal package.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.FROM_REMOTE()  
    return BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

None

## GLOBAL\_NAME Function

This function determines the global database name of the local database (the global name is the returned value).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.GLOBAL_NAME (
    return VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None

## MAKE\_INTERNAL\_PKG Procedure

This procedure synchronizes the existence of an internal package with a table in the replication catalog. If the table has replication support, execute this procedure to create the internal package. If replication support does not exist, destroy any related internal package.

---



---

**Caution:** This procedure should only be executed under the guidance of Oracle Worldwide Support.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.MAKE_INTERNAL_PKG (
    canon_sname    IN    VARCHAR2,
    canon_onsame   IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 41–2** MAKE\_INTERNAL\_PKG Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
canon_sname	Schema containing the table to be synchronized.  This parameter value must be canonically defined (capitalization must match object and must not be enclosed in double quotes).
canon_onsame	Name of the table to be synchronized.  This parameter value must be canonically defined (capitalization must match object and must not be enclosed in double quotes).

## SYNC\_UP\_REP Procedure

This procedure synchronizes the existence of an internal trigger with a table or snapshot in the replication catalog. If the table or snapshot has replication support, execute this procedure to create the internal replication trigger. If replication support does not exist, destroy any related internal trigger.

---

---

**Caution:** This procedure should only be executed under the guidance of Oracle Worldwide Support.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_REPUTIL.SYNC_UP_REP (  
    canon_sname    IN    VARCHAR2,  
    canon_otype    IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 41-3 SYNC\_UP\_REP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
canon_sname	Schema containing the table or snapshot to be synchronized. This parameter value must be canonically defined (capitalization must match object and must not be enclosed in double quotes).
canon_otype	Name of the table or snapshot to be synchronized. This parameter value must be canonically defined (capitalization must match object and must not be enclosed in double quotes).



---

## DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER

The `DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER` package maintains plans, consumer groups, and plan directives. It also provides semantics so that you may group together changes to the plan schema.

**See Also:** For more information on using the Database Resource Manager, see *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*.

## Requirements

The invoker must have the `ADMINISTER_RESOURCE_MANAGER` system privilege to execute these procedures. The procedures to grant and revoke this privilege are in the package `DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS`.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 42–1** *DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">CREATE_PLAN Procedure</a> on page 42-3	Creates entries which define resource plans.
<a href="#">UPDATE_PLAN Procedure</a> on page 42-4	Updates entries which define resource plans.
<a href="#">DELETE_PLAN Procedure</a> on page 42-4	Deletes the specified plan as well as all the plan directives it refers to.
<a href="#">DELETE_PLAN_CASCADE Procedure</a> on page 42-5	Deletes the specified plan as well as all its descendants (plan directives, subplans, consumer groups).
<a href="#">CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 42-6	Creates entries which define resource consumer groups.
<a href="#">UPDATE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 42-6	Updates entries which define resource consumer groups.
<a href="#">DELETE_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 42-7	Deletes entries which define resource consumer groups.
<a href="#">CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure</a> on page 42-7	Creates resource plan directives.
<a href="#">UPDATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure</a> on page 42-9	Updates resource plan directives.
<a href="#">DELETE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE Procedure</a> on page 42-10	Deletes resource plan directives.
<a href="#">CREATE_PENDING_AREA Procedure</a> on page 42-10	Creates a work area for changes to resource manager objects.
<a href="#">VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA Procedure</a> on page 42-12	Validates pending changes for the resource manager.
<a href="#">CLEAR_PENDING_AREA Procedure</a> on page 42-12	Clears the work area for the resource manager.

**Table 42–1 DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA Procedure</a> on page 42-12	Submits pending changes for the resource manager.
<a href="#">SET_INITIAL_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 42-16	Assigns the initial resource consumer group for a user.
<a href="#">SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_SESS Procedure</a> on page 42-17	Changes the resource consumer group of a specific session.
<a href="#">SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_USER Procedure</a> on page 42-18	Changes the resource consumer group for all sessions with a given user name.

## CREATE\_PLAN Procedure

This procedure creates entries which define resource plans.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN (
    plan                IN VARCHAR2,
    comment             IN VARCHAR2,
    cpu_mth             IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'EMPHASIS',
    max_active_sess_target_mth IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'MAX_ACTIVE_SESS_ABSOLUTE',
    parallel_degree_limit_mth IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_ABSOLUTE');
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–2 CREATE\_PLAN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
plan	Name of resource plan.
comment	User's comment.
cpu_mth	Allocation method for CPU resources.
max_active_sess_target_mth	Allocation method for maximum active sessions.
parallel_degree_limit_mth	Allocation method for degree of parallelism.

## UPDATE\_PLAN Procedure

This procedure updates entries which define resource plans.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.UPDATE_PLAN (  
    plan                IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_comment         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    new_cpu_mth        IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    new_max_active_sess_target_mth IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    new_parallel_degree_limit_mth IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42-3 UPDATE\_PLAN Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
plan	Name of resource plan.
new_comment	New user's comment.
new_cpu_mth	Name of new allocation method for CPU resources.
new_max_active_sess_target_mth	Name of new method for maximum active sessions.
new_parallel_degree_limit_mth	Name of new method for degree of parallelism.

### Usage Notes

If the parameters to UPDATE\_PLAN are not specified, then they remain unchanged in the data dictionary.

## DELETE\_PLAN Procedure

This procedure deletes the specified plan as well as all the plan directives to which it refers.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.DELETE_PLAN (  
    plan IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 42–4** *DELETE\_PLAN Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
plan	Name of resource plan to delete.

## DELETE\_PLAN\_CASCADE Procedure

This procedure deletes the specified plan and all of its descendants (plan directives, subplans, consumer groups). Mandatory objects and directives are not deleted.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.DELETE_PLAN_CASCADE (
    plan IN VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 42–5** *DELETE\_PLAN\_CASCADE Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
plan	Name of plan.

### Errors

If `DELETE_PLAN_CASCADE` encounters any error, then it rolls back, and nothing is deleted.

---



---

**Note:** If you want to use any default resource allocation method, then you do not need not specify it when creating or updating a plan.

---



---

## Usage Notes

Defaults are:

- `cpu_method = EMPHASIS`
- `parallel_degree_limit_mth = PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_ABSOLUTE`
- `max_active_sess_target_mth = MAX_ACTIVE_SESS_ABSOLUTE`

---

---

**Note:** The parameter `max_active_sess_target_mth` is undocumented in this release: It is reserved for future use.

---

---

## CREATE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure lets you create entries which define resource consumer groups.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP (  
    consumer_group IN VARCHAR2,  
    comment        IN VARCHAR2,  
    cpu_mth        IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'ROUND-ROBIN');
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–6** CREATE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>consumer_group</code>	Name of consumer group.
<code>comment</code>	User's comment.
<code>cpu_mth</code>	Name of CPU resource allocation method.

## UPDATE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure lets you update entries which define resource consumer groups.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.UPDATE_CONSUMER_GROUP (  
    consumer_group IN VARCHAR2,  
    new_comment    IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    new_cpu_mth    IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–7** UPDATE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameter

Parameter	Description
<code>consumer_group</code>	Name of consumer group.

**Table 42–7 UPDATE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameter**

Parameter	Description
<code>new_comment</code>	New user's comment.
<code>new_cpu_mth</code>	Name of new method for CPU resource allocation.

If the parameters to the `UPDATE_CONSUMER_GROUP` procedure are not specified, then they remain unchanged in the data dictionary.

## DELETE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure lets you delete entries which define resource consumer groups.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.DELETE_CONSUMER_GROUP (
    consumer_group IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–8 DELETE\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameters	Description
<code>consumer_group</code>	Name of consumer group to be deleted.

## CREATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure

This procedure lets you create resource plan directives.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE (
    plan                IN VARCHAR2,
    group_or_subplan    IN VARCHAR2,
    comment             IN VARCHAR2,
    cpu_p1              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p2              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p3              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p4              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p5              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p6              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p7              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    cpu_p8              IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    max_active_sess_target_p1 IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    parallel_degree_limit_p1 IN NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 42–9** *CREATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
plan	Name of resource plan.
group_or_subplan	Name of consumer group or subplan.
comment	Comment for the plan directive.
cpu_p1	First parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p2	Second parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p3	Third parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p4	Fourth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p5	Fifth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p6	Sixth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p7	Seventh parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
cpu_p8	Eighth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
max_active_sess_target_p1	First parameter for the maximum active sessions allocation method (Reserved for future use).
parallel_degree_limit_p1	First parameter for the degree of parallelism allocation method.



All parameters default to `NULL`. However, for the `EMPHASIS` CPU resource allocation method, this case would starve all the users.

## UPDATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure

This procedure lets you update resource plan directives.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.UPDATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE (
    plan                IN VARCHAR2,
    group_or_subplan    IN VARCHAR2,
    new_comment         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p1          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p2          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p3          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p4          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p5          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p6          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p7          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_cpu_p8          IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_max_active_sess_target_p1 IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
    new_parallel_degree_limit_p1  IN NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–10** *UPDATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>plan</code>	Name of resource plan.
<code>group_or_subplan</code>	Name of consumer group or subplan.
<code>comment</code>	Comment for the plan directive.
<code>cpu_p1</code>	First parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p2</code>	Second parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p3</code>	Third parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p4</code>	Fourth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p5</code>	Fifth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p6</code>	Sixth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
<code>cpu_p7</code>	Seventh parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.

**Table 42–10 UPDATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
cpu_p8	Eighth parameter for the CPU resource allocation method.
max_active_sess_target_p1	First parameter for the maximum active sessions allocation method (Reserved for future use).
parallel_degree_limit_p1	First parameter for the degree of parallelism allocation method.

If the parameters for UPDATE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE are left unspecified, then they remain unchanged in the data dictionary.

## DELETE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure

This procedure lets you delete resource plan directives.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.DELETE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE (
    plan          IN VARCHAR2,
    group_or_subplan IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–11 DELETE\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
plan	Name of resource plan.
group_or_subplan	Name of group or subplan.

## CREATE\_PENDING\_AREA Procedure

This procedure lets you make changes to resource manager objects.

All changes to the plan schema must be done within a pending area. The pending area can be thought of as a "scratch" area for plan schema changes. The administrator creates this pending area, makes changes as necessary, possibly validates these changes, and only when the submit is completed do these changes become active.

You may, at any time while the pending area is active, view the current plan schema with your changes by selecting from the appropriate user views.

At any time, you may clear the pending area if you want to stop the current changes. You may also call the `VALIDATE` procedure to confirm whether the changes you has made are valid. You do not have to do your changes in a given order to maintain a consistent group of entries. These checks are also implicitly done when the pending area is submitted.

---

---

**Note:** Oracle allows "orphan" consumer groups (in other words, consumer groups that have no plan directives that refer to them). This is in anticipation that an administrator may want to create a consumer group that is not currently being used, but will be used in the future.

---

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PENDING_AREA;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Usage Notes

The following rules must be adhered to, and they are checked whenever the `validate` or `submit` procedures are executed:

1. No plan schema may contain any loops.
2. All plans and consumer groups referred to by plan directives must exist.
3. All plans must have plan directives that refer to either plans or consumer groups.
4. All percentages in any given level must not add up to greater than 100 for the emphasis resource allocation method.
5. No plan may be deleted that is currently being used as a top plan by an active instance.
6. For Oracle8i, the plan directive parameter, `parallel_degree_limit_pl`, may only appear in plan directives that refer to consumer groups (i.e., not at subplans).

7. There cannot be more than 32 plan directives coming from any given plan (i.e., no plan can have more than 32 children).
8. There cannot be more than 32 consumer groups in any active plan schema.
9. Plans and consumer groups use the same namespace; therefore, no plan can have the same name as any consumer group.
10. There must be a plan directive for `OTHER_GROUPS` somewhere in any active plan schema. This ensures that a session not covered by the currently active plan is allocated resources as specified by the `OTHER_GROUPS` directive.

If any of the above rules are broken when checked by the `VALIDATE` or `SUBMIT` procedures, then an informative error message is returned. You may then make changes to fix the problem(s) and reissue the `validate` or `submit` procedures.

## **VALIDATE\_PENDING\_AREA Procedure**

This procedure lets you validate pending changes for the resource manager.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA;
```

### **Parameters**

None.

## **CLEAR\_PENDING\_AREA Procedure**

This procedure lets you clear pending changes for the resource manager.

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CLEAR_PENDING_AREA;
```

### **Parameters**

None.

## **SUBMIT\_PENDING\_AREA Procedure**

This procedure lets you submit pending changes for the resource manager: It clears the pending area after validating and committing the changes (if valid).

---

---

**Note:** A call to `SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA` may fail even if `VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA` succeeds. This may happen if a plan being deleted is loaded by an instance after a call to `VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA`, but before a call to `SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA`.

---

---

## Syntax

`DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA;`

## Parameters

None.

## Example

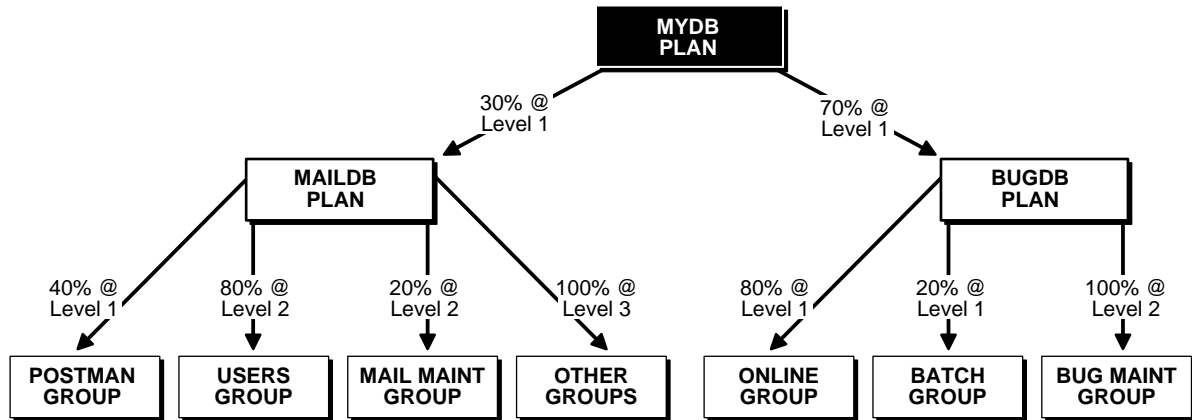
One of the advantages of plans is that they can refer to each other. The entries in a plan can either be consumer groups or subplans. For example, the following is also a set of valid CPU plan directives:

**Table 42–12** *MYDB PLAN CPU Plan Directives*

<b>Subplan/Group</b>	<b>CPU_Level 1</b>
MAILDB Plan	30%
BUGDB Plan	70%

If these plan directives were in effect and there were an infinite number of runnable sessions in all consumer groups, then the MAILDB plan would be assigned 30% of the available CPU resources, while the BUGDB plan would be assigned 70% of the available CPU resources. Breaking this further down, sessions in the "Postman" consumer group would be run 12% (40% of 30%) of the time, while sessions in the

"Online" consumer group would be run 56% (80% of 70%) of the time. The following diagram depicts this scenario:



Conceptually below the consumer groups are the active sessions. In other words, a session belongs to a resource consumer group, and this consumer group is used by a plan to determine allocation of processing resources.

A multi-plan (plan with one or more subplans) definition of CPU plan directives cannot be collapsed into a single plan with one set of plan directives, because each plan is its own entity. The CPU quanta that is allotted to a plan or subplan gets used only within that plan, unless that plan contains no consumer groups with active sessions. Therefore, in this example, if the Bug Maintenance Group did not use any of its quanta, then it would get recycled within that plan, thus going back to level 1 within the BUGDB PLAN. If the multi-plan definition in the above example got collapsed into a single plan with multiple consumer groups, then there would be no way to explicitly recycle the Bug Maintenance Group's unused quanta. It would have to be recycled globally, thus giving the mail sessions an opportunity to use it.

The resources for a database can be partitioned at a high level among multiple applications and then repartitioned within an application. If a given group within an application does not need all the resources it is assigned, then the resource is only repartitioned within the same application.

The following example uses the default plan and consumer group allocation methods:

```

BEGIN
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PENDING_AREA();
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN(PLAN => 'bugdb_plan',

```

```

COMMENT => 'Resource plan/method for bug users sessions');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN(PLAN => 'maildb_plan',
COMMENT => 'Resource plan/method for mail users sessions');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN(PLAN => 'mydb_plan',
COMMENT => 'Resource plan/method for bug and mail users sessions');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Bug_Online_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for online bug users sessions');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Bug_Batch_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for bug users sessions who run batch jobs');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Bug_Maintenance_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for users sessions who maintain
the bug db');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Mail_users_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for mail users sessions');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Mail_Postman_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for mail postman');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_CONSUMER_GROUP(CONSUMER_GROUP => 'Mail_Maintenance_group',
COMMENT => 'Resource consumer group/method for users sessions who maintain the mail
db');
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'bugdb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Bug_Online_group',
COMMENT => 'online bug users sessions at level 1', CPU_P1 => 80, CPU_P2=> 0,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 8);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'bugdb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Bug_Batch_group',
COMMENT => 'batch bug users sessions at level 1', CPU_P1 => 20, CPU_P2 => 0,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 2);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'bugdb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Bug_Maintenance_group',
COMMENT => 'bug maintenance users sessions at level 2', CPU_P1 => 0, CPU_P2 => 100,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 3);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'bugdb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'OTHER_GROUPS',
COMMENT => 'all other users sessions at level 3', CPU_P1 => 0, CPU_P2 => 0, CPU_P3 =>
100);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'maildb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Mail_Postman_group',
COMMENT => 'mail postman at level 1', CPU_P1 => 40, CPU_P2 => 0,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 4);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'maildb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Mail_users_group',
COMMENT => 'mail users sessions at level 2', CPU_P1 => 0, CPU_P2 => 80,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 4);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'maildb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'Mail_Maintenance_group',
COMMENT => 'mail maintenance users sessions at level 2', CPU_P1 => 0, CPU_P2 => 20,
PARALLEL_DEGREE_LIMIT_P1 => 2);
DEMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'maildb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'OTHER_GROUPS',

```

```
COMMENT => 'all other users sessions at level 3', CPU_P1 => 0, CPU_P2 => 0, CPU_P3 =>
100);
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'mydb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'maildb_plan',
COMMENT=>'all mail users sessions at level 1', CPU_P1 => 30);
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.CREATE_PLAN_DIRECTIVE(PLAN => 'mydb_plan', GROUP_OR_SUBPLAN =>
'bugdb_plan',
COMMENT => 'all bug users sessions at level 1', CPU_P1 => 70);
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA();
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA();
end;
```

The above call to `VALIDATE_PENDING_AREA` is optional, because the validation is implicitly done in `SUBMIT_PENDING_AREA`.

## SET\_INITIAL\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

The initial consumer group of a user is the consumer group to which any session created by that user initially belongs. This procedure sets the initial resource consumer group for a user.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SET_INITIAL_CONSUMER_GROUP (
    user          IN VARCHAR2,
    consumer_group IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–13** *SET\_INITIAL\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
<code>user</code>	Name of the user.
<code>consumer_group</code>	The user's initial consumer group.

### Usage Notes

The `ADMINISTER_RESOURCE_MANAGER` or the `ALTER USER` system privilege are required to be able to execute this procedure. The user, or `PUBLIC`, must be directly granted switch privilege to a consumer group before it can be set to be the user's initial consumer group. Switch privilege for the initial consumer group cannot come from a role granted to that user.



---



---

**Note:** These semantics are similar to those for ALTER USER DEFAULT ROLE.

---



---

If the initial consumer group for a user has never been set, then the user's initial consumer group is automatically the consumer group: DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP.

DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP has switch privileges granted to PUBLIC; therefore, all users are automatically granted switch privilege for this consumer group. Upon deletion of a consumer group, all users having the deleted group as their initial consumer group now have DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP as their initial consumer group. All currently active sessions belonging to a deleted consumer group are switched to DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP.

## SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_SESS Procedure

This procedure lets you change the resource consumer group of a specific session. It also changes the consumer group of any (PQ) slave sessions that are related to the top user session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_SESS (
    session_id      IN NUMBER,
    session_serial  IN NUMBER,
    consumer_group  IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–14 SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_SESS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
session_id	SID column from the view V\$SESSION.
session_serial	SERIAL# column from view V\$SESSION.
consumer_group	Name of the consumer group to switch to.

## SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_USER Procedure

This procedure lets you change the resource consumer group for all sessions with a given user ID. It also change the consumer group of any (PQ) slave sessions that are related to the top user session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP_FOR_USER (  
    user          IN VARCHAR2,  
    consumer_group IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 42–15 SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_USER Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
user	Name of the user.
consumer_group	Name of the consumer group to switch to.

### Usage Notes

The SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_SESS and SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_FOR\_USER procedures let you to raise or lower the allocation of CPU resources of certain sessions or users. This provides a functionality similar to the `nice` command on UNIX.

These procedures cause the session to be moved into the newly specified consumer group immediately.

---

## DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS

The `DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS` package maintains privileges associated with the Resource Manager.

**See Also:** For more information on using the Database Resource Manager, see *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide*.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 43–1 DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 43-2	Performs a grant of a system privilege.
<a href="#">REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE Procedure</a> on page 43-3	Performs a revoke of a system privilege.
<a href="#">GRANT_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 43-3	Grants the privilege to switch to resource consumer groups.
<a href="#">REVOKE_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 43-5	Revokes the privilege to switch to resource consumer groups.

### GRANT\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure

This procedure performs a grant of a system privilege to a user or role.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE (
    grantee_name    IN VARCHAR2,
    privilege_name  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'ADMINISTER_RESOURCE_MANAGER',
    admin_option    IN BOOLEAN);
```

#### Parameters

**Table 43–2 GRANT\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>grantee_name</code>	Name of the user or role to whom privilege is to be granted.
<code>privilege_name</code>	Name of the privilege to be granted.
<code>admin_option</code>	TRUE if the grant is with <code>admin_option</code> , FALSE otherwise.

Currently, Oracle provides only one system privilege for the Resource Manager: `ADMINISTER_RESOURCE_MANAGER`. Database administrators have this system privilege with the `admin_option`. The grantee and the revokee can either be a user or a role. Users that have been granted the system privilege with the `admin_option` can also grant this privilege to others.

**Example**

The following call grants this privilege to a user called scott without the admin option:

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.GRANT_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE (
    grantee_name => 'scott',
    admin_option => FALSE);
```

**REVOKE\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure**

This procedure performs a revoke of a system privilege from a user or role.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE (
    revokee_name    IN VARCHAR2,
    privilege_name  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'ADMINISTER_RESOURCE_MANAGER');
```

**Parameters**

**Table 43–3 REVOKE\_SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
revokee_name	Name of the user or role from whom privilege is to be revoked.
privilege_name	Name of the privilege to be revoked.

**Example**

The following call revokes the ADMINISTER\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER from user scott:

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.REVOKE_SYSTEM_PRIVILEGE ('scott');
```

**GRANT\_SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure**

This procedure grants the privilege to switch to a resource consumer group.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.GRANT_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP (
    grantee_name    IN VARCHAR2,
    consumer_group  IN VARCHAR2,
    grant_option    IN BOOLEAN);
```

## Parameters

**Table 43–4** *GRANT\_SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>grantee_name</code>	Name of the user or role to whom privilege is to be granted.
<code>consumer_group</code>	Name of consumer group.
<code>grant_option</code>	TRUE if grantee should be allowed to grant access, FALSE otherwise.

## Usage Notes

If you grant permission to switch to a particular consumer group to a user, then that user can immediately switch their current consumer group to the new consumer group.

If you grant permission to switch to a particular consumer group to a role, then any users who have been granted that role and have enabled that role can immediately switch their current consumer group to the new consumer group.

If you grant permission to switch to a particular consumer group to `PUBLIC`, then any user can switch to that consumer group.

If the `grant_option` parameter is `TRUE`, then users granted switch privilege for the consumer group may also grant switch privileges for that consumer group to others.

In order to set the initial consumer group of a user, you must grant the switch privilege for that group to the user.

**See Also:** [Chapter 42, "DBMS\\_RESOURCE\\_MANAGER"](#)

## Example

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.GRANT_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP (  
    'scott', 'mail_maintenance_group', true);
```

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER.SET_INITIAL_CONSUMER_GROUP (  
    'scott', 'mail_maintenance_group');
```

## REVOKE\_SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure revokes the privilege to switch to a resource consumer group.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.REVOKE_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP (
    revokee_name    IN VARCHAR2,
    consumer_group  IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 43–5 REVOKE\_SWITCH\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameter**

Parameter	Description
revokee_name	Name of user/role from which to revoke access.
consumer_group	Name of consumer group.

### Usage Notes

If you revoke a user's switch privilege for a particular consumer group, then any subsequent attempts by that user to switch to that consumer group will fail.

If you revoke the initial consumer group from a user, then that user will automatically be part of the `DEFAULT_CONSUMER_GROUP` consumer group when logging in.

If you revoke the switch privilege for a consumer group from a role, then any users who only had switch privilege for the consumer group via that role will not be subsequently able to switch to that consumer group.

If you revoke the switch privilege for a consumer group from `PUBLIC`, then any users who could previously only use the consumer group via `PUBLIC` will not be subsequently able to switch to that consumer group.

### Example

The following example revokes the privileges to switch to `mail_maintenance_group` from Scott:

```
DBMS_RESOURCE_MANAGER_PRIVS.REVOKE_SWITCH_CONSUMER_GROUP (
    'scott', 'mail_maintenance_group');
```





The `DBMS_RLS` package contains the fine-grained access control administrative interface.

---

---

**Note:** `DBMS_RLS` is only available with the Enterprise Edition.

---

---

---

## Dynamic Predicates

The functionality to support fine-grained access control is based on dynamic predicates, where security rules are not embedded in views, but are acquired at the statement parse time, when the base table or view is referenced in a DML statement.

A dynamic predicate for a table or view is generated by a PL/SQL function, which is associated with a security policy through a PL/SQL interface. For example:

```
DBMS_RLS.ADD_POLICY (  
    'scott', 'emp', 'emp_policy', 'secusr', 'emp_sec', 'select');
```

Whenever EMP table, under SCOTT schema, is referenced in a query or subquery (SELECT), the server calls the EMP\_SEC function (under SECUSR schema). This returns a predicate specific to the current user for the EMP\_POLICY policy. The policy function may generate the predicates based on whatever session environment variables are available during the function call. These variables usually appear in the form of application contexts.

The server then produces a transient view with the text:

```
SELECT * FROM scott.emp WHERE P1
```

Here, P1 (e.g., SAL > 10000, or even a subquery) is the predicate returned from the EMP\_SEC function. The server treats the EMP table as a view and does the view expansion just like the ordinary view, except that the view text is taken from the transient view instead of the data dictionary.

If the predicate contains subqueries, then the owner (definer) of the policy function is used to resolve objects within the subqueries and checks security for those objects. In other words, users who have access privilege to the policy protected objects do not need to know anything about the policy. They do not need to be granted object privileges for any underlying security policy. Furthermore, the users also do not require EXECUTE privilege on the policy function, because the server makes the call with the function definer's right.

---

---

**Note:** The transient view can preserve the updatability of the parent object because it is derived from a single table or view with predicate only; i.e., no JOIN, ORDER BY, GROUP BY, etc.

---

---

The DBMS\_RLS package also provides the interface to drop and enable/disable security policies. For example, you can drop or disable the EMP\_POLICY with the following PL/SQL statements:

```
DBMS_RLS.DROP_POLICY('scott', 'emp', 'emp_policy');
DBMS_RLS.ENABLE_POLICY('scott', 'emp', 'emp_policy', FALSE)
```

## Security

A security check is performed when the transient view is created with subquery. The schema owning the policy function, which generates the dynamic predicate, is the transient view's definer for the purpose of security check and object look-up.

## Usage Notes

The `DBMS_RLS` procedures cause current DML transactions, if any, to commit before the operation. However, the procedures do not cause a commit first if they are inside a DDL event trigger. With DDL transactions, the `DBMS_RLS` procedures are part of the DDL transaction.

For example, you may create a trigger for `CREATE TABLE`. Inside the trigger, you may add a column through `ALTER TABLE`, and you can add a policy through `DBMS_RLS`. All these operations are in the same transaction as `CREATE TABLE`, even though each one is a DDL statement. The `CREATE TABLE` succeeds only if the trigger is completed successfully.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 44–1** *DBMS\_RLS Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ADD_POLICY Procedure</a> on page 44-4	Creates a fine-grained access control policy to a table or view.
<a href="#">DROP_POLICY Procedure</a> on page 44-6	Drops a fine-grained access control policy from a table or view.
<a href="#">REFRESH_POLICY Procedure</a> on page 44-6	Causes all the cached statements associated with the policy to be re-parsed.
<a href="#">ENABLE_POLICY Procedure</a> on page 44-7	Enables or disables a fine-grained access control policy.

## ADD\_POLICY Procedure

This procedure creates a fine-grained access control policy to a table or view.

The procedure causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the operation is carried out. However, this does not cause a commit first if it is inside a DDL event trigger.

**See Also:** [Usage Notes](#) on page 44-3

A commit is also performed at the end of the operation.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RLS.ADD_POLICY (  
    object_schema  IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    object_name    IN VARCHAR2,  
    policy_name    IN VARCHAR2,  
    function_schema IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    policy_function IN VARCHAR2,  
    statement_types IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    update_check   IN BOOLEAN  := FALSE,  
    enable         IN BOOLEAN  := TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 44–2** ADD\_POLICY Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
object_schema	Schema containing the table or view (logon user, if NULL).
object_name	Name of table or view to which the policy is added.
policy_name	Name of policy to be added. It must be unique for the same table or view.
function_schema	Schema of the policy function (logon user, if NULL).
policy_function	Name of a function which generates a predicate for the policy. If the function is defined within a package, then the name of the package must be present.
statement_types	Statement types that the policy will apply. It can be any combination of SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. The default is to apply to all of these types.

**Table 44–2 ADD\_POLICY Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
update_check	Optional argument for INSERT or UPDATE statement types. The default is FALSE. Setting update_check to TRUE causes the server to also check the policy against the value after insert or update.
enable	Indicates if the policy is enabled when it is added. The default is TRUE

### Usage Notes

- SYS is free of any security policy.

- The policy functions which generate dynamic predicates are called by the server. Following is the interface for the function:

```
FUNCTION policy_function (object_schema IN VARCHAR2, object_name VARCHAR2)
RETURN VARCHAR2
--- object_schema is the schema owning the table of view.
--- object_name is the name of table of view that the policy will apply.
```

The maximum length of the predicate that the policy function can return is 2,000 bytes.

- The policy functions must have the purity level of WNDS (write no database state).

**See Also:** *The Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals* has more details about the RESTRICT\_REFERENCES pragma.

- Dynamic predicates generated out of different policies for the same object have the combined effect of a conjunction (ANDed) of all the predicates.
- The security check and object lookup are performed against the owner of the policy function for objects in the subqueries of the dynamic predicates.
- If the function returns a zero length predicate, then it is interpreted as no restriction being applied to the current user for the policy.
- When table alias is required (e.g., parent object is a type table) in the predicate, the name of the table or view itself must be used as the name of the alias. The server constructs the transient view as something like "select c1, c2, ... from tab where <predicate>".

- The checking of the validity of the function is done at runtime for ease of installation and other dependency issues during import/export.

## DROP\_POLICY Procedure

This procedure drops a fine-grained access control policy from a table or view.

The procedure causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the operation is carried out. However, this does not cause a commit first if it is inside a DDL event trigger.

**See Also:** [Usage Notes](#) on page 44-3

A commit is also performed at the end of the operation.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RLS.DROP_POLICY (  
    object_schema IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    object_name   IN VARCHAR2,  
    policy_name   IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 44–3** *DROP\_POLICY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
object_schema	Schema containing the table or view (logon user if NULL).
object_name	Name of table or view.
policy_name	Name of policy to be dropped from the table or view.

## REFRESH\_POLICY Procedure

This procedure causes all the cached statements associated with the policy to be re-parsed. This guarantees that the latest change to this policy will have immediate effect after the procedure is executed.

The procedure causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the operation is carried out. However, this does not cause a commit first if it is inside a DDL event trigger.

**See Also:** [Usage Notes](#) on page 44-3

A commit is also performed at the end of the operation.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_RLS.REFRESH_POLICY (
    object_schema IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    object_name   IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,
    policy_name   IN VARCHAR2 := NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 44–4** *REFRESH\_POLICY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
object_schema	Schema containing the table or view.
object_name	Name of table or view that the policy is associated with.
policy_name	Name of policy to be refreshed.

### Errors

The procedure returns an error if it tries to refresh a disabled policy.

## ENABLE\_POLICY Procedure

This procedure enables or disables a fine-grained access control policy. A policy is enabled when it is created.

The procedure causes the current transaction, if any, to commit before the operation is carried out. However, this does not cause a commit first if it is inside a DDL event trigger.

**See Also:** [Usage Notes](#) on page 44-3

A commit is also performed at the end of the operation.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_RLS.ENABLE_POLICY (  
    object_schema IN VARCHAR2 := NULL,  
    object_name   IN VARCHAR2,  
    policy_name   IN VARCHAR2,  
    enable        IN BOOLEAN);
```

## Parameters

**Table 44–5** *ENABLE\_POLICY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
object_schema	Schema containing the table or view (logon user if NULL).
object_name	Name of table or view that the policy is associated with.
policy_name	Name of policy to be enabled or disabled.
enable	TRUE to enable the policy, FALSE to disable the policy.

## Example

This example illustrates the necessary steps to enforce a fine-grained access control policy.

In an Oracle HR application, `PER_PEOPLE` is a view for the `PER_ALL_PEOPLE` table, and both objects are under `APPS` schema.

```
CREATE TABLE per_all_people  
    (person_id NUMBER(15),  
     last_name VARCHAR2(30),  
     emp_no VARCHAR2(15), ...);  
CREATE VIEW per_people AS  
    SELECT * FROM per_all_people;
```

There should be a security policy that limits access to the `PER_PEOPLE` view based on the user's role in the company. The predicates for the policy can be generated by the `SECURE_PERSON` function in the `HR_SECURITY` package. The package is under schema `APPS` and contains functions to support all security policies related to the HR application. Also, all the application contexts are under the `APPS_SEC` namespace.

```
CREATE PACKAGE BODY hr_security IS  
    FUNCTION secure_person(obj_schema VARCHAR2, obj_name VARCHAR2)  
        RETURN VARCHAR2 IS
```



```

    d_predicate VARCHAR2(2000);
BEGIN
    -- for users with HR_ROLE set to EMP, map logon user name
    -- to employee id. FND_USER table stores relationship
    -- among database users, application users,
    -- and people held in the HR person table.
    IF SYS_CONTEXT('apps_sec', 'hr_role') = 'EMP' THEN
        d_predicate = 'person_id IN
            (SELECT employee_id FROM apps.fnd_user
             WHERE user_name = SYS_CONTEXT(''userenv'', ''session_
user''))';
        -- for users with HR_ROLE set to MGR (manager), map
        -- security profile id to a list of employee id that
        -- the user can access
    ELSE IF SYS_CONTEXT('apps_sec', 'hr_role') = 'MGR' THEN
        d_predicate = 'person_id IN
            (SELECT ppl.employee_id FROM per_person_list ppl WHERE
             ppl.security_profile_id = SYS_CONTEXT(''apps_sec'',
''security_profile_id''))
            OR EXISTS (SELECT NULL FROM apps.per security_profiles psp
WHERE
                SYS_CONTEXT(''apps_sec'', ''security_profile_id'') =
                psp.security_profile_id AND psp.view_all_flag = ''Y'')');
    ELSE
        d_predicate = '1=2'; -- deny access to other users, may use
something like 'keycol=null'
    END IF;
    RETURN d_predicate;
END secure_person;
END hr_security;

```

The next step is to associate a policy (here we call it PER\_PEOPLE\_SEC) for the PER\_PEOPLE view to the HR\_SECURITY.SECURE\_PERSON function that generates the dynamic predicates:

```

DBMS_RLS.ADD_POLICY('apps', 'per_people', 'per_people_sec', 'apps'
                    'hr_security.secure_person', 'select, update, delete');

```

Now, any SELECT, UPDATE, and DELETE statement with the PER\_PEOPLE view involved will pick up one of the three predicates based on the value of the application context HR\_ROLE.

---

---

**Note:** The same security function that secured the `PER_ALL_PEOPLE` table can also be used to generate the dynamic predicates to secure the `PER_ADDRESSES` table, because they have the same policy to limit access to data.

---

---

---

---

## DBMS\_ROWID

The `DBMS_ROWID` package lets you create `ROWIDs` and obtain information about `ROWIDs` from PL/SQL programs and SQL statements. You can find the data block number, the object number, and other `ROWID` components without writing code to interpret the base-64 character external `ROWID`.

---

---

**Note:** `DBMS_ROWID` is not to be used with universal `ROWIDs` (`UROWIDs`).

---

---

---

## Usage Notes

Some of the functions in this package take a single parameter, such as a ROWID. This can be a character or a PL/SQL ROWID, either restricted or extended, as required.

You can call the DBMS\_ROWID functions and procedures from PL/SQL code, and you can also use the functions in SQL statements.

---

---

**Note:** ROWID\_INFO is a procedure. It can only be used in PL/SQL code.

---

---

You can use functions from the DBMS\_ROWID package just like built-in SQL functions; in other words, you can use them wherever you can use an expression. In this example, the ROWID\_BLOCK\_NUMBER function is used to return just the block number of a single row in the EMP table:

```
SELECT dbms_rowid.rowid_block_number(rowid)
       FROM emp
       WHERE ename = 'KING';
```

### Troubleshooting Use of the RESTRICT\_REFERENCES Pragma

If Oracle returns the error "ORA:452, 0, 'Subprogram '%s' violates its associated pragma' for pragma restrict\_references", it could mean the violation is due to:

- A problem with the current procedure or function
- Calling a procedure or function without a pragma or due to calling one with a less restrictive pragma
- Calling a package procedure or function that touches the initialization code in a package or that sets the default values

### PL/SQL Example

This example returns the ROWID for a row in the EMP table, extracts the data object number from the ROWID, using the ROWID\_OBJECT function in the DBMS\_ROWID package, then displays the object number:

```
DECLARE
  object_no  INTEGER;
  row_id     ROWID;
  ...
BEGIN
```

---

```
SELECT ROWID INTO row_id FROM emp
WHERE empno = 7499;
object_no := dbms_rowid.rowid_object(row_id);
dbms_output.put_line('The obj. # is '|| object_no);
...
```

## Requirements

This package runs with the privileges of calling user, rather than the package owner ('sys').

## ROWID Types

RESTRICTED	Restricted ROWID
EXTENDED	Extended ROWID

For example:

```
rowid_type_restricted constant integer := 0;
rowid_type_extended   constant integer := 1;
```

---

---

**Note:** Extended ROWIDs are only used in Oracle8i and above.

---

---

## ROWID Verification Results

VALID	Valid ROWID
INVALID	Invalid ROWID

For example:

```
rowid_is_valid   constant integer := 0;
rowid_is_invalid constant integer := 1;
```

## Object Types

UNDEFINED	Object Number not defined (for restricted ROWIDs)
-----------	---

For example:

```
rowid_object_undefined constant integer := 0;
```

## ROWID Conversion Types

`INTERNAL` Convert to/from column of ROWID type

`EXTERNAL` Convert to/from string format

For example:

```
rowid_convert_internal constant integer := 0;
rowid_convert_external constant integer := 1;
```

## Exceptions

`ROWID_INVALID` Invalid rowid format

`ROWID_BAD_BLOCK` Block is beyond end of file

For example:

```
ROWID_INVALID exception;
pragma exception_init(ROWID_INVALID, -1410);

ROWID_BAD_BLOCK exception;
pragma exception_init(ROWID_BAD_BLOCK, -28516);
```

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 45–1 DBMS\_ROWID Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ROWID_CREATE Function</a> on page 45-5	Creates a ROWID, for testing only.
<a href="#">ROWID_INFO Procedure</a> on page 45-6	Returns the type and components of a ROWID.
<a href="#">ROWID_TYPE Function</a> on page 45-7	Returns the ROWID type: 0 is restricted, 1 is extended.
<a href="#">ROWID_OBJECT Function</a> on page 45-8	Returns the object number of the extended ROWID.
<a href="#">ROWID_RELATIVE_FNO Function</a> on page 45-9	Returns the file number of a ROWID.

**Table 45–1 DBMS\_ROWID Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">ROWID_BLOCK_NUMBER Function</a> on page 45-10	Returns the block number of a ROWID.
<a href="#">ROWID_ROW_NUMBER Function</a> on page 45-10	Returns the row number.
<a href="#">ROWID_TO_ABSOLUTE_FNO Function</a> on page 45-11	Returns the absolute file number associated with the ROWID for a row in a specific table.
<a href="#">ROWID_TO_EXTENDED Function</a> on page 45-12	Converts a ROWID from restricted format to extended.
<a href="#">ROWID_TO_RESTRICTED Function</a> on page 45-14	Converts an extended ROWID to restricted format.
<a href="#">ROWID_VERIFY Function</a> on page 45-15	Checks if a ROWID can be correctly extended by the ROWID_TO_EXTENDED function.

## ROWID\_CREATE Function

This function lets you create a ROWID, given the component parts as parameters.

This is useful for testing ROWID operations, because only the Oracle Server can create a valid ROWID that points to data in a database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_CREATE (
    rowid_type    IN NUMBER,
    object_number IN NUMBER,
    relative_fno  IN NUMBER,
    block_number  IN NUMBER,
    row_number    IN NUMBER)
RETURN ROWID;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_create, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–2** *ROWID\_CREATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>rowid_type</code>	Type (restricted or extended). Set the <code>rowid_type</code> parameter to 0 for a restricted ROWID. Set it to 1 to create an extended ROWID. If you specify <code>rowid_type</code> as 0, then the required <code>object_number</code> parameter is ignored, and <code>ROWID_CREATE</code> returns a restricted ROWID.
<code>object_number</code>	Data object number ( <code>rowid_object_undefined</code> for restricted).
<code>relative_fno</code>	Relative file number.
<code>block_number</code>	Block number in this file.
<code>file_number</code>	File number in this block.

### Example

Create a dummy extended ROWID:

```
my_rowid := DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_CREATE(1, 9999, 12, 1000, 13);
```

Find out what the `rowid_object` function returns:

```
obj_number := DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_OBJECT(my_rowid);
```

The variable `obj_number` now contains 9999.

## ROWID\_INFO Procedure

This procedure returns information about a ROWID, including its type (restricted or extended), and the components of the ROWID. This is a procedure, and it cannot be used in a SQL statement.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_INFO (
  rowid_in      IN  ROWID,
  rowid_type    OUT NUMBER,
  object_number OUT NUMBER,
  relative_fno  OUT NUMBER,
```



```

block_number    OUT  NUMBER,
row_number      OUT  NUMBER);

```

## Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_info,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–3** *ROWID\_INFO Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
rowid_in	ROWID to be interpreted. This determines if the ROWID is a restricted (0) or extended (1) ROWID.
rowid_type	Returns type (restricted/extended).
object_number	Returns data object number (rowid_object_undefined for restricted).
relative_fno	Returns relative file number.
block_number	Returns block number in this file.
file_number	Returns file number in this block.

**See Also:** ["ROWID\\_TYPE Function"](#) on page 45-7

## Example

This example reads back the values for the ROWID that you created in the ROWID\_CREATE:

```

DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_INFO(my_rowid, rid_type, obj_num,
  file_num, block_num, row_num);

DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('The type is ' || rid_type);
DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('Data object number is ' || obj_num);
-- and so on...

```

## ROWID\_TYPE Function

This function returns 0 if the ROWID is a restricted ROWID, and 1 if it is extended.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_TYPE (
    rowid_id IN ROWID)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_type,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–4 ROWID\_TYPE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
row_id	ROWID to be interpreted.

## Example

```
IF DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_TYPE(my_rowid) = 1 THEN
    my_obj_num := DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_OBJECT(my_rowid);
```

## ROWID\_OBJECT Function

This function returns the data object number for an extended ROWID. The function returns zero if the input ROWID is a restricted ROWID.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_OBJECT (
    rowid_id IN ROWID)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_object,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–5 ROWID\_OBJECT Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
row_id	ROWID to be interpreted.

---



---

**Note:** The `ROWID_OBJECT_UNDEFINED` constant is returned for restricted ROWIDs.

---



---

### Example

```
SELECT dbms_rowid.rowid_object(ROWID)
   FROM emp
   WHERE empno = 7499;
```

## ROWID\_RELATIVE\_FNO Function

This function returns the relative file number of the ROWID specified as the `IN` parameter. (The file number is relative to the tablespace.)

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_RELATIVE_FNO (
   rowid_id IN ROWID)
   RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_relative_fno,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 45–6** *ROWID\_RELATIVE\_FNO Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>row_id</code>	ROWID to be interpreted.

### Example

The example PL/SQL code fragment returns the relative file number:

```
DECLARE
   file_number    INTEGER;
   rowid_val      ROWID;
BEGIN
   SELECT ROWID INTO rowid_val
   FROM dept
   WHERE loc = 'Boston';
   file_number :=
```

```
dbms_rowid.rowid_relative_fno(rowid_val);  
...
```

## ROWID\_BLOCK\_NUMBER Function

This function returns the database block number for the input ROWID.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_BLOCK_NUMBER (  
    row_id IN ROWID)  
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_block_number, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 45–7 ROWID\_BLOCK\_NUMBER Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
row_id	ROWID to be interpreted.

### Example

The example SQL statement selects the block number from a ROWID and inserts it into another table:

```
INSERT INTO T2 (SELECT dbms_rowid.rowid_block_number(ROWID)  
    FROM some_table  
    WHERE key_value = 42);
```

## ROWID\_ROW\_NUMBER Function

This function extracts the row number from the ROWID IN parameter.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_ROW_NUMBER (  
    row_id IN ROWID)  
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_row_number, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–8** *ROWID\_ROW\_NUMBER Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
row_id	ROWID to be interpreted.

## Example

Select a row number:

```
SELECT dbms_rowid.rowid_row_number(ROWID)
       FROM emp
       WHERE ename = 'ALLEN';
```

## ROWID\_TO\_ABSOLUTE\_FNO Function

This function extracts the absolute file number from a ROWID, where the file number is absolute for a row in a given schema and table. The schema name and the name of the schema object (such as a table name) are provided as IN parameters for this function.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_TO_ABSOLUTE_FNO (
    row_id      IN ROWID,
    schema_name IN VARCHAR2,
    object_name IN VARCHAR2)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_to_absolute_fno, WNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–9** *ROWID\_TO\_ABSOLUTE\_FNO Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
row_id	ROWID to be interpreted.

**Table 45–9 ROWID\_TO\_ABSOLUTE\_FNO Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
schema_name	Name of the schema which contains the table.
object_name	Table name.

### Example

```
DECLARE
    abs_fno          INTEGER;
    rowid_val        CHAR(18);
    object_name      VARCHAR2(20) := 'EMP';
BEGIN
    SELECT ROWID INTO rowid_val
    FROM emp
    WHERE empno = 9999;
    abs_fno := dbms_rowid.rowid_to_absolute_fno(
        rowid_val, 'SCOTT', object_name);
```

---

---

**Note:** For partitioned objects, the name must be a table name, not a partition or a sub/partition name.

---

---

## ROWID\_TO\_EXTENDED Function

This function translates a restricted ROWID that addresses a row in a schema and table that you specify to the extended ROWID format. Later, it may be removed from this package into a different place.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_TO_EXTENDED (
    old_rowid        IN ROWID,
    schema_name      IN VARCHAR2,
    object_name      IN VARCHAR2,
    conversion_type  IN INTEGER)
RETURN ROWID;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_to_extended, WNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 45–10 ROWID\_TO\_EXTENDED Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
old_rowid	ROWID to be converted.
schema_name	Name of the schema which contains the table (optional).
object_name	Table name (optional).
conversion_type	rowid_convert_internal/external_convert_external (whether old_rowid was stored in a column of ROWID type, or the character string).

## Returns

ROWID\_TO\_EXTENDED returns the ROWID in the extended character format. If the input ROWID is NULL, then the function returns NULL. If a zero-valued ROWID is supplied (00000000.0000.0000), then a zero-valued restricted ROWID is returned.

## Example

Assume that there is a table called RIDS in the schema SCOTT, and that the table contains a column ROWID\_COL that holds ROWIDs (restricted), and a column TABLE\_COL that point to other tables in the SCOTT schema. You can convert the ROWIDs to extended format with the statement:

```
UPDATE SCOTT.RIDS
   SET rowid_col =
      dbms_rowid.rowid_to_extended (
         rowid_col, 'SCOTT', TABLE_COL, 0);
```

## Usage Notes

If the schema and object names are provided as IN parameters, then this function verifies SELECT authority on the table named, and converts the restricted ROWID provided to an extended ROWID, using the data object number of the table. That ROWID\_TO\_EXTENDED returns a value, however, does not guarantee that the converted ROWID actually references a valid row in the table, either at the time that the function is called, or when the extended ROWID is actually used.

If the schema and object name are not provided (are passed as NULL), then this function attempts to fetch the page specified by the restricted ROWID provided. It treats the file number stored in this ROWID as the absolute file number. This can cause problems if the file has been dropped, and its number has been reused prior

to the migration. If the fetched page belongs to a valid table, then the data object number of this table is used in converting to an extended ROWID value. This is very inefficient, and Oracle recommends doing this only as a last resort, when the target table is not known. The user must still know the correct table name at the time of using the converted value.

If an extended ROWID value is supplied, the data object number in the input extended ROWID is verified against the data object number computed from the table name parameter. If the two numbers do not match, the `INVALID_ROWID` exception is raised. If they do match, the input ROWID is returned.

**See Also:** The [ROWID\\_VERIFY Function](#) has a method to determine if a given ROWID can be converted to the extended format.

## ROWID\_TO\_RESTRICTED Function

This function converts an extended ROWID into restricted ROWID format.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_TO_RESTRICTED (  
    old_rowid          IN ROWID,  
    conversion_type IN INTEGER)  
RETURN ROWID;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_to_restricted,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 45–11** ROWID\_TO\_RESTRICTED Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>old_rowid</code>	ROWID to be converted.
<code>conversion_type</code>	Internal or external - format of returned ROWID. <code>rowid_convert_internal/external_convert_external</code> (whether returned ROWID will be stored in a column of ROWID type or the character string)



## ROWID\_VERIFY Function

This function verifies the ROWID. It returns 0 if the input restricted ROWID can be converted to extended format, given the input schema name and table name, and it returns 1 if the conversion is not possible.

---

**Note:** You can use this function in a WHERE clause of a SQL statement, as shown in the example.

---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_ROWID.ROWID_VERIFY (
    rowid_in          IN ROWID,
    schema_name       IN VARCHAR2,
    object_name       IN VARCHAR2,
    conversion_type   IN INTEGER
)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma RESTRICT_REFERENCES(rowid_verify,WNDS,WNPS,RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 45–12** ROWID\_VERIFY Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
rowid_in	ROWID to be verified.
schema_name	Name of the schema which contains the table.
object_name	Table name.
conversion_type	rowid_convert_internal/external_convert_external (whether old_rowid was stored in a column of ROWID type or the character string).

### Example

Considering the schema in the example for the ROWID\_TO\_EXTENDED function, you can use the following statement to find bad ROWIDS prior to conversion. This enables you to fix them beforehand.

```
SELECT ROWID, rowid_col
FROM SCOTT.RIDS
```

```
WHERE dbms_rowid.rowid_verify(rowid_col, NULL, NULL, 0) =1;
```

**See Also:** [Chapter 63, "UTL\\_RAW"](#), [Chapter 64, "UTL\\_REF"](#)

---

## DBMS\_SESSION

This package provides access to SQL `ALTER SESSION` and `SET ROLE` statements, and other session information, from PL/SQL. You can use this to set preferences and security levels.

## Requirements

This package runs with the privileges of calling user, rather than the package owner SYS.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 46-1 DBMS\_SESSION Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SET_ROLE Procedure</a> on page 46-3	Sets role.
<a href="#">SET_SQL_TRACE Procedure</a> on page 46-3	Turns tracing on or off.
<a href="#">SET-NLS Procedure</a> on page 46-4	Sets national language support (NLS).
<a href="#">CLOSE_DATABASE_LINK Procedure</a> on page 46-4	Closes database link.
<a href="#">RESET_PACKAGE Procedure</a> on page 46-5	Deinstantiates all packages in the session.
<a href="#">UNIQUE_SESSION_ID Function</a> on page 46-6	Returns an identifier that is unique for all sessions currently connected to this database.
<a href="#">IS_ROLE_ENABLED Function</a> on page 46-7	Determines if the named role is enabled for the session.
<a href="#">IS_SESSION_ALIVE Function</a> on page 46-7	Determines if the specified session is alive.
<a href="#">SET_CLOSE_CACHED_OPEN_CURSORS Procedure</a> on page 46-8	Turns <code>close_cached_open_cursors</code> on or off.
<a href="#">FREE_UNUSED_USER_MEMORY Procedure</a> on page 46-8	Lets you reclaim unused memory after performing operations requiring large amounts of memory.
<a href="#">SET_CONTEXT Procedure</a> on page 46-11	Sets or resets the value of a context attribute.
<a href="#">LIST_CONTEXT Procedure</a> on page 46-12	Returns a list of active namespace and context for the current session.
<a href="#">SWITCH_CURRENT_CONSUMER_GROUP Procedure</a> on page 46-13	Facilitates changing the current resource consumer group of a user's current session.

## SET\_ROLE Procedure

This procedure enables and disables roles. It is equivalent to the `SET ROLE SQL` statement.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.SET_ROLE (
    role_cmd VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–2** *SET\_ROLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
role_cmd	This text is appended to "set role" and then run as SQL.

## SET\_SQL\_TRACE Procedure

This procedure turns tracing on or off. It is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION SET SQL_TRACE ...
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.SET_SQL_TRACE (
    sql_trace boolean);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–3** *SET\_SQL\_TRACE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
sql_trace	TRUE turns tracing on, FALSE turns tracing off.

## SET\_NLS Procedure

This procedure sets up your national language support (NLS). It is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION SET <nls_parameter> = <value>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.SET_NLS (  
    param VARCHAR2,  
    value VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–4 SET\_NLS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
param	NLS parameter. The parameter name must begin with 'NLS'.
value	Parameter value.  If the parameter is a text literal, then it needs embedded single-quotes. For example, "set_nls('nls_date_format','DD-MON-YY')"

## CLOSE\_DATABASE\_LINK Procedure

This procedure closes an open database link. It is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION CLOSE DATABASE LINK <name>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.CLOSE_DATABASE_LINK (  
    dblink VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–5 CLOSE\_DATABASE\_LINK Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dblink	Name of the database link to close.

## RESET\_PACKAGE Procedure

This procedure deinstantiates all packages in this session: It frees all package state.

Memory used for caching execution state is associated with all PL/SQL functions, procedures, and packages that have been run in a session.

For packages, this collection of memory holds the current values of package variables and controls the cache of cursors opened by the respective PL/SQL programs. A call to `RESET_PACKAGE` frees the memory associated with each of the previously run PL/SQL programs from the session, and, consequently, clears the current values of any package globals and closes any cached cursors.

`RESET_PACKAGE` can also be used to reliably restart a failed program in a session. If a program containing package variables fails, then it is hard to determine which variables need to be reinitialized. `RESET_PACKAGE` guarantees that all package variables are reset to their initial values.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.RESET_PACKAGE;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Usage Notes

Because the amount of memory consumed by all executed PL/SQL can become large, you might use `RESET_PACKAGE` to trim down the session memory footprint at certain points in your database application. However, make sure that resetting package variable values will not affect the application. Also, remember that later execution of programs that have lost their cached memory and cursors will perform slower, because they need to recreate the freed memory and cursors.

`RESET_PACKAGE` does not free the memory, cursors, and package variables immediately when called.

---

---

**Note:** `RESET_PACKAGE` only frees the memory, cursors, and package variables *after* the PL/SQL call that made the invocation finishes running.

---

---

For example, PL/SQL procedure P1 calls PL/SQL procedure P2, and P2 calls `RESET_PACKAGE`. The `RESET_PACKAGE` effects do not occur until procedure P1 finishes execution (the PL/SQL call ends).

### Example

This SQL\*Plus script runs a large program with many PL/SQL program units that may or may not use global variables, but it doesn't need them beyond this execution:

```
EXECUTE large_plsql_program1;
```

To free up PL/SQL cached session memory:

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SESSION.RESET_PACKAGE;
```

To run another large program:

```
EXECUTE large_plsql_program2;
```

## UNIQUE\_SESSION\_ID Function

This function returns an identifier that is unique for all sessions currently connected to this database. Multiple calls to this function during the same session always return the same result.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.UNIQUE_SESSION_ID  
    RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(unique_session_id,WNDS,RNDS,WNPS);
```



## Returns

**Table 46–6** *UNIQUE\_SESSION\_ID Function Returns*

Return	Description
unique_session_id	Returns up to 24 bytes.

## IS\_ROLE\_ENABLED Function

This function determines if the named role is enabled for this session.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.IS_ROLE_ENABLED (
    rolename VARCHAR2)
RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–7** *IS\_ROLE\_ENABLED Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
rolename	Name of the role.

## Returns

**Table 46–8** *IS\_ROLE\_ENABLED Function Returns*

Return	Description
is_role_enabled	TRUE or FALSE, depending on whether the role is enabled.

## IS\_SESSION\_ALIVE Function

This function determines if the specified session is alive.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.IS_SESSION_ALIVE (
    uniqueid VARCHAR2)
RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

## Parameters

**Table 46–9** *IS\_SESSION\_ALIVE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>uniqueid</code>	Unique ID of the session: This is the same one as returned by <code>UNIQUE_SESSION_ID</code> .

## Returns

**Table 46–10** *IS\_SESSION\_ALIVE Function Returns*

Return	Description
<code>is_session_alive</code>	TRUE or FALSE, depending on whether the session is alive.

## SET\_CLOSE\_CACHED\_OPEN\_CURSORS Procedure

This procedure turns `close_cached_open_cursors` on or off. It is equivalent to the following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION SET CLOSE_CACHED_OPEN_CURSORS ...
```

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.SET_CLOSE_CACHED_OPEN_CURSORS (  
    close_cursors BOOLEAN);
```

## Parameters

**Table 46–11** *SET\_CLOSE\_CACHED\_OPEN\_CURSORS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>close_cursors</code>	TRUE or FALSE

## FREE\_UNUSED\_USER\_MEMORY Procedure

This procedure reclaims unused memory after performing operations requiring large amounts of memory (more than 100K).

Examples of operations that use large amounts of memory include:

- Large sorting where entire `sort_area_size` is used and `sort_area_size` is hundreds of KB.

- Compiling large PL/SQL packages, procedures, or functions.
- Storing hundreds of KB of data within PL/SQL indexed tables.

You can monitor user memory by tracking the statistics "session uga memory" and "session pga memory" in the `v$sesstat` or `v$statname` fixed views. Monitoring these statistics also shows how much memory this procedure has freed.

---



---

**Note:** This procedure should only be used in cases where memory is at a premium. It should be used infrequently and judiciously.

---



---

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.FREE_UNUSED_USER_MEMORY;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The behavior of this procedure depends upon the configuration of the server operating on behalf of the client:

- **Dedicated server:** This returns unused PGA memory and session memory to the operating system. Session memory is allocated from the PGA in this configuration.
- **MTS server:** This returns unused session memory to the `shared_pool`. Session memory is allocated from the `shared_pool` in this configuration.

### Usage Notes

In order to free memory using this procedure, the memory must not be in use.

After an operation allocates memory, only the same type of operation can reuse the allocated memory. For example, after memory is allocated for sort, even if the sort is complete and the memory is no longer in use, only another sort can reuse the sort-allocated memory. For both sort and compilation, after the operation is complete, the memory is no longer in use, and the user can call this procedure to free the unused memory.

An indexed table implicitly allocates memory to store values assigned to the indexed table's elements. Thus, the more elements in an indexed table, the more

memory the RDBMS allocates to the indexed table. As long as there are elements within the indexed table, the memory associated with an indexed table is in use.

The scope of indexed tables determines how long their memory is in use. Indexed tables declared globally are indexed tables declared in packages or package bodies. They allocate memory from session memory. For an indexed table declared globally, the memory remains in use for the lifetime of a user's login (lifetime of a user's session), and is freed after the user disconnects from ORACLE.

Indexed tables declared locally are indexed tables declared within functions, procedures, or anonymous blocks. These indexed tables allocate memory from PGA memory. For an indexed table declared locally, the memory remains in use for as long as the user is still running the procedure, function, or anonymous block in which the indexed table is declared. After the procedure, function, or anonymous block is finished running, the memory is then available for other locally declared indexed tables to use (in other words, the memory is no longer in use).

Assigning an uninitialized, "empty" indexed table to an existing index table is a method to explicitly re-initialize the indexed table and the memory associated with the indexed table. After this operation, the memory associated with the indexed table is no longer in use, making it available to be freed by calling this procedure. This method is particularly useful on indexed tables declared globally which can grow during the lifetime of a user's session, as long as the user no longer needs the contents of the indexed table.

The memory rules associated with an indexed table's scope still apply; this method and this procedure, however, allow users to intervene and to explicitly free the memory associated with an indexed table.

## Example

The PL/SQL fragment below illustrates the method and the use of procedure `FREE_UNUSED_USER_MEMORY`.

```
CREATE PACKAGE foobar
  type number_idx_tbl is table of number indexed by binary_integer;

  store1_table number_idx_tbl;    -- PL/SQL indexed table
  store2_table number_idx_tbl;    -- PL/SQL indexed table
  store3_table number_idx_tbl;    -- PL/SQL indexed table
  ...
END;                                -- end of foobar

DECLARE
  ...
```

```

    empty_table  number_idx_tbl;    -- uninitialized ("empty") version
BEGIN
  FOR i in 1..1000000 loop
    store1_table(i) := i;          -- load data
  END LOOP;
  ...
  store1_table := empty_table;    -- "truncate" the indexed table
  ...
  -
  dbms_session.free_unused_user_memory; -- give memory back to system

  store1_table(1) := 100;         -- index tables still declared;
  store2_table(2) := 200;         -- but truncated.
  ...
END;
```

## SET\_CONTEXT Procedure

This procedure sets or resets the value of a context attribute.

### Syntax

```

DBMS_SESSION.SET_CONTEXT (
  namespace VARCHAR2,
  attribute  VARCHAR2,
  value      VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–12** SET\_CONTEXT Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
namespace	Name of the namespace to use for the application context (limited to 30 bytes).
attribute	Name of the attribute to be set (limited to 30 bytes).
value	Value to be set (limited to 256 bytes).

### Usage Notes

The caller of this function must be in the calling stack of a procedure which has been associated to the context namespace through a CREATE CONTEXT statement. The checking of the calling stack does not cross DBMS boundary.

There is no limit on the number of attributes that can be set in a namespace. An attribute value remains for user session, or until it is reset by the user.

## LIST\_CONTEXT Procedure

This procedure returns a list of active namespaces and contexts for the current session.

### Syntax

```
TYPE AppCtxRecTyp IS RECORD (  
    namespace VARCHAR2(30),  
    attribute VARCHAR2(30),  
    value      VARCHAR2(256));  
  
TYPE AppCtxTabTyp IS TABLE OF AppCtxRecTyp INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;  
  
DBMS_SESSION.LIST_CONTEXT (  
    list OUT AppCtxTabTyp,  
    size OUT NUMBER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–13 LIST\_CONTEXT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
list	Buffer to store a list of application context set in the current session.

### Returns

**Table 46–14 LIST\_CONTEXT Procedure Returns**

Return	Description
list	A list of (namespace, attribute, values) set in current session
size	Returns the number of entries in the buffer returned

### Usage Notes

The context information in the list appears as a series of <namespace> <attribute> <value>. Because list is a table type variable, its size is dynamically adjusted to the size of returned list.

## SWITCH\_CURRENT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure

This procedure changes the current resource consumer group of a user's current session.

This lets you switch to a consumer group if you have the switch privilege for that particular group. If the caller is another procedure, then this enables the user to switch to a consumer group for which the owner of that procedure has switch privilege.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SESSION.switch_current_consumer_group (
    new_consumer_group      IN VARCHAR2,
    old_consumer_group      OUT VARCHAR2,
    initial_group_on_error  IN  BOOLEAN);
```

### Parameters

**Table 46–15 SWITCH\_CURRENT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>new_consumer_group</code>	Name of consumer group to which you want to switch.
<code>old_consumer_group</code>	Name of the consumer group from which you just switched out.
<code>initial_group_on_error</code>	If <code>TRUE</code> , then sets the current consumer group of the caller to his/her initial consumer group in the event of an error.

### Returns

This procedure outputs the old consumer group of the user in the parameter `old_consumer_group`.

---



---

**Note:** You can switch back to the old consumer group later using the value returned in `old_consumer_group`.

---



---

## Exceptions

**Table 46–16** SWITCH\_CURRENT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP Procedure Exceptions

Exception	Description
29368	Non-existent consumer group.
1031	Insufficient privileges.
29396	Cannot switch to OTHER_GROUPS consumer group.

## Usage Notes

The owner of a procedure must have privileges on the group from which a user was switched (`old_consumer_group`) in order to switch them back. There is one exception: The procedure can always switch the user back to his/her initial consumer group (skipping the privilege check).

By setting `initial_group_on_error` to `TRUE`, `SWITCH_CURRENT_CONSUMER_GROUP` puts the current session into the default group, if it can't put it into the group designated by `new_consumer_group`. The error associated with the attempt to move a session into `new_consumer_group` is raised, even though the current consumer group has been changed to the initial consumer group.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE high_priority_task is
    old_group varchar2(30);
    prev_group varchar2(30);
    curr_user varchar2(30);
BEGIN
    -- switch invoker to privileged consumer group. If we fail to do so, an
    -- error will be thrown, but the consumer group will not change
    -- because 'initial_group_on_error' is set to FALSE

    dbms_session.switch_current_consumer_group('tkrogrp1', old_group, FALSE);
    -- set up exception handler (in the event of an error, we do not want to
    -- return to caller while leaving the session still in the privileged
    -- group)

    BEGIN
        -- perform some operations while under privileged group

    EXCEPTION
        WHEN OTHERS THEN
```



```
-- It is possible that the procedure owner does not have privileges
-- on old_group. 'initial_group_on_error' is set to TRUE to make sure
-- that the user is moved out of the privileged group in such a
-- situation

dbms_session.switch_current_consumer_group(old_group,prev_group,TRUE);
RAISE;
END;

-- we've succeeded. Now switch to old_group, or if cannot do so, switch
-- to caller's initial consumer group

dbms_session.switch_current_consumer_group(old_group,prev_group,TRUE);
END high_priority_task;
/
```



---

---

## DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL

DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL provides access to the shared pool, which is the shared memory area where cursors and PL/SQL objects are stored. DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL enables you to display the sizes of objects in the shared pool, and mark them for keeping or unkeeping in order to reduce memory fragmentation.

## Installation Notes

To create `DBMS_SHARED_POOL`, run the `DBMSPOOL.SQL` script. The `PRVTPool.PLB` script is automatically executed after `DBMSPOOL.SQL` runs. These scripts are *not* run by `CATPROC.SQL`.

## Usage Notes

The procedures provided here may be useful when loading large PL/SQL objects. When large PL/SQL objects are loaded, users response time is affected because of the large number of smaller objects that need to be aged out from the shared pool to make room (due to memory fragmentation). In some cases, there may be insufficient memory to load the large objects.

`DBMS_SHARED_POOL` is also useful for frequently executed triggers. You may want to keep compiled triggers on frequently used tables in the shared pool. Additionally, `DBMS_SHARED_POOL` supports sequences. Sequence numbers are lost when a sequence is aged out of the shared pool. `DBMS_SHARED_POOL` is useful for keeping sequences in the shared pool and thus preventing the loss of sequence numbers.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 47-1 DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SIZES Procedure</a> on page 47-2	Shows objects in the shared pool that are larger than the specified size
<a href="#">KEEP Procedure</a> on page 47-3	Keeps an object in the shared pool
<a href="#">UNKEEP Procedure</a> on page 47-5	Unkeeps the named object
<a href="#">ABORTED_REQUEST_THRESHOLD Procedure</a> on page 47-5	Sets the aborted request threshold for the shared pool

## SIZES Procedure

This procedure shows objects in the `shared_pool` that are larger than the specified size. The name of the object is also given, which can be used as an argument to either the `KEEP` or `UNKEEP` calls below.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SHARED_POOL.SIZES (
    minsize NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 47–2** *SIZES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
minsize	Size, in kilobytes, over which an object must be occupying in the shared pool, in order for it to be displayed.

## Usage Notes

Issue the SQLDBA or SQLPLUS 'SET SERVEROUTPUT ON SIZE XXXXX' command prior to using this procedure so that the results are displayed.

## KEEP Procedure

This procedure keeps an object in the shared pool. Once an object has been kept in the shared pool, it is not subject to aging out of the pool. This may be useful for certain semi-frequently used large objects, because when large objects are brought into the shared pool, a larger number of other objects (much more than the size of the object being brought in) may need to be aged out in order to create a contiguous area large enough.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SHARED_POOL.KEEP (
    name VARCHAR2,
    flag CHAR      DEFAULT 'P');
```

---

**Note:** This procedure may not be supported in the future if automatic mechanisms are implemented to make this unnecessary.

---

## Parameters

**Table 47–3 KEEP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	<p>Name of the object to keep.</p> <p>The value for this identifier is the concatenation of the address and <code>hash_value</code> columns from the <code>v\$sqlarea</code> view. This is displayed by the <code>SIZES</code> procedure.</p> <p>Currently, <code>TABLE</code> and <code>VIEW</code> objects may not be kept.</p>
flag	<p>(Optional) If this is not specified, then the package assumes that the first parameter is the name of a package/procedure/function and resolves the name.</p> <p>Set to 'P' or 'p' to fully specify that the input is the name of a package/procedure/function.</p> <p>Set to 'T' or 't' to specify that the input is the name of a type.</p> <p>Set to 'R' or 'r' to specify that the input is the name of a trigger.</p> <p>Set to 'Q' or 'q' to specify that the input is the name of a sequence.</p> <p>In case the first argument is a cursor address and hash-value, the parameter should be set to any character except 'P' or 'p' or 'Q' or 'q' or 'R' or 'r' or 'T' or 't'.</p>

## Exceptions

An exception is raised if the named object cannot be found.

## Usage Notes

There are two kinds of objects:

- PL/SQL objects, triggers, sequences, and types which are specified by name
- SQL cursor objects which are specified by a two-part number (indicating a location in the shared pool).

For example:

```
DBMS_SHARED_POOL.KEEP('scott.hispackage')
```

This keeps package `HISPACKAGE`, owned by `SCOTT`. The names for PL/SQL objects follow SQL rules for naming objects (i.e., delimited identifiers, multi-byte names, etc. are allowed). A cursor can be kept by `DBMS_SHARED_`

`POOL.KEEP('0034CDFF, 20348871')`. The complete hexadecimal address must be in the first 8 characters.

## UNKEEP Procedure

This procedure unkeeps the named object.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SHARED_POOL.UNKEEP (
    name VARCHAR2,
    flag CHAR      DEFAULT 'P');
```

---



---

**Caution:** This procedure may not be supported in the future if automatic mechanisms are implemented to make this unnecessary.

---



---

### Parameters

**Table 47–4 UNKEEP Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>name</code>	Name of the object to unkeep. See description of the <code>name</code> object for the <code>KEEP</code> procedure.
<code>flag</code>	See description of the <code>flag</code> parameter for the <code>KEEP</code> procedure.

### Exceptions

An exception is raised if the named object cannot be found.

## ABORTED\_REQUEST\_THRESHOLD Procedure

This procedure sets the aborted request threshold for the shared pool.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SHARED_POOL.ABORTED_REQUEST_THRESHOLD (
    threshold_size NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 47–5** *ABORTED\_REQUEST\_THRESHOLD Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>threshold_size</code>	Size, in bytes, of a request which does not try to free unpinned (not "unkeep-ed") memory within the shared pool. The range of <code>threshold_size</code> is 5000 to ~2 GB inclusive.

## Exceptions

An exception is raised if the threshold is not in the valid range.

## Usage Notes

Usually, if a request cannot be satisfied on the free list, then the RDBMS tries to reclaim memory by freeing objects from the LRU list and checking periodically to see if the request can be fulfilled. After finishing this step, the RDBMS has performed a near equivalent of an `'ALTER SYSTEM FLUSH SHARED_POOL'`.

Because this impacts all users on the system, this procedure "localizes" the impact to the process failing to find a piece of shared pool memory of size greater than `thresh_hold` size. This user gets the 'out of memory' error without attempting to search the LRU list.



---

---

## DBMS\_SNAPSHOT

DBMS\_SNAPSHOT enables you to refresh snapshots that are not part of the same refresh group and purge logs. [Table 48-1](#) summarizes the subprograms of this package.

---

---

**Note:** DBMS\_MVIEW is a synonym for DBMS\_SNAPSHOT.

---

---

## DBMS\_SNAPSHOT Package

### Summary of Subprograms

**Table 48–1 DBMS\_SNAPSHOT Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">BEGIN_TABLE_REORGANIZATION Procedure</a> on page 48–3	Performs a process to preserve snapshot data needed for refresh.
<a href="#">END_TABLE_REORGANIZATION Procedure</a> procedure on page 48–3	Ensures that the snapshot data for the master table is valid and that the master table is in the proper state.
<a href="#">I_AM_A_REFRESH Function</a> on page 48–4	Returns the value of the I_AM_REFRESH package state.
<a href="#">PURGE_DIRECT_LOAD_LOG Procedure</a> on page 48–4	Purges rows from the direct loader log after they are no longer needed by any snapshots (used with data warehousing).
<a href="#">PURGE_LOG Procedure</a> on page 48–5	Purges rows from the snapshot log.
<a href="#">PURGE_SNAPSHOT_FROM_LOG Procedure</a> on page 48–6	Purges rows from the snapshot log.
<a href="#">REFRESH Procedure</a> on page 48–8	Consistently refreshes one or more snapshots that are not members of the same refresh group.
<a href="#">REFRESH_ALL_MVIEWS Procedure</a> on page 48–11	Refreshes all snapshots that do not reflect changes to their master table.
<a href="#">REFRESH_DEPENDENT Procedure</a> on page 48–12	Refreshes all table-based snapshots that depend on a specified master table or list of master tables.
<a href="#">REGISTER_SNAPSHOT Procedure</a> on page 48–14	Enables the administration of individual snapshots.
<a href="#">UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT Procedure</a> on page 48–16	Enables the administration of individual snapshots. Invoked at a master site to unregister a snapshot.

## BEGIN\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION Procedure

This procedure performs a process to preserve snapshot data needed for refresh. It must be called before a master table is reorganized.

**See Also:** The *Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference* for more information on reorganizing master tables that have snapshot logs.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.BEGIN_TABLE_REORGANIZATION (
  tabowner   IN   VARCHAR2,
  tabname    IN   VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 48–2** *BEGIN\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tabowner	Owner of the table being reorganized.
tabname	Name of the table being reorganized.

## END\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION Procedure

This procedure must be called after a master table is reorganized. It ensures that the snapshot data for the master table is valid and that the master table is in the proper state.

**See Also:** The *Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference* for more information on reorganizing master tables that have snapshot logs.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.END_TABLE_REORGANIZATION (
  tabowner   IN   VARCHAR2,
  tabname    IN   VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 48–3** *END\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tabowner	Owner of the table being reorganized.
tabname	Name of the table being reorganized.

## I\_AM\_A\_REFRESH Function

This function returns the value of the `I_AM_REFRESH` package state. A return value of `TRUE` indicates that all local replication triggers for snapshots are effectively disabled in this session because each replication trigger first checks this state. A return value of `FALSE` indicates that these triggers are enabled.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.I_AM_A_REFRESH(  
    RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

None

## PURGE\_DIRECT\_LOAD\_LOG Procedure

This procedure remove entries from the direct loader log after they are no longer needed for any known snapshot (materialized view). This procedure usually is used in environments using Oracle's data warehousing technology.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide* for more information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.PURGE_DIRECT_LOAD_LOG( );
```

## PURGE\_LOG Procedure

This procedure purges rows from the snapshot log.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.PURGE_LOG (
    master      IN   VARCHAR2,
    num         IN   BINARY_INTEGER := 1,
    flag        IN   VARCHAR2      := 'NOP');
```

### Parameters

**Table 48–4** *PURGE\_LOG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
master	Name of the master table.
num	<p>Number of least recently refreshed snapshots whose rows you want to remove from snapshot log. For example, the following statement deletes rows needed to refresh the two least recently refreshed snapshots:</p> <pre>dbms_snapshot.purge_log('master_table', 2);</pre> <p>To delete all rows in the snapshot log, indicate a high number of snapshots to disregard, as in this example:</p> <pre>dbms_snapshot.purge_log('master_table', 9999);</pre> <p>This statement completely purges the snapshot log that corresponds to MASTER_TABLE if fewer than 9999 snapshots are based on MASTER_TABLE. A simple snapshot whose rows have been purged from the snapshot log must be completely refreshed the next time it is refreshed.</p>
flag	<p>Specify DELETE to guarantee that rows are deleted from the snapshot log for at least one snapshot. This argument can override the setting for the argument num. For example, the following statement deletes rows from the least recently refreshed snapshot that actually has dependent rows in the snapshot log:</p> <pre>dbms_snapshot.purge_log('master_ table', 1, 'DELETE');</pre>

## PURGE\_SNAPSHOT\_FROM\_LOG Procedure

This procedure is called on the master site to delete the rows in snapshot refresh related data dictionary tables maintained at the master site for the specified snapshot identified by its `snapshot_id` or the combination of the `snapowner`, `snapname`, and the `snapsite`. If the snapshot specified is the oldest snapshot to have refreshed from any of the master tables, then the snapshot log is also purged. This procedure does not unregister the snapshot.

In case there is an error while purging one of the snapshot logs, the successful purge operations of the previous snapshot logs are not rolled back. This is to minimize the size of the snapshot logs. In case of an error, this procedure can be invoked again until all the snapshot logs are purged.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.PURGE_SNAPSHOT_FROM_LOG (  
    snapshot_id  IN  BINARY_INTEGER |  
    snapowner    IN  VARCHAR2,  
    snapname     IN  VARCHAR2,  
    snapsite     IN  VARCHAR2);
```

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `snapshot_id` parameter is mutually exclusive with the three remaining parameters: `snapowner`, `snapname`, and `snapsite`.

---

---

## Parameters

**Table 48–5** *PURGE\_SNAPSHOT\_FROM\_LOG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
snapshot_id	<p>If you want to execute this procedure based on the ID of the target snapshot, specify the snapshot ID using the <code>snapshot_id</code> parameter. Query the <code>DBA_SNAPSHOT_LOGS</code> view at the snapshot log site for a listing of snapshot IDs.</p> <p>Executing this procedure based on the snapshot ID is useful if the target snapshot is not listed in the list of registered snapshots (<code>DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOTS</code>).</p>
snapowner	<p>If do not specify a <code>snapshot_id</code>, enter the owner of the target snapshot using the <code>snapowner</code> parameter. Query the <code>DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOTS</code> view at the snapshot log site to view the snapshot owners.</p>
snapname	<p>If do not specify a <code>snapshot_id</code>, enter the name of the target snapshot using the <code>snapname</code> parameter. Query the <code>DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOTS</code> view at the snapshot log site to view the snapshot names.</p>
snapsite	<p>If do not specify a <code>snapshot_id</code>, enter the site of the target snapshot using the <code>snapsite</code> parameter. Query the <code>DBA_REGISTERED_SNAPSHOTS</code> view at the snapshot log site to view the snapshot sites.</p>

## REFRESH Procedure

This procedure refreshes a list of snapshots.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.REFRESH (  
  { list          IN      VARCHAR2,  
    | tab         IN OUT DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY, }  
  method         IN      VARCHAR2      := NULL,  
  rollback_seg   IN      VARCHAR2      := NULL,  
  push_deferred_rpc IN    BOOLEAN      := TRUE,  
  refresh_after_errors IN  BOOLEAN      := FALSE,  
  purge_option    IN      BINARY_INTEGER := 1,  
  parallelism    IN      BINARY_INTEGER := 0,  
  heap_size      IN      BINARY_INTEGER := 0  
  atomic_refresh IN      BOOLEAN      := TRUE);
```

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list` and `tab` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---

---



## Parameters

**Table 48–6 REFRESH Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>list   tab</code>	<p>Comma-separated list of snapshots that you want to refresh. (Synonyms are not supported.) These snapshots can be located in different schemas and have different master tables. However, all of the listed snapshots must be in your local database.</p> <p>Alternatively, you may pass in a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY</code>, where each element is the name of a snapshot.</p>
<code>method</code>	<p>A string of refresh methods indicating how to refresh the listed snapshots. F or f indicates fast refresh, ? indicates force refresh, C or c indicates complete refresh, and A or a indicates always refresh. If a snapshot does not have a corresponding refresh method (that is, if more snapshots are specified than refresh methods), then that snapshot is refreshed according to its default refresh method. For example, the following EXECUTE statement within SQL*Plus:</p> <pre> dbms_snapshot.refresh ('s_emp,s_dept,scott.s_salary','CF'); </pre> <p>performs a complete refresh of the S_EMP snapshot, a fast refresh of the S_DEPT snapshot, and a default refresh of the SCOTT.S_SALARY snapshot.</p>
<code>rollback_seg</code>	<p>Name of the snapshot site rollback segment to use while refreshing snapshots.</p>
<code>push_deferred_rpc</code>	<p>Used by updatable snapshots only. Set this parameter to TRUE if you want to push changes from the snapshot to its associated master before refreshing the snapshot. Otherwise, these changes may appear to be temporarily lost.</p>
<code>refresh_after_errors</code>	<p>If this parameter is TRUE, an updatable snapshot continues to refresh even if there are outstanding conflicts logged in the DEFERROR view for the snapshot's master table. If this parameter is TRUE and <code>atomic_refresh</code> is FALSE, this procedure continues to refresh other snapshots if it fails while refreshing a snapshot.</p>

**Table 48–6 REFRESH Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>purge_option</code>	If you are using the parallel propagation mechanism (in other words, parallelism is set to 1 or greater), 0 means do not purge, 1 means lazy purge, and 2 means aggressive purge. In most cases, lazy purge is the optimal setting. Set purge to aggressive to trim the queue if multiple master replication groups are pushed to different target sites, and updates to one or more replication groups are infrequent and infrequently pushed. If all replication groups are infrequently updated and pushed, set this parameter to 0 and occasionally execute PUSH with this parameter set to 2 to reduce the queue.
<code>parallelism</code>	0 means serial propagation, $n > 1$ means parallel propagation with $n$ parallel server processes, and 1 means parallel propagation using only one parallel server process.
<code>heap_size</code>	Maximum number of transactions to be examined simultaneously for parallel propagation scheduling. Oracle automatically calculates the default setting for optimal performance. Do not set this parameter unless directed to do so by Oracle Worldwide Support.
<code>atomic_refresh</code>	<p>If this parameter is set to TRUE, then the list of snapshots is refreshed in a single transaction. All of the refreshed snapshots are updated to a single point in time. If the refresh fails for any of the snapshots, none of the snapshots are updated.</p> <p>If this parameter is set to FALSE, then each of the snapshots is refreshed in a separate transaction. The number of job queue processes must be set to 1 or greater if this parameter is FALSE.</p> <p>If FALSE and the Summary Management option is not purchased, then an error is raised.</p>

---

## REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS Procedure

This procedure refreshes all snapshots (materialized views) with the following properties:

- The snapshot has not been refreshed since the most recent change to a master table on which it depends.
- The snapshot and all of the master tables on which it depends are local.
- The snapshot is in the view `DBA_MVIEWS`.

This procedure is intended for use with data warehouses.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.REFRESH_ALL_MVIEWS (
    number_of_failures    OUT    BINARY_INTEGER,
    method                IN     VARCHAR2           := NULL,
    rollback_seg          IN     VARCHAR2           := NULL,
    refresh_after_errors  IN     BOOLEAN            := FALSE,
    atomic_refresh        IN     BOOLEAN            := TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**Table 48–7 REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>number_of_failures</code>	Returns the number of failures that occurred during processing.
<code>method</code>	A single refresh method indicating the type of refresh to perform for each snapshot that is refreshed. F or f indicates fast refresh, ? indicates force refresh, C or c indicates complete refresh, and A or a indicates always refresh. If no method is specified, a snapshot is refreshed according to its default refresh method.
<code>rollback_seg</code>	Name of the snapshot site rollback segment to use while refreshing snapshots.
<code>refresh_after_errors</code>	If this parameter is TRUE, an updatable snapshot continues to refresh even if there are outstanding conflicts logged in the DEFERROR view for the snapshot's master table. If this parameter is TRUE and <code>atomic_refresh</code> is FALSE, this procedure continues to refresh other snapshots if it fails while refreshing a snapshot.

**Table 48–7 REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>atomic_refresh</code>	<p>If this parameter is set to <code>TRUE</code>, then the refreshed snapshots are refreshed in a single transaction. All of the refreshed snapshots are updated to a single point in time. If the refresh fails for any of the snapshots, none of the snapshots are updated.</p> <p>If this parameter is set to <code>FALSE</code>, then each of the refreshed snapshots is refreshed in a separate transaction. The number of job queue processes must be set to 1 or greater if this parameter is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>

## REFRESH\_DEPENDENT Procedure

This procedure refreshes all snapshots (materialized views) with the following properties:

- The snapshot depends on a master table in the list of specified master tables.
- The snapshot has not been refreshed since the most recent change to a master table on which it depends.
- The snapshot and all of the master tables on which it depends are local.
- The snapshot is in the view `DBA_MVIEWS`.

This procedure is intended for use with data warehouses.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.REFRESH_DEPENDENT (
    number_of_failures    OUT    BINARY_INTEGER,
    { list                IN     VARCHAR2,
      | tab               IN OUT DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY, }
    method               IN     VARCHAR2    := NULL,
    rollback_seg         IN     VARCHAR2    := NULL,
    refresh_after_errors IN     BOOLEAN     := FALSE,
    atomic_refresh       IN     BOOLEAN     := TRUE);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `list` and `tab` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

## Parameters

**Table 48–8 REFRESH\_DEPENDENT Procedure Parameters** (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>number_of_failures</code>	Returns the number of failures that occurred during processing.
<code>list   tab</code>	<p>Comma-separated list of master tables on which snapshots can depend. (Synonyms are not supported.) These tables and the snapshots that depend on them can be located in different schemas. However, all of the tables and snapshots must be in your local database.</p> <p>Alternatively, you may pass in a PL/SQL table of type <code>DBMS_UTILITY.UNCL_ARRAY</code>, where each element is the name of a table.</p>
<code>method</code>	<p>A string of refresh methods indicating how to refresh the dependent snapshots. All of the snapshots that depend on a particular table are refreshed according to the refresh method associated with that table. F or f indicates fast refresh, ? indicates force refresh, C or c indicates complete refresh, and A or a indicates always refresh. If a table does not have a corresponding refresh method (that is, if more tables are specified than refresh methods), then any snapshot that depends on that table is refreshed according to its default refresh method. For example, the following EXECUTE statement within SQL*Plus:</p> <pre> dbms_snapshot.refresh_dependent   ('emp,dept,scott.salary', 'CF'); </pre> <p>performs a complete refresh of the snapshots that depend on the EMP table, a fast refresh of the snapshots that depend on the DEPT table, and a default refresh of the snapshots that depend on the SCOTT.SALARY table.</p>
<code>rollback_seg</code>	Name of the snapshot site rollback segment to use while refreshing snapshots.
<code>refresh_after_errors</code>	If this parameter is TRUE, an updatable snapshot continues to refresh even if there are outstanding conflicts logged in the DEFERROR view for the snapshot's master table. If this parameter is TRUE and <code>atomic_refresh</code> is FALSE, this procedure continues to refresh other snapshots if it fails while refreshing a snapshot.

**Table 48–8 REFRESH\_DEPENDENT Procedure Parameters** (Page 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
<code>atomic_refresh</code>	<p>If this parameter is set to TRUE, then the refreshed snapshots are refreshed in a single transaction. All of the refreshed snapshots are updated to a single point in time. If the refresh fails for any of the snapshots, none of the snapshots are updated.</p> <p>If this parameter is set to FALSE, then each of the refreshed snapshots is refreshed in a separate transaction. The number of job queue processes must be set to 1 or greater if this parameter is FALSE.</p> <p>If FALSE and the Summary Management option is not purchased, then an error is raised.</p>

## REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT Procedure

This procedure enables the administration of individual snapshots.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.REGISTER_SNAPSHOT (
  snapowner   IN   VARCHAR2,
  snapname    IN   VARCHAR2,
  snapsite    IN   VARCHAR2,
  {snapshot_id IN  DATE | BINARY_INTEGER,
  flag        IN   BINARY_INTEGER, }
  qry_txt     IN   VARCHAR2,
  rep_type    IN   BINARY_INTEGER := DBMS_SNAPSHOT.REG_UNKNOWN);
```

---



---

**Note:** This procedure is overloaded. The `snapshot_id` and `flag` parameters are mutually exclusive.

---



---

## Parameters

**Table 48–9 REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sowner	Owner of the snapshot.
snapname	Name of the snapshot.
snapsite	Name of the snapshot site for a snapshot registering at an Oracle8 or greater master. This name should not contain any double quotes.
snapshot_id	The identification number of the snapshot. Specify a version 8 snapshot as a <code>BINARY_INTEGER</code> . Specify a version 7 snapshot registering at an version 8 or greater master sites as a <code>DATE</code> .
flag	PL/SQL package variable indicating whether subsequent <code>CREATE</code> or <code>MOVE</code> statements are registered in the query text.
query_txt	The first 32,000 bytes of the snapshot definition query.
rep_type	Version of the snapshot. Valid constants that can be assigned include <code>reg_unknown</code> (the default), <code>reg_v7_group</code> , <code>reg_v8_group</code> , and <code>reg_repapi_group</code> .

## Usage Notes

This procedure is invoked at the master site by a remote snapshot site using a remote procedure call. If `REGISTER_SNAPSHOT` is called multiple times with the same `SNAPOWNER`, `SNAPNAME`, and `SNAPSITE`, then the most recent values for `SNAPSHOT_ID`, `FLAG`, and `QUERY_TXT` are stored. If a query exceeds the maximum `VARCHAR2` size, then `QUERY_TXT` contains the first 32000 characters of the query and the remainder is truncated. When invoked manually, the values of `SNAPSHOT_ID` and `FLAG` have to be looked up in the snapshot views by the person who calls the procedure.

If you do *not* want the snapshot query registered at the master site, then call the `SET_REGISTER_QUERY_TEXT` procedure with the option set to `FALSE`. To see the most recent setting of the option, call the `GET_REG_QUERY_TEXT_FLAG` function at the snapshot site before issuing the DDL.

## UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT Procedure

This procedure enables the administration of individual snapshots. It is invoked at a master site to unregister a snapshot.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SNAPSHOT.UNREGISTER_SNAPSHOT (  
    snapowner      IN  VARCHAR2,  
    snapname       IN  VARCHAR2,  
    snapsite       IN  VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 48–10 UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT Procedure Parameters**

Parameters	Description
snapowner	Owner of the snapshot.
snapname	Name of the snapshot.
snapsite	Name of the snapshot site.



---

## DBMS\_SPACE

The `DBMS_SPACE` package enables you to analyze segment growth and space requirements.

## Security

This package runs with `SYS` privileges.

## Requirements

The execution privilege is granted to `PUBLIC`. Subprograms in this package run under the caller security. The user must have `ANALYZE` privilege on the object.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 49–1 DBMS\_SPACE Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">UNUSED_SPACE Procedure</a> on page 49–2	Returns information about unused space in an object (table, index, or cluster).
<a href="#">FREE_BLOCKS Procedure</a> on page 49–3	Returns information about free blocks in an object (table, index, or cluster).

## UNUSED\_SPACE Procedure

This procedure returns information about unused space in an object (table, index, or cluster).

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE.UNUSED_SPACE (  
    segment_owner          IN VARCHAR2,  
    segment_name           IN VARCHAR2,  
    segment_type           IN VARCHAR2,  
    total_blocks           OUT NUMBER,  
    total_bytes            OUT NUMBER,  
    unused_blocks          OUT NUMBER,  
    unused_bytes           OUT NUMBER,  
    last_used_extent_file_id OUT NUMBER,  
    last_used_extent_block_id OUT NUMBER,  
    last_used_block        OUT NUMBER,  
    partition_name         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 49–2 UNUSED\_SPACE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>segment_owner</code>	Schema name of the segment to be analyzed.
<code>segment_name</code>	Segment name of the segment to be analyzed.
<code>segment_type</code>	Type of the segment to be analyzed: TABLE TABLE PARTITION TABLE SUBPARTITION INDEX INDEX PARTITION INDEX SUBPARTITION CLUSTER LOB
<code>total_blocks</code>	Returns total number of blocks in the segment.
<code>total_bytes</code>	Returns total number of blocks in the segment, in bytes.
<code>unused_blocks</code>	Returns number of blocks which are not used.
<code>unused_bytes</code>	Returns, in bytes, number of blocks which are not used.
<code>last_used_extent_file_id</code>	Returns the file ID of the last extent which contains data.
<code>last_used_extent_block_id</code>	Returns the block ID of the last extent which contains data.
<code>last_used_block</code>	Returns the last block within this extent which contains data.
<code>partition_name</code>	Partition name of the segment to be analyzed.  This is only used for partitioned tables; the name of subpartition should be used when partitioning is compose.

## FREE\_BLOCKS Procedure

This procedure returns information about free blocks in an object (table, index, or cluster).

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE.FREE_BLOCKS (  
    segment_owner      IN  VARCHAR2,  
    segment_name       IN  VARCHAR2,  
    segment_type       IN  VARCHAR2,  
    freelist_group_id  IN  NUMBER,  
    free_blks          OUT NUMBER,  
    scan_limit         IN  NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,  
    partition_name     IN  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(free_blocks,WNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 49-3** *FREE\_BLOCKS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
segment_owner	Schema name of the segment to be analyzed.
segment_name	Segment name of the segment to be analyzed.
segment_type	Type of the segment to be analyzed: TABLE TABLE PARTITION TABLE SUBPARTITION INDEX INDEX PARTITION INDEX SUBPARTITION CLUSTER LOB
freelist_group_id	Freelist group (instance) whose free list size is to be computed.
free_blks	Returns count of free blocks for the specified group.
scan_limit	Maximum number of free list blocks to read (optional). Use a scan limit of X you are interested only in the question, "Do I have X blocks on the free list?"
partition_name	Partition name of the segment to be analyzed. This is only used for partitioned tables; the name of subpartition should be used when partitioning is compose.

## Examples

### Example 1

The following declares the necessary bind variables and executes.

```
DBMS_SPACE.UNUSED_SPACE('SCOTT', 'EMP', 'TABLE', :total_blocks,  
    :total_bytes, :unused_blocks, :unused_bytes, :lastextf,  
    :last_extb, :lastusedblock);
```

This fills the unused space information for bind variables in EMP table in SCOTT schema.

### Example 2

The following uses the CLUS cluster in SCOTT schema with 4 freelist groups. It returns the number of blocks in freelist group 3 in CLUS.

```
DBMS_SPACE.FREE_BLOCKS('SCOTT', 'CLUS', 'CLUSTER', 3, :free_blocks);
```

---

---

**Note:** An error is raised if `scan_limit` is not a positive number.

---

---



---

## DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN

The `DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN` package provides functionality for locally managed tablespaces.

---

## Security

This package runs with `SYS` privileges; therefore, any user who has privilege to execute the package can manipulate the bitmaps.

## Constants

<code>SEGMENT_VERIFY_EXTENTS</code>	Verifies that the space owned by segment is appropriately reflected in the bitmap as used.
<code>SEGMENT_VERIFY_EXTENTS_GLOBAL</code>	Verifies that the space owned by segment is appropriately reflected in the bitmap as used and that no other segment claims any of this space to be used by it.
<code>SEGMENT_MARK_CORRUPT</code>	Marks a temporary segment as corrupt whereby facilitating its elimination from the dictionary (without space reclamation).
<code>SEGMENT_MARK_VALID</code>	Marks a corrupt temporary segment as valid. It is useful when the corruption in the segment extent map or elsewhere has been resolved and the segment can be dropped normally.
<code>SEGMENT_DUMP_EXTENT_MAP</code>	Dumps the extent map for a given segment.
<code>TABLESPACE_VERIFY_BITMAP</code>	Verifies the bitmap of the tablespace with extent maps of the segments in that tablespace to make sure everything is consistent.
<code>TABLESPACE_EXTENT_MAKE_FREE</code>	Makes this range (extent) of space free in the bitmaps.
<code>TABLESPACE_EXTENT_MAKE_USED</code>	Makes this range (extent) of space used in the bitmaps.



## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 50–1 DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SEGMENT_VERIFY Procedure</a> on page 50-3	Verifies the consistency of the extent map of the segment.
<a href="#">SEGMENT_CORRUPT Procedure</a> on page 50-4	Marks the segment corrupt or valid so that appropriate error recovery can be done.
<a href="#">SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT Procedure</a> on page 50-5	Drops a segment currently marked corrupt (without reclaiming space).
<a href="#">SEGMENT_DUMP Procedure</a> on page 50-6	Dumps the segment header and extent map(s) of a given segment.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_VERIFY Procedure</a> on page 50-7	Verifies that the bitmaps and extent maps for the segments in the tablespace are in sync.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS Procedure</a> on page 50-7	Marks the appropriate DBA range (extent) as free or used in bitmap.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS Procedure</a> on page 50-8	Rebuilds the appropriate bitmap(s).
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS Procedure</a> on page 50-9	Rebuilds quotas for given tablespace.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_FROM_LOCAL Procedure</a> on page 50-10	Migrates a locally-managed tablespace to dictionary-managed tablespace.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_TO_LOCAL Procedure</a> on page 50-10	Migrates a tablespace from dictionary managed format to locally managed format.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_RELOCATE_BITMAPS Procedure</a> on page 50-12	Relocates the bitmaps to the destination specified.
<a href="#">TABLESPACE_FIX_SEGMENT_STATES Procedure</a> on page 50-13	Fixes the state of the segments in a tablespace in which migration was aborted.

### SEGMENT\_VERIFY Procedure

This procedure verifies that the extent map of the segment is consistent with the bitmap.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_VERIFY (
```

```

tablespace_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
header_relative_file IN      POSITIVE,
header_block         IN      POSITIVE,
verify_option        IN      POSITIVE DEFAULT SEGMENT_VERIFY_EXTENTS);

```

## Parameters

**Table 50–2** *SEGMENT\_VERIFY Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace in which segment resides.
header_relative_file	Relative file number of segment header.
header_block	Block number of segment header.
verify_option	What kind of check to do: SEGMENT_VERIFY_EXTENTS or SEGMENT_VERIFY_EXTENTS_GLOBAL.

## Usage Notes

Anomalies are output as dba-range, bitmap-block, bitmap-block-range, anomaly-information, in the trace file for all dba-ranges found to have incorrect space representation. The kinds of problems which would be reported are free space not considered free, used space considered free, and the same space considered used by multiple segments.

## Example

The following example verifies that the segment with segment header at relative file number 4, block number 33, has its extent maps and bitmaps in sync.

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_VERIFY('USERS', 4, 33, 1);
```

---

**Note:** All DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN package examples use the tablespace USERS which contains SCOTT.EMP.

---

## SEGMENT\_CORRUPT Procedure

This procedure marks the segment corrupt or valid so that appropriate error recovery can be done.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_CORRUPT (
    tablespace_name      IN    VARCHAR2,
    header_relative_file IN    POSITIVE,
    header_block         IN    POSITIVE,
    corrupt_option       IN    POSITIVE DEFAULT SEGMENT_MARK_CORRUPT);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–3** *SEGMENT\_CORRUPT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace in which segment resides.
header_relative_file	Relative file number of segment header.
header_block	Block number of segment header.
corrupt_option	SEGMENT_MARK_CORRUPT (default) or SEGMENT_MARK_VALID.

## Example

The following example marks the segment as corrupt:

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_CORRUPT('USERS', 4, 33, 3);
```

Alternately, the next example marks a corrupt segment valid:

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_CORRUPT('USERS', 4, 33, 4);
```

## SEGMENT\_DROP\_CORRUPT Procedure

This procedure drops a segment currently marked corrupt (without reclaiming space). For this to work, the segment should have been marked *temporary*. To mark a corrupt segment as temporary, issue a `DROP` command on the segment.

The space for the segment is not released, and it must be fixed by using the `TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS` or `TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS` procedure. These are described later in this chapter.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT (
    tablespace_name      IN    VARCHAR2,
    header_relative_file IN    POSITIVE,
```

```
header_block          IN    POSITIVE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–4** *SEGMENT\_DROP\_CORRUPT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace in which segment resides.
header_relative_file	Relative file number of segment header.
header_block	Block number of segment header.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT('USERS', 4, 33);
```

## SEGMENT\_DUMP Procedure

This procedure dumps the segment header and extent map blocks of the given segment.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_DUMP (
    tablespace_name    IN    VARCHAR2,
    header_relative_file IN    POSITIVE,
    header_block       IN    POSITIVE,
    dump_option        IN    POSITIVE DEFAULT SEGMENT_DUMP_EXTENT_MAP);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–5** *SEGMENT\_DUMP Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace in which segment resides.
header_relative_file	Relative file number of segment header.
header_block	Block number of segment header.
dump_option	SEGMENT_DUMP_EXTENT_MAP

**Example**

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.SEGMENT_DUMP('USERS', 4, 33);
```

**TABLESPACE\_VERIFY Procedure**

This procedure verifies that the bitmaps and extent maps for the segments in the tablespace are in sync.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_VERIFY (
    tablespace_name      IN    VARCHAR2,
    verify_option        IN    POSITIVE DEFAULT TABLESPACE_VERIFY_BITMAP);
```

**Parameters**

**Table 50–6** *TABLESPACE\_VERIFY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace.
verify_option	TABLESPACE_VERIFY_BITMAP

**Example**

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_VERIFY('USERS');
```

**TABLESPACE\_FIX\_BITMAPS Procedure**

This procedure marks the appropriate DBA range (extent) as free or used in bitmap.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS (
    tablespace_name      IN    VARCHAR2,
    dbarange_relative_file IN    POSITIVE,
    dbarange_begin_block IN    POSITIVE,
    dbarange_end_block   IN    POSITIVE,
    fix_option           IN    POSITIVE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–7** *TABLESPACE\_FIX\_BITMAPS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>tablespace_name</code>	Name of tablespace.
<code>dbrange_relative_file</code>	Relative file number of DBA range (extent).
<code>dbrange_begin_block</code>	Block number of beginning of extent.
<code>dbrange_end_block</code>	Block number (inclusive) of end of extent.
<code>fix_option</code>	TABLESPACE_EXTENT_MAKE_FREE or TABLESPACE_EXTENT_MAKE_USED.

## Example

The following example marks bits for 50 blocks for relative file number 4, beginning at block number 33 and ending at 83, as USED in bitmaps.

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS('USERS', 4, 33, 83, 7);
```

Alternately, specifying an option of 8 marks the bits FREE in bitmaps. The BEGIN and END blocks should be in extent boundary and should be extent multiple. Otherwise, an error is raised.

## TABLESPACE\_REBUILD\_BITMAPS Procedure

This procedure rebuilds the appropriate bitmap(s). If no bitmap block DBA is specified, then it rebuilds all bitmaps for the given tablespace.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS (
  tablespace_name      IN      VARCHAR2,
  bitmap_relative_file IN      POSITIVE  DEFAULT NULL,
  bitmap_block        IN      POSITIVE  DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–8** *TABLESPACE\_REBUILD\_BITMAPS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace.
bitmap_relative_file	Relative file number of bitmap block to rebuild.
bitmap_block	Block number of bitmap block to rebuild.

## Example

The following example rebuilds bitmaps for all the files in the `USERS` tablespace.

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS('USERS');
```

---



---

**Note:** Currently, only full rebuild is supported.

---



---

## TABLESPACE\_REBUILD\_QUOTAS Procedure

This procedure rebuilds quotas for the given tablespace.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS (
    tablespace_name      IN      VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 50–9** *TABLESPACE\_REBUILD\_QUOTAS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace.

## Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS('USERS');
```

## TABLESPACE\_MIGRATE\_FROM\_LOCAL Procedure

This procedure migrates a locally-managed tablespace to a dictionary-managed tablespace.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_FROM_LOCAL (
    tablespace_name          IN    VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameter

**Table 50–10** TABLESPACE\_MIGRATE\_FROM\_LOCAL Procedure Parameter

Parameter	Description
tablespace_name	Name of tablespace.

### Usage Notes

The tablespace must be kept online and read write during migration. Migration of temporary tablespaces and migration of SYSTEM tablespaces are not supported.

---

---

**Note:** Migration of SYSTEM tablespaces will be supported in the future.

---

---

### Example

```
EXECUTE DBMS_SPACE_ADMIN.TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_FROM_LOCAL('USERS');
```

## TABLESPACE\_MIGRATE\_TO\_LOCAL Procedure

Use this procedure to migrate the tablespace from dictionary managed format to locally managed format. Tablespaces migrated to locally managed format are user-managed.

### Syntax

```
TABLESPACE_MIGRATE_TO_LOCAL(tablespace_name, allocation_unit, relative_fno)
```



## Parameters

**Table 50–11** *Parameters for TABLESPACE\_MIGRATE\_TO\_LOCAL*

Parameter Name	Purpose	Datatype	Parameter Type
Tablespace Name	Name of the tablespace to be migrated.	VARCHAR	IN
Allocation Unit	Unit size (which is the size of the smallest possible chunk of space that can be allocated) in the tablespace.	INTEGER	IN
Relative File Number	Relative File Number of the file where the bitmap blocks should be placed (optional)	INTEGER	IN

**Note on Allocation Unit** Allocation Unit may be specified optionally. The default is calculated by the system based on the highest common divisor of all extents (used or free) for the tablespace. This number is further trimmed based on the MINIMUM EXTENT for the tablespace (5 if MINIMUM EXTENT is not specified). Thus, the calculated value will not be larger than the MINIMUM EXTENT for the tablespace. The last free extent in every file will be ignored for GCD calculation. If you specify the unit size, it has to be a factor of the UNIT size calculated by the system, otherwise an error message is returned.

**Note on Relative File Number** The Relative File Number parameter is used to place the bitmaps in a desired file. If space is not found in the file, an error is issued. The datafile specified should be part of the tablespace being migrated. If the datafile is not specified then the system will choose a datafile in which to place the initial bitmap blocks. If space is not found for the initial bitmaps, an error will be raised.

**Usage Notes** The tablespace must be kept online and read write during migration. Note that temporary tablespaces cannot be migrated. Migration of SYSTEM tablespace is not permitted in this release.

### Example

To migrate a tablespace 'TS1' with minimum extent size 1m, use

```
execute dbms_space_admin.tablespace_migrate_to_local('TS1', 512, 2);
```

The bitmaps will be placed in file with relative file number 2.

## TABLESPACE\_RELOCATE\_BITMAPS Procedure

Use this procedure to relocate the bitmaps to the destination specified. Migration of a tablespace from dictionary managed to locally managed format could result in the creation of SPACE HEADER segment that contains the bitmap blocks. The SPACE HEADER segment is treated as user data. If the user wishes to explicitly resize a file at or below the space header segment, an error is issued. Use `tablespace_relocate_bitmaps` command to move the control information to a different destination and then resize the file.

### Syntax

`TABLESPACE_RELOCATE_BITMAPS (Tablespace_Name, Relative_fno, Block_Number)`

### Parameters

**Table 50–12 Parameters for TABLESPACE\_RELOCATE\_BITMAPS**

Parameter Name	Purpose	Datatype	Parameter Type
Tablespace_Name	Name of Tablespace.	VARCHAR	IN
RFNO	Relative File Number of the destination file.	NUMBER	IN
BLKNO	Block Number of the destination dba.	NUMBER	IN

### Usage Notes

The tablespace must be kept online and read write during relocation of bitmaps. Can be done only on migrated locally managed tablespaces.

### Example

```
execute dbms_space_admin.tablespace_relocate_bitmaps('TS1', 3, 4);
```

Moves the bitmaps to file 3, block 4.

---



---

**Note:** The source and the destination addresses should not overlap. The destination block number is rounded down to the unit boundary. If there is user data in that location an error is raised.

---



---

## TABLESPACE\_FIX\_SEGMENT\_STATES Procedure

Use this procedure to fix the state of the segments in a tablespace in which migration was aborted. During tablespace migration to or from local, the segments are put in a transient state. If migration is aborted, the segment states are corrected by SMON when event 10906 is set. Database with segments in such a transient state cannot be downgraded. The procedure can be used to fix the state of such segments.

### Syntax

```
TABLESPACE_FIX_SEGMENT_STATES( Tablespace_Name );
```

### Parameter

**Table 50–13** Parameter for **TABLESPACE\_FIX\_SEGMENT\_STATES**

Parameter Name	Purpose	Datatype	Parameter Type
Tablespace_Name	Name of the tablespace whose segments need to be fixed.	VARCHAR	IN

### Usage Notes

The tablespace must be kept online and read write when this procedure is called.

### Example

```
execute dbms_space_admin.tablespace_fix_segment_states('TS1');
```

## Further Examples

1. **TABLESPACE\_VERIFY** has discovered that some segment has allocated blocks which are marked free in the bitmap, but no overlap between segments was reported. In this case, the following actions are recommended:
  - Call **SEGMENT\_EXTENT\_MAP\_DUMP** procedure to dump the DBA ranges allocated to the segment.
  - For each range, call **TABLESPACE\_FIX\_BITMAPS** with the **TABLESPACE\_MAKE\_USED** option to mark the space as used.
  - Call **TABLESPACE\_REBUILD\_QUOTAS** to fix up quotas.

2. Segment could not be dropped because the bitmap has some of the segment blocks marked free. The system has automatically marked it corrupted. In this case, do the following:
  - Call `SEGMENT_VERIFY` procedure with the `SEGMENT_CHECK_ALL` options. If no overlaps were reported, then do the following:
    - \* Call `SEGMENT_EXTENT_MAP_DUMP` procedure to dump the DBA ranges allocated to the segment.
    - \* For each range, call `TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS` with the `TABLESPACE_MAKE_FREE` option to mark the space as free.
    - \* Call `SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT` to drop the `SEG$` entry.
    - \* Call `TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS` to fix up quotas
3. `TABLESPACE_VERIFY` has reported some overlaps. In this case, some of the real data will need to be sacrificed, perhaps, based on the previous internal errors. After the victim object is chosen, table `T1`, do the following:
  - Make a list of all objects which `T1` overlaps.
  - Drop `T1` using SQL. If necessary, then follow up by `SEGMENT_DROP_CORRUPT`.
  - Call `SEGMENT_VERIFY` on all objects that `T1` has overlapped. If necessary, then call `TABLESPACE_FIX_BITMAPS` to mark appropriate bitmap blocks as used.
  - Rerun `TABLESPACE_VERIFY`.
4. A set of bitmap blocks is media corrupt. Do the following:
  - Call `TABLESPACE_REBUILD_BITMAPS`, either on all bitmap blocks or on a single block, if only one block is corrupt.
  - Call `TABLESPACE_REBUILD_QUOTAS` to rebuild quotas.
  - Call `TABLESPACE_VERIFY` to check if the bitmaps are consistent.

Oracle lets you to write stored procedures and anonymous PL/SQL blocks that use dynamic SQL. Dynamic SQL statements are not embedded in your source program; rather, they are stored in character strings that are input to, or built by, the program at runtime. This enables you to create more general-purpose procedures. For example, dynamic SQL lets you create a procedure that operates on a table whose name is not known until runtime.

Additionally, `DBMS_SQL` enables you to parse any data manipulation language (DML) or data definition language (DDL) statement. Therefore, you can parse DDL statements directly using PL/SQL. For example, you might now choose to enter a `DROP TABLE` statement from within a stored procedure by using the `PARSE` procedure supplied with the `DBMS_SQL` package.

---

---

**Note:** Oracle8i introduces native dynamic SQL, an alternative to `DBMS_SQL`. Using native dynamic SQL, you can place dynamic SQL statements directly into PL/SQL blocks.

In most situations, native dynamic SQL can replace `DBMS_SQL`. Native dynamic SQL is easier to use and performs better than `DBMS_SQL`.

---

---

**See Also:** For more information on native dynamic SQL, see *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference*.

For a comparison of `DBMS_SQL` and native dynamic SQL, see *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals*.

---

## Using DBMS\_SQL

The ability to use dynamic SQL from within stored procedures generally follows the model of the Oracle Call Interface (OCI).

**See Also:** *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*

PL/SQL differs somewhat from other common programming languages, such as C. For example, addresses (also called pointers) are not user-visible in PL/SQL. As a result, there are some differences between the Oracle Call Interface and the DBMS\_SQL package. These differences include the following:

- The OCI uses bind by address, while the DBMS\_SQL package uses bind by value.
- With DBMS\_SQL you must call VARIABLE\_VALUE to retrieve the value of an OUT parameter for an anonymous block, and you must call COLUMN\_VALUE after fetching rows to actually retrieve the values of the columns in the rows into your program.
- The current release of the DBMS\_SQL package does not provide CANCEL cursor procedures.
- Indicator variables are not required, because NULLs are fully supported as values of a PL/SQL variable.

A sample usage of the DBMS\_SQL package is shown below. For users of the Oracle Call Interfaces, this code should seem fairly straightforward.

### Example

This example does not actually require the use of dynamic SQL, because the text of the statement is known at compile time. It does, however, illustrate the concepts of this package.

The DEMO procedure deletes all of the employees from the EMP table whose salaries are greater than the salary that you specify when you run DEMO.

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE demo(salary IN NUMBER) AS
  cursor_name INTEGER;
  rows_processed INTEGER;
BEGIN
  cursor_name := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
  DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cursor_name, 'DELETE FROM emp WHERE sal > :x',
    dbms_sql.native);
  DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE(cursor_name, ':x', salary);
```

```

        rows_processed := dbms_sql.execute(cursor_name);
        DBMS_SQL.close_cursor(cursor_name);
    EXCEPTION
    WHEN OTHERS THEN
        DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(cursor_name);
    END;

```

## Constants

```

v6 constant INTEGER      := 0;
native constant INTEGER := 1;
v7 constant INTEGER      := 2;

```

## Types

```

TYPE varchar2s IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(256) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
TYPE desc_rec IS RECORD (
    col_type          BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_max_len       BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_name          VARCHAR2(32)   := '',
    col_name_len      BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_schema_name   VARCHAR2(32)   := '',
    col_schema_name_len BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_precision     BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_scale         BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_charsetid     BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_charsetform   BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
    col_null_ok       BOOLEAN        := TRUE);
TYPE desc_tab IS TABLE OF desc_rec INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;

```

## Bulk SQL Types

```

type Number_Table IS TABLE OF NUMBER          INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Varchar2_Table IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(2000) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Date_Table IS TABLE OF DATE              INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Blob_Table IS TABLE OF BLOB              INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Clob_Table IS TABLE OF CLOB              INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Bfile_Table IS TABLE OF BFILE            INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Urowid_Table IS TABLE OF UROWID         INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;

```

---

## Exceptions

```
inconsistent_type exception;  
pragma exception_init(inconsistent_type, -6562);
```

This exception is raised by procedure `COLUMN_VALUE` or `VARIABLE_VALUE` when the type of the given `OUT` parameter (for where to put the requested value) is different from the type of the value.

## Execution Flow

### OPEN\_CURSOR

To process a SQL statement, you must have an open cursor. When you call the `OPEN_CURSOR` function, you receive a cursor `ID` number for the data structure representing a valid cursor maintained by Oracle. These cursors are distinct from cursors defined at the precompiler, OCI, or PL/SQL level, and are used only by the `DBMS_SQL` package.

### PARSE

Every SQL statement must be parsed by calling the `PARSE` procedure. Parsing the statement checks the statement's syntax and associates it with the cursor in your program.

**See Also:** *Oracle8 Concepts* provides an explanation of how SQL statements are parsed.

You can parse any DML or DDL statement. DDL statements are run on the parse, which performs the implied commit.

---

---

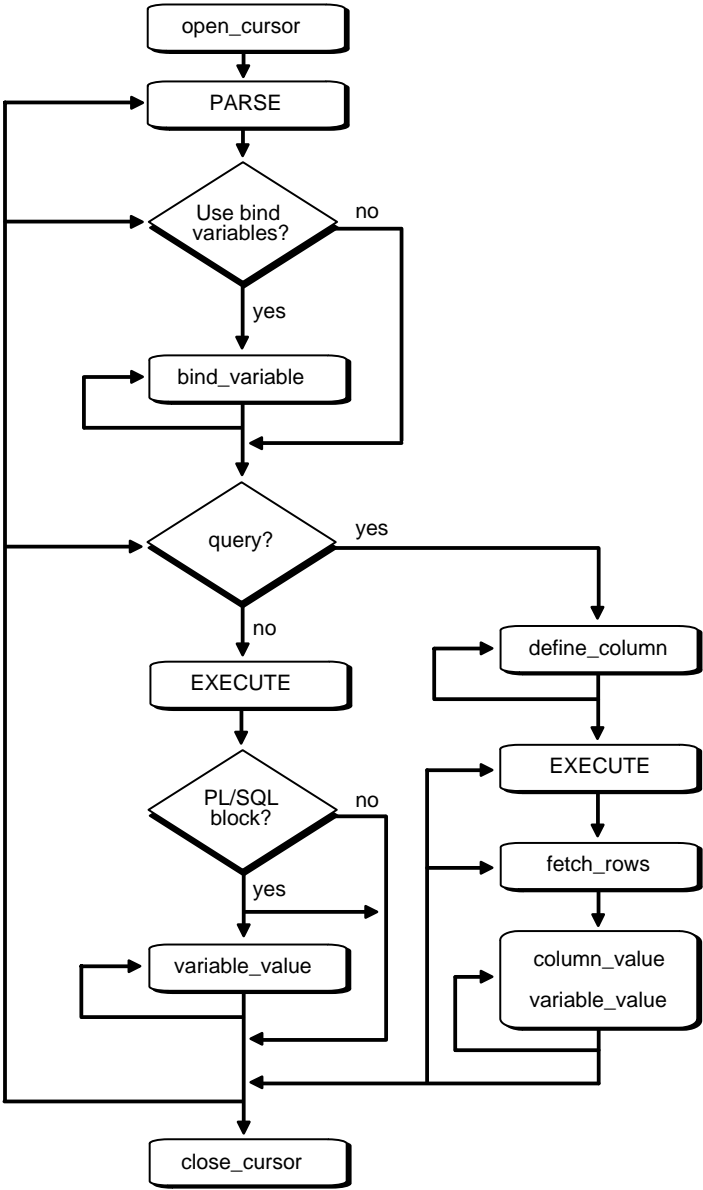
**Note:** When parsing a DDL statement to drop a package or a procedure, a deadlock can occur if you're still using a procedure in the package. After a call to a procedure, that procedure is considered to be in use until execution has returned to the user side. Any such deadlock timeouts after five minutes.

---

---



Figure 51-1 DBMS\_SQL Execution Flow



---

## **BIND\_VARIABLE or BIND\_ARRAY**

Many DML statements require that data in your program be input to Oracle. When you define a SQL statement that contains input data to be supplied at runtime, you must use placeholders in the SQL statement to mark where data must be supplied.

For each placeholder in the SQL statement, you must call one of the bind procedures, `BIND_VARIABLE` or `BIND_ARRAY`, to supply the value of a variable in your program (or the values of an array) to the placeholder. When the SQL statement is subsequently run, Oracle uses the data that your program has placed in the output and input, or bind, variables.

`DBMS_SQL` can run a DML statement multiple times — each time with a different bind variable. The `BIND_ARRAY` procedure lets you bind a collection of scalars, each value of which is used as an input variable once per `EXECUTE`. This is similar to the array interface supported by the OCI.

## **DEFINE\_COLUMN, DEFINE\_COLUMN\_LONG, or DEFINE\_ARRAY**

The columns of the row being selected in a `SELECT` statement are identified by their relative positions as they appear in the select list, from left to right. For a query, you must call one of the define procedures (`DEFINE_COLUMN`, `DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG`, or `DEFINE_ARRAY`) to specify the variables that are to receive the `SELECT` values, much the way an `INTO` clause does for a static query.

Use the `DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG` procedure to define `LONG` columns, in the same way that `DEFINE_COLUMN` is used to define non-`LONG` columns. You must call `DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG` before using the `COLUMN_VALUE_LONG` procedure to fetch from the `LONG` column.

Use the `DEFINE_ARRAY` procedure to define a PL/SQL collection into which you want to fetch rows in a single `SELECT` statement. `DEFINE_ARRAY` provides an interface to fetch multiple rows at one fetch. You must call `DEFINE_ARRAY` before using the `COLUMN_VALUE` procedure to fetch the rows.

## **EXECUTE**

Call the `EXECUTE` function to run your SQL statement.

## **FETCH\_ROWS or EXECUTE\_AND\_FETCH**

The `FETCH_ROWS` function retrieves the rows that satisfy the query. Each successive fetch retrieves another set of rows, until the fetch is unable to retrieve anymore rows. Instead of calling `EXECUTE` and then `FETCH_ROWS`, you may find it more

---

efficient to call `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH` if you are calling `EXECUTE` for a single execution.

### **VARIABLE\_VALUE, COLUMN\_VALUE, or COLUMN\_VALUE\_LONG**

For queries, call `COLUMN_VALUE` to determine the value of a column retrieved by the `FETCH_ROWS` call. For anonymous blocks containing calls to PL/SQL procedures or DML statements with `returning` clause, call `VARIABLE_VALUE` to retrieve the values assigned to the output variables when statements were run.

To fetch just part of a `LONG` database column (which can be up to two gigabytes in size), use the `COLUMN_VALUE_LONG` procedure. You can specify the offset (in bytes) into the column value, and the number of bytes to fetch.

### **CLOSE\_CURSOR**

When you no longer need a cursor for a session, close the cursor by calling `CLOSE_CURSOR`. If you are using an Oracle Open Gateway, then you may need to close cursors at other times as well. Consult your *Oracle Open Gateway* documentation for additional information.

If you neglect to close a cursor, then the memory used by that cursor remains allocated even though it is no longer needed.

## **Security**

### **Definer Rights Modules**

Definer rights modules run under the privileges of the owner of the module. `DBMS_SQL` subprograms called from definer rights modules run with respect to the schema in which the module is defined.

---

---

**Note:** Prior to Oracle 8i, all PL/SQL stored procedures and packages were definer rights modules.

---

---

### **Invoker Rights Modules**

Invoker rights modules run under the privileges of the invoker of the module. Therefore, `DBMS_SQL` subprograms called from invoker rights modules run under the privileges of the invoker of the module.

When a module has `AUTHID` set to `current_user`, the unqualified names are resolved with respect to the invoker's schema.

**Example:** `income` is an invoker rights stored procedure in `USER1`'s schema, and `USER2` has been granted `EXECUTE` privilege on it.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE income(amount number)
  AUTHID current_user IS
  c number;
  n number;
BEGIN
  c:= dbms_sql.open_cursor;
  dbms_sql.parse(c, 'insert into accts(''income'', :1)', dbms_sql.native);
  dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, '1', amount);
  n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
  dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
END;
```

If `USER1` calls `USER1.income`, then `USER1`'s privileges are used, and name resolution of unqualified names is done with respect to `USER1`'s schema.

If `USER2` calls `USER1.income`, then `USER2`'s privileges are used, and name resolution of unqualified names (such as `accts`) is done with respect to `USER2`'s schema.

**See Also:** *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference*

### Anonymous Blocks

Any `DBMS_SQL` subprograms called from an anonymous PL/SQL block are run using the privileges of the current user.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 51–1 DBMS\_SQL Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">OPEN_CURSOR Function</a> on page 51-10	Returns cursor ID number of new cursor.
<a href="#">PARSE Procedure</a> on page 51-10	Parses given statement.
<a href="#">BIND_VARIABLE and BIND_ARRAY Procedures</a> on page 51-13	Binds a given value to a given variable.
<a href="#">BIND_VARIABLE and BIND_ARRAY Procedures</a> on page 51-13	Binds a given value to a given collection.

**Table 51–1 DBMS\_SQL Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DEFINE_COLUMN Procedure</a> on page 51-17	Defines a column to be selected from the given cursor, used only with <code>SELECT</code> statements.
<a href="#">DEFINE_ARRAY Procedure</a> on page 51-19	Defines a collection to be selected from the given cursor, used only with <code>SELECT</code> statements.
<a href="#">DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG Procedure</a> on page 51-21	Defines a <code>LONG</code> column to be selected from the given cursor, used only with <code>SELECT</code> statements.
<a href="#">EXECUTE Function</a> on page 51-21	Executes a given cursor.
<a href="#">EXECUTE_AND_FETCH Function</a> on page 51-22	Executes a given cursor and fetch rows.
<a href="#">FETCH_ROWS Function</a> on page 51-22	Fetches a row from a given cursor.
<a href="#">COLUMN_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 51-23	Returns value of the cursor element for a given position in a cursor.
<a href="#">COLUMN_VALUE_LONG Procedure</a> on page 51-25	Returns a selected part of a <code>LONG</code> column, that has been defined using <code>DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG</code> .
<a href="#">VARIABLE_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 51-26	Returns value of named variable for given cursor.
<a href="#">IS_OPEN Function</a> on page 51-28	Returns <code>TRUE</code> if given cursor is open.
<a href="#">DESCRIBE_COLUMNS Procedure</a> on page 51-29	Describes the columns for a cursor opened and parsed through <code>DBMS_SQL</code> .
<a href="#">CLOSE_CURSOR Procedure</a> on page 51-31	Closes given cursor and frees memory.
<a href="#">LAST_ERROR_POSITION Function</a> on page 51-32	Returns byte offset in the <code>SQL</code> statement text where the error occurred.
<a href="#">LAST_ROW_COUNT Function</a> on page 51-32	Returns cumulative count of the number of rows fetched.
<a href="#">LAST_ROW_ID Function</a> on page 51-33	Returns <code>ROWID</code> of last row processed.
<a href="#">LAST_SQL_FUNCTION_CODE Function</a> on page 51-33	Returns <code>SQL</code> function code for statement.

## OPEN\_CURSOR Function

This procedure opens a new cursor. When you no longer need this cursor, you must close it explicitly by calling `CLOSE_CURSOR`.

You can use cursors to run the same SQL statement repeatedly or to run a new SQL statement. When a cursor is reused, the contents of the corresponding cursor data area are reset when the new SQL statement is parsed. It is never necessary to close and reopen a cursor before reusing it.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.OPEN_CURSOR  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(open_cursor,RNDS,WNDS);
```

### Returns

This function returns the cursor ID number of the new cursor.

## PARSE Procedure

This procedure parses the given statement in the given cursor. All statements are parsed immediately. In addition, DDL statements are run immediately when parsed.

There are two versions of the `PARSE` procedure: one uses a `VARCHAR2` statement as an argument, and the other uses a `VARCHAR2S` (table of `VARCHAR2`) as an argument.

---

---

**Caution:** Using `DBMS_SQL` to dynamically run DDL statements can result in the program hanging. For example, a call to a procedure in a package results in the package being locked until the execution returns to the user side. Any operation that results in a conflicting lock, such as dynamically trying to drop the package before the first lock is released, results in a hang.

---

---

The size limit for parsing SQL statements with the syntax above is 32KB.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.PARSE (
  c                IN INTEGER,
  statement        IN VARCHAR2,
  language_flag   IN INTEGER);
```

The PARSE procedure also supports the following syntax for large SQL statements:

---



---

**Note:** The procedure concatenates elements of a PL/SQL table statement and parses the resulting string. You can use this procedure to parse a statement that is longer than the limit for a single VARCHAR2 variable by splitting up the statement.

---



---

```
DBMS_SQL.PARSE (
  c                IN INTEGER,
  statement        IN VARCHAR2S,
  lb              IN INTEGER,
  ub              IN INTEGER,
  lfflg          IN BOOLEAN,
  language_flag   IN INTEGER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–2 PARSE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
c	ID number of the cursor in which to parse the statement.
statement	SQL statement to be parsed. Unlike PL/SQL statements, your SQL statement should not include a final semicolon. For example: <code>DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cursor1, 'BEGIN proc; END;', 2);</code> <code>DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cursor1, 'INSERT INTO tab values(1)', 2);</code>
lb	Lower bound for elements in the statement.
ub	Upper bound for elements in the statement.

**Table 51–2 PARSE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>lfflg</code>	If TRUE, then insert a newline after each element on concatenation.
<code>language_flag</code>	Determines how Oracle handles the SQL statement. The following options are recognized: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ V6 (or 0) specifies version 6 behavior.</li> <li>▪ NATIVE (or 1) specifies normal behavior for the database to which the program is connected.</li> <li>▪ V7 (or 2) specifies Oracle7 behavior.</li> </ul>

---

**Note:** Because client-side code cannot reference remote package variables or constants, you must explicitly use the values of the constants.

For example, the following code does *not* compile on the client:

```
DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cur_hdl, stmt_str, dbms_sql.V7); -- uses constant
dbms_sql.V7
```

The following code works on the client, because the argument is explicitly provided:

```
DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cur_hdl, stmt_str, 2); -- compiles on the client
```

---

**VARCHAR2S Datatype for Parsing Large SQL Strings** To parse SQL statements larger than 32 KB, `DBMS_SQL` makes use of PL/SQL tables to pass a table of strings to the `PARSE` procedure. These strings are concatenated and then passed on to the Oracle server.

You can declare a local variable as the `VARCHAR2S` table-item type, and then use the `PARSE` procedure to parse a large SQL statement as `VARCHAR2S`.

The definition of the `VARCHAR2S` datatype is:

```
TYPE varchar2s IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(256) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Exceptions

If you create a type/procedure/function/package using `DBMS_SQL` that has compilation warnings, an `ORA-24344` exception is raised, and the procedure is still created.



## BIND\_VARIABLE and BIND\_ARRAY Procedures

These two procedures bind a given value or set of values to a given variable in a cursor, based on the name of the variable in the statement. If the variable is an IN or IN/OUT variable or an IN collection, then the given bind value must be valid for the variable or array type. Bind values for OUT variables are ignored.

The bind variables or collections of a SQL statement are identified by their names. When binding a value to a bind variable or bind array, the string identifying it in the statement must contain a leading colon, as shown in the following example:

```
SELECT emp_name FROM emp WHERE SAL > :X;
```

For this example, the corresponding bind call would look similar to

```
BIND_VARIABLE(cursor_name, ':X', 3500);
```

or

```
BIND_VARIABLE (cursor_name, 'X', 3500);
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    name        IN VARCHAR2,
    value       IN <datatype>)
```

Where <datatype> can be any one of the following types:

```
NUMBER
DATE
VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BLOB
CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BFILE
UROWID
```

Notice that BIND\_VARIABLE is overloaded to accept different datatypes.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)*

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(bind_variable,WNDS);
```

## Usage Notes

The following syntax is also supported for `BIND_VARIABLE`. The square brackets `[]` indicate an optional parameter for the `BIND_VARIABLE` function.

```
DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    name        IN VARCHAR2,
    value       IN VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET ANY_CS [,out_value_size IN
INTEGER]);
```

To bind `CHAR`, `RAW`, and `ROWID` data, you can use the following variations on the syntax:

```
DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE_CHAR (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    name        IN VARCHAR2,
    value       IN CHAR CHARACTER SET ANY_CS [,out_value_size IN INTEGER]);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE_RAW (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    name        IN VARCHAR2,
    value       IN RAW [,out_value_size IN INTEGER]);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE_ROWID (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    name        IN VARCHAR2,
    value       IN ROWID);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–3** *BIND\_VARIABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor to which you want to bind a value.
<code>name</code>	Name of the variable in the statement.
<code>value</code>	Value that you want to bind to the variable in the cursor. For <code>IN</code> and <code>IN/OUT</code> variables, the value has the same type as the type of the value being passed in for this parameter.
<code>out_value_size</code>	Maximum expected <code>OUT</code> value size, in bytes, for the <code>VARCHAR2</code> , <code>RAW</code> , <code>CHAR</code> <code>OUT</code> or <code>IN/OUT</code> variable. If no size is given, then the length of the current value is used. This parameter must be specified if the <code>value</code> parameter is not initialized.

## Bulk Array Binds

Bulk selects, inserts, updates, and deletes can enhance the performance of applications by bundling many calls into one. The `DBMS_SQL` package lets you work on collections of data using the PL/SQL table type.

*Table items* are unbounded homogeneous collections. In persistent storage, they are like other relational tables and have no intrinsic ordering. But when a table item is brought into the workspace (either by querying or by navigational access of persistent data), or when it is created as the value of a PL/SQL variable or parameter, its elements are given subscripts that can be used with array-style syntax to get and set the values of elements.

The subscripts of these elements need not be dense, and can be any number including negative numbers. For example, a table item can contain elements at locations -10, 2, and 7 only.

When a table item is moved from transient workspace to persistent storage, the subscripts are not stored; the table item is unordered in persistent storage.

At bind time the table is copied out from the PL/SQL buffers into local `DBMS_SQL` buffers (the same as for all scalar types) and then the table is manipulated from the local `DBMS_SQL` buffers. Therefore, if you change the table after the bind call, then that change does not affect the way the execute acts.

## Types for Scalar and LOB Collections

You can declare a local variable as one of the following table-item types, which are defined as public types in `DBMS_SQL`.

```

type Number_Table IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Varchar2_Table IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(2000) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Date_Table IS TABLE OF DATE INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Blob_Table IS TABLE OF BLOB INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Clob_Table IS TABLE OF CLOB INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Bfile_Table IS TABLE OF BFILE INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Urowid_Table IS TABLE OF UROWID INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;

```

## Syntax

```

DBMS_SQL.BIND_ARRAY (
    c                IN INTEGER,
    name             IN VARCHAR2,
    <table_variable> IN <datatype>
    [, index1        IN INTEGER,
    index2           IN INTEGER] );

```

Where the `<table_variable>` and its corresponding `<datatype>` can be any one of the following matching pairs:

<code>&lt;num_tab&gt;</code>	Number_Table
<code>&lt;vchr2_tab&gt;</code>	Varchar2_Table
<code>&lt;date_tab&gt;</code>	Date_Table
<code>&lt;blob_tab&gt;</code>	Blob_Table
<code>&lt;clob_tab&gt;</code>	Clob_Table
<code>&lt;bfile_tab&gt;</code>	Bfile_Table
<code>&lt;urowid_tab&gt;</code>	Urowid_Table

Notice that the `BIND_ARRAY` procedure is overloaded to accept different datatypes.

## Parameters

**Table 51–4** *BIND\_ARRAY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor to which you want to bind a value.
<code>name</code>	Name of the collection in the statement.
<code>table_variable</code>	Local variable that has been declared as <code>&lt;datatype&gt;</code> .
<code>index1</code>	Index for the table element that marks the lower bound of the range.
<code>index2</code>	Index for the table element that marks the upper bound of the range.

## Usage Notes

For binding a range, the table must contain the elements that specify the range — `tab(index1)` and `tab(index2)` — but the range does not have to be dense. `index1` must be less than or equal to `index2`. All elements between `tab(index1)` and `tab(index2)` are used in the bind.

If you do not specify indexes in the bind call, and two different binds in a statement specify tables that contain a different number of elements, then the number of elements actually used is the minimum number between all tables. This is also the case if you specify indexes — the minimum range is selected between the two indexes for all tables.

Not all bind variables in a query have to be array binds. Some can be regular binds and the same value are used for each element of the collections in expression evaluations (and so forth).

**See Also:** ["Examples 3, 4, and 5: Bulk DML"](#) on page 51-37 for examples of how to bind collections.

## Processing Queries

If you are using dynamic SQL to process a query, then you must perform the following steps:

1. Specify the variables that are to receive the values returned by the `SELECT` statement by calling `DEFINE_COLUMN`, `DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG`, or `DEFINE_ARRAY`.
2. Run your `SELECT` statement by calling `EXECUTE`.
3. Call `FETCH_ROWS` (or `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH`) to retrieve the rows that satisfied your query.
4. Call `COLUMN_VALUE` or `COLUMN_VALUE_LONG` to determine the value of a column retrieved by the `FETCH_ROWS` call for your query. If you used anonymous blocks containing calls to PL/SQL procedures, then you must call `VARIABLE_VALUE` to retrieve the values assigned to the output variables of these procedures.

## DEFINE\_COLUMN Procedure

This procedure defines a column to be selected from the given cursor. This procedure is only used with `SELECT` cursors.

The column being defined is identified by its relative position in the `SELECT` list of the statement in the given cursor. The type of the `COLUMN` value determines the type of the column being defined.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN (
    c                IN INTEGER,
    position         IN INTEGER,
    column           IN <datatype>)
```

Where <datatype> can be any one of the following types:

```
NUMBER
DATE
BLOB
CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
```

BFILE  
UROWID

Notice that `DEFINE_COLUMN` is overloaded to accept different datatypes.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)*

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(define_column,RNDS,WNDS);
```

The following syntax is also supported for the `DEFINE_COLUMN` procedure:

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN (  
  c           IN INTEGER,  
  position   IN INTEGER,  
  column     IN VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
  column_size IN INTEGER),  
  urowid     IN INTEGER);
```

To define columns with `CHAR`, `RAW`, and `ROWID` data, you can use the following variations on the procedure syntax:

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN_CHAR (  
  c           IN INTEGER,  
  position   IN INTEGER,  
  column     IN CHAR CHARACTER SET ANY_CS,  
  column_size IN INTEGER);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN_RAW (  
  c           IN INTEGER,  
  position   IN INTEGER,  
  column     IN RAW,  
  column_size IN INTEGER);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN_ROWID (  
  c           IN INTEGER,  
  position   IN INTEGER,  
  column     IN ROWID);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–5** *DEFINE\_COLUMN Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor for the row being defined to be selected.
<code>position</code>	Relative position of the column in the row being defined. The first column in a statement has position 1.
<code>column</code>	Value of the column being defined. The type of this value determines the type for the column being defined.
<code>column_size</code>	Maximum expected size of the column value, in bytes, for columns of type VARCHAR2, CHAR, and RAW.

## DEFINE\_ARRAY Procedure

This procedure defines the collection for column into which you want to fetch rows (with a `FETCH_ROWS` call). This procedure lets you do batch fetching of rows from a single `SELECT` statement. A single fetch call brings over a number of rows into the PL/SQL aggregate object.

When you fetch the rows, they are copied into `DBMS_SQL` buffers until you run a `COLUMN_VALUE` call, at which time the rows are copied into the table that was passed as an argument to the `COLUMN_VALUE` call.

### Scalar and LOB Types for Collections

You can declare a local variable as one of the following table-item types, and then fetch any number of rows into it using `DBMS_SQL`. (These are the same types as you can specify for the `BIND_ARRAY` procedure.)

```

type Number_Table  IS TABLE OF NUMBER           INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Varchar2_Table IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(2000) INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Date_Table    IS TABLE OF DATE             INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Blob_Table    IS TABLE OF BLOB             INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Clob_Table    IS TABLE OF CLOB             INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Bfile_Table   IS TABLE OF BFILE           INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
type Urowid_Table  IS TABLE OF UROWID          INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;

```

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_ARRAY (  
    c           IN INTEGER,  
    position   IN INTEGER,  
    bf_tab     IN Bfile_Table,  
    cnt        IN INTEGER,  
    lower_bound IN INTEGER);
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(define_array,RNDS,WNDS);
```

The subsequent `FETCH_ROWS` call fetch "count" rows. When the `COLUMN_VALUE` call is made, these rows are placed in positions `indx`, `indx+1`, `indx+2`, and so on. While there are still rows coming, the user keeps issuing `FETCH_ROWS/COLUMN_VALUE` calls. The rows keep accumulating in the table specified as an argument in the `COLUMN_VALUE` call.

## Parameters

**Table 51–6** *DEFINE\_ARRAY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor to which you want to bind an array.
<code>position</code>	Relative position of the column in the array being defined. The first column in a statement has position 1.
<code>column</code>	Type of the value being passed in for this parameter is the type of the column to be defined.
<code>column_size</code>	Maximum expected size of the value in bytes for the <code>VARCHAR2</code> column.

The `count` has to be an integer greater than zero, otherwise an exception is raised. The `indx` can be positive, negative, or zero. A query on which a `DEFINE_ARRAY` call was issued cannot contain array binds.

**See Also:** ["Examples 6 and 7: Defining an Array"](#) on page 51-39 for examples of how to define collections.



## DEFINE\_COLUMN\_LONG Procedure

This procedure defines a `LONG` column for a `SELECT` cursor. The column being defined is identified by its relative position in the `SELECT` list of the statement for the given cursor. The type of the `COLUMN` value determines the type of the column being defined.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN_LONG (
    c           IN INTEGER,
    position   IN INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

**Table 51-7** *DEFINE\_COLUMN\_LONG Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor for the row being defined to be selected.
<code>position</code>	Relative position of the column in the row being defined. The first column in a statement has position 1.

## EXECUTE Function

This function executes a given cursor. This function accepts the `ID` number of the cursor and returns the number of rows processed. The return value is only valid for `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, and `DELETE` statements; for other types of statements, including `DDL`, the return value is undefined and should be ignored.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.EXECUTE (
    c           IN INTEGER)
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 51-8** *EXECUTE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	Cursor ID number of the cursor to execute.

## EXECUTE\_AND\_FETCH Function

This function executes the given cursor and fetches rows. This function provides the same functionality as calling `EXECUTE` and then calling `FETCH_ROWS`. Calling `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH` instead, however, may reduce the number of network round-trips when used against a remote database.

The `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH` function returns the number of rows actually fetched.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.EXECUTE_AND_FETCH (  
    c                IN INTEGER,  
    exact            IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE)  
RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(execute_and_fetch,WNDS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 51–9 EXECUTE\_AND\_FETCH Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor to execute and fetch.
<code>exact</code>	Set to <code>TRUE</code> to raise an exception if the number of rows actually matching the query differs from one.  Note: Oracle does not support the exact fetch <code>TRUE</code> option with <code>LONG</code> columns.  Even if an exception is raised, the rows are still fetched and available.

## FETCH\_ROWS Function

This function fetches a row from a given cursor. You can call `FETCH_ROWS` repeatedly as long as there are rows remaining to be fetched. These rows are retrieved into a buffer, and must be read by calling `COLUMN_VALUE`, for each column, after each call to `FETCH_ROWS`.

The `FETCH_ROWS` function accepts the ID number of the cursor to fetch, and returns the number of rows actually fetched.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.FETCH_ROWS (
    c                IN INTEGER)
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–10** *FETCH\_ROWS Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	ID number.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(fetch_rows,WNDS);
```

## COLUMN\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure returns the value of the cursor element for a given position in a given cursor. This procedure is used to access the data fetched by calling `FETCH_ROWS`.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE (
    c                IN INTEGER,
    position         IN INTEGER,
    value            OUT <datatype>
    [,column_error   OUT NUMBER]
    [,actual_length  OUT INTEGER]);
```

Where <datatype> can be any one of the following types:

```
NUMBER
DATE
VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BLOB
CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BFILE
UROWID
```

---

**Note:** The square brackets [ ] indicate optional parameters.

---

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)*

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(column_value,RNDS,WNDS);
```

The following syntax is also supported for the COLUMN\_VALUE procedure:

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE(  
    c                IN  INTEGER,  
    position         IN  INTEGER,  
    <table_variable> IN  <datatype>);
```

Where the <table\_variable> and its corresponding <datatype> can be any one of these matching pairs:

```
<num_tab>      Number_Table  
<vchr2_tab>    Varchar2_Table  
<date_tab>     Date_Table  
<blob_tab>     Blob_Table  
<clob_tab>     Clob_Table  
<bfile_tab>    Bfile_Table  
<urowid_tab>   Urowid_Table
```

For columns containing CHAR, RAW, and ROWID data, you can use the following variations on the syntax:

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE_CHAR (  
    c                IN  INTEGER,  
    position         IN  INTEGER,  
    value            OUT CHAR CHARACTER SET ANY_CS  
    [,column_error   OUT NUMBER]  
    [,actual_length  OUT INTEGER]);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE_RAW (  
    c                IN  INTEGER,  
    position         IN  INTEGER,  
    value            OUT RAW  
    [,column_error   OUT NUMBER]  
    [,actual_length  OUT INTEGER]);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE_ROWID (  
    c                IN  INTEGER,  
    position         IN  INTEGER,  
    value            OUT ROWID
```

```
[,column_error    OUT NUMBER]
[,actual_length  OUT INTEGER];
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–11** *COLUMN\_VALUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	ID number of the cursor from which you are fetching the values.
position	Relative position of the column in the cursor. The first column in a statement has position 1.
value	Returns the value at the specified column and row.  If the row number specified is greater than the total number of rows fetched, then you receive an error message.  Oracle raises exception ORA-06562, <i>inconsistent_type</i> , if the type of this output parameter differs from the actual type of the value, as defined by the call to <code>DEFINE_COLUMN</code> .
table_variable	Local variable that has been declared <datatype>.
column_error	Returns any error code for the specified column value.
actual_length	The actual length, before any truncation, of the value in the specified column.

### Exceptions:

*inconsistent\_type* (ORA-06562) is raised if the type of the given `OUT` parameter `value` is different from the actual type of the value. This type was the given type when the column was defined by calling procedure `DEFINE_COLUMN`.

## COLUMN\_VALUE\_LONG Procedure

This procedure gets part of the value of a long column.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE_LONG (
  c           IN  INTEGER,
  position    IN  INTEGER,
  length      IN  INTEGER,
  offset      IN  INTEGER,
  value       OUT VARCHAR2,
```

```
value_length OUT INTEGER);
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(column_value_long,RNDS,WNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–12 COLUMN\_VALUE\_LONG Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor ID number of the cursor from which to get the value.
position	Position of the column of which to get the value.
length	Number of bytes of the long value to fetch.
offset	Offset into the long field for start of fetch.
value	Value of the column as a VARCHAR2.
value_length	Number of bytes actually returned in value.

## VARIABLE\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure returns the value of the named variable for a given cursor. It is used to return the values of bind variables inside PL/SQL blocks or DML statements with `returning` clause.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.VARIABLE_VALUE (
    c           IN  INTEGER,
    name        IN  VARCHAR2,
    value       OUT <datatype>);
```

Where <datatype> can be any one of the following types:

```
NUMBER
DATE
VARCHAR2 CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BLOB
CLOB CHARACTER SET ANY_CS
BFILE
UROWID
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(variable_value,RNDS,WNDS);
```

The following syntax is also supported for the VARIABLE\_VALUE procedure:

```
DBMS_SQL.VARIABLE_VALUE (
  c                IN  INTEGER,
  name             IN  VARCHAR2,
  <table_variable> IN  <datatype>);
```

Where the <table\_variable> and its corresponding <datatype> can be any one of these matching pairs:

```
<num_tab>      Number_Table
<vchr2_tab>    Vvarchar2_Table
<date_tab>     Date_Table
<blob_tab>     Blob_Table
<clob_tab>     Clob_Table
<bfile_tab>    Bfile_Table
<urowid_tab>   Urowid_Table
```

For variables containing CHAR, RAW, and ROWID data, you can use the following variations on the syntax:

```
DBMS_SQL.VARIABLE_VALUE_CHAR (
  c                IN  INTEGER,
  name             IN  VARCHAR2,
  value           OUT CHAR CHARACTER SET ANY_CS);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.VARIABLE_VALUE_RAW (
  c                IN  INTEGER,
  name             IN  VARCHAR2,
  value           OUT RAW);
```

```
DBMS_SQL.VARIABLE_VALUE_ROWID (
  c                IN  INTEGER,
  name             IN  VARCHAR2,
  value           OUT ROWID);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–13** *VARIABLE\_VALUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>c</code>	ID number of the cursor from which to get the values.
<code>name</code>	Name of the variable for which you are retrieving the value.
<code>value</code>	Returns the value of the variable for the specified position.  Oracle raises exception <code>ORA-06562, inconsistent_type</code> , if the type of this output parameter differs from the actual type of the value, as defined by the call to <code>BIND_VARIABLE</code> .
<code>position</code>	Relative position of the column in the cursor.  The first column in a statement has position 1.

## Processing Updates, Inserts and Deletes

If you are using dynamic SQL to process an `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, or `DELETE`, then you must perform the following steps:

1. You must first run your `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, or `DELETE` statement by calling `EXECUTE`.
2. If statements have the `returning` clause, then you must call `VARIABLE_VALUE` to retrieve the values assigned to the output variables.

## IS\_OPEN Function

This function checks to see if the given cursor is currently open.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.IS_OPEN (  
    c                IN INTEGER)  
    RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(is_open,RNDS,WNDS);
```



## Parameters

**Table 51–14** *IS\_OPEN Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	Cursor ID number of the cursor to check.

## Returns

**Table 51–15** *IS\_OPEN Function Return Values*

Return Value	Description
TRUE	Given cursor is currently open.
FALSE	Given cursor is currently not open.

## DESCRIBE\_COLUMNS Procedure

This procedure describes the columns for a cursor opened and parsed through DBMS\_SQL.

### The DESC\_REC Type

The DBMS\_SQL package declares the DESC\_REC record type as follows:

```
type desc_rec is record (
  col_type          BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_max_len       BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_name          VARCHAR2(32)   := '',
  col_name_len      BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_schema_name   VARCHAR2(32)   := '',
  col_schema_name_len BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_precision     BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_scale         BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_charsetid     BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_charsetform   BINARY_INTEGER := 0,
  col_null_ok       BOOLEAN        := TRUE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–16** *DESC\_REC Type Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>col_type</code>	Type of the column being described.
<code>col_max_len</code>	Maximum length of the column.
<code>col_name</code>	Name of the column.
<code>col_name_len</code>	Length of the column name.
<code>col_schema_name</code>	Name of the schema the column type was defined in, if an object type.
<code>col_schema_name_len</code>	Length of the schema.
<code>col_precision</code>	Column precision, if a number.
<code>col_scale</code>	Column scale, if a number.
<code>col_charsetid</code>	Column character set identifier.
<code>col_charsetform</code>	Column character set form.
<code>col_null_ok</code>	True if column can be null.

## The DESC\_TAB Type

The `DESC_TAB` type is a PL/SQL table of `DESC_REC` records:

```
type desc_tab is table of desc_rec index by BINARY_INTEGER;
```

You can declare a local variable as the PL/SQL table type `DESC_TAB`, and then call the `DESCRIBE_COLUMNS` procedure to fill in the table with the description of each column. All columns are described; you cannot describe a single column.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.DESCRIBE_COLUMNS (  
    c                IN  INTEGER,  
    col_cnt          OUT INTEGER,  
    desc_t           OUT DESC_TAB);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–17** *DBMS\_SQL.DESCRIBE\_COLUMNS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	ID number of the cursor for the columns being described.
col_cnt	Number of columns in the select list of the query.
desc_t	Table of DESC_REC, each DESC_REC describing a column in the query.

**See Also:** ["Example 8: Describe Columns"](#) on page 51-41 illustrates how to use DESCRIBE\_COLUMNS.

## CLOSE\_CURSOR Procedure

This procedure closes a given cursor.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR (
    c    IN OUT INTEGER);
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(close_cursor,RNDS,WNDS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 51–18** *CLOSE\_CURSOR Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Mode	Description
c	IN	ID number of the cursor that you want to close.
c	OUT	Cursor is set to null.  After you call CLOSE_CURSOR, the memory allocated to the cursor is released and you can no longer fetch from that cursor.

## Locating Errors

There are additional functions in the DBMS\_SQL package for obtaining information about the last referenced cursor in the session. The values returned by these functions are only meaningful immediately after a SQL statement is run. In

addition, some error-locating functions are only meaningful after certain DBMS\_SQL calls. For example, you call `LAST_ERROR_POSITION` immediately after a `PARSE`.

## LAST\_ERROR\_POSITION Function

This function returns the byte offset in the SQL statement text where the error occurred. The first character in the SQL statement is at position 0.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.LAST_ERROR_POSITION  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(last_error_position,RNDS,WNDS);
```

### Usage Notes

Call this function after a `PARSE` call, before any other DBMS\_SQL procedures or functions are called.

## LAST\_ROW\_COUNT Function

This function returns the cumulative count of the number of rows fetched.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_SQL.LAST_ROW_COUNT  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(last_row_count,RNDS,WNDS);
```

**Usage Notes**

Call this function after a `FETCH_ROWS` or an `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH` call. If called after an `EXECUTE` call, then the value returned is zero.

**LAST\_ROW\_ID Function**

This function returns the `ROWID` of the last row processed.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_SQL.LAST_ROW_ID  
    RETURN ROWID;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Pragmas**

```
pragma restrict_references(last_row_id,RNDS,WNDS);
```

**Usage Notes**

Call this function after a `FETCH_ROWS` or an `EXECUTE_AND_FETCH` call.

**LAST\_SQL\_FUNCTION\_CODE Function**

This function returns the SQL function code for the statement. These codes are listed in the *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_SQL.LAST_SQL_FUNCTION_CODE  
    RETURN INTEGER;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Pragmas**

```
pragma restrict_references(last_sql_function_code,RNDS,WNDS);
```

## Usage Notes

You should call this function immediately after the SQL statement is run; otherwise, the return value is undefined.

## Examples

This section provides example procedures that make use of the `DBMS_SQL` package.

**Example 1** The following sample procedure is passed a SQL statement, which it then parses and runs:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE exec(STRING IN varchar2) AS
    cursor_name INTEGER;
    ret INTEGER;
BEGIN
    cursor_name := DBMS_SQL.OPEN_CURSOR;
```

DDL statements are run by the parse call, which performs the implied commit.

```
    DBMS_SQL.PARSE(cursor_name, string, DBMS_SQL.native);
    ret := DBMS_SQL.EXECUTE(cursor_name);
    DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(cursor_name);
END;
```

Creating such a procedure enables you to perform the following operations:

- The SQL statement can be dynamically generated at runtime by the calling program.
- The SQL statement can be a DDL statement or a DML without binds.

For example, after creating this procedure, you could make the following call:

```
exec('create table acct(c1 integer)');
```

You could even call this procedure remotely, as shown in the following example. This lets you perform remote DDL.

```
exec@hq.com('CREATE TABLE acct(c1 INTEGER)');
```

**Example 2** The following sample procedure is passed the names of a source and a destination table, and copies the rows from the source table to the destination table. This sample procedure assumes that both the source and destination tables have the following columns:

```
id          of type NUMBER
name        of type VARCHAR2(30)
birthdate  of type DATE
```

This procedure does not specifically require the use of dynamic SQL; however, it illustrates the concepts of this package.

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE copy (
    source      IN VARCHAR2,
    destination IN VARCHAR2) IS
    id_var      NUMBER;
    name_var    VARCHAR2(30);
    birthdate_var DATE;
    source_cursor INTEGER;
    destination_cursor INTEGER;
    ignore     INTEGER;
BEGIN

-- Prepare a cursor to select from the source table:
source_cursor := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
DBMS_SQL.PARSE(source_cursor,
    'SELECT id, name, birthdate FROM ' || source,
    DBMS_SQL.native);
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN(source_cursor, 1, id_var);
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN(source_cursor, 2, name_var, 30);
DBMS_SQL.DEFINE_COLUMN(source_cursor, 3, birthdate_var);
ignore := DBMS_SQL.EXECUTE(source_cursor);

-- Prepare a cursor to insert into the destination table:
destination_cursor := DBMS_SQL.OPEN_CURSOR;
DBMS_SQL.PARSE(destination_cursor,
    'INSERT INTO ' || destination ||
    ' VALUES (:id_bind, :name_bind, :birthdate_bind)',
    DBMS_SQL.native);

-- Fetch a row from the source table and insert it into the destination table:
LOOP
    IF DBMS_SQL.FETCH_ROWS(source_cursor)>0 THEN
        -- get column values of the row
        DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE(source_cursor, 1, id_var);
```

```
        DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE(source_cursor, 2, name_var);
        DBMS_SQL.COLUMN_VALUE(source_cursor, 3, birthdate_var);

-- Bind the row into the cursor that inserts into the destination table. You
-- could alter this example to require the use of dynamic SQL by inserting an
-- if condition before the bind.
        DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE(destination_cursor, ':id_bind', id_var);
        DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE(destination_cursor, ':name_bind', name_var);
        DBMS_SQL.BIND_VARIABLE(destination_cursor, ':birthdate_bind',
birthdate_var);
        ignore := DBMS_SQL.EXECUTE(destination_cursor);
    ELSE

-- No more rows to copy:
        EXIT;
    END IF;
END LOOP;

-- Commit and close all cursors:
    COMMIT;
    DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(source_cursor);
    DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(destination_cursor);
EXCEPTION
    WHEN OTHERS THEN
        IF DBMS_SQL.IS_OPEN(source_cursor) THEN
            DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(source_cursor);
        END IF;
        IF DBMS_SQL.IS_OPEN(destination_cursor) THEN
            DBMS_SQL.CLOSE_CURSOR(destination_cursor);
        END IF;
        RAISE;
END;
/
```



**Examples 3, 4, and 5: Bulk DML** This series of examples shows how to use bulk array binds (table items) in the SQL DML statements DELETE, INSERT, and UPDATE.

In a DELETE statement, for example, you could bind in an array in the WHERE clause and have the statement be run for each element in the array:

```
declare
    stmt varchar2(200);
    dept_no_array dbms_sql.Number_Table;
    c number;
    dummy number;
begin
    dept_no_array(1) := 10; dept_no_array(2) := 20;
    dept_no_array(3) := 30; dept_no_array(4) := 40;
    dept_no_array(5) := 30; dept_no_array(6) := 40;
    stmt := 'delete from emp where deptno = :dept_array';
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, stmt, dbms_sql.native);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':dept_array', dept_no_array, 1, 4);
    dummy := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);

    exception when others then
        if dbms_sql.is_open(c) then
            dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
        end if;
        raise;
end;
/
```

In the example above, only elements 1 through 4 are used as specified by the bind\_array call. Each element of the array potentially deletes a large number of employees from the database.

Here is an example of a bulk INSERT statement:

```
declare
    stmt varchar2(200);
    empno_array dbms_sql.Number_Table;
    empname_array dbms_sql.Varchar2_Table;
    c number;
    dummy number;
begin
    for i in 0..9 loop
        empno_array(i) := 1000 + i;
        empname_array(i) := get_name(i);
    end loop;
    stmt := 'insert into emp values (:empno_array, :empname_array)';
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, stmt, dbms_sql.native);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':empno_array', empno_array, 1, 10);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':empname_array', empname_array, 1, 10);
    dummy := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;
```

```
end loop;
stmt := 'insert into emp values(:num_array, :name_array)';
c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
dbms_sql.parse(c, stmt, dbms_sql.native);
dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':num_array', empno_array);
dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':name_array', empname_array);
dummy := dbms_sql.execute(c);
dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);

exception when others then
    if dbms_sql.is_open(c) then
        dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
    end if;
    raise;
end;
/
```

When the execute takes place, all 10 of the employees are inserted into the table.

Finally, here is an example of an bulk UPDATE statement.

```
declare
    stmt varchar2(200);
    emp_no_array dbms_sql.Number_Table;
    emp_addr_array dbms_sql.Varchar2_Table;
    c number;
    dummy number;
begin
    for i in 0..9 loop
        emp_no_array(i) := 1000 + i;
        emp_addr_array(i) := get_new_addr(i);
    end loop;
    stmt := 'update emp set ename = :name_array
            where empno = :num_array';
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, stmt, dbms_sql.native);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':num_array', empno_array);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, ':name_array', empname_array);
    dummy := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);

    exception when others then
        if dbms_sql.is_open(c) then
            dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
        end if;
        raise;
end;
```

```
end;
/
```

When the EXECUTE call happens, the addresses of all employees are updated at once. The two collections are always stepped in unison. If the WHERE clause returns more than one row, then all those employees get the address the `addr_array` happens to be pointing to at that time.

**Examples 6 and 7: Defining an Array** The following examples show how to use the `DEFINE_ARRAY` procedure:

```
declare
  c      number;
  d      number;
  n_tab  dbms_sql.Number_Table;
  indx   number := -10;
begin
  c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
  dbms_sql.parse(c, 'select n from t order by 1', dbms_sql);

  dbms_sql.define_array(c, 1, n_tab, 10, indx);

  d := dbms_sql.execute(c);
  loop
    d := dbms_sql.fetch_rows(c);

    dbms_sql.column_value(c, 1, n_tab);

    exit when d != 10;
  end loop;

  dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);

  exception when others then
    if dbms_sql.is_open(c) then
      dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
    end if;
    raise;
end;
/
```

Each time the example above does a `FETCH_ROWS` call, it fetches 10 rows that are kept in `DBMS_SQL` buffers. When the `COLUMN_VALUE` call is run, those rows move into the PL/SQL table specified (in this case `n_tab`), at positions -10 to -1, as

specified in the `DEFINE` statements. When the second batch is fetched in the loop, the rows go to positions 0 to 9; and so on.

A current index into each array is maintained automatically. This index is initialized to "indx" at `EXECUTE` and keeps getting updated every time a `COLUMN_VALUE` call is made. If you re-execute at any point, then the current index for each `DEFINE` is re-initialized to "indx".

In this way the entire result of the query is fetched into the table. When `FETCH_ROWS` cannot fetch 10 rows, it returns the number of rows actually fetched (if no rows could be fetched, then it returns zero) and exits the loop.

Here is another example of using the `DEFINE_ARRAY` procedure:

Consider a table `MULTI_TAB` defined as:

```
create table multi_tab (num number,
                        dat1 date,
                        var varchar2(24),
                        dat2 date)
```

To select everything from this table and move it into four PL/SQL tables, you could use the following simple program:

```
declare
  c      number;
  d      number;
  n_tab  dbms_sql.Number_Table;
  d_tab1 dbms_sql.Date_Table;
  v_tab  dbms_sql.Varchar2_Table;
  d_tab2 dbms_sql.Date_Table;
  indx number := 10;
begin

  c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
  dbms_sql.parse(c, 'select * from multi_tab order by 1', dbms_sql);

  dbms_sql.define_array(c, 1, n_tab, 5, indx);
  dbms_sql.define_array(c, 2, d_tab1, 5, indx);
  dbms_sql.define_array(c, 3, v_tab, 5, indx);
  dbms_sql.define_array(c, 4, d_tab2, 5, indx);

  d := dbms_sql.execute(c);

loop
  d := dbms_sql.fetch_rows(c);
```

```

dbms_sql.column_value(c, 1, n_tab);
dbms_sql.column_value(c, 2, d_tab1);
dbms_sql.column_value(c, 3, v_tab);
dbms_sql.column_value(c, 4, d_tab2);

```

```

exit when d != 5;
end loop;

```

```

dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);

```

```

/*

```

The four tables can be used for anything. One usage might be to use `BIND_ARRAY` to move the rows to another table by using a query such as `'INSERT into SOME_T values (:a, :b, :c, :d);`

```

*/

```

```

exception when others then
  if dbms_sql.is_open(c) then
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
  end if;
  raise;
end;
/

```

**Example 8: Describe Columns** This can be used as a substitute to the SQL\*Plus `DESCRIBE` call by using a `SELECT *` query on the table that you want to describe.

```

declare
  c number;
  d number;
  col_cnt integer;
  f boolean;
  rec_tab dbms_sql.desc_tab;
  col_num number;
  procedure print_rec(rec in dbms_sql.desc_rec) is
  begin
    dbms_output.new_line;
    dbms_output.put_line('col_type          = '
                        || rec.col_type);
    dbms_output.put_line('col_maxlen      = '
                        || rec.col_max_len);
    dbms_output.put_line('col_name        = '
                        || rec.col_name);

```

```

        dbms_output.put_line('col_name_len      =      '
                               || rec.col_name_len);
        dbms_output.put_line('col_schema_name   =      '
                               || rec.col_schema_name);
        dbms_output.put_line('col_schema_name_len =      '
                               || rec.col_schema_name_len);
        dbms_output.put_line('col_precision    =      '
                               || rec.col_precision);
        dbms_output.put_line('col_scale        =      '
                               || rec.col_scale);
        dbms_output.put('col_null_ok          =      ');
        if (rec.col_null_ok) then
            dbms_output.put_line('true');
        else
            dbms_output.put_line('false');
        end if;
    end;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;

    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'select * from scott.bonus', dbms_sql);

    d := dbms_sql.execute(c);

    dbms_sql.describe_columns(c, col_cnt, rec_tab);

    /*
    * Following loop could simply be for j in 1..col_cnt loop.
    * Here we are simply illustrating some of the PL/SQL table
    * features.
    */
    col_num := rec_tab.first;
    if (col_num is not null) then
        loop
            print_rec(rec_tab(col_num));
            col_num := rec_tab.next(col_num);
            exit when (col_num is null);
        end loop;
    end if;

    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;
/

```

**Example 9: RETURNING clause** The RETURNING clause was added to DML statements in Oracle 8.0.3. With this clause, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements can return values of expressions. These values are returned in bind variables.

DBMS\_SQL.BIND\_VARIABLE is used to bind these outbinds if a single row is inserted, updated, or deleted. If multiple rows are inserted, updated, or deleted, then DBMS\_SQL.BIND\_ARRAY is used. DBMS\_SQL.VARIABLE\_VALUE must be called to get the values in these bind variables.

---



---

**Note:** This is similar to DBMS\_SQL.VARIABLE\_VALUE, which must be called after running a PL/SQL block with an out-bind inside DBMS\_SQL.

---



---

#### i) Single row insert

```

create or replace procedure single_Row_insert
    (c1 number, c2 number, r out number) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'insert into tab values (:bnd1, :bnd2) ' ||
        'returning c1*c2 into :bnd3', 2);
dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd1', c1);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd2', c2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd3', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd3', r); -- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;
/

```

#### ii) Single row update

```

create or replace procedure single_Row_update
    (c1 number, c2 number, r out number) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'update tab set c1 = :bnd1, c2 = :bnd2 ' ||
        'where rownum < 2' ||
        'returning c1*c2 into :bnd3', 2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd1', c1);

```

```

    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd2', c2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd3', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd3', r);-- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;
/

```

### iii) Single row delete

```

create or replace procedure single_Row_Delete
    (c1 number, c2 number, r out number) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'delete from tab ' ||
                    'where rownum < 2 ' ||
                    'returning c1*c2 into :bnd3', 2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd1', c1);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd2', c2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd3', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd3', r);-- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;
/

```

### iv) Multi-row insert

```

create or replace procedure multi_Row_insert
    (c1 dbms_sql.number_table, c2 dbms_sql.number_table,
    r out dbms_sql.number_table) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'insert into tab values (:bnd1, :bnd2) ' ||
                    'returning c1*c2 into :bnd3', 2);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd1', c1);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd2', c2);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd3', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd3', r);-- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_sql.close_cursor(c);
end;

```



---

### v) Multi row Update.

```

/
create or replace procedure multi_Row_update
    (c1 number, c2 number, r out dbms_Sql.number_table) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'update tab set c1 = :bnd1 where c2 = :bnd2 ' ||
        'returning c1*c2 into :bnd3', 2);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd1', c1);
    dbms_sql.bind_variable(c, 'bnd2', c2);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd3', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd3', r);-- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_Sql.close_Cursor(c);
end;
/

```

---

**Note:** bnd1 and bnd2 can be array as well. The value of the expression for all the rows updated will be in bnd3. There is no way of differentiating which rows got updated of each value of bnd1 and bnd2.

---

### vi) Multi-row delete

```

create or replace procedure multi_row_delete
    (c1 dbms_Sql.number_table,
    r out dbms_sql.number_table) is
c number;
n number;
begin
    c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
    dbms_sql.parse(c, 'delete from tab where c1 = :bnd1' ||
        'returning c1*c2 into :bnd2', 2);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd1', c1);
    dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd2', r);
    n := dbms_sql.execute(c);
    dbms_sql.variable_value(c, 'bnd2', r);-- get value of outbind variable
    dbms_Sql.close_Cursor(c);
end;
/

```

vii) Out-bind in bulk PL/SQL

```
create or replace foo (n number, square out number) is
begin square := n * n; end;/

create or replace procedure bulk_plsql
  (n dbms_sql.number_Table, square out dbms_sql.number_table) is
c number;
r number;
begin
  c := dbms_sql.open_cursor;
  dbms_sql.parse(c, 'begin foo(:bnd1, :bnd2); end;', 2);
  dbms_sql.bind_array(c, 'bnd1', n);
  dbms_Sql.bind_Array(c, 'bnd2', square);
  r := dbms_sql.execute(c);
  dbms_Sql.variable_Value(c, 'bnd2', square);
end;
/
```

---

---

**Note:** DBMS\_SQL.BIND\_ARRAY of number\_Table internally binds a number. The number of times statement is run depends on the number of elements in an inbind array.

---

---

DBMS\_STATS provides a mechanism for you to view and modify optimizer statistics gathered for database objects. The statistics can reside in two different locations:

1. The dictionary.
2. A table created in the user's schema for this purpose.

Only statistics stored in the dictionary itself have an impact on the cost-based optimizer.

This package also facilitates the gathering of some statistics in parallel. The package is divided into three main sections:

- [Setting or Getting Statistics](#)
- [Transferring Statistics](#)
- [Gathering Optimizer Statistics](#)

---

## Using DBMS\_STATS

Most of the DBMS\_STATS procedures include the three parameters `statown`, `stattab`, and `statid`. These parameters allow you to store statistics in your own tables (outside of the dictionary), which does not affect the optimizer. Therefore, you can maintain and experiment with *sets* of statistics.

The `stattab` parameter specifies the name of a table in which to hold statistics, and it is assumed that it resides in the same schema as the object for which statistics are collected (unless the `statown` parameter is specified). Users may create multiple tables with different `stattab` identifiers to hold separate sets of statistics.

Additionally, users can maintain different sets of statistics within a single `stattab` by using the `statid` parameter, which can help avoid cluttering the user's schema.

For all of the SET or GET procedures, if `stattab` is not provided (i.e., NULL), then the operation works directly on the dictionary statistics; therefore, users do not need to create these statistics tables if they only plan to modify the dictionary directly. However, if `stattab` is not NULL, then the SET or GET operation works on the specified user statistics table, and not the dictionary.

## Types

Types for minimum/maximum values and histogram endpoints:

```
TYPE numarray IS VARRAY(256) OF NUMBER;
TYPE datearray IS VARRAY(256) OF DATE;
TYPE chararray IS VARRAY(256) OF VARCHAR2(4000);
TYPE rawarray IS VARRAY(256) OF RAW(2000);
```

```
type StatRec is record (
    epc NUMBER,
    minval RAW(2000),
    maxval RAW(2000),
    bkvals NUMARRAY,
    novals NUMARRAY);
```

## Types for listing stale tables:

```

type ObjectElem is record (
  ownname      VARCHAR2(30),      -- owner
  objtype      VARCHAR2(6),      -- 'TABLE' or 'INDEX'
  objname      VARCHAR2(30),      -- table/index
  partname     VARCHAR2(30),      -- partition
  subpartname  VARCHAR2(30),      -- subpartition
  confidence   NUMBER);          -- not used
type ObjectTab is TABLE of ObjectElem;

```

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 52–1 DBMS\_STATS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES Procedure</a> on page 52-6	Converts user-specified minimum, maximum, and histogram endpoint datatype-specific values into Oracle's internal representation for future storage via SET_COLUMN_STATS.
<a href="#">SET_COLUMN_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-8	Sets column-related information.
<a href="#">SET_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-10	Sets index-related information.
<a href="#">SET_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-11	Sets table-related information.
<a href="#">CONVERT_RAW_VALUE Procedure</a> on page 52-12	Convert the internal representation of a minimum or maximum value into a datatype-specific value.
<a href="#">GET_COLUMN_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-14	Gets all column-related information.
<a href="#">GET_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-15	Gets all index-related information.
<a href="#">GET_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-17	Gets all table-related information.
<a href="#">DELETE_COLUMN_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-18	Deletes column-related statistics.
<a href="#">DELETE_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-19	Deletes index-related statistics.

**Table 52–1 DBMS\_STATS Package Subprograms**

<b>Subprogram</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">DELETE_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-20	Deletes table-related statistics.
<a href="#">DELETE_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-21	Deletes schema-related statistics.
<a href="#">DELETE_DATABASE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-22	Deletes statistics for the entire database.
<a href="#">CREATE_STAT_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 52-23	Creates a table with name <code>stattab</code> in <code>ownname</code> 's schema which is capable of holding statistics.
<a href="#">DROP_STAT_TABLE Procedure</a> on page 52-24	Drops a user stat table created by <code>CREATE_STAT_TABLE</code> .
<a href="#">EXPORT_COLUMN_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-25	Retrieves statistics for a particular column and stores them in the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> .
<a href="#">EXPORT_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-26	Retrieves statistics for a particular index and stores them in the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> .
<a href="#">EXPORT_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-27	Retrieves statistics for a particular table and stores them in the user stat table.
<a href="#">EXPORT_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-28	Retrieves statistics for all objects in the schema identified by <code>ownname</code> and stores them in the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> .
<a href="#">EXPORT_DATABASE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-28	Retrieves statistics for all objects in the database and stores them in the user stat table identified by <code>statown.stattab</code> .
<a href="#">IMPORT_COLUMN_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-29	Retrieves statistics for a particular column from the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> and stores them in the dictionary.
<a href="#">IMPORT_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-30	Retrieves statistics for a particular index from the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> and stores them in the dictionary.
<a href="#">IMPORT_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-31	Retrieves statistics for a particular table from the user stat table identified by <code>stattab</code> and stores them in the dictionary.
<a href="#">IMPORT_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52-32	Retrieves statistics for all objects in the schema identified by <code>ownname</code> from the user stat table and stores them in the dictionary.

**Table 52–1 DBMS\_STATS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">IMPORT_DATABASE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–33	Retrieves statistics for all objects in the database from the user stat table and stores them in the dictionary.
<a href="#">GATHER_INDEX_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–34	Gathers index statistics.
<a href="#">GATHER_TABLE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–35	Gathers table and column (and index) statistics.
<a href="#">GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–37	Gathers statistics for all objects in a schema.
<a href="#">GATHER_DATABASE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–39	Gathers statistics for all objects in the database.
<a href="#">GENERATE_STATS Procedure</a> on page 52–41	Generates object statistics from previously collected statistics of related objects.

## Setting or Getting Statistics

The following procedures enable the storage and retrieval of individual column-, index-, and table-related statistics:

```
PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES
SET_COLUMN_STATS
SET_INDEX_STATS
SET_TABLE_STATS
```

```
CONVERT_RAW_VALUE
GET_COLUMN_STATS
GET_INDEX_STATS
GET_TABLE_STATS
```

```
DELETE_COLUMN_STATS
DELETE_INDEX_STATS
DELETE_TABLE_STATS
DELETE_SCHEMA_STATS
DELETE_DATABASE_STATS
```

## PREPARE\_COLUMN\_VALUES Procedure

This procedure converts user-specified minimum, maximum, and histogram endpoint datatype-specific values into Oracle's internal representation for future storage via SET\_COLUMN\_STATS.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES (  
    srec      IN OUT StatRec,  
    charvals  CHARARRAY);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES (  
    srec      IN OUT StatRec,  
    datevals  DATEARRAY);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES (  
    srec      IN OUT StatRec,  
    numvals   NUMARRAY);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES (  
    srec      IN OUT StatRec,  
    rawvals   RAWARRAY);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES_NVARCHAR (  
    srec  IN OUT StatRec,  
    nvmin NVARCHAR2,  
    nvmax NVARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES_ROWID (  
    srec  IN OUT StatRec,  
    rmin  ROWID,  
    rmax  ROWID);
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(prepare_column_values, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);  
pragma restrict_references(prepare_column_values_nvarchar, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS,  
RNPS);  
pragma restrict_references(prepare_column_values_rowid, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```



## Parameters

**Table 52–2** *PREPARE\_COLUMN\_VALUES Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>srec.epc</code>	<p>Number of values specified in <code>charvals</code>, <code>datevals</code>, <code>numvals</code>, or <code>rawvals</code>. This value must be between 2 and 256, inclusive, and it should be set to 2 for procedures which do not allow histogram information (<code>nvarchar</code> and <code>rowid</code>).</p> <p>The first corresponding array entry should hold the minimum value for the column, and the last entry should hold the maximum. If there are more than two entries, then all the others hold the remaining height-balanced or frequency histogram endpoint values (with in-between values ordered from next-smallest to next-largest). This value may be adjusted to account for compression, so the returned value should be left as is for a call to <code>SET_COLUMN_STATS</code>.</p>
<code>srec.bkvals</code>	<p>If you want a frequency distribution, then this array contains the number of occurrences of each distinct value specified in <code>charvals</code>, <code>datevals</code>, <code>numvals</code>, or <code>rawvals</code>. Otherwise, it is merely an output parameter, and it must be set to <code>NULL</code> when this procedure is called.</p>

Datatype specific input parameters (one of the following):

<code>charvals</code>	The array of values when the column type is character-based. Up to the first 32 bytes of each string should be provided. Arrays must have between 2 and 256 entries, inclusive.
<code>datevals</code>	The array of values when the column type is date-based.
<code>numvals</code>	The array of values when the column type is numeric-based.
<code>rawvals</code>	The array of values when the column type is <code>RAW</code> . Up to the first 32 bytes of each strings should be provided.
<code>nvmin</code> , <code>nvmax</code>	The minimum and maximum values when the column type is national character set based (NLS). No histogram information can be provided for a column of this type.
<code>rwmin</code> , <code>rwmax</code>	The minimum and maximum values when the column type is <code>rowid</code> . No histogram information can be provided for a column of this type.

## Output parameters

**Table 52–3** *PREPARE\_COLUMN\_VALUES Procedure Output Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>srec.minval</code>	Internal representation of the minimum which is suitable for use in a call to <code>SET_COLUMN_STATS</code> .
<code>srec.maxval</code>	Internal representation of the maximum which is suitable for use in a call to <code>SET_COLUMN_STATS</code> .
<code>srec.bkvals</code>	Array suitable for use in a call to <code>SET_COLUMN_STATS</code> .
<code>srec.novals</code>	Array suitable for use in a call to <code>SET_COLUMN_STATS</code> .

## Exceptions

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent input values.

## SET\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure

This procedure sets column-related information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.SET_COLUMN_STATS (  
  ownname  VARCHAR2,  
  tabname  VARCHAR2,  
  colname  VARCHAR2,  
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
  stattab  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
  statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
  distcnt  NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,  
  density  NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,  
  nullcnt  NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,  
  srec     StatRec   DEFAULT NULL,  
  avgclen NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,  
  flags    NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,  
  statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–4** *SET\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>tabname</code>	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
<code>colname</code>	Name of the column.
<code>partname</code>	Name of the table partition in which to store the statistics. If the table is partitioned and <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored at the global table level.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored directly in the dictionary.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>distcnt</code>	Number of distinct values.
<code>density</code>	Column density. If this value is <code>NULL</code> and if <code>distcnt</code> is not <code>NULL</code> , then <code>density</code> is derived from <code>distcnt</code> .
<code>nullcnt</code>	Number of <code>NULL</code> s.
<code>srec</code>	<code>StatRec</code> structure filled in by a call to <code>PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES</code> or <code>GET_COLUMN_STATS</code> .
<code>avgclen</code>	Average length for the column (in bytes).
<code>flags</code>	For internal Oracle use (should be left as <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent input values.

## SET\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure

This procedure sets index-related information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.SET_INDEX_STATS (
    ownname  VARCHAR2,
    indname  VARCHAR2,
    partname  VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,
    statab   VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,
    statid   VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,
    numRows  NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    numlblks NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    numdist  NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    avglblk  NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    avgdblks NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    clstfct  NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    indlevel NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    flags    NUMBER     DEFAULT NULL,
    statown  VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–5** SET\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
indname	Name of the index.
partname	Name of the index partition in which to store the statistics. If the index is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored at the global index level.
statab	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics. If <code>statab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored directly in the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>statab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>statab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
numrows	Number of rows in the index (partition).
numlblks	Number of leaf blocks in the index (partition).
numdist	Number of distinct keys in the index (partition).

**Table 52–5 SET\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
avglblk	Average integral number of leaf blocks in which each distinct key appears for this index (partition). If not provided, then this value is derived from numlblks and numdist.
avgdblk	Average integral number of data blocks in the table pointed to by a distinct key for this index (partition). If not provided, then this value is derived from clstfct and numdist.
clstfct	See clustering_factor column of the user_indexes view for a description.
indlevel	Height of the index (partition).
flags	For internal Oracle use (should be left as NULL).
statown	Schema containing statab (if different than ownname).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid input value.

**SET\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure sets table-related information.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.SET_TABLE_STATS (
  ownname VARCHAR2,
  tabname VARCHAR2,
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statab VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  numrows NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
  numlblks NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
  avgrlen NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
  flags NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
  statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–6** *SET\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>tabname</code>	Name of the table.
<code>partname</code>	Name of the table partition in which to store the statistics. If the table is partitioned and <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored at the global table level.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are stored directly in the dictionary.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>numrows</code>	Number of rows in the table (partition).
<code>numblks</code>	Number of blocks the table (partition) occupies.
<code>avgrlen</code>	Average row length for the table (partition).
<code>flags</code>	For internal Oracle use (should be left as <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid input value.

## CONVERT\_RAW\_VALUE Procedure

This procedure converts the internal representation of a minimum or maximum value into a datatype-specific value. The `minval` and `maxval` fields of the `StatRec` structure as filled in by `GET_COLUMN_STATS` or `PREPARE_COLUMN_VALUES` are appropriate values for input.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.CONVERT_RAW_VALUE (
    rawval      RAW,
    resval OUT VARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.CONVERT_RAW_VALUE (
    rawval      RAW,
    resval OUT DATE);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.CONVERT_RAW_VALUE (
    rawval      RAW,
    resval OUT NUMBER);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.CONVERT_RAW_VALUE_NVARCHAR (
    rawval      RAW,
    resval OUT NVARCHAR2);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.CONVERT_RAW_VALUE_ROWID (
    rawval      RAW,
    resval OUT ROWID);
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(convert_raw_value, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
pragma restrict_references(convert_raw_value_nvarchar, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
pragma restrict_references(convert_raw_value_rowid, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52-7** *CONVERT\_RAW\_VALUE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
rawval	The raw representation of a column minimum or maximum datatype-specific output parameters.
resval	The converted, type-specific value.

## Exceptions

None.

## GET\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure

This procedure gets all column-related information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GET_COLUMN_STATS (  
    ownname      VARCHAR2,  
    tabname      VARCHAR2,  
    colname      VARCHAR2,  
    partname     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statab       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statid       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    distinct OUT NUMBER,  
    density OUT NUMBER,  
    nullcnt OUT NUMBER,  
    srec        OUT StatRec,  
    avgclen OUT NUMBER,  
    statown     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–8** *GET\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tabname	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
colname	Name of the column.
partname	Name of the table partition from which to get the statistics. If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved from the global table level.
statab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics. If <code>statab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved directly from the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>statab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>statab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
distinct	Number of distinct values.
density	Column density.
nullcnt	Number of <code>NULL</code> s .



**Table 52–8** *GET\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
srec	Structure holding internal representation of column minimum, maximum, and histogram values.
avgclen	Average length of the column (in bytes).
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges or no statistics have been stored for requested object.

**GET\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure of gets all index-related information.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.GET_INDEX_STATS (
  ownname      VARCHAR2,
  indname      VARCHAR2,
  partname     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  numRows     OUT NUMBER,
  numlblks    OUT NUMBER,
  numdist     OUT NUMBER,
  avglblk     OUT NUMBER,
  avgdblk     OUT NUMBER,
  clstfct     OUT NUMBER,
  indlevel    OUT NUMBER,
  statown     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–9** *GET\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>indname</code>	Name of the index.
<code>partname</code>	Name of the index partition for which to get the statistics. If the index is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved for the global index level.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved directly from the dictionary.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
<code>numrows</code>	Number of rows in the index (partition).
<code>numlblks</code>	Number of leaf blocks in the index (partition).
<code>numdist</code>	Number of distinct keys in the index (partition).
<code>avglblk</code>	Average integral number of leaf blocks in which each distinct key appears for this index (partition).
<code>avgdblk</code>	Average integral number of data blocks in the table pointed to by a distinct key for this index (partition).
<code>clstfct</code>	Clustering factor for the index (partition).
<code>indlevel</code>	Height of the index (partition).
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges or no statistics have been stored for requested object.

## GET\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure gets all table-related information.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GET_TABLE_STATS (
    ownname      VARCHAR2,
    tabname      VARCHAR2,
    partname     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    stattab     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statid      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    numRows    OUT NUMBER,
    numblks   OUT NUMBER,
    avgrlen   OUT NUMBER,
    statown    VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–10** GET\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tabname	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
partname	Name of the table partition from which to get the statistics. If the table is partitioned and <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved from the global table level.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved directly from the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
numrows	Number of rows in the table (partition).
numblks	Number of blocks the table (partition) occupies.
avgrlen	Average row length for the table (partition).
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges or no statistics have been stored for requested object

## DELETE\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure

This procedure deletes column-related statistics.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.DELETE_COLUMN_STATS (  
    ownname          VARCHAR2,  
    tabname          VARCHAR2,  
    colname          VARCHAR2,  
    partname         VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statab           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    cascade_parts    BOOLEAN  DEFAULT TRUE,  
    statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–11** *DELETE\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tabname	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
colname	Name of the column.
partname	Name of the table partition for which to delete the statistics. If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then global column statistics are deleted.
statab	User stat table identifier describing from where to delete the statistics. If <code>statab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are deleted directly from the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>statab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>statab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
cascade_parts	If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then setting this to true causes the deletion of statistics for this column for all underlying partitions as well.
statown	Schema containing <code>statab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges

## DELETE\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure

This procedure deletes index-related statistics.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.DELETE_INDEX_STATS (
  ownname      VARCHAR2,
  indname      VARCHAR2,
  partname     VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statab       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  cascade_parts BOOLEAN  DEFAULT TRUE,
  statown      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–12** *DELETE\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
indname	Name of the index.
partname	Name of the index partition for which to delete the statistics. If the index is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then index statistics are deleted at the global level.
statab	User stat table identifier describing from where to delete the statistics. If <code>statab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are deleted directly from the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>statab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>statab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
cascade_parts	If the index is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then setting this to <code>TRUE</code> causes the deletion of statistics for this index for all underlying partitions as well.
statown	Schema containing <code>statab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## DELETE\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure deletes table-related statistics.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.DELETE_TABLE_STATS (
    ownname          VARCHAR2,
    tabname          VARCHAR2,
    partname         VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statab           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    cascade_parts    BOOLEAN   DEFAULT TRUE,
    cascade_columns  BOOLEAN   DEFAULT TRUE,
    cascade_indexes  BOOLEAN   DEFAULT TRUE,
    statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–13** *DELETE\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tabname	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
colname	Name of the column.
partname	Name of the table partition from which to get the statistics. If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved from the global table level.
statab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics. If <code>statab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are retrieved directly from the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>statab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>statab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
cascade_parts	If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then setting this to <code>TRUE</code> causes the deletion of statistics for this table for all underlying partitions as well.
cascade_columns	Indicates that <code>DELETE_COLUMN_STATS</code> should be called for all underlying columns (passing the <code>cascade_parts</code> parameter).
cascade_indexes	Indicates that <code>DELETE_INDEX_STATS</code> should be called for all underlying indexes (passing the <code>cascade_parts</code> parameter).

**Table 52–13** *DELETE\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

**DELETE\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure deletes statistics for an entire schema.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.DELETE_SCHEMA_STATS (
  ownname VARCHAR2,
  stattab VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

**Parameters****Table 52–14** *DELETE\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to delete the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are deleted directly in the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges

## DELETE\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure deletes statistics for an entire database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.DELETE_DATABASE_STATS (  
    stattab VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statid  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–15** *DELETE\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to delete the statistics. If <code>stattab</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then the statistics are deleted directly in the dictionary.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> (Only pertinent if <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> ).
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> . If <code>stattab</code> is not <code>NULL</code> and if <code>statown</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then it is assumed that every schema in the database contains a user statistics table with the name <code>stattab</code> .

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.



## Transferring Statistics

The following procedures enable the transference of statistics from the dictionary to a user stat table (`export_*`) and from a user stat table to the dictionary (`import_*`):

```
CREATE_STAT_TABLE
DROP_STAT_TABLE

EXPORT_COLUMN_STATS
EXPORT_INDEX_STATS
EXPORT_TABLE_STATS
EXPORT_SCHEMA_STATS
EXPORT_DATABASE_STATS

IMPORT_COLUMN_STATS
IMPORT_INDEX_STATS
IMPORT_TABLE_STATS
IMPORT_SCHEMA_STATS
IMPORT_DATABASE_STATS
```

## CREATE\_STAT\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure creates a table with name `stattab` in `ownname`'s schema which is capable of holding statistics. The columns and types that compose this table are not relevant as it should be accessed solely through the procedures in this package.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.CREATE_STAT_TABLE (
    ownname VARCHAR2,
    stattab VARCHAR2,
    tblspace VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–16** *CREATE\_STAT\_TABLE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>stattab</code>	Name of the table to create. This value should be passed as the <code>stattab</code> parameter to other procedures when the user does not want to modify the dictionary statistics directly.

**Table 52–16 CREATE\_STAT\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tblspace	Tablespace in which to create the stat tables. If none is specified, then they are created in the user's default tablespace.

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Table already exists or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Tablespace does not exist.

**DROP\_STAT\_TABLE Procedure**

This procedure drops a user stat table.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.DROP_STAT_TABLE (  
    ownname VARCHAR2,  
    statab VARCHAR2);
```

**Parameters****Table 52–17 DROP\_STAT\_TABLE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
statab	User stat table identifier.

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Table does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## EXPORT\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular column and stores them in the user stat table identified by `stattab`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.EXPORT_COLUMN_STATS (
  ownname  VARCHAR2,
  tabname  VARCHAR2,
  colname  VARCHAR2,
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab  VARCHAR2,
  statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–18** EXPORT\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>tabname</code>	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
<code>colname</code>	Name of the column.
<code>partname</code>	Name of the table partition. If the table is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then global and partition column statistics are exported.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## EXPORT\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular index and stores them in the user stat table identified by `stattab`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.EXPORT_INDEX_STATS (  
    ownname  VARCHAR2,  
    indname  VARCHAR2,  
    partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    stattab  VARCHAR2,  
    statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–19** EXPORT\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>indname</code>	Name of the index.
<code>partname</code>	Name of the index partition. If the index is partitioned and if <code>partname</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then global and partition index statistics are exported.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## EXPORT\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular table and stores them in the user stat table. Cascade results in all index and column stats associated with the specified table being exported as well.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.EXPORT_TABLE_STATS (
    ownname  VARCHAR2,
    tablename VARCHAR2,
    partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    stattab  VARCHAR2,
    statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    cascade  BOOLEAN  DEFAULT TRUE,
    statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–20 EXPORT\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tablename	Name of the table.
partname	Name of the table partition. If the table is partitioned and if partname is NULL, then global and partition table statistics are exported.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab.
cascade	If true, then column and index statistics for this table are also exported.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## EXPORT\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for all objects in the schema identified by `ownname` and stores them in the user stat tables identified by `stattab`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.EXPORT_SCHEMA_STATS (  
    ownname VARCHAR2,  
    stattab VARCHAR2,  
    statid  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–21 EXPORT\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Name of the schema.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## EXPORT\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for all objects in the database and stores them in the user stat tables identified by `statown.stattab`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.EXPORT_DATABASE_STATS (  
    stattab VARCHAR2,  
    statid  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–22** *EXPORT\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
stattab	User stat table identifier describing where to store the statistics
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab
statown	Schema containing stattab. If statown is NULL, then it is assumed that every schema in the database contains a user statistics table with the name stattab.

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

## IMPORT\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular column from the user stat table identified by `stattab` and stores them in the dictionary.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_COLUMN_STATS (
  ownname  VARCHAR2,
  tablename VARCHAR2,
  colname  VARCHAR2,
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab  VARCHAR2,
  statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–23** *IMPORT\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tablename	Name of the table to which this column belongs.
colname	Name of the column.

**Table 52–23** *IMPORT\_COLUMN\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
partname	Name of the table partition. If the table is partitioned and if partname is NULL, then global and partition column statistics are imported.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent values in the user stat table.

**IMPORT\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular index from the user stat table identified by stattab and stores them in the dictionary.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_INDEX_STATS (
  ownname  VARCHAR2,
  indname  VARCHAR2,
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab  VARCHAR2,
  statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

**Parameters****Table 52–24** *IMPORT\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
indname	Name of the index.



**Table 52–24** *IMPORT\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
partname	Name of the index partition. If the index is partitioned and if partname is NULL, then global and partition index statistics are imported.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent values in the user stat table.

## IMPORT\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure retrieves statistics for a particular table from the user stat table identified by `stattab` and stores them in the dictionary. Cascade results in all index and column stats associated with the specified table being imported as well.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_TABLE_STATS (
  ownname  VARCHAR2,
  tabname  VARCHAR2,
  partname VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab  VARCHAR2,
  statid   VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  cascade  BOOLEAN  DEFAULT TRUE,
  statown  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–25** *IMPORT\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
tabname	Name of the table.

**Table 52–25** *IMPORT\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
partname	Name of the table partition. If the table is partitioned and if partname is NULL, then global and partition table statistics are imported.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab.
cascade	If true, then column and index statistics for this table are also imported.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent values in the user stat table.

**IMPORT\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure retrieves statistics for all objects in the schema identified by ownname from the user stat table and stores them in the dictionary.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_SCHEMA_STATS (
    ownname VARCHAR2,
    stattab VARCHAR2,
    statid  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

**Parameters****Table 52–26** *IMPORT\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Name of the schema.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics.

**Table 52–26** *IMPORT\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent values in the user stat table.

**IMPORT\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure retrieves statistics for all objects in the database from the user stat table(s) and stores them in the dictionary.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_DATABASE_STATS (
    stattab VARCHAR2,
    statid  VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statown VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

**Parameters****Table 52–27** *IMPORT\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
stattab	User stat table identifier describing from where to retrieve the statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> . If <code>statown</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then it is assumed that every schema in the database contains a user statistics table with the name <code>stattab</code> .

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Object does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Invalid or inconsistent values in the user stat table.

## Gathering Optimizer Statistics

The following procedures enable the gathering of certain classes of optimizer statistics, with possible performance improvements over the `ANALYZE` command:

```
GATHER_INDEX_STATS
GATHER_TABLE_STATS
GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS
GATHER_DATABASE_STATS
```

The `statown`, `stattab`, and `statid` parameters instruct the package to backup current statistics in the specified table before gathering new statistics.

Oracle also provides the following procedure for generating some statistics for derived objects when we have sufficient statistics on related objects:

```
GENERATE_STATS
```

## GATHER\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure

This procedure gathers index statistics. It is equivalent to running `ANALYZE INDEX [ownname.]indname [PARTITION partname] COMPUTE STATISTICS | ESTIMATE STATISTICS SAMPLE estimate_percent PERCENT`

It does not execute in parallel.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_INDEX_STATS (
  ownname          VARCHAR2,
  indname          VARCHAR2,
  partname         VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  estimate_percent NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
  stattab          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 52–28** *GATHER\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Schema of index to analyze.
<code>indname</code>	Name of index.

**Table 52–28** *GATHER\_INDEX\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
partname	Name of partition.
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate (NULL means compute). The valid range is [0.000001,100). This value may be increased automatically to achieve better results.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing where to save the current statistics.
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stattab.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Index does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Bad input value.

## GATHER\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure gathers table and column (and index) statistics. It attempts to parallelize as much of the work as possible, but there are some restrictions as described in the individual parameters. This operation does not parallelize if the user does not have select privilege on the table being analyzed.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_TABLE_STATS (
    ownname          VARCHAR2,
    tabname          VARCHAR2,
    partname         VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    estimate_percent NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    block_sample     BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
    method_opt       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FOR ALL COLUMNS SIZE 1',
    degree           NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
    granularity      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
    cascade          BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
    stattab          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–29** *GATHER\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Schema of table to analyze.
tabname	Name of table.
partname	Name of partition.
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate (NULL means compute) The valid range is [0.000001,100). This value may be increased automatically to achieve better results.
block_sample	Whether or not to use random block sampling instead of random row sampling. Random block sampling is more efficient, but if the data is not randomly distributed on disk, then the sample values may be somewhat correlated. Only pertinent when doing an estimate statistics.
method_opt	<p>Method options of the following format (the phrase 'SIZE 1' is required to ensure gathering statistics in parallel and for use with the phrase hidden):</p> <pre>FOR ALL [INDEXED   HIDDEN] COLUMNS [SIZE integer] FOR COLUMNS [SIZE integer] column attribute [,column attribute ...]</pre> <p>Optimizer related table statistics are always gathered.</p>
degree	Degree of parallelism (NULL means use table default value).
granularity	<p>Granularity of statistics to collect (only pertinent if the table is partitioned).</p> <p>DEFAULT: Gather global- and partition-level statistics.</p> <p>SUBPARTITION: Gather subpartition-level statistics.</p> <p>PARTITION: Gather partition-level statistics.</p> <p>GLOBAL: Gather global statistics.</p> <p>ALL: Gather all (subpartition, partition, and global) statistics.</p>
cascade	Gather statistics on the indexes for this table. Index statistics gathering is not parallelized. Using this option is equivalent to running the <code>gather_index_stats</code> procedure on each of the table's indexes.
stattab	User stat table identifier describing where to save the current statistics.

**Table 52–29** *GATHER\_TABLE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
statid	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
statown	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Table does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Bad input value.

**GATHER\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure gathers statistics for all objects in a schema.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS (
  ownname          VARCHAR2,
  estimate_percent NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
  block_sample     BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  method_opt       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FOR ALL COLUMNS SIZE 1',
  degree           NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
  granularity       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
  cascade          BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE);
```

```
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS (
  ownname          VARCHAR2,
  estimate_percent NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
  block_sample     BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  method_opt       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FOR ALL COLUMNS SIZE 1',
  degree           NUMBER  DEFAULT NULL,
  granularity       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
  cascade          BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  stattab          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  options          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'GATHER',
  objlist          OUT    ObjectTab,
  statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–30** *GATHER\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>ownname</code>	Schema to analyze (NULL means current schema).
<code>estimate_percent</code>	Percentage of rows to estimate (NULL means compute): The valid range is [0.000001,100).
<code>block_sample</code>	Whether or not to use random block sampling instead of random row sampling. Random block sampling is more efficient, but if the data is not randomly distributed on disk, then the sample values may be somewhat correlated. Only pertinent when doing an estimate statistics.
<code>method_opt</code>	Method options of the following format (the phrase 'SIZE 1' is required to ensure gathering statistics in parallel and for use with the phrase hidden):  FOR ALL [INDEXED   HIDDEN] COLUMNS [SIZE integer]  This value is passed to all of the individual tables.
<code>degree</code>	Degree of parallelism (NULL means use table default value).
<code>granularity</code>	Granularity of statistics to collect (only pertinent if the table is partitioned).  DEFAULT: Gather global- and partition-level statistics. SUBPARTITION: Gather subpartition-level statistics. PARTITION: Gather partition-level statistics. GLOBAL: Gather global statistics. ALL: Gather all (subpartition, partition, and global) statistics.
<code>cascade</code>	Gather statistics on the indexes as well.  Index statistics gathering is not parallelized. Using this option is equivalent to running the <code>gather_index_stats</code> procedure on each of the indexes in the schema in addition to gathering table and column statistics.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to save the current statistics.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .



**Table 52–30 GATHER\_SCHEMA\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
options	<p>Further specification of which objects to gather statistics for:</p> <p><b>GATHER:</b> Gather statistics on all objects in the schema.</p> <p><b>GATHER STALE:</b> Gather statistics on stale objects as determined by looking at the *_tab_modifications views. Also, return a list of objects found to be stale.</p> <p><b>GATHER EMPTY:</b> Gather statistics on objects which currently have no statistics. also, return a list of objects found to have no statistics.</p> <p><b>LIST STALE:</b> Return list of stale objects as determined by looking at the *_tab_modifications views.</p> <p><b>LIST EMPTY:</b> Return list of objects which currently have no statistics.</p>
objlist	List of objects found to be stale or empty.
statown	Schema containing stattab (if different than ownname).

### Exceptions

ORA-20000: Schema does not exist or insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Bad input value.

## GATHER\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure

This procedure gathers statistics for all objects in the database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_DATABASE_STATS (
  estimate_percent NUMBER    DEFAULT NULL,
  block_sample      BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  method_opt        VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FOR ALL COLUMNS SIZE 1',
  degree            NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  granularity       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
  cascade           BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE);
```

```

DBMS_STATS.GATHER_DATABASE_STATS (
  estimate_percent NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  block_sample     BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  method_opt       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FOR ALL COLUMNS SIZE 1',
  degree           NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  granularity       VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
  cascade          BOOLEAN  DEFAULT FALSE,
  statab           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  statid           VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  options          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'GATHER',
  objlist          OUT      ObjectTab,
  statown          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);

```

## Parameters

**Table 52–31 GATHER\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate (NULL means compute): The valid range is [0.000001,100).
block_sample	Whether or not to use random block sampling instead of random row sampling. Random block sampling is more efficient, but if the data is not randomly distributed on disk, then the sample values may be somewhat correlated. Only pertinent when doing an estimate statistics.
method_opt	Method options of the following format (the phrase 'SIZE 1' is required to ensure gathering statistics in parallel and for use with the phrase hidden):  FOR ALL [INDEXED   HIDDEN] COLUMNS [SIZE integer]  This value is passed to all of the individual tables.
degree	Degree of parallelism (NULL means use table default value).
granularity	Granularity of statistics to collect (only pertinent if the table is partitioned).  DEFAULT: Gather global- and partition-level statistics. SUBPARTITION: Gather subpartition-level statistics. PARTITION: Gather partition-level statistics. GLOBAL: Gather global statistics. ALL: Gather all (subpartition, partition, and global) statistics.

**Table 52–31 GATHER\_DATABASE\_STATS Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>cascade</code>	Gather statistics on the indexes as well. Index statistics gathering is not parallelized. Using this option is equivalent to running the <code>gather_index_stats</code> procedure on each of the indexes in the database in addition to gathering table and column statistics.
<code>stattab</code>	User stat table identifier describing where to save the current statistics.  The statistics table is assumed to reside in the same schema as the object being analyzed, so there must be one such table in each schema to use this option.
<code>statid</code>	Identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within <code>stattab</code> .
<code>options</code>	Further specification of which objects to gather statistics for:  <code>GATHER STALE</code> : Gather statistics on stale objects as determined by looking at the <code>*_tab_modifications</code> views. Also, return a list of objects found to be stale.  <code>GATHER EMPTY</code> : Gather statistics on objects which currently have no statistics. also, return a list of objects found to have no statistics.  <code>LIST STALE</code> : Return list of stale objects as determined by looking at the <code>*_tab_modifications</code> views.  <code>LIST EMPTY</code> : Return list of objects which currently have no statistics.
<code>objlist</code>	List of objects found to be stale or empty.
<code>statown</code>	Schema containing <code>stattab</code> (if different than <code>ownname</code> ).

**Exceptions**

ORA-20000: Insufficient privileges.

ORA-20001: Bad input value.

**GENERATE\_STATS Procedure**

This procedure generates object statistics from previously collected statistics of related objects. For fully populated schemas, the gather procedures should be used instead when more accurate statistics are desired. The currently supported objects are b-tree and bitmap indexes.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_STATS.GENERATE_STATS (  
    ownname  VARCHAR2,  
    objname  VARCHAR2,  
    organized NUMBER DEFAULT 7);
```

## Parameters

**Table 52–32** *GENERATE\_STATS Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ownname	Schema of object.
objname	Name of object.
organized	<p>Amount of ordering associated between the index and its underlying table. A heavily organized index would have consecutive index keys referring to consecutive rows on disk for the table (the same block). A heavily disorganized index would have consecutive keys referencing different table blocks on disk.</p> <p>This parameter is only used for b-tree indexes. The number can be in the range of 0-10, with 0 representing a completely organized index and 10 a completely disorganized one.</p>

## Exceptions

ORA-20000: Unsupported object type of object does not exist.

ORA-20001: Invalid option or invalid statistics.

## Example

**Scenario** There has been a lot of modification against the `emp` table since the last time statistics were gathered. To ensure that the cost-based optimizer is still picking the best plan, statistics should be gathered once again; however, the user is concerned that new statistics will cause the optimizer to choose bad plans when the current ones are acceptable. The user can do the following:

```
BEGIN  
    DBMS_STATS.CREATE_STAT_TABLE ('scott', 'savestats');  
    DBMS_STATS.GATHER_TABLE_STATS ('scott', 'emp', 5, stattab => 'savestats');  
END;
```

This operation gathers new statistics on `emp`, but first saves the original statistics in a user stat table: `emp.savestats`.

If the user believes that the new statistics are causing the optimizer to generate poor plans, then the original stats can be restored as follows:

```
BEGIN
  DBMS_STATS.DELETE_TABLE_STATS ('scott', 'emp');
  DBMS_STATS.IMPORT_TABLE_STATS ('scott', 'emp', stattab => 'savestats');
END;
```



---

---

## DBMS\_TRACE

Oracle8i PL/SQL provides an API for tracing the execution of PL/SQL programs on the server. You can use the trace API, implemented on the server as the `DBMS_TRACE` package, to trace PL/SQL functions, procedures, and exceptions.

`DBMS_TRACE` provides subprograms to start and stop PL/SQL tracing in a session. Oracle collects the trace data as the program executes and writes it to database tables.

A typical session involves:

- Starting PL/SQL tracing in session (`DBMS_TRACE.SET_PLSQL_TRACE`).
- Running an application to be traced.
- Stopping PL/SQL tracing in session (`DBMS_TRACE.CLEAR_PLSQL_TRACE`).

---

## Requirements

This package must be created under `SYS`.

## Restrictions

You cannot use PL/SQL tracing with the multi-threaded server (MTS).

## Constants

`DBMS_TRACE` uses these constants:

<code>trace_all_calls</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 1;</code>
<code>trace_enabled_calls</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 2;</code>
<code>trace_all_exceptions</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 4;</code>
<code>trace_enabled_exceptions</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 8;</code>
<code>trace_all_sql</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 32;</code>
<code>trace_enabled_sql</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 64;</code>
<code>trace_all_lines</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 128;</code>
<code>trace_enabled_lines</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 256;</code>
<code>trace_stop</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 16384;</code>
<code>trace_pause</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 4096;</code>
<code>trace_resume</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 8192;</code>
<code>trace_limit</code>	<code>constant INTEGER := 16;</code>
<code>trace_major_version</code>	<code>constant BINARY_INTEGER := 1;</code>
<code>trace_minor_version</code>	<code>constant BINARY_INTEGER := 0;</code>

Oracle recommends using the symbolic form for all these constants.

## Using `DBMS_TRACE`

### Controlling Data Volume

Profiling large applications may produce a large volume of data. You can control the volume of data collected by enabling specific program units for trace data collection.

You can enable a program unit by compiling it debug. This can be done in one of two ways:

```
alter session set plsql_debug=true;
create or replace ... /* create the library units - debug information will be
generated */
```



---

or:

```
/* recompile specific library unit with debug option */  
alter [PROCEDURE | FUNCTION | PACKAGE BODY] <libunit-name> compile debug;
```

---

---

**Note:** You cannot use the second method for anonymous blocks.

---

---

You can limit the amount of storage used in the database by retaining only the most recent 8,192 records (approximately) by including `TRACE_LIMIT` in the `TRACE_LEVEL` parameter of the `SET_PLSQL_TRACE` procedure.

### Creating Database Tables to Collect DBMS\_TRACE Output

You must create database tables into which the `DBMS_TRACE` package writes output. Otherwise, the data is not collected. To create these tables, run the script `TRACETAB.SQL`. The tables this script creates are owned by `SYSTEM`.

### Collecting Trace Data

The PL/SQL features you can trace are described in the script `DBMSPBT.SQL`. Some of the key tracing features are:

- [Tracing Calls](#)
- [Tracing Exceptions](#)
- [Tracing SQL](#)
- [Tracing Lines](#)

Additional features of `DBMS_TRACE` also allow pausing and resuming trace, and limiting the output.

**Tracing Calls** Two levels of call tracing are available:

- Level 1: Trace all calls. This corresponds to the constant `trace_all_calls`.
- Level 2: Trace calls to enabled program units only. This corresponds to the constant `trace_enabled_calls`.

Enabling cannot be detected for remote procedure calls (RPCs); hence, RPCs are only traced with level 1.

**Tracing Exceptions** Two levels of exception tracing are available:

- Level 1: Trace all exceptions. This corresponds to `trace_all_exceptions`.

- 
- Level 2: Trace exceptions raised in enabled program units only. This corresponds to `trace_enabled_exceptions`.

**Tracing SQL** Two levels of SQL tracing are available:

- Level 1: Trace all SQL. This corresponds to the constant `trace_all_sql`.
- Level 2: Trace SQL in enabled program units only. This corresponds to the constant `trace_enabled_sql`.

**Tracing Lines** Two levels of line tracing are available:

- Level 1: Trace all lines. This corresponds to the constant `trace_all_lines`.
- Level 2: Trace lines in enabled program units only. This corresponds to the constant `trace_enabled_lines`.

When tracing lines, Oracle adds a record to the database each time the line number changes. This includes line number changes due to procedure calls and returns.

---

---

**Note:** For both all types of tracing, level 1 overrides level 2. For example, if both level 1 and level 2 are enabled, then level 1 takes precedence.

---

---

## Collected Data

If tracing is requested only for enabled program units, and if the current program unit is not enabled, then no trace data is written.

When tracing calls, both the call and return are traced. The check for whether tracing is "enabled" passes if either the called routine or the calling routine is "enabled".

Call tracing will always output the program unit type, program unit name, and line number for both the caller and the callee. It will output the caller's stack depth. If the caller's unit is enabled, the calling procedure name will also be output. If the callee's unit is enabled, the called procedure name will be output

Exception tracing writes out the line number. Raising the exception shows information on whether the exception is user-defined or pre-defined. It also shows the exception number in the case of pre-defined exceptions. Both the place where the exceptions are raised and their handler is traced. The check for tracing being "enabled" is done independently for the place where the exception is raised and the place where the exception is handled.

All calls to `DBMS_TRACE.SET_PLSQL_TRACE` and `DBMS_TRACE.CLEAR_PLSQL_TRACE` place a special trace record in the database. Therefore, it is always possible to determine when trace settings were changed.

**Trace Control** As well as determining which items are collected, you can pause and resume the trace process. No information is gathered between the time that tracing is paused and the time that it is resumed. The constants `TRACE_PAUSE` and `TRACE_RESUME` are used to accomplish this. Trace records are generated to indicate that the trace was paused/resumed.

It is also possible to retain only the last 8,192 trace events of a run by using the constant `TRACE_LIMIT`. This allows tracing to be turned on without filling up the database. When tracing stops, the last 8,192 records are saved. The limit is approximate, since it is not checked on every trace record. At least the requested number of trace records will be generated; up to 1,000 additional records may be generated.

## Summary of Subprograms

*Table 53–1 DBMS\_TRACE Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SET_PLSQL_TRACE Procedure</a> on page 53-5	Starts tracing in the current session.
<a href="#">CLEAR_PLSQL_TRACE Procedure</a> on page 53-6	Stops trace data dumping in session.
<a href="#">PLSQL_TRACE_VERSION procedure</a> on page 53-6	Gets the version number of the trace package.

### SET\_PLSQL\_TRACE Procedure

This procedure enables PL/SQL trace data collection.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRACE.SET_PLSQL_TRACE (
    trace_level INTEGER);
```

**Parameter**

[Table 53-2](#) describes the parameter for the `DBMS_TRACE.SET_PLSQL_TRACE` syntax.

**Table 53-2** *SET\_PLSQL\_TRACE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>trace_level</code>	You must supply one or more of the constants as listed on page 53-2. By summing the constants, you can enable tracing of multiple PL/SQL language features simultaneously. The control constants "trace_pause", "trace_resume" and "trace_stop" should not be used in combination with other constants  Also see " <a href="#">Collecting Trace Data</a> " on page 53-3 for more information.

**CLEAR\_PLSQL\_TRACE Procedure**

This procedure disables trace data collection.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRACE.CLEAR_PLSQL_TRACE;
```

**Parameters**

None.

**PLSQL\_TRACE\_VERSION procedure**

This procedure gets the version number of the trace package. It returns the major and minor version number of the `DBMS_TRACE` package.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRACE.PLSQL_TRACE_VERSION (  
    major OUT BINARY_INTEGER,  
    minor OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

**Parameters**

[Table 53-3](#) describes the parameters for the `DBMS_TRACE.PLSQL_TRACE_VERSION` syntax.

**Table 53-3 PLSQL\_TRACE\_VERSION Procedure Parameters**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
major	Major version number of DBMS_TRACE.
minor	Minor version number of DBMS_TRACE.



---

---

## DBMS\_TRANSACTION

This package provides access to SQL transaction statements from stored procedures.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i SQL Reference*

## Requirements

This package runs with the privileges of calling user, rather than the package owner SYS.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 54–1 DBMS\_TRANSACTION Package Subprograms**

---

**Subprogram**

---

<a href="#">READ_ONLY Procedure</a>	on page 54-3
<a href="#">READ_WRITE Procedure</a>	on page 54-3
<a href="#">ADVISE_ROLLBACK Procedure</a>	on page 54-3
<a href="#">ADVISE_NOTHING Procedure</a>	on page 54-4
<a href="#">ADVISE_COMMIT Procedure</a>	on page 54-4
<a href="#">USE_ROLLBACK_SEGMENT Procedure</a>	on page 54-4
<a href="#">COMMIT_COMMENT Procedure</a>	on page 54-5
<a href="#">COMMIT_FORCE Procedure</a>	on page 54-5
<a href="#">COMMIT Procedure</a>	on page 54-6
<a href="#">SAVEPOINT Procedure</a>	on page 54-6
<a href="#">ROLLBACK Procedure</a>	on page 54-7
<a href="#">ROLLBACK_SAVEPOINT Procedure</a>	on page 54-7
<a href="#">ROLLBACK_FORCE Procedure</a>	on page 54-8
<a href="#">BEGIN_DISCRETE_TRANSACTION Procedure</a>	on page 54-8
<a href="#">PURGE_MIXED Procedure</a>	on page 54-9
<a href="#">PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY Procedure</a>	on page 54-10
<a href="#">LOCAL_TRANSACTION_ID Function</a>	on page 54-12
<a href="#">STEP_ID Function</a>	on page 54-12

---



## **READ\_ONLY Procedure**

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
SET TRANSACTION READ ONLY
```

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.READ_ONLY;
```

### **Parameters**

None.

## **READ\_WRITE Procedure**

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
SET TRANSACTION READ WRITE
```

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.READ_WRITE;
```

### **Parameters**

None.

## **ADVISE\_ROLLBACK Procedure**

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION ADVISE ROLLBACK
```

### **Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ADVISE_ROLLBACK;
```

### **Parameters**

None.

## ADVISE\_NOTHING Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION ADVISE NOTHING
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ADVISE_NOTHING;
```

### Parameters

None.

## ADVISE\_COMMIT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ALTER SESSION ADVISE COMMIT
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ADVISE_COMMIT;
```

### Parameters

None.

## USE\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
SET TRANSACTION USE ROLLBACK SEGMENT <rb_seg_name>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.USE_ROLLBACK_SEGMENT (  
    rb_name VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54-2** *USE\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
rb_name	Name of rollback segment to use.

## COMMIT\_COMMENT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
COMMIT COMMENT <text>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.COMMIT_COMMENT (
    cmtt VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–3** COMMIT\_COMMENT Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
cmtt	Comment to associate with this commit.

## COMMIT\_FORCE Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
COMMIT FORCE <text>, <number>"
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.COMMIT_FORCE (
    xid VARCHAR2,
    scn VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–4** COMMIT\_FORCE Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
xid	Local or global transaction ID.
scn	System change number.

## COMMIT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
COMMIT
```

Here for completeness. This is already implemented as part of PL/SQL.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.COMMIT;
```

### Parameters

None.

## SAVEPOINT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
SAVEPOINT <savepoint_name>
```

Here for completeness. This is already implemented as part of PL/SQL.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.SAVEPOINT (  
    savept VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–5** *SAVEPOINT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
savept	Savepoint identifier.

## ROLLBACK Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ROLLBACK
```

Here for completeness. This is already implemented as part of PL/SQL.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ROLLBACK;
```

### Parameters

None.

## ROLLBACK\_SAVEPOINT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT <savepoint_name>
```

Here for completeness. This is already implemented as part of PL/SQL.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ROLLBACK_SAVEPOINT (  
    savept VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–6** *ROLLBACK\_SAVEPOINT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
savept	Savepoint identifier.

## ROLLBACK\_FORCE Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to following SQL statement:

```
ROLLBACK FORCE <text>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.ROLLBACK_FORCE (  
    xid VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–7** *ROLLBACK\_FORCE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
xid	Local or global transaction ID.

## BEGIN\_DISCRETE\_TRANSACTION Procedure

This procedure sets "discrete transaction mode" for this transaction.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.BEGIN_DISCRETE_TRANSACTION;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Exceptions

**Table 54–8** *BEGIN\_DISCRETE\_TRANSACTION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-08175	A transaction attempted an operation which cannot be performed as a discrete transaction.  If this exception is encountered, then rollback and retry the transaction

**Table 54–8** *BEGIN\_DISCRETE\_TRANSACTION Procedure Exceptions*

Exception	Description
ORA-08176	<p>A transaction encountered data changed by an operation that does not generate rollback data: create index, direct load or discrete transaction.</p> <p>If this exception is encountered, then retry the operation that received the exception.</p>

**Example**

```
DISCRETE_TRANSACTION_FAILED exception;
  pragma exception_init(DISCRETE_TRANSACTION_FAILED, -8175);
CONSISTENT_READ_FAILURE exception;
  pragma exception_init(CONSISTENT_READ_FAILURE, -8176);
```

**PURGE\_MIXED Procedure**

When in-doubt transactions are forced to commit or rollback (instead of letting automatic recovery resolve their outcomes), there is a possibility that a transaction can have a mixed outcome: Some sites commit, and others rollback. Such inconsistency cannot be resolved automatically by Oracle; however, Oracle flags entries in `DBA_2PC_PENDING` by setting the `MIXED` column to a value of 'yes'.

Oracle never automatically deletes information about a mixed outcome transaction. When the application or DBA is certain that all inconsistencies that might have arisen as a result of the mixed transaction have been resolved, this procedure can be used to delete the information about a given mixed outcome transaction.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.PURGE_MIXED (
  xid VARCHAR2);
```

**Parameters****Table 54–9** *PURGE\_MIXED Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
xid	Must be set to the value of the <code>LOCAL_TRAN_ID</code> column in the <code>DBA_2PC_PENDING</code> table.

## PURGE\_LOST\_DB\_ENTRY Procedure

When a failure occurs during commit processing, automatic recovery consistently resolves the results at all sites involved in the transaction. However, if the remote database is destroyed or recreated before recovery completes, then the entries used to control recovery in `DBA_2PC_PENDING` and associated tables are never removed, and recovery will periodically retry. Procedure `PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY` enables removal of such transactions from the local site.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY (  
    xid VARCHAR2);
```

---

---

**WARNING:** `PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY` should *only* be used when the other database is lost or has been recreated. Any other use may leave the other database in an unrecoverable or inconsistent state.

---

---

Before automatic recovery runs, the transaction may show up in `DBA_2PC_PENDING` as state "collecting", "committed", or "prepared". If the DBA has forced an in-doubt transaction to have a particular result by using "commit force" or "rollback force", then states "forced commit" or "forced rollback" may also appear. Automatic recovery normally deletes entries in any of these states. The only exception is when recovery finds a forced transaction which is in a state inconsistent with other sites in the transaction; in this case, the entry is left in the table and the `MIXED` column has the value 'yes'.

However, under certain conditions, it may not be possible for automatic recovery to run. For example, a remote database may have been permanently lost. Even if it is recreated, it gets a new database ID, so that recovery cannot identify it (a possible symptom is `ORA-02062`). In this case, the DBA may use the procedure `PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY` to clean up the entries in any state other than "prepared". The DBA does not need to be in any particular hurry to resolve these entries, because they are not holding any database resources.

The following table indicates what the various states indicate about the transaction and what the DBA actions should be:



**Table 54–10** *PURGE\_LOST\_DB\_ENTRY Procedure States*

State of Column	State of Global Transaction	State of Local Transaction	Normal DBA Action	Alternative DBA Action
Collecting	Rolled back	Rolled back	None	PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY (1)
Committed	Committed	Committed	None	PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY (1)
Prepared	Unknown	Prepared	None	FORCE COMMIT or ROLLBACK
Forced commit	Unknown	Committed	None	PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY (1)
Forced rollback	Unknown	Rolled back	None	PURGE_LOST_DB_ENTRY (1)
Forced commit (mixed)	Mixed	Committed	(2)	
Forced rollback (mixed)	Mixed	Rolled back	(2)	

**Note 1:** Use only if significant reconfiguration has occurred so that automatic recovery cannot resolve the transaction. Examples are total loss of the remote database, reconfiguration in software resulting in loss of two-phase commit capability, or loss of information from an external transaction coordinator such as a TP monitor.

**Note 2:** Examine and take any manual action to remove inconsistencies, then use the procedure `PURGE_MIXED`.

## Parameters

**Table 54–11** *PURGE\_LOST\_DB\_ENTRY Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>xid</code>	Must be set to the value of the <code>LOCAL_TRAN_ID</code> column in the <code>DBA_2PC_PENDING</code> table.

## LOCAL\_TRANSACTION\_ID Function

This function returns the local (to instance) unique identifier for current transaction. It returns null if there is no current transaction.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.LOCAL_TRANSACTION_ID (  
    create_transaction BOOLEAN := FALSE)  
    RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

**Table 54–12 LOCAL\_TRANSACTION\_ID Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>create_transaction</code>	If true, then start a transaction if one is not currently active.

## STEP\_ID Function

This function returns local (to local transaction) unique positive integer that orders the DML operations of a transaction.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TRANSACTION.STEP_ID  
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

None.

This package checks if the transportable set is self-contained. All violations are inserted into a temporary table that can be selected from the view `TRANSPORT_SET_VIOLATIONS`.

Only users having the `execute_catalog_role` can execute this procedure. This role is initially only assigned to user `SYS`.

**See Also:** *Oracle8i Administrator's Guide* and *Oracle8i Migration*

## Exceptions

```
ts_not_found EXCEPTION;
PRAGMA exception_init(ts_not_found, -29304);
ts_not_found_num NUMBER := -29304;

invalid_ts_list EXCEPTION;
PRAGMA exception_init(invalid_ts_list, -29346);
invalid_ts_list_num NUMBER := -29346;

sys_or_tmp_ts EXCEPTION;
PRAGMA exception_init(sys_or_tmp_ts, -29351);
sys_or_tmp_ts_num NUMBER := -29351;
```

## Summary of Subprograms

These two procedures are designed to be called by database administrators.

**Table 55–1 DBMS\_TTS Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">TRANSPORT_SET_CHECK Procedure</a> on page 55-2	Checks if a set of tablespaces (to be transported) is self-contained.
<a href="#">DOWNGRADE Procedure</a> on page 55-3	Downgrades transportable tablespace related data.

## TRANSPORT\_SET\_CHECK Procedure

This procedure checks if a set of tablespaces (to be transported) is self-contained. After calling this procedure, the user may select from a view to see a list of violations, if there are any. If the view does not return any rows, then the set of tablespaces is self-contained. For example,

```
SQLPLUS> EXECUTE TRANSPORT_SET_CHECK('foo,bar', TRUE);
SQLPLUS> SELECT * FROM TRANSPORT_SET_VIOLATIONS;
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TTS.TRANSPORT_SET_CHECK (
    ts_list          IN VARCHAR2,
    incl_constraints IN BOOLEAN);
```

## Parameters

**Table 55–2** *TRANSPORT\_SET\_CHECK Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
ts_list	List of tablespace, separated by comma.
incl_constraints	TRUE if you'd like to count in referential integrity constraints when examining if the set of tablespaces is self-contained.

## DOWNGRADE Procedure

This procedure downgrades transportable tablespace related data.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_TTS.DOWNGRADE;
```

### Parameters

None.



---

## DBMS\_UTILITY

This package provides various utility subprograms.

DBMS\_UTILITY submits a job for each partition. It is the users responsibility to control the number of concurrent jobs by setting the `INIT.ORA` parameter `JOB_QUEUE_PROCESSES` correctly. There is minimal error checking for correct syntax. Any error is reported in SNP trace files.

## Requirements

DBMS\_UTILITY runs with the privileges of the calling user for the NAME\_RESOLVE, COMPILE\_SCHEMA, and ANALYZE\_SCHEMA procedures. This is necessary so that the SQL works correctly.

This does not run as SYS. The privileges are checked via DBMS\_DDL.

## Types

type uncl\_array IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(227) INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**Lists of "USER"."NAME"."COLUMN"@LINK should be stored here.**

type name\_array IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(30) INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**Lists of NAME should be stored here.**

type dblink\_array IS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(128) INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**Lists of database links should be stored here.**

TYPE index\_table\_type IS TABLE OF BINARY\_INTEGER INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**The order in which objects should be generated is returned here.**

TYPE number\_array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**The order in which objects should be generated is returned here for users.**

```
TYPE instance_record IS RECORD (
    inst_number    NUMBER,
    inst_name      VARCHAR2(60));
```

TYPE instance\_table IS TABLE OF instance\_record INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER;  
**The list of active instance number and instance name.**

The starting index of instance\_table is 1; instance\_table is dense.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 56–1 DBMS\_UTILITY Package Subprograms** (Page 1 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">COMPILE_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 56-4	Compiles all procedures, functions, packages, and triggers in the specified schema.
<a href="#">ANALYZE_SCHEMA Procedure</a> on page 56-5	Analyzes all the tables, clusters, and indexes in a schema.
<a href="#">ANALYZE_DATABASE Procedure</a> on page 56-6	Analyzes all the tables, clusters, and indexes in a database.



**Table 56–1 DBMS\_UTILITY Package Subprograms** (Page 2 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">FORMAT_ERROR_STACK</a> Function on page 56-7	Formats the current error stack.
<a href="#">FORMAT_CALL_STACK</a> Function on page 56-7	Formats the current call stack.
<a href="#">IS_PARALLEL_SERVER</a> Function on page 56-8	Finds out if this database is running in parallel server mode.
<a href="#">GET_TIME</a> Function on page 56-8	Finds out the current time in 100th's of a second.
<a href="#">GET_PARAMETER_VALUE</a> Function on page 56-9	Gets the value of specified init.ora parameter.
<a href="#">NAME_RESOLVE</a> Procedure on page 56-10	Resolves the given name.
<a href="#">NAME_TOKENIZE</a> Procedure on page 56-12	Calls the parser to parse the given name.
<a href="#">COMMA_TO_TABLE</a> Procedure on page 56-12	Converts a comma-separated list of names into a PL/SQL table of names.
<a href="#">TABLE_TO_COMMA</a> Procedure on page 56-13	Converts a PL/SQL table of names into a comma-separated list of names.
<a href="#">PORT_STRING</a> Function on page 56-14	Returns a string that uniquely identifies the version of Oracle and the operating system.
<a href="#">DB_VERSION</a> Procedure on page 56-14	Returns version information for the database.
<a href="#">MAKE_DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS</a> Function on page 56-15	Creates a data block address given a file number and a block number.
<a href="#">DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_FILE</a> Function on page 56-15	Gets the file number part of a data block address.
<a href="#">DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_BLOCK</a> Function on page 56-16	Gets the block number part of a data block address.
<a href="#">GET_HASH_VALUE</a> Function on page 56-17	Computes a hash value for the given string.
<a href="#">ANALYZE_PART_OBJECT</a> Procedure on page 56-18	

**Table 56–1 DBMS\_UTILITY Package Subprograms** (Page 3 of 3)

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">EXEC_DDL_STATEMENT Procedure</a> on page 56-19	Executes the DDL statement in <code>parse_string</code> .
<a href="#">CURRENT_INSTANCE Function</a> on page 56-19	Returns the current connected instance number.
<a href="#">ACTIVE_INSTANCES Procedure</a> on page 56-19	

## COMPILE\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure compiles all procedures, functions, packages, and triggers in the specified schema. After calling this procedure, you should select from view `ALL_OBJECTS` for items with status of `INVALID` to see if all objects were successfully compiled.

To see the errors associated with `INVALID` objects, you may use the Enterprise Manager command:

```
SHOW ERRORS <type> <schema>.<name>
```

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.COMPILE_SCHEMA (
    schema VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–2 COMPILE\_SCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>schema</code>	Name of the schema.

### Exceptions

**Table 56–3 COMPILE\_SCHEMA Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
<code>ORA-20000</code>	Insufficient privileges for some object in this schema.

## ANALYZE\_SCHEMA Procedure

This procedure analyzes all the tables, clusters, and indexes in a schema.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.ANALYZE_SCHEMA (
  schema          VARCHAR2,
  method          VARCHAR2,
  estimate_rows   NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  estimate_percent NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,
  method_opt      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–4 ANALYZE\_SCHEMA Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
schema	Name of the schema.
method	One of ESTIMATE, COMPUTE or DELETE. If ESTIMATE, then either estimate_rows or estimate_percent must be non-zero.
estimate_rows	Number of rows to estimate.
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate. If estimate_rows is specified, then ignore this parameter.
method_opt	Method options of the following format: [ FOR TABLE ] [ FOR ALL [INDEXED] COLUMNS] [SIZE n] [ FOR ALL INDEXES ]

### Exceptions

**Table 56–5 ANALYZE\_SCHEMA Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-20000	Insufficient privileges for some object in this schema.

## ANALYZE\_DATABASE Procedure

This procedure analyzes all the tables, clusters, and indexes in a database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.ANALYZE_DATABASE (  
    method          VARCHAR2,  
    estimate_rows   NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,  
    estimate_percent NUMBER   DEFAULT NULL,  
    method_opt      VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–6 ANALYZE\_DATABASE Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
method	One of ESTIMATE, COMPUTE or DELETE.  If ESTIMATE, then either estimate_rows or estimate_percent must be non-zero.
estimate_rows	Number of rows to estimate.
estimate_percent	Percentage of rows to estimate.  If estimate_rows is specified, then ignore this parameter.
method_opt	Method options of the following format:  [ FOR TABLE ] [ FOR ALL [INDEXED] COLUMNS] [SIZE n] [ FOR ALL INDEXES ]

### Exceptions

**Table 56–7 ANALYZE\_DATABASE Procedure Exceptions**

Exception	Description
ORA-20000	Insufficient privileges for some object in this database.

## FORMAT\_ERROR\_STACK Function

This function formats the current error stack. This can be used in exception handlers to look at the full error stack.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.FORMAT_ERROR_STACK  
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

This returns the error stack, up to 2000 bytes.

## FORMAT\_CALL\_STACK Function

This function formats the current call stack. This can be used on any stored procedure or trigger to access the call stack. This can be useful for debugging.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.FORMAT_CALL_STACK  
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(format_call_stack,WNDS);
```

### Returns

This returns the call stack, up to 2000 bytes.

## IS\_PARALLEL\_SERVER Function

This function finds out if this database is running in parallel server mode.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.IS_PARALLEL_SERVER  
    RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

This returns `TRUE` if this instance was started in parallel server mode, `FALSE` otherwise.

## GET\_TIME Function

This function finds out the current time in 100th's of a second. It is primarily useful for determining elapsed time.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.GET_TIME  
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

Time is the number of 100th's of a second from some arbitrary epoch.

## GET\_PARAMETER\_VALUE Function

This function gets the value of specified `init.ora` parameter.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.GET_PARAMETER_VALUE (
    parnam IN      VARCHAR2,
    intval IN OUT  BINARY_INTEGER,
    strval IN OUT  VARCHAR2)
RETURN BINARY_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–8** *GET\_PARAMETER\_VALUE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
parnam	Parameter name.
intval	Value of an integer parameter or the value length of a string parameter.
strval	Value of a string parameter.

### Returns

**Table 56–9** *GET\_PARAMETER\_VALUE Function Returns*

Return	Description
partyp	Parameter type: 0 if parameter is an integer/boolean parameter 1 if parameter is a string/file parameter

### Example

```
DECLARE
    parnam VARCHAR2(256);
    intval BINARY_INTEGER;
    strval VARCHAR2(256);
    partyp BINARY_INTEGER;
BEGIN
    partyp := dbms_utility.get_parameter_value('max_dump_file_size',
                                              intval, strval);
    dbms_output.put('parameter value is: ');
```

```
IF partyp = 1 THEN
    dbms_output.put_line(strval);
ELSE
    dbms_output.put_line(intval);
END IF;
IF partyp = 1 THEN
    dbms_output.put('parameter value length is: ');
    dbms_output.put_line(intval);
END IF;
dbms_output.put('parameter type is: ');
IF partyp = 1 THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('string');
ELSE
    dbms_output.put_line('integer');
END IF;
END;
```

### NAME\_RESOLVE Procedure

This procedure resolves the given name, including synonym translation and authorization checking as necessary.

#### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_RESOLVE (
    name          IN VARCHAR2,
    context       IN NUMBER,
    schema        OUT VARCHAR2,
    part1         OUT VARCHAR2,
    part2         OUT VARCHAR2,
    dblink        OUT VARCHAR2,
    part1_type    OUT NUMBER,
    object_number OUT NUMBER);
```



## Parameters

**Table 56–10** *NAME\_RESOLVE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
name	<p>Name of the object.</p> <p>This can be of the form <code>[[a.]b.]c[@d]</code>, where a, b, c are SQL identifier and d is a dblink. No syntax checking is performed on the dblink. If a dblink is specified, or if the name resolves to something with a dblink, then object is not resolved, but the schema, part1, part2 and dblink OUT parameters are filled in.</p> <p>a, b and c may be delimited identifiers, and may contain NLS characters (single and multi-byte).</p>
context	Must be an integer between 0 and 8.
schema	Schema of the object: c. If no schema is specified in name, then the schema is determined by resolving the name.
part1	First part of the name. The type of this name is specified part1_type (synonym, procedure or package).
part2	If this is non-NULL, then this is a procedure name within the package indicated by part1.
dblink	If this is non-NULL, then a database link was either specified as part of name or name was a synonym which resolved to something with a database link. In this later case, part1_type indicates a synonym.
part1_type	<p>Type of part1 is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 - synonym</li> <li>7 - procedure (top level)</li> <li>8 - function (top level)</li> <li>9 - package</li> </ul> <p>If a synonym, then it means that name is a synonym that translates to something with a database link. In this case, if further name translation is desired, then you must call the DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_RESOLVE procedure on this remote node.</p>

## Exceptions

All errors are handled by raising exceptions. A wide variety of exceptions are possible, based on the various syntax error that are possible when specifying object names.

## NAME\_TOKENIZE Procedure

This procedure calls the parser to parse the given name as "a [. b [. c ]][[@ dblink ]". It strips double quotes, or converts to uppercase if there are no quotes. It ignores comments of all sorts, and does no semantic analysis. Missing values are left as NULL.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.NAME_TOKENIZE (  
    name      IN  VARCHAR2,  
    a         OUT VARCHAR2,  
    b         OUT VARCHAR2,  
    c         OUT VARCHAR2,  
    dblink    OUT VARCHAR2,  
    nextpos   OUT BINARY_INTEGER);
```

### Parameters

For each of a, b, c, dblink, tell where the following token starts in anext, bnext, cnext, dnext respectively.

## COMMA\_TO\_TABLE Procedure

This procedure converts a comma-separated list of names into a PL/SQL table of names. This uses NAME\_TOKENIZE to figure out what are names and what are commas.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.COMMA_TO_TABLE (  
    list      IN  VARCHAR2,  
    tablen    OUT BINARY_INTEGER,  
    tab       OUT UNCL_ARRAY);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–11** COMMA\_TO\_TABLE Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
list	Comma separated list of tables.
tablen	Number of tables in the PL/SQL table.
tab	PL/SQL table which contains list of table names.

**Returns**

A PL/SQL table is returned, with values 1 . . n and n+1 is null.

**Usage Notes**

The `list` must be a non-empty comma-separated list: Anything other than a comma-separated list is rejected. Commas inside double quotes do not count.

Entries in the comma-separated list cannot include multi-byte characters such as hyphens (-).

The values in `tab` are cut from the original list, with no transformations.

**TABLE\_TO\_COMMA Procedure**

This procedure converts a PL/SQL table of names into a comma-separated list of names. This takes a PL/SQL table, 1 . . n, terminated with n+1 null.

**Syntax**

```
DBMS_UTILITY.TABLE_TO_COMMA (
    tab      IN UNCL_ARRAY,
    tablen  OUT BINARY_INTEGER,
    list    OUT VARCHAR2);
```

**Parameters**

**Table 56–12** *TABLE\_TO\_COMMA Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>tab</code>	PL/SQL table which contains list of table names.
<code>tablen</code>	Number of tables in the PL/SQL table.
<code>list</code>	Comma separated list of tables.

**Returns**

Returns a comma-separated list and the number of elements found in the table (n).

## PORT\_STRING Function

This function returns a string that identifies the operating system and the TWO TASK PROTOCOL version of the database. For example, "VAX/VMX-7.1.0.0"

The maximum length is port-specific.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.PORT_STRING  
    RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(port_string, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## DB\_VERSION Procedure

This procedure returns version information for the database.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.DB_VERSION (  
    version          OUT VARCHAR2,  
    compatibility OUT VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–13 DB\_VERSION Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
version	A string which represents the internal software version of the database (e.g., 7.1.0.0.0).  The length of this string is variable and is determined by the database version.
compatibility	The compatibility setting of the database determined by the "compatible" <code>init.ora</code> parameter.  If the parameter is not specified in the <code>init.ora</code> file, then NULL is returned.

## MAKE\_DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS Function

This function creates a data block address given a file number and a block number. A data block address is the internal structure used to identify a block in the database. This function is useful when accessing certain fixed tables that contain data block addresses.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.MAKE_DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS (
    file NUMBER,
    block NUMBER)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–14 MAKE\_DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
file	File that contains the block.
block	Offset of the block within the file in terms of block increments.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(make_data_block_address, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Returns

**Table 56–15 MAKE\_DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS Function Returns**

Returns	Description
dba	Data block address.

## DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_FILE Function

This function gets the file number part of a data block address.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_FILE (
    dba NUMBER)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 56–16 DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_FILE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dba	Data block address.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(data_block_address_file, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Returns

**Table 56–17 DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_FILE Function Returns**

Returns	Description
file	File that contains the block.

## DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_BLOCK Function

This function gets the block number part of a data block address.

## Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.DATA_BLOCK_ADDRESS_BLOCK (
    dba NUMBER)
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Parameters

**Table 56–18 DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_BLOCK Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dba	Data block address.

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(data_block_address_block, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Returns

**Table 56–19** *DATA\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS\_BLOCK* Function Returns

Returns	Description
block	Block offset of the block.

## GET\_HASH\_VALUE Function

This function computes a hash value for the given string.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.GET_HASH_VALUE (
    name      VARCHAR2,
    base      NUMBER,
    hash_size NUMBER)
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–20** *GET\_HASH\_VALUE* Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
name	String to be hashed.
base	Base value for the returned hash value to start at.
hash_size	Desired size of the hash table.

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(get_hash_value, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Returns

A hash value based on the input string. For example, to get a hash value on a string where the hash value should be between 1000 and 3047, use 1000 as the base value and 2048 as the `hash_size` value. Using a power of 2 for the `hash_size` parameter works best.

## ANALYZE\_PART\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure is equivalent to SQL:

```
"ANALYZE TABLE|INDEX [<schema>.]<object_name> PARTITION <pname> [<command_type>]
 [<command_opt>] [<sample_clause>]"
```

For each partition of the object, run in parallel using job queues.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.ANALYZE_PART_OBJECT (
  schema          IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  object_name     IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
  object_type     IN CHAR      DEFAULT 'T',
  command_type    IN CHAR      DEFAULT 'E',
  command_opt     IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,
  sample_clause   IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT 'SAMPLE 5 PERCENT');
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–21 ANALYZE\_PART\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
schema	Schema of the object_name.
object_name	Name of object to be analyzed, must be partitioned.
object_type	Type of object, must be T (table) or I (index).
command_type	Must be one of the following: C (compute statistics) E (estimate statistics) D (delete statistics) V (validate structure)
command_opt	Other options for the command type. For C, E it can be FOR table, FOR all LOCAL indexes, FOR all columns or combination of some of the 'for' options of analyze statistics (table). For V, it can be CASCADE when object_type is T.
sample_clause	The sample clause to use when command_type is 'E'.



## EXEC\_DDL\_STATEMENT Procedure

This procedure executes the DDL statement in `parse_string`.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.EXEC_DDL_STATEMENT (
    parse_string IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 56–22 EXEC\_DDL\_STATEMENT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>parse_string</code>	DDL statement to be executed.

## CURRENT\_INSTANCE Function

This function returns the current connected instance number. It returns `NULL` when connected instance is down.

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.CURRENT_INSTANCE
    RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Parameters

None.

## ACTIVE\_INSTANCES Procedure

### Syntax

```
DBMS_UTILITY.ACTIVE_INSTANCE (
    instance_table OUT INSTANCE_TABLE,
    instance_count OUT NUMBER);
```

## Parameters

**Table 56–23** *ACTIVE\_INSTANCES Procedure Parameters*

<b>Procedure</b>	<b>Description</b>
instance_table	Contains a list of the active instance numbers and names. When no instance is up (or non-OPS setting), the list is empty.
instance_count	Number of active instances; 0 under non-OPS setting.

---

## DEBUG\_EXTPROC

The `DEBUG_EXTPROC` package enables you to start up the `extproc` agent within a session. This utility package can help you debug external procedures.

---

## Requirements

Your Oracle account must have `EXECUTE` privileges on the package and `CREATE LIBRARY` privileges.

---

---

**Note:** `DEBUG_EXTPROC` works only on platforms with debuggers that can attach to a running process.

---

---

## Installation Notes

To install the package, run the script `DBGEXTP.SQL`.

- Install/load this package in the Oracle `USER` where you want to debug the 'extproc' process.

- Ensure that you have execute privileges on package `DEBUG_EXTPROC`

```
SELECT SUBSTR(OBJECT_NAME, 1, 20)
FROM USER_OBJECTS
WHERE OBJECT_NAME = 'DEBUG_EXTPROC';
```

- You can install this package as any other user, as long as you have `EXECUTE` privileges on the package.

## Using `DEBUG_EXTPROC`

### Usage Assumptions

This assumes that the Listener has been appropriately configured to startup an external procedures 'extproc' agent.

This also assumes that you built your shared library with debug symbols to aid in the debugging process. Please check the C compiler manual pages for the appropriate C compiler switches to build the shared library with debug symbols.

### Usage Notes

- Start a brand new oracle session through `SQL*Plus` or `OCI` program by connecting to `ORACLE`.
- Execute procedure `DEBUG_EXTPROC.STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT` to startup the extproc agent in this session; e.g., execute `DEBUG_EXTPROC.STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT`; Do not exit this session, because that terminates the extproc agent.

- Determine the PID of the extproc agent that was started up for this session.
- Using a debugger (e.g., gdb, dbx, or the native system debugger), load the extproc executable and attach to the running process.
- Set a breakpoint on function 'pextproc' and let the debugger continue with its execution.
- Now execute your external procedure in the same session where you first executed `DEBUG_EXTPROC.STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT`
- Your debugger should now break in function 'pextproc'. At this point in time, the shared library referenced by your PL/SQL external function would have been loaded and the function resolved. Now set a breakpoint in your C function and let the debugger continue its execution.

Because PL/SQL loads the shared library at runtime, the debugger you use may or may not automatically be able to track the new symbols from the shared library. You may have to issue some debugger command to load the symbols (for example, 'share' in gdb)

- The debugger should now break in your C function. Its assumed that you had built the shared library with debugging symbols.
- Now proceed with your debugging.

## Summary of Subprograms

`DEBUG_EXTPROC` contains one subprogram: `STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT` procedure. This starts up the extproc agent process in the session

### STARTUP\_EXTPROC\_AGENT Procedure

This procedure starts up the extproc agent process in the session. This enables you to get the PID of the executing process. This PID is needed to be able to attach to the running process using a debugger.

#### Syntax

```
DEBUG_EXTPROC.STARTUP_EXTPROC_AGENT;
```

#### Parameters

None.



The `OUTLN_PKG` package contains the functional interface for subprograms associated with the management of stored outlines.

A stored outline is the stored data that pertains to an execution plan for a given SQL statement. It enables the optimizer to repeatedly recreate execution plans that are equivalent to the plan originally generated along with the outline. The data stored in an outline consists, in part, of a set of hints that are used to achieve plan stability.

## Requirements

OUTLN\_PKG contains management procedures that should only be made available to appropriate users. Execute privilege is not extended to the general user community unless the DBA explicitly does so.

## Security

PL/SQL functions that are available for outline management purposes can be executed only by users with EXECUTE privilege on the procedure (or package).

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 58–1 OUTLN\_PKG Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">DROP_UNUSED Procedure</a> on page 58–2	Drops all outlines that have not been used since they were created.
<a href="#">DROP_BY_CAT Procedure</a> on page 58–3	Drops all outlines that belong to a particular category.
<a href="#">UPDATE_BY_CAT Procedure</a> on page 58–3	Changes the category of all outlines in one category to a new category.

## DROP\_UNUSED Procedure

This procedure drops outlines that have never been applied in the compilation of a SQL statement.

### Syntax

```
OUTLN_PKG.DROP_UNUSED;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Usage Notes

You may want to use DROP\_UNUSED for outlines created on behalf of dynamic SQL statements, that were generated by an application for one time use only. For these statements, the outlines are never used and are simply taking up valuable disk space.



## DROP\_BY\_CAT Procedure

This procedure drops outlines that belong to a particular category.

### Syntax

```
OUTLN_PKG.DROP_BY_CAT (
    cat VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 58–2** DROP\_BY\_CAT Procedure Parameters

Parameter	Description
cat	Category of outlines to drop.

### Usage Notes

You may occasionally want to purge a category of outlines. This procedure accomplishes that in a single call.

### Example

This example drops all outlines in the DEFAULT category:

```
OUTLN_PKG.DROP_BY_CAT('DEFAULT');
```

## UPDATE\_BY\_CAT Procedure

This procedure changes the category of all outlines in one category to a new category. If the SQL text in an outline already has an outline in the target category, then it is not merged into the new category.

### Syntax

```
OUTLN_PKG.UPDATE_BY_CAT (
    oldcat VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT',
    newcat VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'DEFAULT');
```

## Parameters

**Table 58–3** *UPDATE\_BY\_CAT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
oldcat	Current category to be changed.
newcat	Target category to change outline to.

## Usage Notes

Once satisfied with a set of outlines, you might chose to move outlines from an *experimental* category to a *production* category. Likewise, you might want to merge a set of outlines from one category into another pre-existing category.

## Example

This example changes all outlines in the `DEFAULT` category to the `CAT1` category:

```
OUTLN_PKG.UPDATE_BY_CAT('DEFAULT', 'CAT1');
```

The `UTL_COLL` package lets PL/SQL programs use collection locators to query and update.

## Summary of Subprograms

There is currently only one function supported in this package: `IS_LOCATOR`.

### IS\_LOCATOR Function

This function determines whether a collection item is actually a locator or not.

#### Syntax

```
UTL_COLL.IS_LOCATOR (  
    collection IN ANY)  
    RETURNS BOOLEAN;
```

#### Parameters

**Table 59–1 IS\_LOCATOR Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
collection	Nested table or varray item.

#### Returns

**Table 59–2 IS\_LOCATOR Function Returns**

Return Value	Description
1	Collection item is indeed a locator.
0	Collection item is not a locator.

#### Pragmas

Asserts `WNDS`, `WNPS` and `RNPS` pragmas

#### Exceptions

None.

## Example

```
CREATE OR REPLACE TYPE list_t AS TABLE OF VARCHAR2(20);
/

CREATE OR REPLACE TYPE phone_book_t AS OBJECT (
    pno number,
    ph list_t );
/

CREATE TABLE phone_book OF phone_book_t
    NESTED TABLE ph STORE AS nt_ph;
CREATE TABLE phone_book1 OF phone_book_t
    NESTED TABLE ph STORE AS nt_ph_1 RETURN LOCATOR;

INSERT INTO phone_book VALUES(1, list_t('650-633-5707','650-323-0953'));
INSERT INTO phone_book1 VALUES(1, list_t('415-555-1212'));

CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE chk_coll IS
    plist list_t;
    plist1 list_t;
BEGIN
    SELECT ph INTO plist FROM phone_book WHERE pno=1;

    SELECT ph INTO plist1 FROM phone_book1 WHERE pno=1;

    IF (UTL_COLL.IS_LOCATOR(plist)) THEN
        DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('plist is a locator');
    ELSE
        DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('plist is not a locator');
    END IF;

    IF (UTL_COLL.IS_LOCATOR(plist1)) THEN
        DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('plist1 is a locator');
    ELSE
        DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE('plist1 is not a locator');
    END IF;

END chk_coll;

SET SERVEROUTPUT ON
EXECUTE chk_coll;
```



The `UTL_FILE` package lets your PL/SQL programs read and write operating system (OS) text files. It provides a restricted version of standard OS stream file input/output (I/O).

The file I/O capabilities are similar to those of the standard operating system stream file I/O (`OPEN`, `GET`, `PUT`, `CLOSE`), with some limitations. For example, call the `FOPEN` function to return a *file handle*, which you then use in subsequent calls to `GET_LINE` or `PUT` to perform stream I/O to a file. When you are done performing I/O on the file, call `FCLOSE` to complete any output and to free any resources associated with the file.

---

## Security

The PL/SQL file I/O feature is available for both client side and server side PL/SQL. The client implementation (text I/O) is subject to normal operating system file permission checking, and it does not need any additional security constraints. However, the server implementation might be running in a privileged mode, and will need additional security restrictions that limit the power of this feature.

---

---

**Note:** The `UTL_FILE` package is similar to the client-side `TEXT_IO` package currently provided by Oracle Procedure Builder. Restrictions for a server implementation require some API differences between `UTL_FILE` and `TEXT_IO`. In PL/SQL file I/O, errors are returned to you using PL/SQL exceptions.

---

---

### Server Security

Server security for PL/SQL file I/O consists of a restriction on the directories that can be accessed. Accessible directories must be specified in the instance parameter initialization file (`INIT.ORA`).

Specify the accessible directories for the `UTL_FILE` functions in the initialization file using the `UTL_FILE_DIR` parameter. For example:

```
UTL_FILE_DIR = <directory name>
```

---

---

**Note:** The directory specification is different on different platforms.

---

---

If the initialization file for the instance contains the line `UTL_FILE_DIR = /usr/jsmith/my_app`, then the directory `/usr/jsmith/my_app` is accessible to the `FOPEN` function. Note that a directory named `/usr/jsmith/My_App` would not be accessible on case-sensitive operating systems.

The parameter specification `UTL_FILE_DIR = *` has a special meaning. This entry turns off directory access checking, and it makes any directory accessible to the `UTL_FILE` functions.



---

---

**Caution:**

The '\*' option should be used with great caution. Oracle does not recommend that you use this option in production systems. Also, do not include '.' (the current directory for UNIX) in the accessible directories list.

To ensure security on file systems that enable symbolic links, users must not be allowed WRITE permission to directories accessible by PL/SQL file I/O functions. The symbolic links and PL/SQL file I/O could be used to circumvent normal operating system permission checking and allow users read/write access to directories to which they would not otherwise have access.

---

---

## File Ownership and Protections

On UNIX systems, a file created by the FOPEN function has as its owner the owner of the shadow process running the instance. In the normal case, this owner is *oracle*. Files created using FOPEN are always writable and readable using the UTL\_FILE subprograms, but non-privileged users who need to read these files outside of PL/SQL might need their system administrator to give them access.

## Examples (UNIX-Specific)

If the parameter initialization file contains only:

```
UTL_FILE_DIR=/appl/g1/log
UTL_FILE_DIR=/appl/g1/out
```

Then, the following file locations and filenames are valid:

FILE LOCATION	FILENAME
/appl/g1/log	L10324.log
/appl/g1/out	O10324.out

But, the following file locations and filename are invalid:

FILE LOCATION	FILENAME	
/appl/g1/log/backup	L10324.log	# subdirectory
/APPL/g1/log	L10324.log	# uppercase
/appl/g1/log	backup/L10324.log	# dir in name
/usr/tmp	T10324.tmp	# not in INIT.ORA

---

---

**Caution:** There are no user-level file permissions. All file locations specified by the UTL\_FILE\_DIR parameters are valid, for both reading and writing, for all users of the file I/O procedures. This can override operating system file permissions.

---

---

## Types

```
TYPE file_type IS RECORD (id BINARY_INTEGER);
```

The contents of FILE\_TYPE are private to the UTL\_FILE package. Users of the package should not reference or change components of this record.

## Exceptions

**Table 60–1 UTL\_FILE Package Exceptions**

Exception Name	Description
INVALID_PATH	File location or filename was invalid.
INVALID_MODE	The open_mode parameter in FOPEN was invalid.
INVALID_FILEHANDLE	File handle was invalid.
INVALID_OPERATION	File could not be opened or operated on as requested.
READ_ERROR	Operating system error occurred during the read operation.
WRITE_ERROR	Operating system error occurred during the write operation.
INTERNAL_ERROR	Unspecified PL/SQL error.

In addition to these package exceptions, procedures in UTL\_FILE can also raise predefined PL/SQL exceptions such as NO\_DATA\_FOUND or VALUE\_ERROR.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 60–2 UTL\_FILE Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">FOPEN Function</a> on page 60-6	Opens a file for input or output with the default line size.
<a href="#">IS_OPEN Function</a> on page 60-7	Determines if a file handle refers to an open file.
<a href="#">FCLOSE Procedure</a> on page 60-8	Closes a file.
<a href="#">FCLOSE_ALL Procedure</a> on page 60-8	Closes all open file handles.
<a href="#">GET_LINE Procedure</a> on page 60-9	Reads a line of text from an open file.
<a href="#">PUT Procedure</a> on page 60-10	Writes a line to a file. This does not append a line terminator.
<a href="#">NEW_LINE Procedure</a> on page 60-11	Writes one or more OS-specific line terminators to a file.
<a href="#">PUT_LINE Procedure</a> on page 60-12	Writes a line to a file. This appends an OS-specific line terminator.
<a href="#">PUTF Procedure</a> on page 60-12	A PUT procedure with formatting.
<a href="#">FFLUSH Procedure</a> on page 60-14	Physically writes all pending output to a file.
<a href="#">FOPEN Function</a> on page 60-14	Opens a file with the maximum line size specified.

## FOPEN Function

This function opens a file for input or output. The file location must be an accessible directory, as defined in the instance's initialization parameter `UTL_FILE_DIR`. The complete directory path must already exist; it is not created by `FOPEN`.

`FOPEN` returns a file handle, which must be used in all subsequent I/O operations on the file.

This version of `FOPEN` does not take a parameter for the maximum line size. Thus, the default (which is 1023 on most systems) is used. To specify a different maximum line size, use the other, overloaded version of "[FOPEN Function](#)" on page 60-14.

You can have a maximum of 50 files open simultaneously.

### Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.FOPEN (  
    location IN VARCHAR2,  
    filename IN VARCHAR2,  
    open_mode IN VARCHAR2)  
RETURN UTL_FILE.FILE_TYPE;
```

### Parameters

**Table 60–3** *FOPEN Function Parameters*

Parameters	Description
location	Operating system-specific string that specifies the directory in which to open the file.
filename	Name of the file, including extension (file type), without any directory path information. (Under the UNIX operating system, the filename cannot be terminated with a '/').
open_mode	String that specifies how the file is to be opened (either upper or lower case letters can be used).  The supported values, and the <code>UTL_FILE</code> procedures that can be used with them are:  'r' read text ( <code>GET_LINE</code> )  'w' write text ( <code>PUT</code> , <code>PUT_LINE</code> , <code>NEW_LINE</code> , <code>PUTF</code> , <code>FFLUSH</code> )  'a' append text ( <code>PUT</code> , <code>PUT_LINE</code> , <code>NEW_LINE</code> , <code>PUTF</code> , <code>FFLUSH</code> )

---

---

**Note:** If you open a file that does not exist using the 'a' value for `open_mode`, then the file is created in write ('w') mode.

---

---

### Returns

FOPEN returns a file handle, which must be passed to all subsequent procedures that operate on that file. The specific contents of the file handle are private to the UTL\_FILE package, and individual components should not be referenced or changed by the UTL\_FILE user.

---

---

**Note:** The file location and file name parameters are supplied to the FOPEN function as separate strings, so that the file location can be checked against the list of accessible directories as specified in the initialization file. Together, the file location and name must represent a legal filename on the system, and the directory must be accessible. A subdirectory of an accessible directory is not necessarily also accessible; it too must be specified using a complete path name in the initialization file.

Operating system-specific parameters, such as C-shell environment variables under UNIX, cannot be used in the file location or file name parameters.

---

---

### Exceptions

INVALID\_PATH  
INVALID\_MODE  
INVALID\_OPERATION

## IS\_OPEN Function

This function tests a file handle to see if it identifies an open file. IS\_OPEN reports only whether a file handle represents a file that has been opened, but not yet closed. It does not guarantee that there will be no operating system errors when you attempt to use the file handle.

### Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.IS_OPEN (  
    file IN FILE_TYPE)  
    RETURN BOOLEAN;
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–4** *IS\_OPEN Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call.

## Returns

TRUE or FALSE

## Exceptions

None.

## FCLOSE Procedure

This procedure closes an open file identified by a file handle. If there is buffered data yet to be written when FCLOSE runs, then you may receive a WRITE\_ERROR exception when closing a file.

## Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.FCLOSE (  
    file IN OUT FILE_TYPE);
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–5** *FCLOSE Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call.

## Exceptions

WRITE\_ERROR  
INVALID\_FILEHANDLE

## FCLOSE\_ALL Procedure

This procedure closes all open file handles for the session. This should be used as an emergency cleanup procedure, for example, when a PL/SQL program exits on an exception.

---

---

**Note:** `FCLOSE_ALL` does not alter the state of the open file handles held by the user. This means that an `IS_OPEN` test on a file handle after an `FCLOSE_ALL` call still returns `TRUE`, even though the file has been closed. No further read or write operations can be performed on a file that was open before an `FCLOSE_ALL`.

---

---

### Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.FCLOSE_ALL;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Exceptions

```
WRITE_ERROR
```

## GET\_LINE Procedure

This procedure reads a line of text from the open file identified by the file handle and places the text in the output buffer parameter. Text is read up to but not including the line terminator, or up to the end of the file.

If the line does not fit in the buffer, then a `VALUE_ERROR` exception is raised. If no text was read due to "end of file," then the `NO_DATA_FOUND` exception is raised.

Because the line terminator character is not read into the buffer, reading blank lines returns empty strings.

The maximum size of an input record is 1023 bytes, unless you specify a larger size in the overloaded version of `FOPEN`.

### Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.GET_LINE (  
    file           IN FILE_TYPE,  
    buffer         OUT VARCHAR2);
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–6** *GET\_LINE Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call. The file must be open for reading (mode 'r'), otherwise an INVALID_OPERATION exception is raised.
buffer	Data buffer to receive the line read from the file.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID\_OPERATION  
READ\_ERROR  
NO\_DATA\_FOUND  
VALUE\_ERROR

## PUT Procedure

PUT writes the text string stored in the buffer parameter to the open file identified by the file handle. The file must be open for write operations. No line terminator is appended by PUT; use NEW\_LINE to terminate the line or use PUT\_LINE to write a complete line with a line terminator.

The maximum size of an input record is 1023 bytes, unless you specify a larger size in the overloaded version of FOPEN.

## Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.PUT (  
    file      IN FILE_TYPE,  
    buffer    IN VARCHAR2);
```



## Parameters

**Table 60–7** *PUT Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call.
buffer	Buffer that contains the text to be written to the file. You must have opened the file using mode 'w' or mode 'a'; otherwise, an INVALID_OPERATION exception is raised.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID\_OPERATION  
WRITE\_ERROR

## NEW\_LINE Procedure

This procedure writes one or more line terminators to the file identified by the input file handle. This procedure is separate from PUT because the line terminator is a platform-specific character or sequence of characters.

## Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.NEW_LINE (
    file      IN FILE_TYPE,
    lines     IN NATURAL := 1);
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–8** *NEW\_LINE Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call.
lines	Number of line terminators to be written to the file.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID\_OPERATION  
WRITE\_ERROR

## PUT\_LINE Procedure

This procedure writes the text string stored in the buffer parameter to the open file identified by the file handle. The file must be open for write operations. `PUT_LINE` terminates the line with the platform-specific line terminator character or characters.

The maximum size for an output record is 1023 bytes, unless you specify a larger value using the overloaded version of `FOPEN`.

### Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.PUT_LINE (  
    file      IN FILE_TYPE,  
    buffer    IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**Table 60–9** *PUT\_LINE Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an <code>FOPEN</code> call.
buffer	Text buffer that contains the lines to be written to the file.

### Exceptions

```
INVALID_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID_OPERATION  
WRITE_ERROR
```

## PUTF Procedure

This procedure is a formatted `PUT` procedure. It works like a limited `printf()`. The format string can contain any text, but the character sequences `'%s'` and `'\n'` have special meaning.

<code>%s</code>	Substitute this sequence with the string value of the next argument in the argument list.
<code>\n</code>	Substitute with the appropriate platform-specific line terminator.

## Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.PUTF (
    file      IN FILE_TYPE,
    format    IN VARCHAR2,
    [arg1     IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL,
     . . .
    arg5      IN VARCHAR2  DEFAULT NULL]);
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–10** *PUTF Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an FOPEN call.
format	Format string that can contain text as well as the formatting characters '\n' and '%s'.
arg1..arg5	From one to five operational argument strings.  Argument strings are substituted, in order, for the '%s' formatters in the format string.  If there are more formatters in the format parameter string than there are arguments, then an empty string is substituted for each '%s' for which there is no argument.

## Example

The following example writes the lines:

```
Hello, world!
I come from Zork with greetings for all earthlings.

my_world varchar2(4) := 'Zork';
...
PUTF(my_handle, 'Hello, world!\nI come from %s with %s.\n',
      my_world,
      'greetings for all earthlings');
```

If there are more %s formatters in the format parameter than there are arguments, then an empty string is substituted for each %s for which there is no matching argument.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID\_OPERATION  
WRITE\_ERROR

## FFLUSH Procedure

`FFLUSH` physically writes pending data to the file identified by the file handle. Normally, data being written to a file is buffered. The `FFLUSH` procedure forces the buffered data to be written to the file. The data must be terminated with a newline character.

Flushing is useful when the file must be read while still open. For example, debugging messages can be flushed to the file so that they can be read immediately.

## Syntax

```
UTL_FILE.FFLUSH (  
    file IN FILE_TYPE);  
invalid_maxlinesize EXCEPTION;
```

## Parameters

**Table 60–11** *FFLUSH Procedure Parameters*

Parameters	Description
file	Active file handle returned by an <code>FOPEN</code> call.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_FILEHANDLE  
INVALID\_OPERATION  
WRITE\_ERROR

## FOPEN Function

This function opens a file. You can have a maximum of 50 files open simultaneously.

---

---

**Note:** This version of `FOPEN` enables you to specify the desired maximum line size. The other version of the "[FOPEN Function](#)" on page 60-6 uses the default line size.

---

---

## Syntax

```

UTL_FILE.FOPEN (
    location      IN VARCHAR2,
    filename      IN VARCHAR2,
    open_mode     IN VARCHAR2,
    max_linesize  IN BINARY_INTEGER)
RETURN file_type;

```

## Parameters

**Table 60–12** *FOPEN Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
location	Directory location of file.
filename	File name (including extension).
open_mode	Open mode ('r', 'w', 'a').
max_linesize	Maximum number of characters per line, including the newline character, for this file. (minimum value 1, maximum value 32767).

## Returns

**Table 60–13** *FOPEN Function Returns*

Return	Description
file_type	Handle to open file.

## Exceptions

INVALID\_PATH: File location or name was invalid.

INVALID\_MODE: The open\_mode string was invalid.

INVALID\_OPERATION: File could not be opened as requested.

INVALID\_MAXLINESIZE: Specified max\_linesize is too large or too small.



UTL\_HTTP makes hyper-text transfer protocol (HTTP) callouts from PL/SQL and SQL. You can use it to access data on the Internet or to call Oracle Web Server cartridges.

UTL\_HTTP contains two similar entrypoints: `REQUEST` and `REQUEST_PIECES`. They each take a string universal resource locator (URL), contact that site, and return the data (typically HTML — hyper-text markup language) obtained from that site.

Please note that a valid Oracle Wallet that is setup by Oracle Wallet Manager is needed only when using UTL\_HTTP to fetch pages from website using HTTPS (secured HTTP). Regular HTTP fetch, which is the more common case, does not require a wallet.

**See Also:** *Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide* for more information on Wallet Manager.

---

## Exceptions

**Table 61–1 UTL\_HTTP Package Exceptions**

Exception	Description
INIT_FAILED	Initialization of the HTTP-callout subsystem fails (for environmental reasons, such as lack of available memory).
REQUEST_FAILED	The HTTP call fails (for example, because of failure of the HTTP daemon, or because the argument to <code>REQUEST</code> or <code>REQUEST_PIECES</code> cannot be interpreted as a URL because it is <code>NULL</code> or has non-HTTP syntax).

The above two exceptions, unless explicitly caught by an exception handler, are reported by this generic message: `ORA-06510: PL/SQL: unhandled user-defined exception`. This reports them as "user-defined" exceptions, although they are defined in this system package.

If any other exception is raised during the processing of the HTTP request (for example, an out-of-memory error), then function `REQUEST` or `REQUEST_PIECES` reraises that exception.

When no response is received from a request to the given URL (for example, because no site corresponding to that URL is contacted), then a formatted HTML error message may be returned. For example:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Error Message</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<H1>Fatal Error 500</H1>
Can't Access Document: http://home.nothing.comm.
<P>
<B>Reason:</B> Can't locate remote host: home.nothing.comm.
<P>

<P><HR>
<ADDRESS><A HREF="http://www.w3.org">
CERN-HTTPD3.0A</A></ADDRESS>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```



## Usage Notes

You should not expect `REQUEST` or `REQUEST_PIECES` to succeed in contacting a URL unless you can contact that URL by using a browser on the same machine (and with the same privileges, environment variables, etc.)

If `REQUEST` or `REQUEST_PIECES` fails (for example, if it raises an exception, or if it returns an HTML-formatted error message, yet you believe that the URL argument is correct), then try contacting that same URL with a browser, to verify network availability from your machine. Remember that you may have a proxy server set in your browser that needs to be set with each `REQUEST` or `REQUEST_PIECES` call using the optional `proxy` parameter.

---

**Note:** `UTL_HTTP` can also use environment variables to specify its proxy behavior. For example, on UNIX, setting the environment variable `http_proxy` to a URL specifies to use that service as the proxy server for HTTP requests. Setting the environment variable `no_proxy` to a domain name specifies to *not* use the HTTP proxy server for URL's in that domain.

---

## Summary of Subprograms

*Table 61–2 UTL\_HTTP Package Subprograms*

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">REQUEST Function</a> on page 61-3	Returns up to the first 2000 bytes of the data retrieved from the given URL.
<a href="#">REQUEST_PIECES Function</a> on page 61-5	Returns a PL/SQL-table of 2000-byte pieces of the data retrieved from the given URL.

## REQUEST Function

This function returns up to the first 2000 bytes of data retrieved from the given URL.

## Syntax

```
UTL_HTTP.REQUEST (  
    url    IN VARCHAR2,  
    proxy IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)  
    wallet_path  
    wallet_password  
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references (request, wnds, rnds, wnps, rnps);
```

## Parameters

[Table 61–3](#) shows the parameters for the REQUEST function.

**Table 61–3** REQUEST Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
url	Universal resource locator.
proxy	(Optional) Specifies a proxy server to use when making the HTTP request.
wallet_path	(Optional) Specifies a client-side wallet. The client-side wallet contains the list of trusted certificate authorities required for HTTPS request. The format of wallet_path is 'file:/<local-dir-for-client-side-wallet>'. file:/<local-dir-for-client-side-wallet>'
wallet_password	(Optional) Specifies the password required to open the wallet.

## Returns

Its return-type is a string of length 2000 or less, which contains up to the first 2000 bytes of the HTML result returned from the HTTP request to the argument URL.

## Exceptions

```
INIT_FAILED  
REQUEST_FAILED
```

## Example

```
SQLPLUS> SELECT utl_http.request('http://www.oracle.com/') FROM dual;  
UTL_HTTP.REQUEST('HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/')  
<html>  
<head><title>Oracle Corporation Home Page</title>
```

```
<!--changed Jan. 16, 19
1 row selected.
```

If you are behind a firewall, include the `proxy` parameter. For example, from within the Oracle firewall, where there might be a proxy server named `www-proxy.us.oracle.com`:

```
SQLPLUS> SELECT
utl_http.request('http://www.oracle.com', 'www-proxy.us.oracle.com') FROM dual;
```

## REQUEST\_PIECES Function

This function returns a PL/SQL table of 2000-byte pieces of the data retrieved from the given URL.

### Syntax

```
type html_pieces is table of varchar2(2000) index by binary_integer;
```

```
UTL_HTTP.REQUEST_PIECES (
    url          IN VARCHAR2,
    max_pieces  NATURAL      DEFAULT 32767,
    proxy       IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)
    wallet_path
    wallet_password
    RETURN HTML_PIECES;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references (request_pieces, wnds, rnds, wnps, rnps);
```

### Parameters

[Table 61–4](#) shows the parameters for the REQUEST function.

**Table 61–4 REQUEST\_PIECES Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>url</code>	Universal resource locator.
<code>max_pieces</code>	(Optional) The maximum number of pieces (each 2000 characters in length, except for the last, which may be shorter), that <code>REQUEST_PIECES</code> should return. If provided, then that argument should be a positive integer.

**Table 61–4 REQUEST\_PIECES Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
proxy	(Optional) Specifies a proxy server to use when making the HTTP request.
wallet_path	(Optional) Specifies a client-side wallet. The client-side wallet contains the list of trusted certificate authorities required for HTTPS request. The format of wallet_path is 'file:/<local-dir-for-client-side-wallet>'. file:/<local-dir-for-client-side-wallet>'
wallet_password	(Optional) Specifies the password required to open the wallet.

### Returns

REQUEST\_PIECES returns a PL/SQL table of type UTL\_HTTP.HTML\_PIECES. Each element of that PL/SQL table is a string of length 2000. The final element may be shorter than 2000 characters.

The elements of the PL/SQL table returned by REQUEST\_PIECES are successive pieces of the data obtained from the HTTP request to that URL.

### Exceptions

INIT\_FAILED  
REQUEST\_FAILED

### Example

A call to REQUEST\_PIECES could look like the example below. Note the use of the PL/SQL table method COUNT to discover the number of pieces returned, which may be zero or more:

```
DECLARE pieces utl_http.html_pieces;  
BEGIN  
    pieces := utl_http.request_pieces('http://www.oracle.com/');  
    FOR i in 1 .. pieces.count loop  
        ... -- process each piece  
    END LOOP;  
END;
```

### Example

The following block retrieves up to 100 pieces of data (each 2000 bytes, except perhaps the last) from the URL. It prints the number of pieces retrieved and the total length, in bytes, of the data retrieved.

```
SET SERVEROUTPUT ON
/
DECLARE
  x utl_http.html_pieces;
BEGIN
  x := utl_http.request_pieces('http://www.oracle.com/', 100);
  dbms_output.put_line(x.count || ' pieces were retrieved. ');
  dbms_output.put_line('with total length ');
  IF x.count < 1
  THEN dbms_output.put_line('0');
  ELSE dbms_output.put_line
    ((2000 * (x.count - 1)) + length(x(x.count)));
  END IF;
END;
/
-- Output
Statement processed.
4 pieces were retrieved.
with total length
7687
```



---

---

## UTL\_INADDR

The `UTL_INADDR` package provides a PL/SQL procedure to support internet addressing. Provides an API to retrieve host names and IP addresses of local and remote hosts.

---

---

**Note:** This package requires that you install the JServer option.

---

---

## Internet Address Package

The UTL\_INADDR package has two functions:

- [get\\_host\\_name\(\)](#)
- [get\\_host\\_address\(\)](#)

### get\_host\_name()

#### Purpose

Retrieves name of local host.

#### Syntax

```
FUNCTION get_host_name RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

#### Comments

None

### get\_host\_address()

#### Purpose

Retrieves the IP address of a host

#### Syntax

```
FUNCTION get_host_address (host IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

#### Parameter

**host (IN)** The name of the host to retrieve the IP address. If host is NULL, this function returns the IP address of the local host.



---

## Exceptions

The exception raised by the Internet Address package appears in [Table 62-1](#).

**Table 62-1** *Exception from Internet Address Package*

Exception	Description
UNKNOWN_HOST	The name of the host is unknown.



---

---

## UTL\_RAW

The `UTL_RAW` package provides SQL functions for manipulating `RAW` datatypes. This package is necessary because normal SQL functions do not operate on `RAW`s, and PL/SQL does not allow overloading between a `RAW` and a `CHAR` datatype. `UTL_RAW` also includes subprograms that convert various COBOL number formats to, and from, `RAW`s.

`UTL_RAW` is not specific to the database environment, and it may actually be used in other environments as it exists here. For this reason, the prefix `UTL` has been given to the package, instead of `DBMS`.

## Usage Notes

There are many possible uses for the RAW functions. UTL\_RAW allows a RAW "record" to be composed of many elements. By using the RAW datatype, character set conversion will not be performed keeping the RAW in its original format when being transferred through remote procedure calls (RPC).

The RAW functions also provide the ability to manipulate binary data which was previously limited to the `hextoraw` and `rawtohex` functions.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 63–1 UTL\_RAW Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">CONCAT Function</a> on page 63-3	Concatenates up to 12 RAWs into a single RAW.
<a href="#">CAST_TO_RAW Function</a> on page 63-4	Converts a VARCHAR2 represented using <code>n</code> data bytes into a RAW with <code>n</code> data bytes.
<a href="#">CAST_TO_VARCHAR2 Function</a> on page 63-5	Converts a RAW represented using <code>n</code> data bytes into VARCHAR2 with <code>n</code> data bytes.
<a href="#">LENGTH Function</a> on page 63-6	Returns the length in bytes of a RAW <code>r</code> .
<a href="#">SUBSTR Function</a> on page 63-7	Returns <code>len</code> bytes, starting at <code>pos</code> from RAW <code>r</code> .
<a href="#">TRANSLATE Function</a> on page 63-8	Translates the bytes in the input RAW <code>r</code> according to the bytes in the translation RAWs <code>from_set</code> and <code>to_set</code> .
<a href="#">TRANSLITERATE Function</a> on page 63-10	Converts the bytes in the input RAW <code>r</code> according to the bytes in the transliteration RAWs <code>from_set</code> and <code>to_set</code> .
<a href="#">OVERLAY Function</a> on page 63-11	Overlays the specified portion of target RAW with overlay RAW, starting from byte position <code>pos</code> of target and proceeding for <code>len</code> bytes.
<a href="#">COPIES Function</a> on page 63-13	Returns <code>n</code> copies of <code>r</code> concatenated together.
<a href="#">XRANGE Function</a> on page 63-14	Returns a RAW containing all valid 1-byte encodings in succession, beginning with the value <code>start_byte</code> and ending with the value <code>end_byte</code> .

**Table 63–1 UTL\_RAW Package Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">REVERSE Function</a> on page 63-15	Reverses a byte sequence in RAW <i>r</i> from end to end.
<a href="#">COMPARE Function</a> on page 63-16	Compares RAW <i>r1</i> against RAW <i>r2</i> .
<a href="#">CONVERT Function</a> on page 63-17	Converts RAW <i>r</i> from character set <i>from_charset</i> to character set <i>to_charset</i> and returns the resulting RAW.
<a href="#">BIT_AND Function</a> on page 63-19	Performs bitwise logical "and" of the values in RAW <i>r1</i> with RAW <i>r2</i> and returns the "anded" result RAW.
<a href="#">BIT_OR Function</a> on page 63-20	Performs bitwise logical "or" of the values in RAW <i>r1</i> with RAW <i>r2</i> and returns the "or'd" result RAW.
<a href="#">BIT_XOR Function</a> on page 63-21	Performs bitwise logical "exclusive or" of the values in RAW <i>r1</i> with RAW <i>r2</i> and returns the "xor'd" result RAW.
<a href="#">BIT_COMPLEMENT Function</a> on page 63-22	Performs bitwise logical "complement" of the values in RAW <i>r</i> and returns the "complement'ed" result RAW.

## CONCAT Function

This function concatenates up to 12 RAWs into a single RAW. If the concatenated size exceeds 32K, then an error is returned

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.CONCAT (
    r1 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r2 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r3 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r4 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r5 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r6 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r7 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r8 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r9 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r10 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r11 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,
    r12 IN RAW DEFAULT NULL)
RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(concat, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

r1....r12 are the RAW items to concatenate.

## Returns

**Table 63–2** *CONCAT Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the items concatenated.

## Errors

There is an error if the sum of the lengths of the inputs exceeds the maximum allowable length for a RAW, which is 32767 bytes.

## CAST\_TO\_RAW Function

This function converts a VARCHAR2 represented using *n* data bytes into a RAW with *n* data bytes. The data is not modified in any way, only its datatype is recast to a RAW datatype.

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_RAW (
    c IN VARCHAR2)
    RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(cast_to_raw, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–3** *CAST\_TO\_RAW Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
c	VARCHAR2 to be changed to a RAW.

## Returns

**Table 63–4** *CAST\_TO\_RAW Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the same data as the input VARCHAR2 and equal byte length as the input VARCHAR2 and without a leading length field.
NULL	If <i>c</i> input parameter was NULL.

## Errors

None.

## CAST\_TO\_VARCHAR2 Function

This function converts a RAW represented using *n* data bytes into VARCHAR2 with *n* data bytes.

---



---

**Note:** When casting to a VARCHAR2, the current NLS character set is used for the characters within that VARCHAR2.

---



---

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.CAST_TO_VARCHAR2 (
    r IN RAW)
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(cast_to_varchar2, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–5** *CAST\_TO\_VARCHAR2 Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<i>r</i>	RAW (without leading length field) to be changed to a VARCHAR2).

## Returns

**Table 63–6** *CAST\_TO\_VARCHAR2 Function Returns*

Return	Description
VARCHAR2	Containing having the same data as the input RAW.
NULL	If <i>r</i> input parameter was NULL.

## Errors

None.

## LENGTH Function

This function returns the length in bytes of a RAW *r*.

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.LENGTH (  
    r IN RAW)  
RETURN NUMBER;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(length, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–7** *LENGTH Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<i>r</i>	The RAW byte stream to be measured.

## Returns

**Table 63–8** *LENGTH Function Returns*

Return	Description
NUMBER	Equal to the current length of the RAW.



**Errors**

None.

**SUBSTR Function**

This function returns `len` bytes, starting at `pos` from RAW `r`.

**Syntax**

```
UTL_RAW.SUBSTR (
    r    IN RAW,
    pos  IN BINARY_INTEGER,
    len  IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL)
RETURN RAW;
```

**Pragmas**

```
pragma restrict_references(substr, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

**Parameters**

If `pos` is positive, then `SUBSTR` counts from the beginning of `r` to find the first byte. If `pos` is negative, then `SUBSTR` counts backwards from the end of the `r`. The value `pos` cannot be 0.

If `len` is omitted, then `SUBSTR` returns all bytes to the end of `r`. The value `len` cannot be less than 1.

**Table 63–9 SUBSTR Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>r</code>	The RAW byte-string from which a portion is extracted.
<code>pos</code>	The byte position in <code>r</code> at which to begin extraction.
<code>len</code>	The number of bytes from <code>pos</code> to extract from <code>r</code> (optional).

**Defaults and Optional Parameters****Table 63–10 SUBSTR Function Exceptions**

Optional Parameter	Description
<code>len</code>	Position <code>pos</code> through to the end of <code>r</code> .

## Returns

**Table 63–11** *SUBSTR Function Returns*

Return	Description
portion of <i>r</i>	Beginning at <i>pos</i> for <i>len</i> bytes long.
NULL	<i>R</i> input parameter was NULL.

## Errors

**Table 63–12** *SUBSTR Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Either <i>pos</i> = 0 or <i>len</i> < 0

## TRANSLATE Function

This function translates the bytes in the input RAW *r* according to the bytes in the translation RAWs *from\_set* and *to\_set*. If a byte in *r* has a matching byte in *from\_set*, then it is replaced by the byte in the corresponding position in *to\_set*, or deleted.

Bytes in *r*, but undefined in *from\_set*, are copied to the result. Only the first (leftmost) occurrence of a byte in *from\_set* is used. Subsequent duplicates are not scanned and are ignored. If *to\_set* is shorter than *from\_set*, then the extra *from\_set* bytes have no translation correspondence and any bytes in *r* matching.

---

---

**Note:** Difference from TRANSLITERATE:

- Translation RAWs have no defaults.
  - *r* bytes undefined in the *to\_set* translation RAW are deleted.
  - Result RAW may be shorter than input RAW *r*.
- 
-

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.TRANSLATE (
    r          IN RAW,
    from_set  IN RAW,
    to_set    IN RAW)
RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(translate, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–13** *TRANSLATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>r</code>	RAW source byte-string to be translated.
<code>from_set</code>	RAW byte-codes to be translated, if present in <code>r</code> .
<code>to_set</code>	RAW byte-codes to which corresponding <code>from_str</code> bytes are translated.

## Returns

**Table 63–14** *TRANSLATE Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Translated byte-string.

## Errors

**Table 63–15** *TRANSLATE Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>r</code> is NULL and/or has 0 length</li> <li>- <code>from_set</code> is NULL and/or has 0 length</li> <li>- <code>to_set</code> is NULL and/or has 0 length</li> </ul>

## TRANSLITERATE Function

This function converts the bytes in the input RAW *r* according to the bytes in the transliteration RAWs *from\_set* and *to\_set*. Successive bytes in *r* are looked-up in the *from\_set*, and, if not found, copied unaltered to the result RAW. If found, then they are replaced in the result RAW by either corresponding bytes in the *to\_set*, or the *pad* byte when no correspondence exists.

Bytes in *r*, but undefined in *from\_set*, are copied to the result. Only the first (leftmost) occurrence of a byte in *from\_set* is used. Subsequent duplicates are not scanned and are ignored. The result RAW is always the same length as *r*.

If the *to\_set* is shorter than the *from\_set*, then the *pad* byte is placed in the result RAW when a selected *from\_set* byte has no corresponding *to\_set* byte (as if the *to\_set* were extended to the same length as the *from\_set* with *pad* bytes).

---

---

**Note:** Difference from TRANSLATE :

- *r* bytes undefined in *to\_set* are padded.
  - Result RAW is always same length as input RAW *r*.
- 
- 

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.TRANSLITERATE (  
    r           IN RAW,  
    to_set     IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,  
    from_set   IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,  
    pad       IN RAW DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(transliterate, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–16** TRANSLITERATE Function Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>r</i>	RAW input byte-string to be converted.
<i>from_set</i>	RAW byte-codes to be converted, if present in <i>r</i> (any length).

**Table 63–16** *TRANSLITERATE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>to_set</code>	RAW byte-codes to which corresponding <code>from_set</code> bytes are converted (any length).
<code>pad</code>	1 byte used when <code>to-set</code> is shorter than the <code>from_set</code> .

## Defaults and Optional Parameters

**Table 63–17** *TRANSLITERATE Function Optional Parameters*

Optional Parameter	Description
<code>from_set</code>	<code>x'00</code> through <code>x'ff</code> .
<code>to_set</code>	To the NULL string and effectively extended with <code>pad</code> to the length of <code>from_set</code> as necessary.
<code>pad</code>	<code>x'00'</code> .

## Returns

**Table 63–18** *TRANSLITERATE Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Converted byte-string.

## Errors

**Table 63–19** *TRANSLITERATE Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	R is NULL and/or has 0 length.

## OVERLAY Function

This function overlays the specified portion of target RAW with overlay RAW, starting from byte position `pos` of target and proceeding for `len` bytes.

If `overlay` has less than `len` bytes, then it is extended to `len` bytes using the `pad` byte. If `overlay` exceeds `len` bytes, then the extra bytes in `overlay` are ignored. If `len` bytes beginning at position `pos` of target exceeds the length of target, then target is extended to contain the entire length of `overlay`.

`len`, if specified, must be greater than, or equal to, 0. `pos`, if specified, must be greater than, or equal to, 1. If `pos` exceeds the length of `target`, then `target` is padded with `pad` bytes to position `pos`, and then `target` is further extended with `overlay` bytes.

## Syntax

```
UTIL_RAW.OVERLAY (  
    overlay_str IN RAW,  
    target      IN RAW,  
    pos        IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,  
    len        IN BINARY_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,  
    pad        IN RAW              DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(overlay, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–20** *OVERLAY Function Parameters*

Parameters	Description
<code>overlay_str</code>	Byte-string used to overlay target.
<code>target</code>	Byte-string which is to be overlaid.
<code>pos</code>	Position in target (numbered from 1) to start overlay.
<code>len</code>	The number of target bytes to overlay.
<code>pad</code>	Pad byte used when overlay <code>len</code> exceeds overlay length or <code>pos</code> exceeds target length.

## Defaults and Optional Parameters

**Table 63–21** *OVERLAY Function Optional Parameters*

Optional Parameter	Description
<code>pos</code>	1
<code>len</code>	To the length of overlay
<code>pad</code>	x'00'

## Returns

**Table 63–22** *OVERLAY Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	The target <code>byte_string</code> overlaid as specified.

## Errors

**Table 63–23** *OVERLAY Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Overlay is NULL and/or has 0 length</li> <li>- Target is missing or undefined</li> <li>- Length of target exceeds maximum length of a RAW</li> <li>- <code>len &lt; 0</code></li> <li>- <code>pos &lt; 1</code></li> </ul>

## COPIES Function

This function returns `n` copies of `r` concatenated together.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.COPIES (
  r IN RAW,
  n IN NUMBER)
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(copies, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–24** *COPIES Function Parameters*

Parameters	Description
<code>r</code>	RAW to be copied

**Table 63–24 COPIES Function Parameters**

Parameters	Description
<code>n</code>	Number of times to copy the RAW (must be positive).

### Returns

This returns the RAW copied `n` times.

### Errors

**Table 63–25 COPIES Function Errors**

Error	Description
<code>VALUE_ERROR</code>	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <code>r</code> is missing, NULL and/or 0 length</li><li>- <code>n &lt; 1</code></li><li>- Length of result exceeds maximum length of a RAW</li></ul>

## XRANGE Function

This function returns a RAW containing all valid 1-byte encodings in succession, beginning with the value `start_byte` and ending with the value `end_byte`. If `start_byte` is greater than `end_byte`, then the succession of result bytes begin with `start_byte`, wrap through 'FF'x to '00'x, and end at `end_byte`. If specified, then `start_byte` and `end_byte` must be single byte RAWs.

### Syntax

```
UTIL_RAW.XRANGE (  
    start_byte IN RAW DEFAULT NULL,  
    end_byte   IN RAW DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(xrange, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```



## Parameters

**Table 63–26** *XRANGE Function Parameters*

Parameters	Description
<code>start_byte</code>	Beginning byte-code value of resulting sequence.
<code>end_byte</code>	Ending byte-code value of resulting sequence.

## Defaults and Optional Parameters

```
start_byte - x'00'
start_byte - x'00'
end_byte   - x'FF'
```

## Returns

**Table 63–27** *XRANGE Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Containing succession of 1-byte hexadecimal encodings.

## Errors

None.

## REVERSE Function

This function reverses a byte sequence in RAW `r` from end to end. For example, `x'0102F3'` would be reversed into `x'F30201'`, and `'xyz'` would be reversed into `'zyx'`. The result length is the same as the input RAW length.

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.REVERSE (
  r IN RAW)
RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(reverse, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–28** *REVERSE Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>r</code>	RAW to reverse.

## Returns

**Table 63–29** *REVERSE Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the "reverse" of <code>r</code> .

## Errors

**Table 63–30** *REVERSE Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	R is NULL and/or has 0 length.

## COMPARE Function

This function compares RAW `r1` against RAW `r2`. If `r1` and `r2` differ in length, then the shorter RAW is extended on the right with `pad` if necessary.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.COMPARE (  
    r1 IN RAW,  
    r2 IN RAW,  
    pad IN RAW DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN NUMBER;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(compare, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–31 COMPARE Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<code>r1</code>	1st RAW to be compared, may be NULL and/or 0 length.
<code>r2</code>	2nd RAW to be compared, may be NULL and/or 0 length.
<code>pad</code>	Byte to extend whichever of <code>r1</code> or <code>r2</code> is shorter.

## Defaults and optional parameters

`pad` - `x'00'`

## Returns

**Table 63–32 COMPARE Function Returns**

Return	Description
NUMBER	Equals 0 if RAW byte strings are both NULL or identical; or, Equals position (numbered from 1) of the first mismatched byte.

## Errors

None.

## CONVERT Function

This function converts RAW `r` from character set `from_charset` to character set `to_charset` and returns the resulting RAW.

Both `from_charset` and `to_charset` must be supported character sets defined to the Oracle server.

## Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.CONVERT (
  r           IN RAW,
  to_charset  IN VARCHAR2,
  from_charset IN VARCHAR2)
RETURN RAW;
```

## Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(convert, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

## Parameters

**Table 63–33** *CONVERT Function Parameters*

Parameter	Description
<code>r</code>	RAW byte-string to be converted.
<code>to_charset</code>	Name of NLS character set to which <code>r</code> is converted.
<code>from_charset</code>	Name of NLS character set in which <code>r</code> is supplied.

## Returns

**Table 63–34** *CONVERT Function Returns*

Return	Description
RAW	Byte string <code>r</code> converted according to the specified character sets.

## Errors

**Table 63–35** *CONVERT Function Errors*

Error	Description
VALUE_ERROR	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <code>r</code> missing, NULL, and/or 0 length</li><li>- <code>from_charset</code> or <code>to_charset</code> missing, NULL, and/or 0 length</li><li>- <code>from_charset</code> or <code>to_charset</code> names invalid or unsupported</li></ul>

## BIT\_AND Function

This function performs bitwise logical "and" of the values in RAW *r1* with RAW *r2* and returns the "anded" result RAW.

If *r1* and *r2* differ in length, then the "and" operation is terminated after the last byte of the shorter of the two RAWs, and the unprocessed portion of the longer RAW is appended to the partial result. The result length equals the longer of the two input RAWs.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.BIT_AND (
    r1 IN RAW,
    r2 IN RAW)
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(bit_and, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–36 BIT\_AND Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>r1</i>	RAW to "and" with <i>r2</i> .
<i>r2</i>	RAW to "and" with <i>r1</i> .

### Returns

**Table 63–37 BIT\_AND Function Returns**

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the "and" of <i>r1</i> and <i>r2</i> .
NULL	Either <i>r1</i> or <i>r2</i> input parameter was NULL.

### Errors

None.

## BIT\_OR Function

This function performs bitwise logical "or" of the values in RAW *r1* with RAW *r2* and returns the "or'd" result RAW.

If *r1* and *r2* differ in length, then the "or" operation is terminated after the last byte of the shorter of the two RAWs, and the unprocessed portion of the longer RAW is appended to the partial result. The result length equals the longer of the two input RAWs.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.BIT_OR (  
    r1 IN RAW,  
    r2 IN RAW)  
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(bit_or, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–38 BIT\_OR Function Parameters**

Parameters	Description
<i>r1</i>	RAW to "or" with <i>r2</i> .
<i>r2</i>	RAW to "or" with <i>r1</i> .

### Returns

**Table 63–39 BIT\_OR Function Returns**

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the "or" of <i>r1</i> and <i>r2</i> .
NULL	Either <i>r1</i> or <i>r2</i> input parameter was NULL.

### Errors

None.

## BIT\_XOR Function

This function performs bitwise logical "exclusive or" of the values in RAW *r1* with RAW *r2* and returns the "xor'd" result RAW.

If *r1* and *r2* differ in length, then the "xor" operation is terminated after the last byte of the shorter of the two RAWs, and the unprocessed portion of the longer RAW is appended to the partial result. The result length equals the longer of the two input RAWs.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.BIT_XOR (
    r1 IN RAW,
    r2 IN RAW)
RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(bit_xor, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–40 BIT\_XOR Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>r1</i>	RAW to "xor" with <i>r2</i> .
<i>r2</i>	RAW to "xor" with <i>r1</i> .

### Returns

**Table 63–41 BIT\_XOR Function Returns**

Return	Description
RAW	Containing the "xor" of <i>r1</i> and <i>r2</i> .
NULL	If either <i>r1</i> or <i>r2</i> input parameter was NULL.

### Errors

None.

## BIT\_COMPLEMENT Function

This function performs bitwise logical "complement" of the values in RAW *r* and returns the "complement'ed" result RAW. The result length equals the input RAW *r* length.

### Syntax

```
UTL_RAW.BIT_COMPLEMENT (  
    r IN RAW)  
    RETURN RAW;
```

### Pragmas

```
pragma restrict_references(bit_complement, WNDS, RNDS, WNPS, RNPS);
```

### Parameters

**Table 63–42 BIT\_COMPLEMENT Function Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>r</i>	RAW to perform "complement" operation.

### Returns

**Table 63–43 BIT\_COMPLEMENT Function Returns**

Return	Description
RAW	The "complement" of <i>r</i> 1.
NULL	If <i>r</i> input parameter was NULL.

### Errors

None.



Oracle8i supports user-defined composite type or object type. Any instance of an object type is called an object. An object type can be used as the type of a column or as the type of a table.

In an object table, each row of the table stores an object. You can uniquely identify an object in an object table with an object identifier.

A reference is a persistent pointer to an object, and each reference can contain an object identifier. The reference can be an attribute of an object type, or it can be stored in a column of a table. Given a reference, an object can be retrieved.

The `UTL_REF` package provides PL/SQL procedures to support reference-based operations. Unlike SQL, `UTL_REF` procedures enable you to write generic type methods without knowing the object table name.

---

## Requirements

The procedural option is needed to use this package. This package must be created under `SYS` (connect internal). Operations provided by this package are performed under the current calling user, not under the package owner `SYS`.

## Datatypes

An object type is a composite datatype defined by the user or supplied as a library type. You can create the object type `employee_type` using the following syntax:

```
CREATE TYPE employee_type AS OBJECT (  
    name    VARCHAR2(20),  
    id      NUMBER,  
  
    member function GET_ID  
        (name VARCHAR2)  
        RETURN MEMBER);
```

The object type `employee_type` is a user-defined type that contains two attributes, `name` and `id`, and a member function, `GET_ID()`.

You can create an object table using the following SQL syntax:

```
CREATE TABLE employee_table OF employee_type;
```

## Exceptions

Exceptions can be returned during execution of `UTL_REF` functions for various reasons. For example, the following scenarios would result in exceptions:

- The object selected does not exist. This could be because either:
  1. The object has been deleted, or the given reference is dangling (invalid).
  2. The object table was dropped or does not exist.
- The object cannot be modified or locked in a serializable transaction. The object was modified by another transaction after the serializable transaction started.
- You do not have the privilege to select or modify the object. The caller of the `UTL_REF` subprogram must have the proper privilege on the object that is being selected or modified.

---

**Table 64–1 UTL\_REF Exceptions**

Exceptions	Description
errnum == 942	Insufficient privileges.
errnum == 1031	Insufficient privileges.
errnum == 8177	Unable to serialize, if in a serializable transaction.
errnum == 60	Deadlock detected.
errnum == 1403	No data found (if the REF is null, etc.).

The `UTL_REF` package does not define any named exceptions. You may define exception handling blocks to catch specific exceptions and to handle them appropriately.

## Security

You can use the `UTL_REF` package from stored PL/SQL procedures/packages on the server, as well as from client-side PL/SQL code.

When invoked from PL/SQL procedures/packages on the server, `UTL_REF` verifies that the invoker has the appropriate privileges to access the object pointed to by the `REF`.

---

---

**Note:** This is in contrast to PL/SQL packages/procedures on the server which operate with definer's privileges, where the package owner must have the appropriate privileges to perform the desired operations.

---

---

Thus, if `UTL_REF` is defined under user `SYS`, and user `A` invokes `UTL_REF.SELECT` to select an object from a reference, then user `A` (the invoker) requires the privileges to check.

When invoked from client-side PL/SQL code, `UTL_REF` operates with the privileges of the client session under which the PL/SQL execution is being done.

## Summary of Subprograms

**Table 64–2 UTL\_REF Subprograms**

Subprogram	Description
<a href="#">SELECT_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 64–4	Selects an object given a reference.
<a href="#">LOCK_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 64–5	Locks an object given a reference.
<a href="#">UPDATE_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 64–6	Updates an object given a reference.
<a href="#">DELETE_OBJECT Procedure</a> on page 64–7	Deletes an object given a reference.

### SELECT\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure selects an object given its reference. The selected object is retrieved from the database and its value is put into the PL/SQL variable 'object'. The semantic of this subprogram is similar to the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT VALUE(t)
  INTO object
 FROM object_table t
 WHERE REF(t) = reference;
```

Unlike the above SQL statement, this subprogram does not require you to specify the object table name where the object resides.

#### Syntax

```
UTL_REF.SELECT_OBJECT (
  reference IN REF "<typename>",
  object    IN OUT "<typename>");
```

#### Parameters

**Table 64–3 SELECT\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters**

Parameter	Description
reference	Reference to the object to select or retrieve.

**Table 64–3** *SELECT\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
object	The PL/SQL variable that stores the selected object; this variable should be of the same object type as the referenced object.

**Returns**

None.

**Pragmas**

None.

**Exceptions**

May be raised.

**LOCK\_OBJECT Procedure**

This procedure locks an object given a reference. In addition, this procedure lets the program select the locked object. The semantic of this subprogram is similar to the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT VALUE(t)
  INTO object
  FROM object_table t
  WHERE REF(t) = reference
  FOR UPDATE;
```

Unlike the above SQL statement, this subprogram does not require you to specify the object table name where the object resides. It is not necessary to lock an object before updating/deleting it.

**Syntax**

```
UTL_REF.LOCK_OBJECT (
  reference IN REF "<typename>");
```

```
UTL_REF.LOCK_OBJECT (
  reference IN REF "<typename>",
  object    IN OUT "<typename>");
```

## Parameters

**Table 64–4** *LOCK\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
reference	Reference of the object to lock.
object	The PL/SQL variable that stores the locked object. This variable should be of the same object type as the locked object.

## Returns

None.

## Pragmas

None.

## Exceptions

May be raised.

## UPDATE\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure updates an object given a reference. The referenced object is updated with the value contained in the PL/SQL variable 'object'. The semantic of this subprogram is similar to the following SQL statement:

```
UPDATE object_table t
SET VALUE(t) = object
WHERE REF(t) = reference;
```

Unlike the above SQL statement, this subprogram does not require you to specify the object table name where the object resides.

## Syntax

```
UTL_REF.UPDATE_OBJECT (
    reference IN REF "<typename>",
    object    IN    "<typename>");
```

## Parameters

**Table 64–5** *UPDATE\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
reference	Reference of the object to update.
object	The PL/SQL variable that contains the new value of the object. This variable should be of the same object type as the object to update.

## Returns

None.

## Pragmas

None.

## Exceptions

May be raised.

## DELETE\_OBJECT Procedure

This procedure deletes an object given a reference. The semantic of this subprogram is similar to the following SQL statement:

```
DELETE FROM object_table
WHERE REF(t) = reference;
```

Unlike the above SQL statement, this subprogram does not require you to specify the object table name where the object resides.

## Syntax

```
UTL_REF.DELETE_OBJECT (
    reference IN REF "<typename>");
```

## Parameters

**Table 64–6** *DELETE\_OBJECT Procedure Parameters*

Parameter	Description
reference	Reference of the object to delete.

### Returns

None.

### Pragmas

None.

### Exceptions

May be raised.

## Example

The following example illustrates usage of the `UTL_REF` package to implement this scenario: if an employee of a company changes their address, their manager should be notified.

... declarations of `Address_t` and others...

```
CREATE OR REPLACE TYPE Person_t (  
    name    VARCHAR2(64),  
    gender  CHAR(1),  
    address Address_t,  
    MEMBER PROCEDURE setAddress(addr IN Address_t)  
);  
  
CREATE OR REPLACE TYPE BODY Person_t (  
    MEMBER PROCEDURE setAddress(addr IN Address_t) IS  
    BEGIN  
        address := addr;  
    END;  
);  
  
CREATE OR REPLACE TYPE Employee_t (  

```

Under `Person_t`: Simulate implementation of inheritance using a REF to `Person_t` and delegation of `setAddress` to it.

```
    thePerson REF Person_t,  
    empno     NUMBER(5),  
    deptREF   Department_t,  
    mgrREF    Employee_t,  
    reminders StringArray_t,  
    MEMBER PROCEDURE setAddress(addr IN Address_t),  
    MEMBER procedure addReminder(reminder VARCHAR2);  

```



```

);

CREATE TYPE BODY Employee_t (
    MEMBER PROCEDURE setAddress(addr IN Address_t) IS
        myMgr Employee_t;
        meAsPerson Person_t;
    BEGIN

```

Update the address by delegating the responsibility to thePerson. Lock the Person object from the reference, and also select it:

```

        UTL_REF.LOCK_OBJECT(thePerson, meAsPerson);
        meAsPerson.setAddress(addr);

```

Delegate to thePerson:

```

        UTL_REF.UPDATE_OBJECT(thePerson, meAsPerson);
        if mgr is NOT NULL THEN

```

Give the manager a reminder:

```

            UTL_REF.LOCK_OBJECT(mgr);
            UTL_REF.SELECT_OBJECT(mgr, myMgr);
            myMgr.addReminder
                ('Update address in the employee directory for' ||
                 thePerson.name || ', new address: ' || addr.asString);
            UTL_REF.UPDATE_OBJECT(mgr, myMgr);
        END IF;
    EXCEPTION
        WHEN OTHERS THEN
            errnum := SQLCODE;
            errmsg := SUBSTR(SQLERRM, 1, 200);

```



The UTL\_SMTP package is designed for sending emails; it does not have the functionality to implement an SMTP server for mail clients to send email by way of SMTP.

Many interfaces to the SMTP package appear as both a function and a procedure. The functional form returns the reply from the server for processing by the client. The procedural form discards the reply but raises an exception if the reply indicates a transient (400-range reply code) or permanent error (500-range reply code).

Note that the original SMTP protocol communicates using 7-bit ASCII. Using UTL\_SMTP, all text data (in other words, those in VARCHAR2) will be converted to US7ASCII before it is sent over the wire to the server. Some implementations of SMTP servers that support SMTP extension 8BITMIME [RFC1652] support full 8-bit communication between client and server.

---

---

**Note :** RFC documents are "Request for Comments" documents that describe proposed standards for public review on the Internet. For the actual RFC documents, please refer to:

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/>

---

---

The body of DATA command may be transferred in full 8 bits but the rest of the SMTP command and response. When the target SMTP server supports 8BITMIME extension, users of multi-byte databases may convert their non-US7ASCII, multi-byte VARCHAR2 data to RAW and use the write\_raw\_data() API to send multi-byte data using 8-bit MIME encoding.

Also, note that UTL\_SMTP provides API for SMTP communication as specified in RFC821. The package does not provide API to format the content of the message

according to RFC 822 (for example, setting the subject of an electronic mail). It is the user's responsibility to format the message appropriately.

---

---

**Note:** This package requires that you install the JServer option.

---

---

## connection

### Purpose

A PL/SQL record type to represent a SMTP connection.

### Syntax

```
TYPE connection IS RECORD (  
    host          VARCHAR2(255),      -- remote host name  
    port          PLS_INTEGER,        -- remote port number  
    private_tcp_con utl_tcp.connection, -- private, for implementation use  
    private_state  PLS_INTEGER        -- private, for implementation use  
);
```

### Parameters

**host** The name of the remote host when connection is established. NULL when no connection is established.

**port** The port number of the remote SMTP server connected. NULL when no connection is established.

**private\_tcp\_con** Private, for implementation use only. Users should not modify this field.

### Comments

The field "private\_tcp\_con" is for implementation use only.

## reply, replies

### Purpose

A PL/SQL record type to represent a SMTP reply line. Each SMTP reply line consists of a reply code followed by a text message. While a single reply line is expected for most SMTP commands, some SMTP commands expect multiple reply lines. For those situations, a PL/SQL table of reply records is used to represent multiple reply lines.

### Syntax

```
TYPE reply IS RECORD (
  code   PLS_INTEGER,      -- 3-digit reply code
  text   VARCHAR2(508)     -- text message
);
TYPE replies IS TABLE OF reply INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER; -- multiple reply
lines
```

### Parameters

**code** The 3-digit reply code.

**text** The text message of the reply.

## open\_connection()

### Purpose

Open a connection to an SMTP server.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION open_connection (host IN VARCHAR2,
                          port IN PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 25,
                          c     OUT NOCOPY connection
) RETURN reply;
FUNCTION open_connection (host IN VARCHAR2,
                          port IN PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 25
) return connection;
```

**Parameters****host (IN)**

Name of SMTP server host

**port (IN)**

Port number on which SMTP server is listening (usually 25)

**Comments**

The expected response from the server is a message beginning with status code 220.

The version of `open_connection()` API that returns `utl_smtp.connection` record is actually the procedure version of `open_connection` that checks the reply code returned by a SMTP server when connection is first established.

**command(), command\_replies()****Purpose**

Perform a generic SMTP command.

**Syntax**

```
FUNCTION command(c    IN connection,
                cmd  IN VARCHAR2,
                arg  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL) RETURN reply;
PROCEDURE command(c    IN connection,
                 cmd  IN VARCHAR2,
                 arg  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
FUNCTION command_replies(c    IN connection,
                       cmd  IN VARCHAR2,
                       arg  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL) RETURN replies;
```

**Parameters**

**c (IN)** The SMTP connection.

**cmd (IN)** The SMTP command to send to the server.

**arg (IN)** The optional argument to the SMTP argument. A space will be inserted between `p_command` and `p_argument`.

## Comments

These are the APIs to invoke a generic SMTP command. Use `command()` if only a single reply line is expected. Use `command_replies()` if multiple reply lines are expected (in other words, EXPN or HELP).

For `command()`, if multiple reply lines are returned from the SMTP server, it returns the last reply line only.

## helo()

### Purpose

Perform initial handshaking with SMTP server after connecting.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION helo (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, domain IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)
RETURN reply;
PROCEDURE helo (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, domain IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**domain (IN OUT NOCOPY)** domain name of the local (sending) host. Used for identification purposes.

### Comments

RFC 821 specifies that the client must identify itself to the server after connecting. This routine performs that identification. The connection must have been opened via a call to `open_connection()` before calling this routine.

The expected response from the server is a message beginning with status code 250.

### Related Functions

`ehlo()`

## ehlo()

### Purpose

Perform initial handshaking with SMTP server after connecting, with extended information returned.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION ehlo (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, domain IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN replies;  
PROCEDURE ehlo (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, domain IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**domain (IN OUT NOCOPY)** Domain name of the local (sending) host. Used for identification purposes.

### Comments

The *ehlo()* interface is identical to *helo()*, except that it allows the server to return more descriptive information about its configuration. [RFC1869] specifies the format of the information returned, which the PL/SQL application can retrieve using the functional form of this call. For compatibility with *helo()*, each line of text returned by the server begins with status code 250.

### Related Functions

*helo()*

## mail()

### Purpose

Initiate a mail transaction with the server. The destination is a mailbox.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION mail (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, sender IN VARCHAR2, parameters IN  
VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL) RETURN reply;
```



```
PROCEDURE mail (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, sender IN VARCHAR2, parameters IN
VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**sender (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The email address of the user sending the message.

**parameters (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The additional parameters to MAIL command as defined in Section 6 of [RFC1869]. It should follow the format of “XXX=XXX (XXX=XXX ...)”.

### Comments

This command does not send the message, it simply begins its preparation. It must be followed by calls to `rcpt()` and `data()` to complete the transaction. The connection to the SMTP server must be open and a `hello()` or `ehlo()` command must have already been sent.

The expected response from the server is a message beginning with status code 250.

## rcpt()

### Purpose

Specify the recipient of an email message.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION rcpt (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, recipient IN VARCHAR2,
parameters IN OUT NOCOPY VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL) RETURN reply;
PROCEDURE rcpt (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, recipient IN VARCHAR2,
parameters IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**recipient (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The email address of the user to which the message is being sent.

**parameters (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The additional parameters to RCPT command as defined in Section 6 of [RFC1869]. It should follow the format of “XXX=XXX (XXX=XXX ....)”.

### Comments

To send a message to multiple recipients, call this routine multiple times. Each invocation schedules delivery to a single email address. The message transaction must have been begin by a prior call to `mail()`, and the connection to the mail server must have been opened and initialized by prior calls to `open_connection()` and `helo()` or `ehlo()`, respectively.

The expected response from the server is a message beginning with status code 250 or 251.

## data()

### Purpose

Specify the body of an email message.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, body IN VARCHAR2) RETURN reply;  
PROCEDURE data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, body IN VARCHAR2);
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**body (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The text of the message to be sent, including headers, in [RFC822] format.

### Comments

It is the application’s responsibility to ensure that contents of the *message* parameter conform to the [RFC822] specification. The `data()` routine will terminate the message with a “<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>” sequence (a single period at the beginning of a line), as required by [RFC821]. It will also translate any sequences of “<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>” (single period) in *message* to “<CR><LF>..<CR><LF>” (double period). This conversion provides the transparency as described in Section 4.5.2 of [RFC821].

`data()` should only be called after `open_connection()`, `helo()` / `ehlo()`, `mail()` and `rcpt()` have been called. The connection to the SMTP server must be open and a mail transaction active when this routine is called.

The expected response from the server is a message beginning with status code 250. The 354 response received from the initial DATA command will not be returned to the caller.

## **open\_data(), write\_data(), write\_raw\_data(), close\_data()**

### **Purpose**

These 3 APIs provided a more fine-grain control to the `data()` API, in other words, to the SMTP DATA operation. `open_data()` sends the DATA command. After that, `write_data()` writes a portion of the email message. Repeat call to `write_data()` appends data to the email message. `close_data()` ends the email message by sending the sequence “<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>” (a single period at the beginning of a line).

### **Syntax**

```
FUNCTION open_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN reply;
PROCEDURE open_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
PROCEDURE write_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, data IN VARCHAR2);
PROCEDURE write_raw_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, data IN RAW);
FUNCTION close_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN reply;
PROCEDURE close_data (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### **Parameters**

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**data (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The portion of the text of the message to be sent, including headers, in [RFC822] format.

### **Comments**

The calls to `open_data()`, `write_data()`, `write_raw_data()` and `close_data()` must be made in the right order. A program calls `open_data()` to send the DATA command to the SMTP server. After that, it can call `write_data()` or `write_raw_data()` repeatedly to send the actual data. The data is terminated by

calling `close_data()`. After, `open_data()` is called, the only APIs that can be called are `write_data()`, `write_raw_data()` or `close_data()`. A call to other API will result in a `INVALID_OPERATION` exception being raised.

It is the application's responsibility to ensure that contents of the message parameter conform to the [RFC822] specification. The `close_data()` routine will terminate the message with a "`<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>`" sequence (a single period at the beginning of a line), as required by [RFC821]. `write_data()` will also translate any sequences of "`<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>`" (single period) in *message* to "`<CR><LF>..<CR><LF>`" (double period). This conversion provides the transparency as described in Section 4.5.2 of [RFC821]. Notice that this conversion is not bullet-proof. Consider this code fragment:

```
utl_smtp.write_data('some message.' || chr(13) || chr(10));
utl_smtp.write_data('.') || chr(13) || chr(10));
```

Since the sequence "`<CR><LF>.<CR><LF>`" is split between 2 calls to `write_data()`, the implementation of `write_data()` will not detect the presence of the data-terminator sequence and, therefore, will not perform the translation. It will be the responsibility of the user to handle such a situation or it may result in pre-mature termination of the message data.

`XXX_data()` should only be called after `open_connection()`, `helo()` / `ehlo()`, `mail()`, and `rcpt()` have been called. The connection to the SMTP server must be open and a mail transaction active when this routine is called.

Note that there is no function form of `write_data()` because the SMTP server does not respond until the data-terminator is sent during the call to `close_data()`.

Text (`VARCHAR2`) data sent using `write_data()` API will be converted to US7ASCII before it is sent. If the text contains multi-byte characters, each multi-byte character in the text that cannot be converted to US7ASCII will be replaced by a '?' character. If 8BITMIME extension is negotiated with the SMTP server using `EHLO()` API, multi-byte `VARCHAR2` data can be sent by first converting the text to RAW using `UTL_RAW` package and then sending the RAW data using `write_raw_data()`.

## rset()

### Purpose

Abort the current mail transaction.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION rset (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN reply;  
PROCEDURE rset (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

### Comments

This command allows the client to abandon a mail message it was in the process of composing. No mail will be sent. The client can call *rset()* at any time after the connection to the SMTP server has been opened via *open\_connection()*. The server will always respond to RSET with a message beginning with status code 250.

### Related Functions

*quit()*

## vrfy()

### Purpose

Verify the validity of a destination email address.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION vrfy (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection, recipient IN VARCHAR2) RETURN reply;
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

**recipient (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The email address to be verified.

### Comments

The server attempts to resolve the destination address *recipient*. If successful, it returns the recipient's full name and fully qualified mailbox path. The connection to the server must have already been established via *open\_connection()* and *helo()* / *ehlo()* prior to making this request.

Successful verification returns one or more lines beginning with status codes 250 or 251.

### Related Functions

`expn()`

## noop()

### Purpose

The null command.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION noop (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN VARCHAR2;  
PROCEDURE noop (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

### Comments

This command has no effect except to elicit a successful reply from the server. It can be issued at any time after the connection to the server has been established with *open\_connection()*. The *noop()* command can be used to verify that the server is still connected and is listening properly.

This command will always reply with a single line beginning with status code 250.

## quit()

### Purpose

Terminate an SMTP session and disconnect from the server.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION quit (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN VARCHAR2;  
PROCEDURE quit (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The SMTP connection.

### Comments

The `quit()` command informs the SMTP server of the client's intent to terminate the session. It then closes the connection established by `open_connection()`, which must have been called prior to the execution of this command. If a mail transaction is in progress when `quit()` is issued, it will be abandoned in the same manner as `rset()`.

The function form of this command will return a single line beginning with the status code 221 on successful termination. In all cases the connection to the SMTP server will be closed. The fields "remote\_host" and "remote\_port" of `p_connection` will be reset.

### Related Functions

`rset()`

## Exceptions

[Table 65-1](#) lists the exceptions that can be raised by the API of the UTL\_SMTP package. Network error is transferred to a reply code of 421- service not available.

**Table 65–1 UTL\_SMTP Package Exceptions**

Exception	Description
INVALID_OPERATION	Raised when an invalid operation is made. In other words, calling API other than <code>write_data()</code> , <code>write_raw_data()</code> or <code>close_data()</code> after <code>open_data()</code> is called, or calling <code>write_data()</code> , <code>write_raw_data()</code> or <code>close_data()</code> without first calling <code>open_data()</code> .
TRANSIENT_ERROR	Raised when receiving a reply code in 400 range.
PERMANENT_ERROR	Raised when receiving a reply code in 500 range.

## Limitations

No limitation or range-checking is imposed by the API. However, users should be aware of the following size limitation on various elements of SMTP protocol. Sending data that exceed the limits may result in error returned by the server.

**Table 65–2 SMTP Size Limitation**

Element	Size Limitation
user	The maximum total length of a user name is 64 characters.
domain	The maximum total length of a domain name or number is 64 characters.
path	The maximum total length of a reverse-path or forward-path is 256 characters (including the punctuation and element separators).
command line	The maximum total length of a command line including the command word and the <CRLF> is 512 characters.
reply line	The maximum total length of a reply line including the reply code and the <CRLF> is 512 characters.
text line	The maximum total length of a text line including the <CRLF> is 1000 characters (but not counting the leading dot duplicated for transparency).
recipients buffer	The maximum total number of recipients that must be buffered is 100 recipients.



## Reply Codes

The following is a list of the SMTP reply codes.

**Table 65–3 SMTP Reply Codes**

Reply Code	Meaning
211	System status, or system help reply
214	Help message [Information on how to use the receiver or the meaning of a particular non-standard command; this reply is useful only to the human user]
220	<domain> Service ready
221	<domain> Service closing transmission channel
250	Requested mail action okay, completed
251	User not local; will forward to <forward-path>
345	Start mail input; end with <CRLF>.<CRLF>
421	<domain> Service not available, closing transmission channel [This may be a reply to any command if the service knows it must shut down]
450	Requested mail action not taken: mailbox unavailable [E.g., mailbox busy]
451	Requested action aborted: local error in processing
452	Requested action not taken: insufficient system storage
500	Syntax error, command unrecognized [This may include errors such as command line too long]
501	Syntax error in parameters or arguments
502	Command not implemented
503	Bad sequence of commands
504	Command parameter not implemented
550	Requested action not taken: mailbox unavailable [E.g., mailbox not found, no access]
551	User not local; please try <forward-path>
552	Requested mail action aborted: exceeded storage allocation
553	Requested action not taken: mailbox name not allowed [E.g., mailbox syntax incorrect]

**Table 65–3 SMTP Reply Codes**

Reply Code	Meaning
554	Transaction failed

## Example

The following code example illustrates how the SMTP package might be used by an application to send email. The application connects to an SMTP server at port 25 and sends a simple text message.

```
PROCEDURE send_mail (sender    IN VARCHAR2,
                    recipient IN VARCHAR2,
                    message   IN VARCHAR2)
IS
    mailhost    VARCHAR2(30) := 'mailhost.mydomain.com';
    mail_conn   utl_smtp.connection;

BEGIN
    mail_conn := utl_smtp.open_connection(mailhost, 25);
    utl_smtp.helo(mail_conn, mailhost);
    utl_smtp.mail(mail_conn, sender);
    utl_smtp.rcpt(mail_conn, recipient);
    utl_smtp.data(mail_conn, message);
    utl_smtp.quit(mail_conn);
EXCEPTION
    WHEN OTHERS THEN
        -- Handle the error
END;
```

The `UTL_TCP` package provides PL/SQL procedures to support...

The `UTL_TCP` is a TCP/IP package that provides PL/SQL procedures to support simple TCP/IP-based communications between servers and the outside world. It is used by the SMTP package, described in [Chapter 65, "UTL\\_SMTP"](#), to implement Oracle server-based clients for the internet email protocol.

---

**Note:** This package requires that you install the JServer option.

---

## TCP/IP package (UTL\_TCP)

### connection

#### Purpose

A PL/SQL record type to represent a TCP/IP connection.

#### Syntax

```
TYPE connection IS RECORD (  
    remote_host    VARCHAR2(255), -- remote host name  
    remote_port    PLS_INTEGER,  -- remote port number  
    local_host     VARCHAR2(255), -- local host name  
    local_port     PLS_INTEGER,   -- local port number  
    charset        VARCHAR2(30),  -- character set for on-the-wire communication  
    newline        VARCHAR2(2),   -- newline character sequence  
    private_sd     PLS_INTEGER,   -- private, for implementation use  
    private_bf     RAW(32767),    -- private, for implementation use  
    private_bfsz   PLS_INTEGER,   -- private, for implementation use  
    private_pos    PLS_INTEGER,   -- private, for implementation use  
    private_end    PLS_INTEGER,   -- private, for implementation use  
    private_mkpos  PLS_INTEGER    -- private, for implementation use  
);
```

#### Parameters

**remote\_host** The name of the remote host when connection is established. NULL when no connection is established.

**remote\_port** The port number of the remote host connected. NULL when no connection is established.

**local\_host** The name of the local host used to establish the connection. NULL when no connection is established.

**local\_port** The port number of the local host used to establish the connection. NULL when no connection is established.

**charset** The on-the-wire character set. Since text messages in the database may be encoded in a character set that is different from the one expected on the wire (i.e.

the character set specified by the communication protocol, or the one stipulated by the other end of the communication), text messages in the database will be converted to and from the on-the-wire character set as they are sent and received on the network.

**newline** The newline character sequence. This newline character sequence is appended to the text line sent by `write_line()` API.

**private\_sd, private\_bf, private\_bfsz, private\_pos, private\_end, private\_mkpos** Private, for implementation use. Users should not modify these fields.

### Comments

The fields “private\_XXXX” are for implementation use only.

## CRLF

### Purpose

The character sequence carriage-return line-feed. It is the newline sequence commonly used many communication standards.

### Syntax

```
CRLF constant varchar2(10) := chr(13) || chr(10);
```

### Comments

This package constant defines the newline character sequence commonly used in many Internet protocols. This is the default value of the newline character sequence for `write_line()`, specified when a connection is opened. While such protocols use <CR><LF> to denote a new line, some implementations may choose to use just line-feed to denote a new line. In such cases, users can specify a different newline character sequence when a connection is opened.

## open\_connection()

### Purpose

Open a TCP/IP connection to a specified service.

## Syntax

```
FUNCTION open_connection (remote_host      IN VARCHAR2,  
                        remote_port      IN PLS_INTEGER,  
                        local_host       IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
                        local_port       IN PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,  
                        in_buffer_size   IN PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,  
                        out_buffer_size  IN PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL,  
                        charset          IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
                        newline         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT CRLF) RETURN  
connection;
```

## Parameters

**remote\_host (IN)** The name of the host providing the service. When `remote_host` is NULL, it connects to the local host.

**remote\_port (IN)** The port number on which the service is listening for connections.

**local\_host (IN)** The name of the host providing the service. NULL means don't care.

**local\_port (IN)** The port number on which the service is listening for connections. NULL means don't care.

**in\_buffer\_size (IN)** The size of input buffer. The use of an input buffer can speed up execution performance in receiving data from the server. The appropriate size of buffer depends on the flow of data between the client and the server, and the network condition. A NULL or a 0 value means no buffer should be used. The maximum size of the input buffer is 32767 bytes.

**out\_buffer\_size (IN)** The size of output buffer. The use of an output buffer can speed up execution performance in sending data to the server. The appropriate size of buffer depends on the flow of data between the client and the server, and the network condition. A NULL or a 0 value means no buffer should be used. The maximum size of the output buffer is 32767 bytes.

**charset (IN)** The on-the-wire character set. Since text messages in the database may be encoded in a character set that is different from the one expected on the wire (i.e. the character set specified by the communication protocol, or the one stipulated by the other end of the communication), text messages in the database will be converted to and from the on-the-wire character set as they are sent and received on

the network using `read_text()`, `read_line()`, `write_text()` and `write_line()`. Set this parameter to `NULL` when no conversion is needed.

**newline (IN)** The newline character sequence. This newline character sequence is appended to the text line sent by `write_line()` API.

### Comments

Note that connections opened by this `UTL_TCP` package can remain open and be passed from one database call to another in MTS configuration. However, the connection must be closed explicitly. The connection will remain open when the PL/SQL record variable that stores the connection goes out-of-scope in the PL/SQL program. Failing to close unwanted connections may result in unnecessary tying up of local and remote system resources.

### Related Functions

`close_connection()`, `close_all_connections()`

## available()

### Purpose

Determines the number of bytes available for reading from a TCP/IP connection. It is the number of bytes that can be read immediately without blocking. Determines if data is ready to be read from the connection.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION available (IN OUT NOCOPY connection) RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to determine the amount of data that is available to be read from.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to `open_connection()`. Users may use this API to determine if data is available to be read before calling the read API so that the program will not be blocked because data is not ready to be read from the input.

## Related Functions

`read_raw()`, `read_text()`, `read_line()`

## `read_raw()`

### Purpose

Receives binary data from a service on an open connection.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION read_raw(c      IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                 data  IN OUT NOCOPY RAW,  
                 len   IN           PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,  
                 peek  IN           BOOLEAN     DEFAULT FALSE)  
RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

### Parameters

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to receive data from.

**data (IN OUT COPY)** The data received.

**len (IN)** The number of bytes of data to receive.

**peek (IN)** Normally, users want to read the data and remove it from the input queue, i.e. consuming it. In some situations, users may just want to look ahead at the data, i.e. peeking it, without removing it from the input queue so that it is still available for reading (or even peeking) in the next call. To keep the data in the input queue, set this flag to TRUE and an input buffer must be set up when the connection is opened. The amount of data that can be peeked (i.e. read but kept in the input queue) must be less the size of input buffer.

**return value** The actual number of bytes of data received.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to `open_connection()`. This function does not return until the specified number of characters have been read, or the end of input has been reached. Text messages will be converted from



the on-the-wire character set, specified when the connection was opened, to the database character set before they are returned to the caller.

### Related Functions

`read_text()`, `read_line()`, `available()`

## `write_raw()`

### Purpose

Transmits a binary message to a service on an open connection.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION write_raw(c      IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                  data IN          RAW,  
                  len  IN          PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to send data to.

**data (IN)** The buffer containing the data to be sent.

**len (IN)** The number of bytes of data to transmit. When len is NULL, the whole length of data is written. The actual amount of data written may be less because of network condition.

**return value** The actual number of bytes of data transmitted.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to `open_connection()`.

### Related Functions

`write_text()`, `write_line()`, `flush()`

## read\_text()

### Purpose

Receives text data from a service on an open connection.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION read_text(c      IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                  data  IN OUT NOCOPY VARCHAR2,  
                  len   IN          PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,  
                  peek  IN          BOOLEAN   DEFAULT FALSE) RETURN PLS_  
INTEGER;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to receive data from.

**data (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The data received.

**len (IN)** The number of bytes of data to receive.

**peek (IN)** Normally, users want to read the data and remove it from the input queue, i.e. consuming it. In some situations, users may just want to look ahead at the data, i.e. peeking it, without removing it from the input queue so that it is still available for reading (or even peeking) in the next call. To keep the data in the input queue, set this flag to TRUE and an input buffer must be set up when the connection is opened. The amount of data that can be peeked (i.e. read but kept in the input queue) must be less the size of input buffer.

**return value** The actual number of characters of data received.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*. This function does not return until the specified number of bytes have been read, or the end of input has been reached. Text messages will be converted from the on-the-wire character set, specified when the connection was opened, to the database character set before they are returned to the caller.

### Related Functions

read\_raw(), read\_line(), available()

## write\_text()

### Purpose

Transmits a text message to a service on an open connection.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION write_text(c    IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                  data IN          VARCHAR2,  
                  len  IN          PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to send data to.

**data (IN)** The buffer containing the data to be sent.

**len (IN)** The number of characters of data to transmit. When len is NULL, the whole length of data is written. The actual amount of data written may be less because of network condition

**return value** The actual number of characters of data transmitted.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*. Text messages will be converted to the on-the-wire character set, specified when the connection was opened, before they are transmitted on the wire.

### Related Functions

write\_raw(), write\_line(), flush()

## read\_line()

### Purpose

Receives a text line from a service on an open connection. A line is terminated by a line-feed, a carriage-return or a carriage-return followed by a line-feed.

## Syntax

```
FUNCTION read_line(c          IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                  data       IN OUT NOCOPY VARCHAR2,  
                  remove_crlf IN          BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,  
                  peek       IN          BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE)  
RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to receive data from.

**data (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The data received.

**remove\_crlf (IN)** If TRUE, the trailing CR/LF character(s) are removed from the received message.

**peek (IN)** Normally, users want to read the data and remove it from the input queue, i.e. consuming it. In some situations, users may just want to look ahead at the data, i.e. peeking it, without removing it from the input queue so that it is still available for reading (or even peeking) in the next call. To keep the data in the input queue, set this flag to TRUE and an input buffer must be set up when the connection is opened. The amount of data that can be peeked (i.e. read but kept in the input queue) must be less the size of input buffer.

**return value** The actual number of characters of data received.

## Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*. This function does not return until the end-of-line have been reached, or the end of input has been reached. Text messages will be converted from the on-the-wire character set, specified when the connection was opened, to the database character set before they are returned to the caller.

## Related Functions

read\_raw(), read\_text(), available()

## write\_line()

### Purpose

Transmits a text line to a service on an open connection. The newline character sequence will be appended to the message before it is transmitted.

### Syntax

```
FUNCTION write_line(c    IN OUT NOCOPY connection,  
                  data IN          VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL)  
RETURN PLS_INTEGER;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to send data to.

**data (IN)** The buffer containing the data to be sent.

**return value** The actual number of characters of data transmitted.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*. Text messages will be converted to the on-the-wire character set, specified when the connection was opened, before they are transmitted on the wire.

### Related Functions

write\_raw(), write\_text(), flush()

## get\_raw(), get\_text(), get\_line()

### Purpose

Convenient forms of the read functions, which return the data read instead of the amount of data read.

## Syntax

```
FUNCTION get_raw(c      IN OUT NOCOPY connection,
                len    IN          PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,
                peek   IN          BOOLEAN   DEFAULT FALSE) RETURN RAW;
FUNCTION get_text(c    IN OUT NOCOPY connection,
                 len  IN          PLS_INTEGER DEFAULT 1,
                 peek IN          BOOLEAN   DEFAULT FALSE) RETURN VARCHAR2;
FUNCTION get_line(c      IN OUT NOCOPY connection,
                 remove_crlf IN      BOOLEAN DEFAULT false,
                 peek     IN          BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE) RETURN
VARCHAR2;
```

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to receive data from.

**len (IN)** The number of bytes (or characters for VARCHAR2) of data to receive. Default is 1.

**peek (IN)** Normally, users want to read the data and remove it from the input queue, i.e. consuming it. In some situations, users may just want to look ahead at the data, i.e. peeking it, without removing it from the input queue so that it is still available for reading (or even peeking) in the next call. To keep the data in the input queue, set this flag to TRUE and an input buffer must be set up when the connection is opened. The amount of data that can be peeked (i.e. read but kept in the input queue) must be less the size of input buffer.

**remove\_crlf (IN)** If TRUE, the trailing CR/LF character(s) are removed from the received message.

## Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*.

## Related Functions

read\_raw(), read\_text(), read\_line()

## flush()

### Purpose

Transmits all data in the output buffer, if a buffer is used, to the server immediately.

### Syntax

```
PROCEDURE flush (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to send data to.

### Comments

The connection must have already been opened via a call to *open\_connection()*.

### Related Functions

*write\_raw()*, *write\_text()*, *write\_line()*

## close\_connection()

### Purpose

Closes an open TCP/IP connection.

### Syntax

```
PROCEDURE close_connection (c IN OUT NOCOPY connection);
```

### Parameter

**c (IN OUT NOCOPY)** The TCP connection to close.

### Comments

Connection must have been opened by a previous call to *open\_connection()*. The fields “remote\_host”, “remote\_port”, “local\_host”, “local\_port” and “charset” of *c* will be reset after the connection is closed.

An open connection must be closed explicitly. An open connection will remain open when the PL/SQL record variable that stores the connection goes out-of-scope in the PL/SQL program. Failing to close unwanted connections may result in unnecessary tying up of local and remote system resources.

## close\_all\_connections()

### Purpose

Closes all open TCP/IP connections.

### Syntax

```
PROCEDURE close_all_connections;
```

### Parameters

None.

### Comments

This call is provided to close all connections before a PL/SQL program avoid dangling connections.

### Related Functions

open\_connection(), close\_connection()

## Exceptions

The exceptions raised by the TCP/IP package are listed [Table 66–1](#).

**Table 66–1 TCP/IP Exceptions**

Exception	Description
BUFFER_TOO_SMALL	Buffer is too small for input that requires look-ahead
END_OF_INPUT	Raised when no more data is available to read from the connection.
NETWORK_ERROR	Generic network error.
BAD_ARGUMENT	Bad argument passed in an API call (in other words, negative buffer size)

## Example

The following is a code example which illustrates how the TCP/IP package might be used to retrieve a Web page over HTTP. It connects to a Web server listening at port 80 (standard port for HTTP) and requests the root document.



```

DECLARE
  c utl_tcp.connection; -- TCP/IP connection to the Web server
BEGIN
  c := utl_tcp.open_connection('www.acme.com', 80); -- open connection

  utl_tcp.write_line(c, 'GET / HTTP/1.0');           -- send HTTP request
  utl_tcp.write_line(c);

  BEGIN
    LOOP
      dbms_output.put_line(utl_tcp.get_line(c, TRUE)); -- read result
    END LOOP;
  EXCEPTION
    WHEN utl_tcp.end_of_input THEN
      NULL; -- end of input
  END;
  utl_tcp.close_connection(c);
END;

```

The following code example illustrates how the TCP/IP package might be used by an application to send email. The application connects to an SMTP server at port 25 and sends a simple text message.

```

PROCEDURE send_mail (sender   IN VARCHAR2,
                    recipient IN VARCHAR2,
                    message  IN VARCHAR2)
IS
  mailhost  VARCHAR2(30) := 'mailhost.mydomain.com';
  smtp_error EXCEPTION;
  mail_conn utl_tcp.connection;
  PROCEDURE smtp_command(command IN VARCHAR2,
                          ok      IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT '250')
  IS
    response varchar2(3);
  BEGIN
    utl_tcp.write_line(mail_conn, command);
    response := substr(utl_tcp.get_line(mail_conn), 1, 3);
    IF (response <> ok) THEN
      RAISE smtp_error;
    END IF;
  END;
END;

BEGIN
  mail_conn := utl_tcp.open_connection(mailhost, 25);
  smtp_command('HELO ' || mailhost);

```

## Example

---

```
smtp_command('MAIL FROM: ' || sender);
smtp_command('RCPT TO: ' || recipient);
smtp_command('DATA', '354');
smtp_command(message);
smtp_command('QUIT', '221');
utl_tcp.close_connection(mail_conn);
EXCEPTION
  WHEN OTHERS THEN
    -- Handle the error
END;
```

---

---

# Index

## A

---

Advanced Queuing  
  administrative interface, 4-11  
  DBMS\_AQADM package, 5-1  
altering  
  propagation method, 37-16, 37-24  
anonymous PL/SQL blocks  
  dynamic SQL and, 51-2  
arrays  
  BIND\_ARRAY procedure, 51-6  
  bulk DML using DBMS\_SQL, 51-15  
available()  
  as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-5

## C

---

Calendar package, 1-13  
catproc.sql script, 1-2  
character sets  
  ANY\_CS, 18-3  
CLOB datatype  
  NCLOBs, 18-3  
close\_all\_connections()  
  as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-14  
close\_connection()  
  as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-13  
collections  
  table items, 51-15  
columns  
  column groups  
    adding members to, 37-6  
    creating, 37-44, 37-68  
    dropping, 37-49

  removing members from, 37-50  
command(), command\_replies()  
  functions of UTL\_SMTP, 65-4  
comparing  
  tables, 34-3  
conflict resolution  
  additive method, 37-12  
  statistics, 37-25, 37-74  
connection  
  as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-2  
  function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-2  
CREATE PACKAGE BODY command, 1-3  
CREATE PACKAGE command, 1-3  
creating  
  packages, 1-3  
CRLF  
  as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-3  
cursors  
  DBMS\_SQL package, 51-4

## D

---

data definition language  
  asynchronous, 37-63  
  supplying asynchronous, 37-63  
Data Encryption Standard, 23-1  
data()  
  function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-8  
database tables  
  creating for DBMS\_TRACE, 53-3  
datatypes  
  DBMS\_DESCRIBE, 12-5  
  DESC\_TAB, 51-30  
  NCLOB, 18-3

- PL/SQL
  - numeric codes for, 12-9
  - ROWID, 45-1
- DBA\_REPCATLOG view
  - purging, 37-69
- DBA\_REPCOLUMN\_GROUP view
  - updating, 37-26
- DBA\_REPGROUP view
  - updating, 37-28
- DBA\_REPOBJECT view
  - updating, 37-29
- DBA\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view
  - updating, 37-27
- DBA\_REPRESOLUTION view
  - updating, 37-33
- DBA\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS view
  - purging, 37-70
- DBA\_REPSITES view
  - updating, 37-31
- DBMS\_ALERT package, 2-1
- DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO package, 3-2
- DBMS\_AQ package, 4-1
- DBMS\_AQADM package, 5-1
- DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE package, 6-1
- DBMS\_DDL package, 7-1
- DBMS\_DEBUG package, 8-1
- DBMS\_DEFER package, 9-1, 9-2
  - CALL procedure, 9-3
  - CHAR\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - COMMIT\_WORK procedure, 9-4
  - datatype*\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - DATE\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - NUMBER\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - RAW\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - ROWID\_ARG procedure, 9-5
  - TRANSACTION procedure, 9-7
  - VARCHAR2\_ARG procedure, 9-5
- DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY package, 10-1, 10-2
  - GET\_ARG\_FORM function, 10-3
  - GET\_ARG\_TYPE function, 10-4
  - GET\_CALL\_ARGS procedure, 10-6
  - GET\_CHAR\_ARG procedure, 10-7
  - GET\_*datatype*\_ARG function, 10-7
  - GET\_NUMBER\_ARG procedure, 10-7
  - GET\_RAW\_ARG procedure, 10-7
  - GET\_ROWID\_ARG procedure, 10-7
  - GET\_VARCHAR2\_ARG procedure, 10-7
- DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS package, 11-1, 11-2
  - ADD\_DEFAULT\_DEST procedure, 11-4
  - DELETE\_DEF\_DESTINATION procedure, 11-5
  - DELETE\_DEFAULT\_DEST procedure, 11-4
  - DELETE\_ERROR procedure, 11-5
  - DELETE\_TRAN procedure, 11-6, 11-7, 11-9
  - DISABLED function, 11-7
  - EXCLUDE\_PUSH function, 11-8
  - EXECUTE\_ERROR procedure, 11-9
  - EXECUTE\_ERROR\_AS\_USER procedure, 11-10
  - PURGE function, 11-11
  - PUSH function, 11-13
  - REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR procedure, 11-16
  - SCHEDULE\_EXECUTION procedure, 11-19
  - SCHEDULE\_PURGE procedure, 11-17
  - SCHEDULE\_PUSH procedure, 11-19
  - SET\_DISABLED procedure, 11-21
  - UNREGISTER\_PROPAGATOR procedure, 11-22
  - UNSCHEDULE\_PURGE procedure, 11-23
  - UNSCHEDULE\_PUSH procedure, 11-23
- DBMS\_DESCRIBE package, 12-1
- DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN package, 13-1
- DBMS\_HS package, 14-1
- DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH package, 15-1
- DBMS\_IOT package, 16-1
- DBMS\_JOB package, 17-1
  - and instance affinity, 17-12
- DBMS\_LOB package, 18-1
- DBMS\_LOCK package, 19-1
- DBMS\_LOGMNR package, 20-1
- DBMS\_LOGMNR\_D package, 21-1
- DBMS\_MVIEW package, 22-1
  - DBMS\_SNAPSHOT package, 22-1, 48-1
- DBMS\_OBFUSCATION\_TOOLKIT package, 23-1
- DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package, 24-1, 24-2
  - BEGIN\_INSTANTIATION procedure, 24-3
  - BEGIN\_LOAD procedure, 24-4
  - END\_INSTANTIATION procedure, 24-5
  - END\_LOAD procedure, 24-7
  - RESUME\_SUBSET\_OF\_MASTERS procedure, 24-8

DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package, 25-1, 25-2  
     BEGIN\_LOAD procedure, 25-3  
     END\_LOAD procedure, 25-5  
 DBMS\_OLAP package, 26-1  
 DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_AGENT package, 27-1  
 DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_USER package, 28-1  
 DBMS\_OUTPUT package, 29-1  
 DBMS\_PCLXUTIL package, 30-1  
 DBMS\_PIPE package, 31-1  
 DBMS\_PROFILER package, 32-1  
 DBMS\_RANDOM package, 33-1  
 DBMS\_RECTIFIER\_DIFF package, 34-1, 34-2  
     DIFFERENCES procedure, 34-3  
     RECTIFY procedure, 34-6  
 DBMS\_REFRESH package, 35-1, 35-2  
     ADD procedure, 35-3  
     CHANGE procedure, 35-4  
     DESTROY procedure, 35-6  
     MAKE procedure, 35-7  
     REFRESH procedure, 35-9  
     SUBTRACT procedure, 35-10  
 DBMS\_REPAIR package, 36-1  
 DBMS\_REPCAT package, 37-1, 37-2  
     ADD\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-12  
     ADD\_GROUPED\_COLUMN procedure, 37-6  
     ADD\_MASTER\_DATABASE procedure, 37-7  
     ADD\_PRIORITY\_CHAR procedure, 37-9  
     ADD\_PRIORITY\_datatype procedure, 37-9  
     ADD\_PRIORITY\_DATE procedure, 37-9  
     ADD\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER procedure, 37-9  
     ADD\_PRIORITY\_VARCHAR2 procedure, 37-9  
     ADD\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE procedure, 37-10  
     ADD\_UNIQUENESS\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-12  
     ADD\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-12  
     ALTER\_MASTER\_PROPAGATION  
         procedure, 37-16  
     ALTER\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT  
         procedure, 37-17  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY procedure, 37-19  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY\_CHAR procedure, 37-20  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY\_datatype procedure, 37-20  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY\_DATE procedure, 37-20  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER procedure, 37-20  
     ALTER\_PRIORITY\_RAW procedure, 37-20  
     ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY procedure, 37-22  
     ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE  
         procedure, 37-23  
     ALTER\_SNAPSHOT\_PROPAGATION  
         procedure, 37-24  
     CANCEL\_STATISTICS procedure, 37-25  
     COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP  
         procedure, 37-26  
     COMMENT\_ON\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-33  
     COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP  
         procedure, 37-27  
     COMMENT\_ON\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-28  
     COMMENT\_ON\_REPOBJECT procedure, 37-29  
     COMMENT\_ON\_REPSITES procedure, 37-31  
     COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY  
         procedure, 37-27  
     COMMENT\_ON\_SNAPSHOT\_REPSITES  
         procedure, 37-32  
     COMMENT\_ON\_UNIQUE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-33  
     COMMENT\_ON\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-33  
     COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES procedure, 37-35  
     CREATE\_MASTER\_REPGROUP  
         procedure, 37-37  
     CREATE\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT  
         procedure, 37-38  
     CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP  
         procedure, 37-41  
     CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT  
         procedure, 37-42  
     DEFINE\_COLUMN\_GROUP procedure, 37-44  
     DEFINE\_PRIORITY\_GROUP procedure, 37-45  
     DEFINE\_SITE\_PRIORITY procedure, 37-47  
     DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN  
         procedure, 37-48  
     DROP\_COLUMN\_GROUP procedure, 37-49  
     DROP\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION  
         procedure, 37-61  
     DROP\_GROUPED\_COLUMN procedure, 37-50  
     DROP\_MASTER\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-51  
     DROP\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT procedure, 37-52

DROP\_PRIORITY procedure, 37-53  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_CHAR procedure, 37-55  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_datatype procedure, 37-55  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_DATE procedure, 37-55  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_GROUP procedure, 37-54  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER procedure, 37-55  
 DROP\_PRIORITY\_VARCHAR2 procedure, 37-55  
 DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY procedure, 37-57  
 DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE procedure, 37-58  
 DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-59  
 DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT procedure, 37-60  
 DROP\_UNIQUE\_RESOLUTION procedure, 37-61  
 DROP\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION procedure, 37-61  
 EXECUTE\_DDL procedure, 37-63  
 GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT procedure, 37-64  
 GENERATE\_SNAPSHOT\_SUPPORT procedure, 37-66  
 MAKE\_COLUMN\_GROUP procedure, 37-68  
 PURGE\_MASTER\_LOG procedure, 37-69  
 PURGE\_STATISTICS procedure, 37-70  
 REFRESH\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-71  
 REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-72  
 REGISTER\_STATISTICS procedure, 37-74  
 RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF procedure, 37-75  
 REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASES procedure, 37-76  
 REPCAT\_IMPORT\_CHECK procedure, 37-77  
 RESUME\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY procedure, 37-78  
 SEND\_OLD\_VALUES procedure, 37-79  
 SET\_COLUMNS procedure, 37-36, 37-81  
 SUSPEND\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY procedure, 37-83  
 SWITCH\_SNAPSHOT\_MASTER procedure, 37-83  
 UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP procedure, 37-84  
 VALIDATE procedure, 37-85  
 DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN package, 38-1, 38-2  
 GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA procedure, 38-3  
 GRANT\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA procedure, 38-3  
 REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP procedure, 38-4  
 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA procedure, 38-6  
 REVOKE\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA procedure, 38-7  
 UNREGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP procedure, 38-8  
 DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package, 39-1, 39-2  
 DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION procedure, 39-3  
 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE function, 39-3  
 INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI function, 39-6  
 INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE function, 39-9  
 DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT package, 40-1, 40-2  
 ALTER\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE procedure, 40-4  
 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT procedure, 40-6  
 ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure, 40-9  
 ALTER\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION procedure, 40-11  
 ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure, 40-12  
 COMPARE\_TEMPLATES function, 40-15  
 COPY\_TEMPLATE function, 40-16  
 CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING function, 40-18  
 CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE function, 40-20  
 CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT function, 40-22  
 CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM function, 40-26  
 CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION function, 40-28  
 CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE function, 40-29  
 DELETE\_RUNTIME\_PARMS procedure, 40-32  
 DROP\_ALL\_OBJECTS procedure, 40-33  
 DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS procedure, 40-34  
 DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_SITES

- procedure, 40-35
- DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATES procedure, 40-36
- DROP\_ALL\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS
  - procedure, 40-36
- DROP\_ALL\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES
  - procedure, 40-37
- DROP\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE
  - procedure, 40-39
- DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION
  - procedure, 40-40
- DROP\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT procedure, 40-41
- DROP\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure, 40-43
- DROP\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION
  - procedure, 40-44
- DROP\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure, 40-45
- GET\_RUNTIME\_PARM\_ID function, 40-46
- INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARAMS procedure, 40-47
- INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE function, 40-49
- INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI
  - function, 40-51
- INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE function, 40-54
- LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_EXCLUSIVE
  - procedure, 40-57
- LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_SHARED procedure, 40-57
- DBMS\_REPUTIL package, 41-1, 41-2
  - FROM\_REMOTE function, 41-4
  - GLOBAL\_NAME function, 41-5
  - MAKE\_INTERNAL\_PKG procedure, 41-5
  - REPLICATION\_IS\_ON function, 41-4
  - REPLICATION\_OFF procedure, 41-3
  - REPLICATION\_ON procedure, 41-3
  - SYNC\_UP\_REP procedure, 41-6
- DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER package, 42-1
- DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS
  - package, 43-1
- DBMS\_RLS package, 44-1
- DBMS\_ROWID package, 45-1
- DBMS\_SESSION package, 46-1
- DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL package, 47-1
- DBMS\_SNAPSHOT package, 48-2
  - and DBMS\_MVIEW as synonym for, 22-1
- BEGIN\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION
  - procedure, 48-3
- DBMS\_MVIEW package, 48-1
- END\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION
  - procedure, 48-3
- I\_AM\_A\_REFRESH function, 48-4
- PURGE\_DIRECT\_LOAD\_LOG procedure, 48-4
- PURGE\_LOG procedure, 48-5
- PURGE\_SNAPSHOT\_FROM\_LOG
  - procedure, 48-6
- REFRESH procedure, 48-8
- REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS procedure, 48-11
- REFRESH\_DEPENDENT procedure, 48-12
- REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT procedure, 48-14
- UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT procedure, 48-16
- DBMS\_SPACE package, 49-1
- DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN package, 50-1
- DBMS\_SQL package
  - locating errors, 51-31
- DBMS\_STATS package, 52-1
- DBMS\_TRACE package, 53-1
- DBMS\_TRANSACTION package, 54-1
- DBMS\_TTS package, 55-1
- DBMS\_UTILITY package, 56-1
- DDL. *See* data definition language
- DEBUG\_EXPTOC package, 57-1
- DEFDEFAULTDEST view
  - adding destinations to, 11-4
  - removing destinations from, 11-4, 11-5
- deferred transactions
  - DefDefaultDest table
    - removing destinations from, 11-5
  - DEFDEFAULTDEST view
    - adding destination to, 11-4
    - removing destinations from, 11-4
- deferred remote procedure calls (RPCs)
  - argument types, 10-4
  - argument values, 10-7
  - arguments to, 9-5
  - building, 9-3
  - executing immediately, 11-13
  - deleting from queue, 11-6
  - re-executing, 11-9
  - scheduling execution, 11-19
  - starting, 9-7
- DEFERROR view
  - deleting transactions from, 11-5
- deployment templates
  - alter object, 40-6

- alter parameters, 40-9
- alter template, 40-4
- alter user authorization, 40-11
- alter user parameter values, 40-12
- compare templates, 40-15
- copy template, 40-16
- create object from existing, 40-18
- create template, 40-20
- drop site instantiation, 39-3
- dropping, 40-39
- dropping all, 40-36
- lock template, 40-57
- objects
  - creating, 40-22
  - dropping, 40-41
  - dropping all, 40-33
- offline instantiation, 39-3, 39-6, 40-49, 40-51
- online instantiation, 39-9, 40-54
- parameters
  - creating, 40-26
  - dropping, 40-43
  - dropping all, 40-34
- runtime parameters
  - creating, 40-47
  - deleting, 40-32
  - get ID, 40-46
  - inserting, 40-47
- sites
  - dropping, 40-40
  - dropping all, 40-35
- user authorizations
  - creating, 40-28
  - dropping, 40-44
  - dropping all, 40-36
- user parameter values
  - creating, 40-29
  - dropping, 40-45
  - dropping all, 40-37
- DES (Data Encryption Standard), 23-1
- DESC\_TAB datatype, 51-30
- DESDecrypt procedure, 23-3
- DESEncrypt procedure, 23-2
- differences
  - between tables, 34-3
  - rectifying, 34-6

- disabling
  - propagation, 11-21
- dynamic SQL
  - anonymous blocks and, 51-2
  - DBMS\_SQL functions, using, 51-2
  - errors, locating, 51-31
  - execution flow in, 51-4

## E

---

- ehlo()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-6
- email
  - sending with UTL\_SMTP, 65-1
- errors
  - locating in dynamic SQL, 51-31
  - returned by DBMS\_ALERT package, 16-3
- execution flow
  - in dynamic SQL, 51-4

## F

---

- features
  - new, xxxvii
- filenames
  - normalization of with DBMS\_BACKUP\_  
RESTORE, 6-2
- fine-grained access control
  - DBMS\_RLS package, 44-1
- flush()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-12
- FORCE parameter
  - and job-to-instance affinity, 17-12

## G

---

- get\_host\_address()
  - function of UTL\_INADDR, 62-2
- get\_raw(), get\_text(), get\_line()
  - as a function UTL\_TCP, 66-11

## H

---

- helo()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-5



## I

---

- importing
  - object groups
    - offline instantiation and, 24-4, 24-7
  - snapshots
    - offline instantiation and, 25-3, 25-5
    - status check, 37-77
- internet addressing
  - using UTL\_INADDR, 62-1

## J

---

- jobs
  - queues for
    - removing jobs from, 11-23

## L

---

- LOBs
  - DBMS\_LOB package, 18-1

## M

---

- mail()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-6
- master definition sites
  - relocating, 37-75
- master groups
  - creating, 37-37
  - dropping, 37-51
  - quiescing, 37-83
  - resuming replication activity, 37-78
- master sites
  - creating, 37-7
  - dropping, 37-76
  - propagating changes between, 11-19
- materialized views
  - refreshing with DBMS\_MVIEW, 22-1
- migration
  - post-migration actions, 6-1, 23-1

## N

---

- national language support
  - NCLOBs, 18-3

- new features, xxxvii
- noop()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-12

## O

---

- objects
  - adding to snapshot sites, 37-42
  - altering, 37-17
  - creating, 37-38
    - for master group, 37-37
    - for master sites, 37-38
    - for snapshot sites, 37-42
  - dropping
    - snapshot site, 37-60
  - generating replication support for, 37-64
- offline instantiation
  - replicated object groups, 24-3, 24-4, 24-5, 24-7, 24-8
  - snapshots, 25-3, 25-5
- open\_connection()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-3
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-3
- open\_data(), write\_data(), write\_raw\_data(), close\_data()
  - functions of UTL\_SMTP, 65-9
- OR REPLACE clause
  - for creating packages, 1-3
- Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ)
  - DBMS\_AQADM package, 5-1
- OUTLN\_PKG package, 58-1

## P

---

- package overview, 1-2
- package variables
  - i\_am\_a\_refresh, 48-4
- packages
  - creating, 1-3
  - referencing, 1-5
  - where documented, 1-6
- plan stability, 58-1
- PL/SQL
  - datatypes, 12-6
  - numeric codes for, 12-9

preface  
    conventions table sample, xxxix  
    Send Us Your Comments, xxxiii

priority groups  
    adding members to, 37-9  
    altering members  
        priorities, 37-19  
        values, 37-20  
    creating, 37-45  
    dropping, 37-54  
    removing members from, 37-53, 37-55  
    site priority groups  
        adding members to, 37-10

propagation  
    altering method, 37-24  
    disabling, 11-21  
    of changes  
        propagation  
            altering method, 37-16  
    status of, 11-7

propagator  
    registering, 11-16

purging  
    DBA\_REPCATLOG table, 37-69

## Q

---

queuing  
    DBMS\_AQADM package, 5-1

quiescing  
    master groups, 37-83

quit()  
    function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-13

## R

---

rcpt()  
    function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-7

read\_line()  
    as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-9

read\_raw()  
    as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-6

read\_text()  
    as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-8

rectifying

    tables, 34-6

refresh  
    snapshot sites, 37-71  
    snapshots, 48-8, 48-11, 48-12

refresh groups  
    adding members to, 35-3  
    creating, 35-7  
    deleting, 35-6  
    refresh interval  
        changing, 35-4  
    refreshing  
        manually, 35-9  
    removing members from, 35-10

registering  
    propagator for local database, 11-16

replicated object groups  
    offline instantiation of, 24-3, 24-4, 24-5, 24-7, 24-8

replicated objects  
    dropping from master sites, 37-52

replication  
    disabling, 41-3  
    enabling, 41-3

reply, replies  
    functions of UTL\_SMTP, 65-3

resuming replication activity, 37-78

ROWID datatype  
    DBMS\_ROWID package, 45-1  
    extended format, 45-12

rset()  
    function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-11

## S

---

SDO\_ADMIN package, 1-15

SDO\_GEOM package, 1-15

SDO\_MIGRATE package, 1-15

SDO\_TUNE package, 1-15

Send Us Your Comments, xxxiii

set\_disabled, 11-21

site priority  
    altering, 37-22

site priority groups  
    adding members to, 37-10  
    creating

- syntax, 37-47
- dropping, 37-57
- removing members from, 37-58
- snapshot groups
  - creating, 37-41
- snapshot logs
  - master table
    - purging, 48-4, 48-5, 48-6
- snapshot sites
  - changing masters, 37-83
  - dropping, 37-59
  - propagating changes to master, 11-19
  - refreshing, 37-71
- snapshots
  - generating support for, 37-66
  - offline instantiation of, 25-3, 25-5
  - refreshing, 48-8, 48-11, 48-12
- SQL statements
  - larger than 32 KB, 51-12
- SQL\*Plus
  - creating a sequence, 1-5
- statistics
  - collecting, 37-74
  - purging, 37-70
- status
  - propagation, 11-7
- stored outlines
  - OUTLN\_PKG package, 58-1

## T

---

- tables
  - comparing, 34-3
  - rectifying, 34-6
  - table items as arrays, 51-15
- TimeScale package, 1-16
- TimeSeries package, 1-17
- TPC/IP
  - as supported by UTL\_TCP, 66-1
- TRACETAB.SQL, 53-3
- TSTools package, 1-20

## U

---

- upgrading

- post-upgrade actions, 6-1, 23-1
- UTL\_COLL package, 59-1
- UTL\_FILE package, 60-1
- UTL\_HTTP package, 61-1
- UTL\_INADDR package, 62-1
- UTL\_PG package, 1-21
- UTL\_RAW package, 63-1
- UTL\_REF package, 64-1
- UTL\_SMTP package, 65-1
- UTL\_TCP package, 66-1

## V

---

- Vir\_Pkg package, 1-22
- vrfy()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, 65-11

## W

---

- write\_line()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-11
- write\_raw()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-7
- write\_text()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, 66-9

